

L.V. KNODEL

OUTLINE OF NEW ZEALAND

TEXTBOOK

KIEV - 2019

УДК 908(931)=111(075.8)
ББК26.89(83НОЗ)81.2Англ

Кнодель Л. В.

К 53 Outline of New Zealand : учебник / Л. В. Кнодель. – Киев : ФОР Кандиба Т. П., 2019. – 334 с.

Учебное пособие из цикла «Лингвострановедение» – «New Zealand» состоит из 6 глав: «Географическое положение и климат», «Демография Новой Зеландии», «История Новой Зеландии», «Политическая система», «Общество и культура», «Основные города Новой Зеландии», каждая из которых делится на подразделы.

В книге много иллюстраций, которые помогают сделать изучение английского языка более привлекательным для молодежи.

В книге приводятся оригинальные тексты на английском языке. Спецкурс позволяет в короткие сроки значительно усовершенствовать свою языковую базу, что является первостепенным условием успешной карьеры в будущем.

УДК 908(931)=111(075.8)
ББК26.89(83НОЗ)81.2Англ

© Кнодель Л. В., 2019

© Видавец, ФОР Кандиба Т. П., 2019

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Новая Зеландия – государство в юго-западной части Тихого океана, в Полинезии, расположенное на двух крупных островах (Северный и Южный) и большом количестве (700) прилегающих более мелких островов. Население, по данным Статистического управления Новой Зеландии по состоянию на июнь 2017 года, составляет около 5 млн. человек.

Столица страны – город Веллингтон.

Государство построено на принципах конституционной монархии и парламентской демократии и входит в число развитых стран мира.

В XI–XIV веках страна была заселена выходцами из Полинезии. европейские исследователи открыли острова в 1642 году. Активное освоение земель Великобританией началось с 1762 года. Одной из основных особенностей Новой Зеландии является географическая изолированность.

Ближайшие соседи страны: к западу – Австралия, отделённая Тасмановым морем (кратчайшее расстояние – около 1700 км); к северу – островные территории Новой Каледонии (около 1400 км), Тонга (около 1800 км) и Фиджи (около 1900 км).

Королевство Новой Зеландии включает в себя независимые в государственном управлении, но свободно ассоциированные с Новой Зеландией островные государства Острова Кука, Ниуэ, территорию Токелау и антарктическую Территорию Росса.

Первый европейский мореплаватель, побывавший у берегов Новой Зеландии, голландец Абел Тасман, назвал её «*Staten Landt*», думая, что на юге Новая Зеландия соединена с одноимённым островом архипелага Огненная Земля, находящимся на юге Южной Америки.

Именно это название было в 1645 году трансформировано голландскими картографами в латинское *Nova Zeelandia* в честь одной из провинций Нидерландов – Зеландия.

Позднее британский мореплаватель Джеймс Кук использовал английскую версию этого имени, *New Zealand*, в своих записях, и именно оно стало официальным названием страны.

Государство Новая Зеландия имеет одну зависимую территорию (Токелау). В то же время Новая Зеландия является основным членом Королевства Новая Зеландия – одного из 16 королевств Содружества. В отличие от других королевств Содружества, Королевство Новой Зеландии не является государством и не имеет международного государственного признания.

Термин «Королевство Новой Зеландии» имеет концептуальный, символический характер, указывающий на единство истории и моральных ценностей различных стран, государств и территорий и на признание единого главы государства.

В современной культуре Новой Зеландии особое значение по-прежнему имеют традиции и культурное влияние народов, населяющих Британские острова, и культурные принципы, присущие большинству западноевропейских народов, представители которых в то или иное время переселились в Новую Зеландию. В то же время, традиционно влияние культурных традиций полинезийских народов. Среди последних наиболее сильны традиции маори.

В последние десятилетия выходцы из Фиджи, Самоа, Тонга вносят свой вклад в развитие полинезийских направлений в культуре страны. В последние 25 лет в связи с усилением иммиграционных процессов возрос вклад представителей народов Азии в создание единой и многокрасочной культуры Новой Зеландии.

Новая Зеландия – государство в юго-западной части Тихого океана, в Полинезии, расположенное на двух крупных островах (Северный и Южный) и большом количестве (700) прилегающих более мелких островов. Население, по данным Статистического управления Новой Зеландии по состоянию на июнь 2017 года, составляет около 5 млн. человек.

Столица страны – город Веллингтон.

Государство построено на принципах конституционной монархии и парламентской демократии и входит в число развитых стран мира.

В XI–XIV веках страна была заселена выходцами из Полинезии. европейские исследователи открыли острова в 1642 году. Активное освоение земель Великобританией началось с 1762 года. Одной из основных особенностей Новой Зеландии является географическая изолированность.

Ближайшие соседи страны: к западу – Австралия, отделённая Тасмановым морем (кратчайшее расстояние – около 1700 км); к северу – островные территории Новой Каледонии (около 1400 км), Тонга (около 1800 км) и Фиджи (около 1900 км).

Королевство Новой Зеландии включает в себя независимые в государственном управлении, но свободно ассоциированные с Новой Зеландией островные государства Острова Кука, Ниуэ, территорию Токелау и антарктическую Территорию Росса.

Первый европейский мореплаватель, побывавший у берегов Новой Зеландии, голландец Абель Тасман, назвал её «*Staten Landt*», думая, что на юге Новая Зеландия соединена с одноимённым островом архипелага Огненная Земля, находящимся на юге Южной Америки.

Именно это название было в 1645 году трансформировано голландскими картографами в латинское *Nova Zeelandia* в честь одной из провинций Нидерландов – Зеландия.

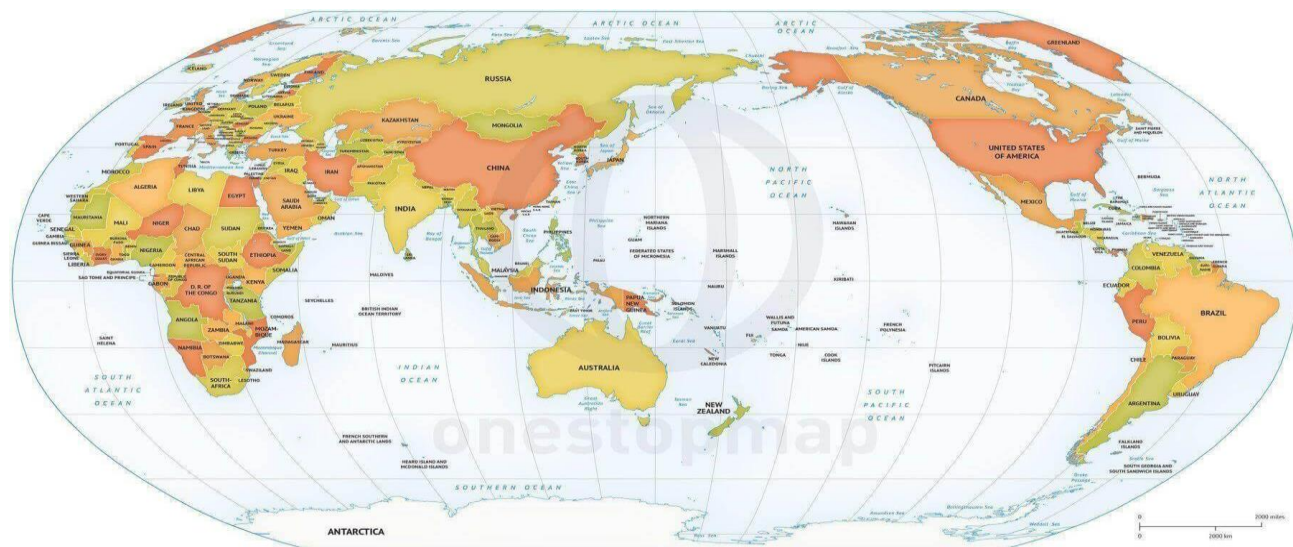
Позднее британский мореплаватель Джеймс Кук использовал английскую версию этого имени, *New Zealand*, в своих записях, и именно оно стало официальным названием страны.

Государство Новая Зеландия имеет одну зависимую территорию (Токелау). В то же время Новая Зеландия является основным членом Королевства Новая Зеландия – одного из 16 королевств Содружества. В отличие от других королевств Содружества, Королевство Новой Зеландии не является государством и не имеет международного государственного признания.

Термин «Королевство Новой Зеландии» имеет концептуальный, символический характер, указывающий на единство истории и моральных ценностей различных стран, государств и территорий и на признание единого главы государства.

В современной культуре Новой Зеландии особое значение по-прежнему имеют традиции и культурное влияние народов, населяющих Британские острова, и культурные принципы, присущие большинству западноевропейских народов, представители которых в то или иное время переселились в Новую Зеландию. В то же время, традиционно влияние культурных традиций полинезийских народов. Среди последних наиболее сильны традиции маори.

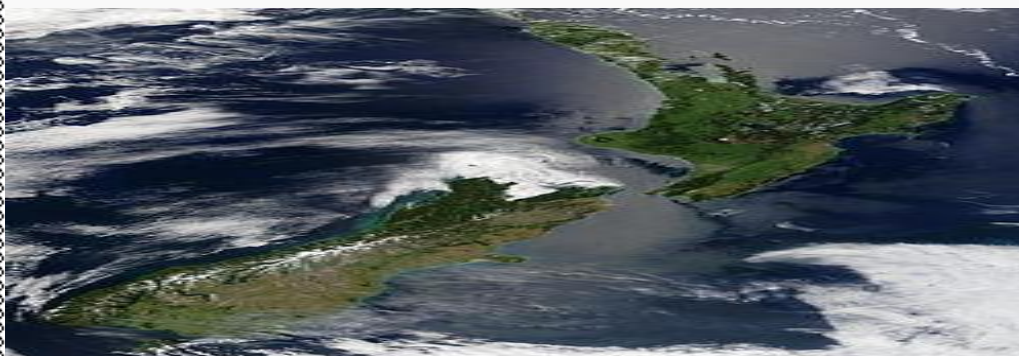
В последние десятилетия выходцы из Фиджи, Самоа, Тонга вносят свой вклад в развитие полинезийских направлений в культуре страны. В последние 25 лет в связи с усилением иммиграционных процессов возрос вклад представителей народов Азии в создание единой и многокрасочной культуры Новой Зеландии.



CHAPTER I. GEOGRAPHY

UNIT I. GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEY & CLIMATE

GEOGRAPHY OF NEW ZEALAND



Continent Zealandia

Region Oceania

Coordinates 🌐 41°S 174°E

Area Ranked 76th 267,710 km²
 103,738 miles²
 97.9% land
 2.1% water

Coastline 15,134 km 9,398 miles

Borders 0 km

Highest point Aoraki/Mount Cook 3,724 m (12,218 ft)

Lowest point Taieri Plains - 2 m

Longest river Waikato River

Largest lake Lake Taupo

INTRODUCTION

The geography of NZ encompasses two main islands (the North & South Islands) and a number of smaller islands, located near the centre of the water hemisphere. NZ varies in climate, from cold and wet to dry and to subtropical in some areas and most of the landscape is mountainous. The dramatic and varied landscape of NZ has made it a popular location for the production of television programmes and films, including the *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy.

Neighbouring countries include Australia to the northwest & Tonga and Fiji to the north.

NZ is in Oceania, in the South Pacific Ocean at 41°S 174°E. It has an area of 267,710 square kilometres (103,738 mi²) (including Antipodes Islands, Auckland Islands, Bounty Islands, Campbell Islands, Chatham Islands, and Kermadec Islands), making it slightly smaller than Italy and Japan and a little larger than the United Kingdom. These islands are the main areas of land that emerged from the largely submerged continent of Zealandia which came into existence about 83 mln. years ago before sinking about 20 mln. years ago.

NZ has 15,134 km (9,398 mi) of coastline and extensive marine resources.

The country claims the fifth-largest Exclusive Economic Zone in the world, covering over four mln. square kilometres (1.5 mln. mi²), more than 15 times its land area. It has no land borders. The South Island is the largest land mass and contains about one quarter of the population. The island is divided along its length by the Southern Alps, the highest peak of which is Aoraki/Mount Cook at 3724 metres (12,218 ft).

There are 18 peaks of more than 3000 m (9800 ft) in the South Island. The east side of the island has the Canterbury Plains while the West Coast is famous for its rough coastlines, very high proportion of native bush, and Fox and Franz Josef Glaciers.

The North Island is less mountainous than the South, and is marked by volcanism.

The island's tallest mountain, Mount Ruapehu (2797 m / 9176 ft), is an active cone volcano.

Lake Taupo is near the centre of the North Island and is the largest lake by surface area in the country. It lies in a caldera created by the Oruanui eruption, the largest eruption in the world in the past 70,000 years. NZ straddles the boundary between two tectonic plates.

The subduction of the Pacific plate under the Indo-Australian Plate results in volcanism, especially in the North Island's Taupo Volcanic Zone. The associated geothermal energy is used in numerous hydrothermal power plants. Some volcanic places are also famous tourist destinations, such as the Rotorua geysers.



The collision between the two plates causes regular earthquakes, though severe ones are infrequent. These have uplifted the Southern Alps along the Alpine Fault, and the resulting orographic rainfall enables the hydroelectric generation of most of the country's electricity.

NZ experiences around 14,000 earthquakes a year, some in excess of magnitude 7.

There are karst sedimentary rock formations, the largest area being Takaka Hill and surrounding area, and others include the Waitomo Caves and the Pancake Rocks which are recognised tourist attractions. NZ consists of 16 regions, seven in the South Island and nine in the North, and a number of outlying islands that are not included within regional boundaries.

The Chatham Islands is not a region, although its council operates as a region under the Resource Management Act. The Kermadecs and the subantarctic islands are inhabited only by a small number of Department of Conservation staff.

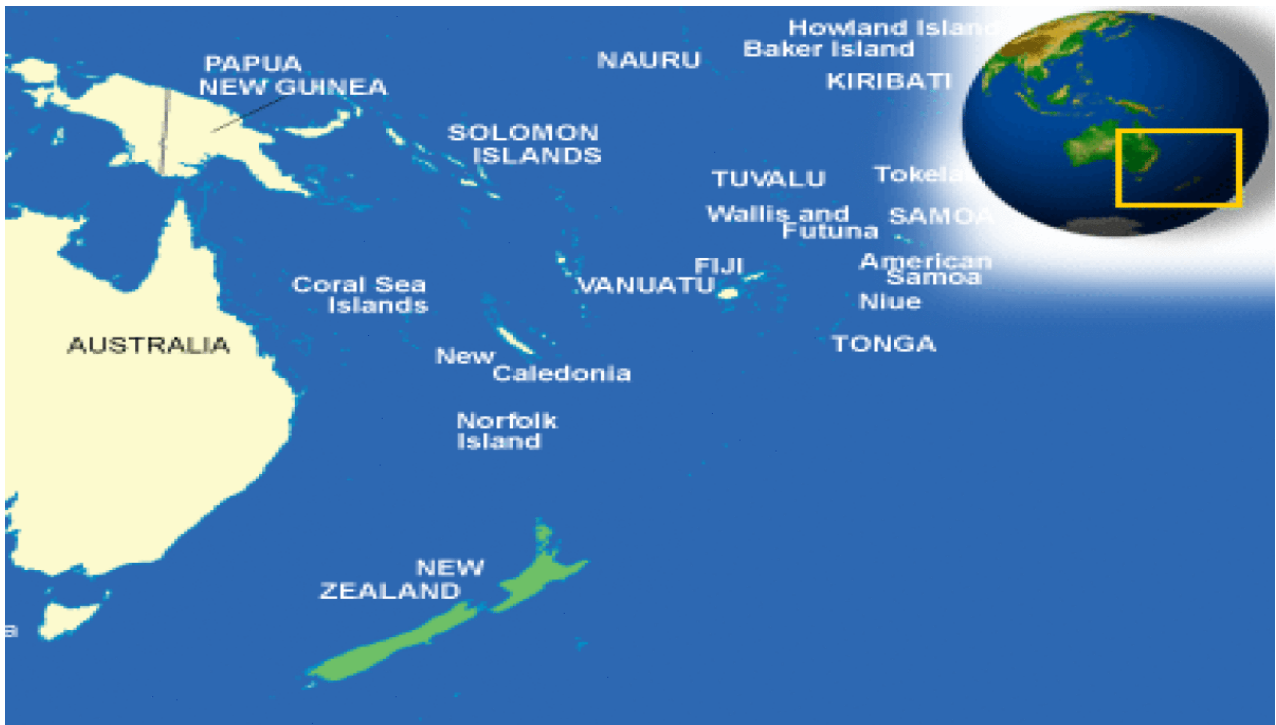
Area 269,057 km². (103,883 mi²). Capital: Wellington (1989 est. pop. 135,400).

Largest city: Auckland (1989 est. pop.; city proper, 10,000; metropolitan area, 930,800).

A British dominion, consisting of a group of islands lying in the south Pacific between 34° 25' and 47° 17' S., and between 166° 26' and 178° 36' E. The group is situated eastward of Tasmania and Victoria, and Wellington, its capital and central seaport, is 1,204 mi distant from Sydney. NZ has a total area of 103,416 mi². The dominion proper comprises North and South Islands (44,281 & 58,092 mi² respectively), cut asunder by Cook Strait, a channel varying in width from 16 to 190 mi. Stewart Island (670 mi²), separated from South Island by Foveaux Strait, and Chatham Islands (372 mi²), of Cook Strait.

The Aucklands (234 mi²) and Campbell Island (44 mi²) are the principal of outlying islands (the total area being 307 mi²) included within the geographical boundaries of NZ as proclaimed in 1847; while the former are uninhabited, they contain two of the finest harbours in the Pacific. 600 mi north of the Aucklands are the volcanic Kermadecs (13 mi²), annexed in 1887, with abundant vegetation. In Polynesia a number of inhabited islands were brought under NZ control in 1901. Rarotonga and Mangaia, in the Cook group (84 mi²), and Niue, or Savage (100 mi²), of islands outside the Cook group, are the largest of these. Rarotonga is hilly, well watered and very beautiful; Penrhyn and Suvorov, small coral atolls outside the Cook group, contain excellent harbours.





A general map of NZ showing the major cities and regions, as well as areas of interest. The Southern Alps run along the transform plate.



Landscape South Island, NZ



NZ administers Western Samoa (main islands are Upolu and Savai, 430 and 703 mi² respectively), a League of Nations mandate; the Ross Dependency (175,000 mi²), an antarctic region claimed by Great Britain in 1923; and the Union, or Tokelau, Islands (4 mi), in 1925 transferred from the Gilbert and Ellice Islands colony. Nauru (8 mi²) is held jointly with the United Kingdom and Australia. The two major islands of NZ, which are separated by the narrow Cook Strait, could be considered parts of two separate continents.

North Island is 515 mi long and varies in breadth from 1 to 200 miles. It is almost cleft in twain where the Hauraki gulf penetrates to within 6 mi of Manukau harbour, from the Isthmus thus formed a narrow, very irregular peninsula reaches out northward for some 200 mi, moist and semitropical, and beautiful rather than uniformly fertile. The North Island and the northwest corner of the South Island are carried on the same continental plate as India and Australia, while the South Island is on the Pacific plate. The two plates slide past each other in opposite directions along the Alpine Fault. This movement creates many earthquakes in NZ.

South of the Isthmus as fore said, the North Island rapidly broadens out its central physical feature is the series of unbroken mountain chains running northeast from Cook Strait to East Cape on the Bay of Plenty, ranges seldom under 3,000 ft, but never attaining 6,000 ft in height. Mt. Taranaki, their highest summit, though a fine mass, does not compare with the isolated volcanic cones which, rising west of the main mountain system and quite detached from it, are among the most striking sights in the island. Ruapehu (9,175 ft) is intermittently active and Ngauruhoe (7,515 ft) emits vapour and steam incessantly. Mt. Tongariro (8,260 ft) is quiescent; its symmetrical form and dense clothing of forest make it the most beautiful of the three.

North of the two first-mentioned volcanoes Lake Taupo spreads over 238 mi² in the centre of a pumice-covered plateau from 1,000 to 2,000 ft above the sea; and round and beyond the great lake the region of the thermal springs covers 5,000 mi² and stretches from Mount Ruapehu to White Island, an ever active volcanic cone in the Bay of Plenty.

The most uncommon natural feature of the district, the Pink and White terraces, was blown pin the eruption of Mt. Taraveru in 1886, when for great distance the country was buried beneath mud and dust, and a chasm 9 mi width was opened.

Fine lakes and waterfalls, innumerable pools in temperature from boiling point to cold, geysers solfataras fumaroles and mud volcanoes still attract tourists in large numbers.

The heating virtue of many of the springs is widely known.

The government maintains a sanatorium at Rotorua and Te Ahora, and there are private bathing establishments in other places, notably near Lake Taupo. In South Island there are hot pools and a state sanatorium at Hanmer Plains. The most remarkable cures effected by the hot waters are in cases of gout rheumatism, diseases of the larynx and in skin disorders.

Though the overlying porous pumice reduces the fertility of the Taupo plateau, except under treatment, it has a good rainfall and is drained by unfailing rivers running through deep terraced ravines. The Waikato and Waikou flow north, the Rangitai northeast and Mokau, Wanganui, Rangitikei and Manawatu west or southwest. The first named, the longest river in the colony, though obstructed by a bar like all western – and most eastern – NZ Rivers, is navigable for some 70 mi. The Mokau and Wanganui run between ferny and forest-clad hills and precipices often of almost incomparable beauty. NZ is generally mountainous, with only about 30% of the land classified as flat or rolling. The North Island was shaped by internal volcanic activity and includes regions of boiling mud and steam, which are often harnessed for power and heat. The South Island has some 20 peaks exceeding 3,000 m.

The highest, Mount Cook (3,764 m), is part of the impressive Southern Alps range. East of the Taupo plateau and south of Opoitid on the Bay of Plenty are steep thickly-timbered ranges.

On the southern frontier of this mountainous tract Waikare Moana extends its arms, the deepest and most beautiful of the larger lakes of the island.

From the mouth of the Waikato southward to about 25 mi from Cape Terawhiti on Cook Strait, and for a distance of from 20 to 40 mi inland, the western coast skirts fertile grazing and dairy-farming country. On the east coast the same fertility is seen and, round Hawkes Bay, a hotter and drier summer. In the south centre, the upland plain of the Wairarapa has a climate adapted for both grazing and cereals. The butt-end of the island is rather poor, rough, though well grassed wind-beaten hills, is redeemed by the fine harbour of Port Nicholson, which vies with the Waitemata in utility to NZ commerce.

Everywhere the settler may count on a sufficient rainfall, and – except on the plateau and the mountain highlands – mild winters and genial summers. To pass Cook Strait and land in the middle of South Island is to pass from Portugal to Switzerland, Switzerland, however, which has long fertile plains extending to the east coast and giving the highest yield of cereals in NZ. As a rule the shores of South Island are high and bold enough. They are not too well served with harbours, except along Cook Strait, in Banks Peninsula, and by the grand but commercially useless fjords of the southwest.

In the last-named region some 15 salt-water gulfs penetrate into the very heart of the mountains, winding amid steep, cloud-capped ranges, and tall, richly clothed cliffs overhanging their calm waters. The dominating features of south NZ are not ferny plateaus or volcanic cones, but stern chains of mountains. Then the Southern Alps rise range upon range, covering the whole centre almost or quite touching the western shore, and stretching from end to end of the island. West of the dividing crest they are forest clad; east thereof their stony grimness is but slightly softened by growths of scrub and tussock grass.

The rivers are many, even on the drier eastern coast. But, as must be expected in an island but 180 mi across at the widest point and yet showing ridges capped with perpetual snows, the rivers, large or small, are mountain torrents, now swollen floods, and now half dry.



The volcanism of NZ

The largest river, the Outha, though but 154 mi long in its course to the southeast coast, discharges a volume of water estimated at nearly 2,000,000 cu. ft a minute.

On the west the only two rivers of importance are the Suter and the Grey, the former justly famous for the grandeur of its gorges. The Anau and Wakatipu (52 mi long) are the chief lakes in the south though Manapouri is the most romantic, Mr Cook is easily first among the mountain peaks. Its height, 12,349 ft, is especially impressive when viewed from the sea off the west coast on the northeast a Louble range, the Kaikouras, scarcely fall short of the Southern Alps in height and beauty.

Apart from the fjords and lakes the chief beauties of the Alps are glaciers and waterfalls.

The Tasman glacier is 18 mi long and has an average width of 1 1/4 mi; the Murchison glacier is 11 mi in length. To the west of Mr Cook the Franz Josef glacier crawls into the forest as bow as 900 ft above sea level. Among waterfalls the Sutherland is 1,904 ft high, but has less volume than the Bowen and others. The finest mountain gorge, the Oira, is also the chief railway route from the east to the west coast. Generally the open and readily available region of South Island extends from the Kaikouras along the east and southeast coast to the river Waiau in Southland. It has a mean breadth of some 30 mi in compensation the coal and gold, which form the chief mineral wealth, are found in the broken and less practicable west and centre.

Earthquakes are common, though usually not severe, averaging 3,000 per year mostly less than 3 on the Richter scale. Volcanic activity is most common on the central North Island Volcanic Plateau. Tsunamis. Fire bans exist in some areas in summer.

Droughts are not regular and occur mainly in Otago and the Canterbury Plains and less frequently over much of the North Island between January and April.

Flooding is the most regular natural hazard. Few regions have escaped winter floods.

Settlements are usually close to hill-country areas which experience much higher rainfall than the lowlands due to the orographic effect. Mountain streams which feed the major rivers rise rapidly and frequently break their banks covering farms with water and silt. Close monitoring, excellent weather forecasting, stopbanks, multiple hydropower dams, river dredging and reforestation programmes in hill country have ameliorated the worst effects. Land use:

- arable land: 1.76%;
- permanent crops: 0.27%;
- other: 97.98% Irrigated land: 6,193 km² (2007).



The Emerald Lakes, Mt Tongariro

Antipodes

NZ, and especially the Bounty and Antipodes Islands, are near the center of the water hemisphere – the hemisphere of the Earth with the smallest amount of land. NZ proper is largely antipodal to the Iberian Peninsula of Europe. The northern half of the South Island corresponds to Galicia and northern Portugal, with Christchurch corresponding to the coast near Foz, and northern Cape Stephens just reaching Salamanca.

Most of the North Island corresponds to central and southern Spain, from Valladolid (opposite the southern point of the North Island, Cape Palliser), through Madrid and Toledo to Cordoba (directly antipodal to Hamilton), Lorca (opposite East Cape), Málaga (Cape Colville), and Gibraltar. Parts of the Northland Peninsula oppose Morocco, with Whangarei nearly coincident with Tangiers. The antipodes of the Chatham Islands lie in France, just north of the city of Montpellier. The antipodes of the Antipodes Islands lie in South West England.

Recent Earthquakes

New Zealand's location at the southern end of the Pacific Rim of Fire has produced many earthquakes. Attracting worldwide attention was one on 22 February 2011 that hit the second largest city Christchurch with 6.3 magnitudes. This earthquake was an aftershock of a 7.1 magnitude earthquake the previous September. The 2010 earthquake caused severe damage to Christchurch and the Canterbury region, but there was no loss of life.

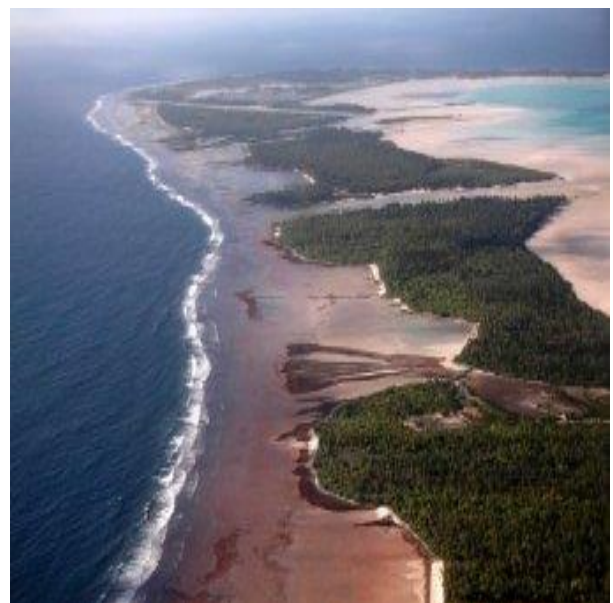
However, the 2011 earthquake's shallow depth and closer proximity to Christchurch caused severe damage to the city and the loss of over 170 lives.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Draw some information on the chart.

№				
	Natural things	Size	Where	Score
1.				

Exercise 3. Make notes of your new knowledge about geography.





Lake Tekapo



Exercise 4. Choose the correct variant.

1. A natural hazard is:

- a) a flood, earthquake or similar unpredictable natural event;
- b) an extreme natural phenomenon that causes death and destruction;
- c) any natural catastrophe targeted by government agencies as threatening to a population;
- d) an unpredictable event that disturbs the natural order of the environment.

2. A disaster is defined according to:

- a) its human consequences;
- b) its cause;
- c) the number of deaths it causes;
- d) its measurable severity.

3. Technology can now identify hazards and estimate their impact on an area. This permits:

- a) planning evacuation routes;
- b) preventing the disaster or reducing its impact;
- c) reacting to the disasters when they occur;
- d) knowing when the disaster will take place.

4. Pre-disaster planning will make possible:

- a) the prevention of the disaster;
- b) self-sufficiency in dealing with natural hazards;
- c) anticipating the consequences of a disaster;
- d) all of the above.

5. Effective hazard management will largely rely on:

- a) volunteers;
- b) emergency responses;
- c) pre-disaster planning;
- d) establishing emergency relief agencies.

Exercise 5. Check your knowledge of disasters. Choose the correct variant.

1. Where do most earthquakes occur?

- a) along the boundaries of the Earth's plates;
- b) on the continent of Antarctica;
- c) on the equator.

2. What factors contribute to flooding?

- a) rainfall intensity;
- b) rainfall duration;
- c) both the above; rainfall intensity and duration

3. What causes most flash flooding?

- a) tornadoes;
- b) slow-moving thunderstorms;
- c) hailstorms.

4. What is hurricane?

- a) a small intense storm originating in mountainous areas;
- b) a large intense storm originating in the tropics;
- c) neither of the above.

5. What is the most damaging result of a hurricane?

- a) rain;
- b) storm surge;
- c) high winds.

6. When do tsunamis occur?

- a) any time of the year, day or night;
- b) in winter;
- c) in summer.

7. Which country has the largest number of active volcanoes?

- a) Japan;
- b) the USA;
- c) Indonesia.

8. Landslides are often associated with:

- a) areas covered by forests and thick vegetation;
- b) periods of heavy rainfall or rapid snow melt;
- c) both of the above: A and B.

9. What is the main cause of tornadoes?

- a) hurricanes;
- b) tropical storms;
- c) thunderstorms.

10. Most wildfires are started by...

- a) people;
- b) lightning;
- c) the Sun.

10. What is the main reason that wildfires threaten more and more homes each year?

- a) more wildfires start in neighborhoods;
- b) more people build homes in woodland settings;
- c) more homes are built with wooden shingles instead of fire retardant materials.



Colored smoke tornado



Tornado



Tornado



RESOURCES

New Zealand's most fertile soils are found in the Canterbury Plains near Christchurch and the Southland – Otago alluvial plains at the southern end of the South Island.

NZ has more than 3 bn tons of coal reserves and abundant offshore natural-gas reserves. The country is also rich in hydroelectric potential. It was thought to lack petroleum until 1988, when a field estimated to contain 40 mln. barrels of petroleum was discovered in the western part of the North Island. Other resources include geothermal energy, iron sands, and limestone. The government's goal is for responsible development of both renewable and non-renewable energy resources. Developing a mix of energy options positions NZ for higher economic growth and a lower-emissions future.

Oil and gas (petroleum) are important to the NZ economy. Oil is already a major export earner for the country, and gas is an important input into our domestic economy.

The government wants NZ to be a highly attractive global destination for petroleum exploration and production investment, so that we can develop the full potential of our petroleum resources. Significant discoveries will help boost New Zealand's foreign earnings and domestic gas supplies. The government is focused on striking a balance between protecting the environment and economic development. It is important that all petroleum exploration and production activities have rigorous environmental and safety controls to manage risks, prevent harm to people and to minimise effects on the environment. NZ is a mineral rich country, with a large variety of mineral deposits.

Historically we are best known for our production of gold and coal. Offshore potential includes iron sands, seafloor gold and base metals, phosphate and other minerals. Their potential value may eventually be found to exceed that of onshore resources.

Given the size of this potential, the government regards the environmentally responsible development of New Zealand's mineral resources as important to the economy.

Geothermal energy is extracted from heat deep beneath the earth's surface. NZ is particularly rich in geothermal energy.

Read about geothermal energy use in NZ, and the opportunities and barriers to developing our geothermal resources. Geothermal energy is extracted from heat deep beneath the earth's surface. NZ is particularly rich in geothermal energy, especially in the Taupo and Kawerau regions.

Geothermal energy has been used for hundreds of years – first by Māori and then by European settlers and tourists. Since the 1950s geothermal energy has increasingly been used as direct energy, such as heating homes, and to generate electricity.

Geothermal energy is extracted from heat contained in the Earth's core. Areas of geothermal energy are usually close to the boundaries of tectonic continental plates.

NZ has a number of geothermal areas as it sits over two active plates – the Indo-Australian and Pacific Plates. Geothermal energy has many benefits such as being relatively cost effective, reliable, sustainable, and relatively environmentally friendly. Most geothermal use in NZ has occurred in the Taupo and Kawerau regions, within the Taupo Volcanic Zone.

Some lower temperature geothermal has a wider geographical spread. The first use of geothermal energy in NZ was by central North Island Māori for heating, cooking and therapeutic purposes. European settlers arriving in NZ discovered the charm and healing benefits of thermal springs, and a number of spa baths were set up in the Rotorua area from about 1870.





Geothermal waters were used for many years in Rotorua to heat homes, businesses and institutions. Since 1991, geothermal extraction has been managed to protect surface geothermal activity. Recent trends have been towards communal systems, with 10 or more households typically sharing a well.

In 1958, Wairakei, New Zealand's first geothermal plant, and the world's second, was opened. Several new plants and efficiency-enhancing second-stage equipment have since been added. The Ngawha geothermal plant was the first geothermal plant to open via a resource consent applied for and issued under the Resource Management Act 1991. Most recently, Contact Energy's plant at Te Mihi went online in 2014.

The main use of geothermal energy in NZ is for electricity generation.

In 2014, electricity generation from geothermal accounted for over 16 % of New Zealand's total electricity supply. Geothermal is currently one of New Zealand's cheapest sources of new electricity generation. However, we are unlikely to see additional new geothermal power stations in the next five year or so, due to slow growth in electricity demand and the recent completion of geothermal generating capacity. Nevertheless, additional new capacity is expected in the medium term.

Most of New Zealand's installed geothermal generation (about 1010 MW) is situated in the Taupo Volcanic Zone, of which about 25 MW is installed at Ngawha in Northland.

The temperature and conditions of particular geothermal reservoirs determine which type of generation technology is used: dry steam, flash steam, binary cycle, or a combination.

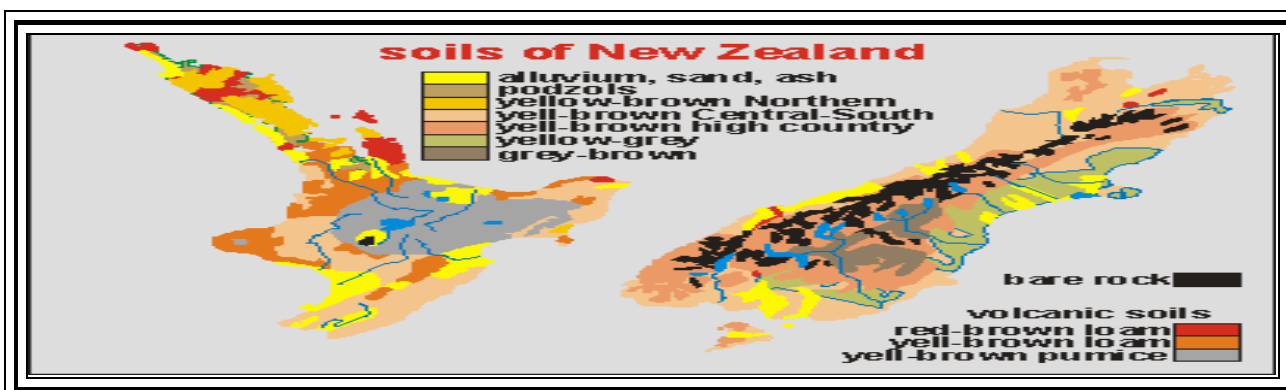
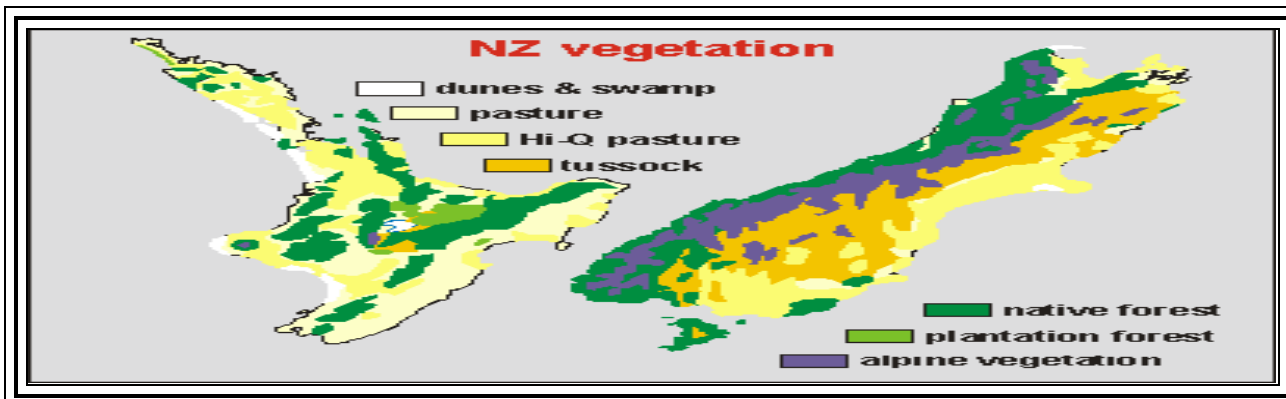
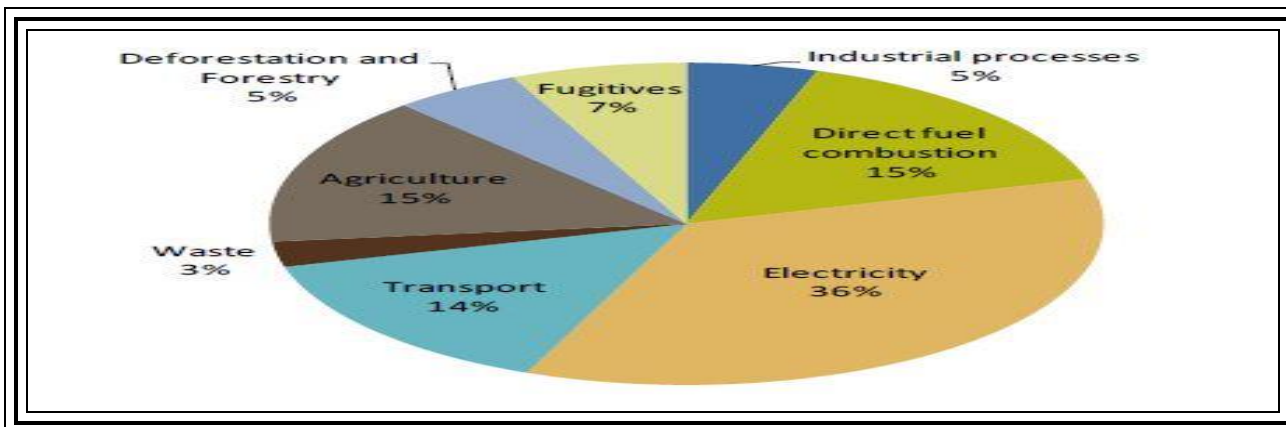
The main operators are Contact Energy Ltd (a listed company) and Mighty River Power (a 51% state-owned enterprise). A significant factor in recent geothermal projects has been the high level of commercial participation by Māori-owned enterprises.

There is a wide range of direct uses of geothermal energy in NZ, which involves using geothermal heat directly, without a heat pump or power plant.

In 2012, 9.33 PJ of geothermal energy was used directly, with 65 % of this used in industrial applications, 25 % in commercial, and the remainder in residential and agricultural applications. Kawerau, where geothermal steam is a significant source of energy for pulp and paper mills, was until recently, the world's largest direct geothermal heat use at one location. Other existing applications include:

- **Timber drying** – Tenon’s wood processing plant near Taupō uses geothermal energy to heat its timber-drying kilns.
- **Aquaculture/tourism** – The Huka Prawn Park, near Taupō, is the only geothermally-heated prawn farm in the world. Heated discharge water from the Wairakei geothermal power station helps heat the ponds.
- **Horticulture** – The use of geothermal energy to heat the glasshouses of Rotorua-based PlentyFlora and Taupō-based GourmetMokai has reduced production costs for flowers (PlentyFlora) and tomatoes/capsicums (GourmetMokai).
- **Milk drying** – The Māori-owned dairy company Miraka, based near Taupō, is the first milk drying facility in the world to use geothermal energy.
- **Space heating** – Rotorua Hospital uses geothermal energy – via a heat exchanger – for space heating and hot water heating. The system, commissioned in 1977, has proven to be a very reliable source of energy.

In recent years an increasing range of geothermal technologies becoming viable for commercial deployment globally.



CLIMATE & SEASONS

The climate is mostly cool temperate to warm temperate. Mean temperatures range from 8 °C (46 °F) in the South Island to 16 °C (61 °F) in the North Island. January and February are the warmest months, July the coldest. NZ does not have a large temperature range, apart from central Otago, but the weather can change rapidly and unexpectedly.

Subtropical conditions are experienced in Northland. Peak summer temperatures are in the range 24-28 degrees Celsius, although inland Central Otago often experiences 30-34 degrees. Winds are predominantly from the west and south-west in winter, when the climate is dominated by regular depressions. In summer winds are more variable with a northerly predominance associated with the regular large anticyclones which cover all the country.

Most settled, lowland areas of the country have between 600 and 1600 mm of rainfall, with the most rain along the west coast of the South Island and the least on the east coast of the South Island and interior basins, predominantly on the Canterbury Plains and the Central Otago Basin (about 350 mm PA). Christchurch is the driest city, receiving about 640 mm (25 in) of rain per year, while Hamilton is the wettest, receiving more than twice that amount at 1325 mm PA, followed closely by Auckland.

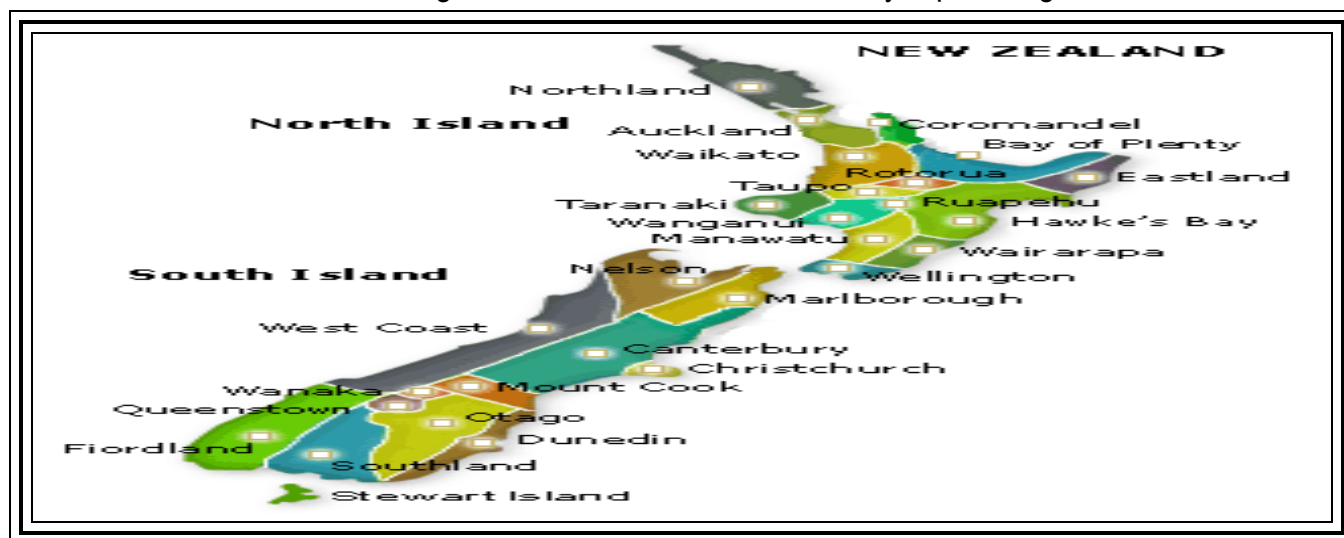
The wettest area by far is the rugged Fiordland region, in the south-west of the South Island, which has between 5000 and 8000 mm of rain per year, with up to 15,000 mm in isolated valleys, amongst the highest recorded rainfalls in the world.

The UV index can be very high and extreme in the hottest times of the year in the north of the North Island. This is partly due to the country's relatively little air pollution compared to many other countries and the high sunshine hours. NZ has very high sunshine hours with most areas receiving over 2000 hours per year. The sunniest areas are Nelson/ Marlborough and the Bay of Plenty with 2400 hours per year. Westland is the region with the lowest hours at 1600, which is the same as the sunniest area (Scilly Isles) in Britain.

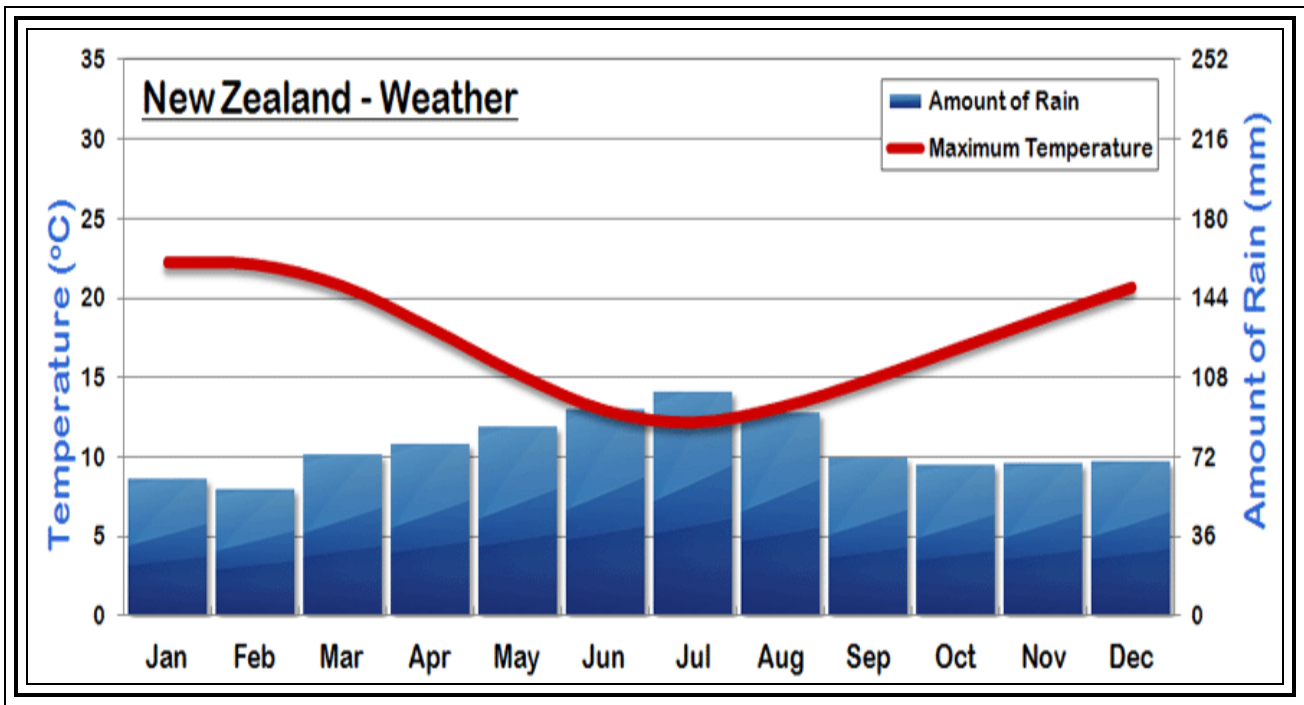
There are three main factors that influence New Zealand's climate:

- the latitude, with prevailing westerly winds;
- the oceanic environment;
- the mountains, especially the Southern Alps.

Natural resources: natural gas, iron ore, sand, coal, timber, hydropower, gold, limestone.



NZ is made up of 16 regions through out the North and South Islands.



NZ has an extremely changeable weather system.

Season	Date	Temp (°F)	Temp (°C)
Spring	Sept - Nov	52 - 63 F	11 - 17 C
Summer	Dec - Feb	70 - 96 F	21 - 30 C
Autumn	Mar - May	54 - 76 F	12 - 25 C
Winter	Jun - Aug	41 - 54 F	5 - 12 C

WEATHER & SEASONS

New Zealand's weather is extremely variable from season to season and from one end of the country to the other. Below is some information on NZ weather and climate so you can work out what to expect during your NZ holiday.

Spring: September - November

New Zealand's spring weather can range from cold and frosty to warm and hot. During spring buds, blossoms, and other new growth bursts forth throughout the country and new born lambs frolic in the fields just before dusk. Both Alexandra in Central Otago and Hastings in Hawke's Bay celebrate spring with a blossom festival. If you're into white water rafting, this is the time when melting spring snow makes river water levels excitingly high!

During spring, NZ bursts with new life. Colourful blooms, baby wildlife and 'waterfall season' makes this an inspiring time of year to visit.

Temperatures range from 4.5 - 18 °C (40 - 65F).

Summer: December - February

New Zealand's summer months are December to February, bringing high temperatures and sunshine. Days are long and sunny, nights are mild. Summer is an excellent time for walking in the bush and a variety of other outdoor activities. New Zealand's many gorgeous beaches are ideal for swimming, sunbathing, surfing, boating, and water sports during summer.

New Zealand's many beaches and lakes are perfect to cool off during the summer months. Summer activities tend to make the most of the sun, sea and sand.

Temperatures range from 21 - 32 °C (70 - 90F).

Autumn/ Fall: March - May

While temperatures are a little cooler than summer, the weather can be excellent, and it is possible to swim in some places until April.

While New Zealand's native flora is evergreen, there are many introduced deciduous trees. Colourful changing leaves make autumn a scenic delight, especially in regions such as Central Otago and Hawke's Bay, which are known for their autumn splendour.

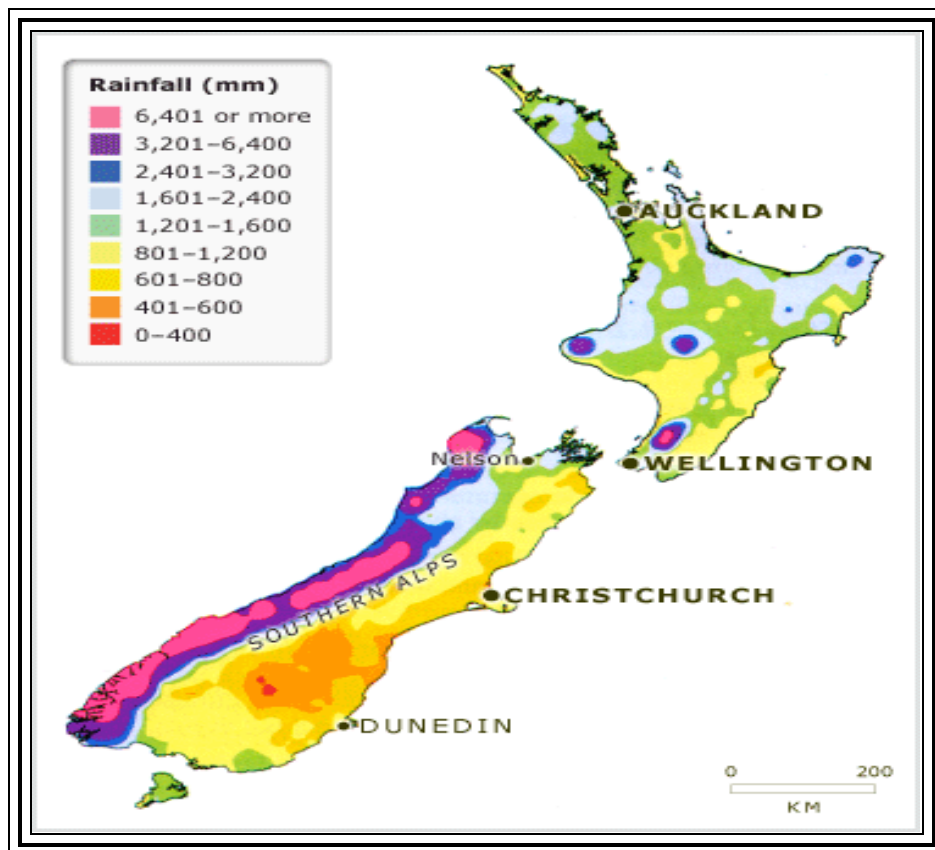
In autumn, NZ enjoys some of the most settled weather of the whole year. Soak up long, sunny days and golden leaves with hiking, cycling or kayaking.

Temperatures range from 7 - 21 °C (45-70F).

Winter: June - August

New Zealand's winter months of June to August bring colder weather to much of the country, and more rain to most areas in the North Island. Mountain ranges in both islands become snow-covered, providing beautiful vistas and excellent skiing. While the South Island has cooler winter temperatures, some areas of the island experience little rainfall in winter, so this is an excellent time to visit glaciers, mountains, and other areas of scenic beauty.

The winter months brings snow blanketing soaring mountains in certain parts of the country and clear, crisp days that awaken the senses. Hit the ski slopes, visit a winery or two or head along to one of the many winter festivals. Temperatures range from 1.5-15.5°C (35-60F). Weather is an important part of New Zealanders' lives. With many people into the outdoors, boating, farming and other weather-dependant activities, it is no wonder that most people have part-time careers as amateur forecasters.



Of course, they are mostly wrong, so try your luck with some of these sites! Even though NZ is located in the South Pacific, at times it is far from tropical! New Zealand's weather is actually extremely variable – commonly described as "four seasons in one day".

When travelling, it is important to carry clothing to suit any condition – from rain to hail to snow. Layering your clothing is a good option – frosty mornings often turn into warm, sunny days.

Weather conditions also differ depending on which part of the country you are in.

The north of the North Island is sub-tropical – with warm humid weather. The south of the South Island, on the other hand, is the first port of call for Antarctic blasts. This unique climate makes NZ one of the most picturesque and diverse countries in the world – alpine ranges, tropical rainforests and golden beaches, all in one compact place!

NZ has one of the highest UV ratings in the world. Our clear, clean environment makes the sun extremely harsh. It is important to wear sunscreen and a hat whenever you are spending extended periods of time outdoors, no matter what time of the year or weather conditions.

NZ sun can burn even on a cloudy day.

NZ, stretching through over 11⁴¹ of latitude, would present more contrasts of climate were it not for the fact that oceanic influences penetrate everywhere. Most of it is in or near the northern border with their cyclones though the north end feels the trade winds in summer.

The only really large mass of high land is in the southern half of South Island and even here maritime influences prevent winter cold from lasting continuously for long.

The islands extend approximately 1,610 km (1,000 mi) from north to south, and this distance contributes to variations in weather patterns. Generally, the climate throughout the country is considered mild and comfortable, and there is surprisingly little difference in temperature ranges between the North and the South islands.

The range of temperatures is small, the rainfall moderate save on the west slopes of the Southern Alps. The snowline reaches down to 3,000 ft on the eastern side of the Southern Alps which has rather lower temperatures than other parts, but on the western side it is at 3,700 ft Nelson, sheltered from the west, is famed for its sunny climate with cool bracing nights.

The winter maximum of rainfall in the north follows naturally from the regime of the winds, the all-the-year round distribution of the light rainfall on the east side of South Island contrasts with the tendency to a spring maximum on the western and southern fringes of the Southern Alps. The heavy rainfall on the west has permitted glaciers to exist and to reach down into the lowlands in some places in spite of the general mildness. The mountainous Stewart Island has 65.2 in. of the rainfall. The mildness and rainfall permit widespread evergreen vegetation and the healthiness of the island is attested by a remarkably low death rate.

January and February are the warmest months, and July is the coldest. Westerly winds from the Tasman Sea bring frequent rain. The North Island generally receives about 150 days of rain annually; the South Island averages 100 days of rain a year. The South Island has both the wettest (the Southern Alps) and the driest (central Otago) regions in the country.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and write a small essay on the topic.



UNIT II. FLORA & FAUNA

FLORA

This information relates to the flora of NZ, especially indigenous strains.

NZ's geographical isolation has meant the country has developed a unique variety of native flora. However, human migration has led to the importation of many other plants (generally referred to as "exotics" in NZ) as well as widespread damage to the indigenous flora, especially after the advent of European colonisation, due to the combined efforts of farmers and specialised societies dedicated to importing European plants & animals.

Indigenous NZ flora generally has the following characteristics:

- the majority are evergreen;
- few annual herbs;
- few cold-tolerant trees;
- majority are dispersed by birds;
- very few have defences against mammalian browsers;
- few nitrogen fixing plants;
- few fire-adapted species;
- many dioecious species;
- flowers are typically small and white;
- many plants have divaricating growth forms;
- many plants have evolved into larger forms compared with similar plant families in.

Ferns

While most of the world's ferns grow in tropical climates, NZ hosts an unusual number of ferns for a temperate country. These exhibit a variety of forms, from stereotypical feather-shaped tufted ferns and tree ferns to less typical filmy, leafy and climbing ferns.

Both the koru, in the shape of an unfurling fern frond, and the silver fern are widely accepted symbols of NZ. NZ has ten species of Tree Ferns, but there are numerous ground, climbing and perching smaller ferns to be found throughout the countries forests, the largest of which is the King fern.



A Black Tree Fern in Auckland



Flowers of Tecomanthe speciosa



Fuchsia

Scientists believe that NZ was once part of a supercontinent known as Gondwanaland and that its flora and fauna evolved in isolation for more than 100 mln. years after this landmass broke apart. Some 84% of the country's native plants are found nowhere else. They include two of the world's oldest known plant forms, the puka and the kauri tree.

The latter can live for 200 years and is second in size only to the sequoia; the few remaining are now protected by law. Today's forests are dominated by evergreen beech and conifers.

There are about 1,000 species of flowering plants, of which about three-fourths are endemic. Most of those not peculiar to the country are Australian; others are South American, European, antarctic; and some have Polynesian affinities. Ferns and other cryptogamic plants are in great variety and abundance. The NZ flora, like the fauna, has been cited in support of the theory of the remote continental period. In appearance the more conspicuous flora differs very greatly from that of Australia, Polynesia and temperate South America, and helps to give to the scenery a character of its own.

The early colonists found quite half the surface of the archipelago covered with dense, evergreen forest, a luxuriant growth of pines and beeches, tangled and intertwined with palms, ferns of all sizes, wild vines and other parasites, and a rank, bushy, mossed undergrowth.

Though much of the timber is of commercial value – notably the kauri, totara, puriri, rimu, matai and kahikatea – this has not saved the forests from wholesale, often reckless, destruction for settlement purposes. In late years active operations by the state, private companies and the settlers themselves, in re-afforestation with European, Californian and Australian soft woods are doing much to restore the earlier ravages. These improvements are mainly in the naturally open and grassy regions of the east and southeast.

Liverworts

NZ has a greater density of liverworts than any other country, due to its cool, wet and temperate climate. About half the species are endemic to NZ. There are 606 species known in NZ. While these include some thallose liverworts, with liver-shaped thalli, most are leafy liverworts which can be confused with mosses and filmy ferns. Undescribed species, and those not previously recorded in NZ, continue to be found in lowland forests.

90 species and varieties are listed on the 2001 Department of Conservation threatened plants list, and 157 liverwort species and varieties will be included on the next version of the list as a result of better knowledge of the group. A three-volume work on liverworts in NZ is being written by John Engel and David Glenny, with the first volume published in 2008. The first volume will also be placed online in June 2009 as part of Floraseries.

Grasses & Mosses

There are 187 species of native grasses in NZ: 157 endemic and 30 indigenous species.

There are 523 known moss species and 23 varieties in NZ, with 208 genera represented.

108 species and 11 genera are considered endemic. Most NZ mosses originated in Gondwana, so there are strong relationships with species in Tasmania, South-eastern Australia, and temperate parts of South America. Sphagnum moss is also of economic importance.

Exercise 1. Digest the information above.

Exercise 2. Describe the nature of NZ.



White Island, volcanic eruption, Bay of Plenty, North Island, New Zealand



Lupines -Lupinus, Craigieburn Range, Canterbury, South Island, New Zealand



Willow (Salix sp) and Cottonwood (Populus sp) trees in fall colors with Lake Pukaki and Mount Cook, Mackenzie Country, South Canterbury, New Zealand



Beach Impression Archway Islands - Otago, New Zealand, South Island, Tasman, Golden Bay, Wharaniki Beach, Archway Islands



New Zealand, Fiordland National Park, Minor Lakes



Lake Tekapo, South Island, New Zealand



Whakarepa Village at the base of volcano Mount Ruapehu in Tongariro National Park North Island of New Zealand



Lush hills in front of Mount Egmont



Tekapo canal reflections, South Island



Mt Sefton, West Coast of New Zealand



Lake Matheson, near the Fox Glacier in South Westland



Tongariro National Park, central North Island



FAUNA

The animals of NZ have a particularly interesting history because, before the arrival of humans, less than 900 years ago, the country was mostly free of mammals, except those that could swim there (seals, sea lions, off-shore, whales) or fly there (bats), though as recently as the Miocene there was the terrestrial Saint Bathans Mammal, implying that mammals were present since the island broke away from other landmasses.

This meant that all the ecological niches occupied by mammals elsewhere were occupied by either insects or birds, leading to an unusually large number of flightless birds, including the kiwi, the weka, the moa (now extinct), and the kakapo.

Because of the lack of predators even the bats spend most of their time on the ground.

There are about 60 species of lizard (30 each of gecko and skink), four species of frog (all rare and endangered) and two species of tuatara (reptiles resembling lizards but with a distinct lineage). While many species have been introduced, some species of butterflies periodically migrate to NZ. The Australian painted lady has been known to migrate from Australia to NZ in times of strong migration in Australia.

Humans first arrived via the Pacific islands, in several waves at some time before 1300, bringing with them the Polynesian rat (*kiore*) and the domesticated dog.

Europeans later brought pigs, ferrets, stoats, mice, rats, dogs, cats, sheep, cattle, and many other mammals. Of these, the rats, ferrets, cats, stoats and dogs have all seriously impacted the NZ fauna, driving many species to extinction. Brushtail possums were introduced from Australia for a fur industry, and deer from Europe as game animals, both seriously damaging the forest habitat of many birds.

In recent years, successful efforts have been made to remove possums, rats, ferrets, and other mammals from many large and small offshore islands in an effort to return these places to something more closely resembling their original state.

An estimated 30 tons of dead possums were removed from Kapiti Island, for example.

Similarly, efforts are being made to control such species in selected locations on the mainland. In a further step, in certain mainland reserves mammals are being completely eliminated within predator-proof fences creating ecological islands.

New Zealand's isolation has also had a profound impact on its animal life. Before the arrival of the Maoris, there were only birds, lizards, frogs, and two species of bats on the islands. The tuatara is the only reptile that has survived since the age of the dinosaurs.

The Maoris brought dogs and rats, and the Europeans brought deer, goats, rabbits, opossum (from Australia), and other small animals.

In their natural state the islands had no land mammals. The Polynesians brought a dog, now extinct, and a black rat, now rarely seen. The wild dogs and pigs in outlying districts are descendants of domestic animals which have escaped into the bush. There are no snakes.

There are bats, one belonging to a peculiar genus and one related to Australian and South African forms. NZ was very rich in birds, the tui and makomako being famed as songsters, while the flightless and weakwinged birds were numerous; the kiwi, kakapo, takahe cannot fly.

The last named birds are very rare and has not been seen since 1898. NZ formerly possessed the gigantic running bird called the moa, a huge rail and other bird types now extinct.

The earlier destruction of the forests had disastrous effects on bird life. In the Alps a hawk-like green parrot, the kea, which has been known to kill sheep, holds its ground.

The pukeko, a handsome rail, abounds in swamps. Bush and grass fires, cats, stoats and weasels, introduced in the 19th century, have reduced the bird population; and deer, pheasants, trout and salmon have been introduced by sportsmen. The most famous NZ animal, identically, is the Tuatara, the sole survivor of the reptilian order of the Rhynchocephalia, otherwise believed extinct since Mesozoic times. Butterflies are few but moths numerous; spiders include the familiar beach-driftwood spider *katipo*. An organism named *Peripatus* has NZ spiders; it is intermediate in structure between the earthworms and the myriapods and species occur in various isolated regions, mostly in southern lands. Resolution, Kapiti and little Barrier islets have been set aside as sanctuaries for the native fauna.

Tidal waters furnish minute whitebait, and the mud flats of salt or brackish lagoons and estuaries bunders. Oysters, both mud and rock, are good and plentiful. Sharks are found everywhere, and are common around the north; they rarely attack man. The albatross is the most conspicuous sea bird. Penguins are found, confined to the islets of the far south.

Animal welfare in NZ governed by the Animal Welfare Act 1999 and a number of organisations actively advocate for both animal welfare and animal rights. Pest control and farming practices have been scrutinised with respect to animal welfare issues.

The NZ economy relies heavily on agriculture and many animal welfare issues involve the farming sector. There were animal welfare concerns on the controversial CraFarms and in June 2011 five people involved with Crafers Taharua Dairy Farm pleaded not guilty to 714 charges of alleged animal welfare offences. In 2013 a farmer was convicted of animal welfare offences after breaking or injuring the tails of 230 cows and he was banned from owning cows.

The case was the worst of its type that had been seen by the authorities.

A resource consent application under the Resource Management Act 1991 for the intensive farming of cattle in the Mackenzie Basin in 2009 attracted opposition because of concerns over animal welfare, even though animal welfare is not a part of the RMA.

The application was "called in" under provisions of the RMA. The usage of 1080 in NZ (pest control & animal health measure) attracts some opposition on animal welfare grounds but a 2007 assessment of 1080 concluded that the benefits outweighed the risks.

In 2010 Landcare Research NZ Limited prepared a paper for MAF Biosecurity NZ called "How humane are our pest control tools?". Various vertebrate toxic agents such as 1080, Brodifacoum, Cholecalciferol and so on, kill traps in mammal species, in-burrow rabbit control methods and leg hold traps, rotenone, alphachloralose and DRC-1339 looked at the "animal welfare impact" (humanness) of these control tools. The paper describes in detail how various toxins affect different animals. Information on level of consciousness at various times/events after dosing are still needed to fully assess its negative experiences and humanness.

Animal research is regulated by the Animal Welfare Act 1999 and organisations using animals must follow an approved code of ethical conduct. This sets out the policies and procedures that need to be adopted and followed by the organisation and its animal ethics committee (AEC). Every project must be approved and monitored by an AEC which includes lay members.

Agricultural animals such as cattle and sheep were also introduced, as well as alpacas and llamas. The butterflies of NZ include many endemic species as well as introduced and migrant species. Lepidoptera, which includes the butterflies and moths, is the third largest insect order in NZ. In the waters in and around NZ, 77 living species of crabs (10 species of crab-like Anomura) have been recorded, along with a further 24 species of fossil crabs (marked with an obelisk).

Mammals introduced by Europeans		
Species	Date of introduction	Further information
Black rat		
Cat	as early as 1820	Cats in NZ
Cattle	1814	
Chamois		
Common brushtail possum	1837	Common brushtail possum in NZ
Elk (wapiti)		
European hedgehog	1870	Hedgehogs in NZ
Fallow deer	1864	
Ferret	1879	
Goat	late 1700s	
Hare	1851	
Himalayan thar		
House mouse		
Kiore	1250	
Kurī	1250	
Moose	1900, 1910	Moose - NZ
Norway rat	1800s	
Pig	1773	
Rabbit	1838	
Red deer	from 1851	
Sambar deer	1875-76	
Sheep	1773	
Stoat		Stoats in NZ
Wallaby		
Weasel		
White-tailed deer		

Of the extant crabs, 37 are endemic to NZ (marked in boldface). The taxonomy below follows Ng *et al.* (2008) for the extant species, and De Grave *et al.* (2009) for the fossils. Almost all the species are marine, with a single freshwater species, *Amarinus lacustris* (Hymenosomatidae).

An updated checklist published in 2010 lists 167 species of Brachyura, plus a little over 50 species of crab-like Anomura. This list (of N.Z. Decapoda) has been republished with annotations in 2011. There are two genera of geckos native to NZ – *Hoplodactylus* and *Naultinus*.

All species are viviparous giving birth to live young, typically twins.

This feature makes them virtually unique in the Gekkonidae family, as only one species outside NZ (New Caledonia) has the same reproductive habit. NZ geckos are omnivorous – their diet is primarily insectivorous in nature – flies, spiders, moths, but they will supplement it with fruit (from mahoe) and nectar (from flax flowers) when it is available.

Geckos are often a target for wildlife smugglers.

Wildlife Smuggling

NZ has a number of rare and endangered species and there have been cases of wildlife smuggling. The Wildlife Enforcement Group, a group of three government departments, collectively investigates smuggling to and from NZ. The three agencies are the NZ Customs Service, the Ministry of Agriculture, Forestry and the Department of Conservation. NZ is a signatory to CITES (Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna & Flora) which was set up to ensure that international trade in specimens of wild animals and plants does not threaten their survival. CITES is administered by the Department of Conservation.

A number of organisations in NZ actively pursue animal welfare issues.

The Royal NZ Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (RNZSPCA or more commonly, SPCA), the longest established animal welfare organisation in NZ, was formed in Dunedin in 1882 and was inspired by the English Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.

SAFE (Save Animals From Exploitation) is an animal rights advocacy group that has run a number of high-profile campaigns.

SAFE ran a campaign against intensive pig farming featuring the comedian Mike King who had previously fronted an advertising campaign that promoted the sale of pork.

The international animal welfare charity, World Animal Protection has a branch in NZ.

The birds of NZ evolved into an avifauna that included a large number of endemic species (species found in no other country). As an island archipelago NZ accumulated bird diversity and when Captain James Cook arrived in the 1770s he noted that the bird song was deafening.

The mix includes species with unusual biology such as the kakapo which is the world's only flightless, nocturnal, lek breeding parrot, but also many species that are similar to neighboring land areas. A process of colonization, speciation and extinction has been at play over many mln.s of years, including recent times. Some species have arrived in human recorded history while others arrived before but are little changed. When humans arrived in NZ about 700 years ago the environment changed quickly. Several species were hunted to extinction, most notably the moa and harpagornis. The most damage was caused by habitat destruction and the other animals humans brought with them, particularly rats – the Polynesian rat or kiore introduced by Māori and the brown rat and black rat subsequently introduced by Europeans.

Mice, dogs, cats, stoats, weasels, pigs, goats, deer, hedgehogs, and Australian possums also put pressure upon native bird species. The flightless birds were especially sensitive.

Consequently, many bird species became extinct, and others remain critically endangered.

Several species are now confined only to offshore islands, or to fenced "ecological islands" from which predators have been eliminated. NZ is today a world leader in the techniques required to bring severely endangered species back from the brink of extinction.

During the early years of European settlement many bird species were introduced for both sport and for a connection with the settler's homelands. NZ had a starkly different appearance to the countries from where the settlers came.

The terrestrial birds, wetland birds and seabirds in NZ each make up about a third of the total number of species. This is in sharp contrast to the composition of the global bird species where 90% are terrestrial. When humans first arrived in NZ, there were at least 131 species of land, freshwater and coastal birds, and another 65 species of seabirds (gulls, albatrosses, petrels & penguins), making at least 196 native species in total, according to a 1997 report (this count may have risen since as subspecies have been reclassified as species).

Of the 131 species that lived on or near land, 93 (71%) were endemic, and of the 65 seabirds, 22 (34%) were endemic, making 115 (59%) endemic species in total.

Due to habitat loss, their historical use as a food source by Māori, and predation by introduced species, many birds have become extinct and numerous more are threatened with extinction. Huge conservation efforts are being made to save the takahe, kakapo, mohua, kokako and the kiwi. One well documented conservation success story, due in a large part to the efforts of Don Merton, is the saving of the black robin on the Chatham Islands.

From human settlement to 1994, 43 (46%) of the 93 endemic land, freshwater and coastal species have become extinct, as have 4 of the 22 endemic seabird species (making 41% of all endemic species extinct), according to a 1997 report. 15 species extinctions have occurred since 1840 (this count will have risen to 16 when the North Island snipe was raised from subspecies to species level). According to the 2005 NZ Threat Classification System list, 153 species or subspecies were then threatened with extinction.

Māori introduced two species kūrī (dog) and the kiore (Polynesian rat) and European settlers introduced many other mammal species.



CHAPTER II. DEMOGRAPHY

UNIT I. MIGRATION & LANGUAGE & RELIGION

INTRODUCTION

Population (1991); 3,500,000; density: 13 persons per sq. km. Annual growth (1991): 0,9%. Official language: English. Major religion: Christianity. NZ is one nation and two peoples and is only now coming to grips with its biculturalism. The initial Maori settlers are far outnumbered by people of European descent, primarily of English and Scottish heritage.

The pakeha (the Maori word for European settlers) make up 86% of the total population.

Maori constitute approximately 9% and other Pacific islanders 3%. Immigration to NZ is not significant. A recent census revealed that 85% of the residents were New Zealanders by birth, and the country suffered a net out-migration of more than 30,000 between 1982 and 1986 due to adverse economic conditions. The official language is English.

The Maori language, which has similarities to other Pacific island languages, is widely used by Maoris and is an important factor in the Maori cultural renaissance that has occurred since the late 1960s. Christianity is the dominant religion. About 24% of the population is Anglican, 18% are Presbyterian, and 15% are Roman Catholic.

About 74% of the population lives on the North Island, which is often described as a town, while only 25% live on the South Island, which is considered the country.

The Maori population is increasing at a more rapid rate than that of non-Maoris. NZ is highly urbanized, with one in four New Zealanders living in the city and suburbs of Auckland, but cities are not overcrowded and the overall population density remains low. Other cities include Wellington (the capital), Christchurch, and Dunedin. The demographics of NZ encompass the gender, ethnic, religious, geographic, economic backgrounds of the 4.6 mln. people living in NZ. New Zealanders, informally known as "Kiwis", predominantly live in urban areas on the North Island.

The 5 largest cities are Auckland (one-third of the country's population), Christchurch (in the South Island, the largest island of the NZ archipelago), Wellington, Hamilton & Tauranga.

Few New Zealanders live on New Zealand's smaller islands.

Waiheke Island (near Auckland) is easily the most populated smaller island with 8,900 residents, while Great Barrier Island, the Chatham and Pitt Islands and Stewart Island each have populations below 1,000. NZ is part of a realm and most people born in the realm's external territories of Tokelau, the Ross Dependency, the Cook Islands and Niue are entitled to NZ passports.

In 2006, more people who identified themselves with these islands lived in NZ than on the Islands themselves. The majority of N. Zealand's population is of European descent (69 % identify as "NZ European"), with the indigenous Māori being the largest minority (14.6 %), followed by Asians (9.2%) & non-Māori Pacific Islanders (6.9%). This is reflected in immigration, with most new migrants coming from Britain and Ireland, although the numbers from Asia are increasing. In 2001 an estimated 460,000 New Zealanders lived abroad, mostly in Australia, representing nearly one-quarter of New Zealand's highly skilled workforce.

The largest Māori kiwi is Ngapuhi with 122,211 people or 24 % of the Māori population.

Auckland is the most ethnically diverse region in NZ with 56.5% identifying as Europeans, 18.9 % as Asian, 11.1 % as Māori and 14.4 % as other Pacific Islanders.

The ethnicity of the population aged under 18 years is diverse (72 % European, 24 % Māori, 12% Pacific and 10% Asian) than the population aged 65 years or older (91% European, 5 % Māori, 4 % Asian and 2 % Pacific).

Recent increases in interracial marriages have resulted in more people identifying with more than one ethnic group. Estimates based on the 2013 census in NZ classify 14.90% of the population of NZ as Maori, 11.80% of the population as Asian (deriving from various nations in Asia), 7.40% as of Pacific Islander origin (including from the Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokelau, all of which are dependent states of NZ in the Pacific), 1.20% as individuals of Middle-Eastern, Latin American, and African descent.

Approximately three-quarters of the population of NZ during the census were of European ethnicity. English, Māori and NZ Sign Language are the official languages, with English predominant.

NZ English is mostly non-rhotic and sounds similar to Australian English, with a common exception being the centralization of the short *i*.

The Maori language (*te reo*) has undergone a process of revitalisation and is spoken by 4.1 % of the population. NZ has an adult literacy rate of 99 % and over half of the population aged 15 to 29 hold a tertiary qualification. In the adult population 14.2 % have a bachelor's degree or higher, 30.4 % have some form of secondary qualification as their highest qualification and 22.4 % have no formal qualification. As of the 2013 census, just under half the population identify as Christians, with Hinduism, Buddhism and Islam being the most significant minority religions. NZ has no state religion and just over 40% of the population do not have a religion.

Farming is a major occupation in NZ, although more people are employed as sales assistants. Most New Zealanders earn wage or salary income, with a median personal income in 2006 of \$24,400. Unemployment stood at 6.0 % in May 2014.

While the demonym for a NZ citizen is NZer, the informal "Kiwi" is commonly used both internationally and by locals. The name derives from the kiwi, a native flightless bird, which is the national symbol of NZ. The Māori loanword *Pākehā* usually refers to New Zealanders of European descent, although some reject this appellation, some Māori use it to refer to all non-Polynesian New Zealanders. Most people born in NZ or one of the realm's external territories (Tokelau, the Ross Dependency, the Cook Islands and Niue) before 2006 are NZ citizens.

Further conditions apply for those born from 2006 onwards.

New Zealander's historical population (black) and projected growth (red).

In 2014 NZ has an estimated population of just over 4.5 mln., up from the 4,027,947 recorded in the 2006 census. The median child birthing age was 30 and the fertility rate is 2.1 births per woman in 2010. In Māori populations the median age is 26 and fertility rate 2.8.

In 2010 the Age-standardized mortality rate was 3.8 deaths per 1000 (down from 4.8 in 2000) and the infant mortality rate for the total population was 5.1 deaths per 1000 live births.

The life expectancy of a NZ child born in 2008 was 82.4 years for females, and 78.4 years for males. Life expectancy at birth is forecast to increase from 80 years to 85 years in 2050 and infant mortality is expected to decline.

In 2050 the population is forecast to reach 5.3 mln., the median age to rise from 36 years to 43 years and the percentage of people 60 years of age and older rising from 18% to 29 %. During early migration in 1858, NZ had 131 males for every 100 females, but following changes in migration patterns and the modern longevity advantage of women, females came to outnumber males in 1971. As of 2012 there are 0.99 males per female, with males dominating under 15 years and females dominating in the 65 years and older range.

Over three-quarters of NZ's population live in the North Island (76 %) with one-third of the total population living in the Auckland region. This region is also the fastest growing, accounting for 46 % of New Zealand's total population growth.

Most Māori live in the North Island (87 %), although less than a quarter (24 %) live in Auckland. NZ is a predominantly urban country, with 86 % of the population living in an urban area. About 72 % of the population lives in the 16 main urban areas (population of 30,000 or more) and 53 % live in the four largest cities of Auckland, Christchurch, Wellington, and Hamilton.

Approximately 14 % of the population lives in four different categories of rural areas as defined by Statistics NZ. About 18 % of the rural population lives in areas that have a high urban influence (roughly 12.9 people per km²), many working in the main urban area. Rural areas with moderate urban influence and a population density of about 6.5 people per km², account for 26 % of the rural population.



Space is no problem in New Zealand. The average population density is only 16 people per square kilometre, which is about half of the USA average.

Areas with low urban influence where the majority of the residents work in the rural area house approximately 42 % of the rural population. Remote rural areas with a density of less than 1 person per square kilometre account for about 14 % of the rural population.

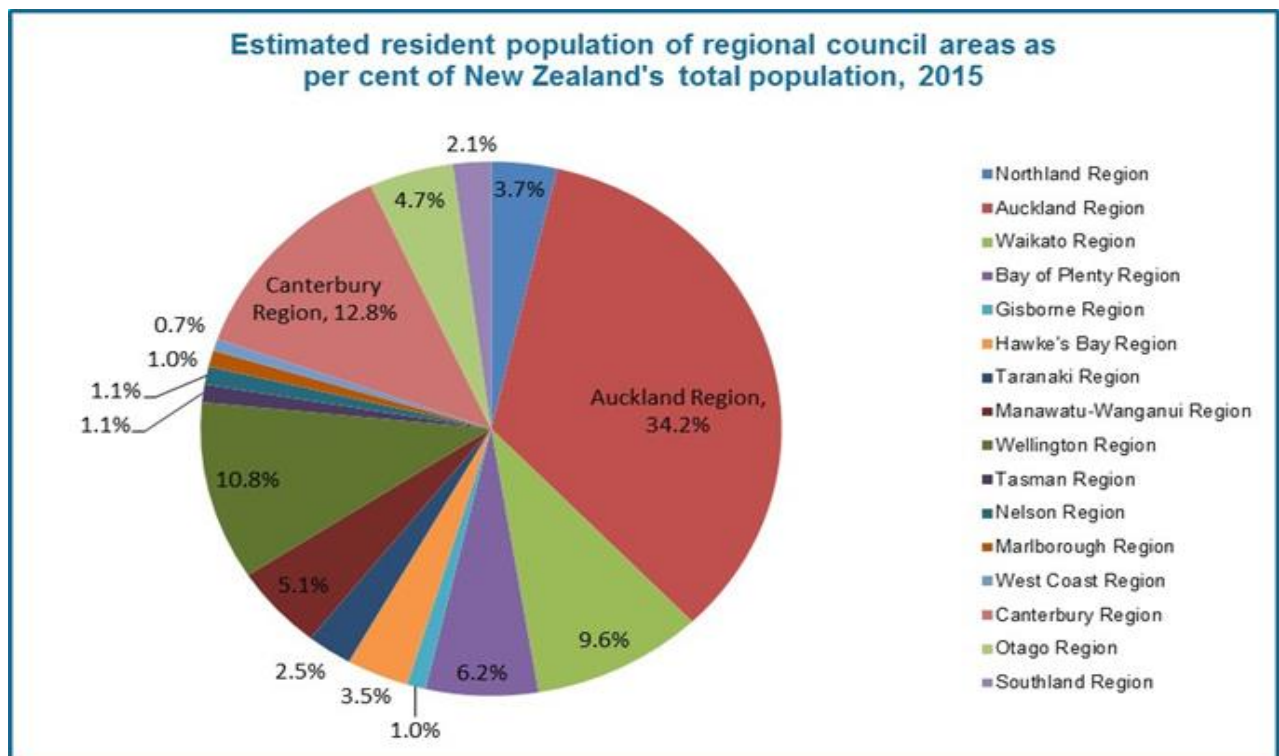
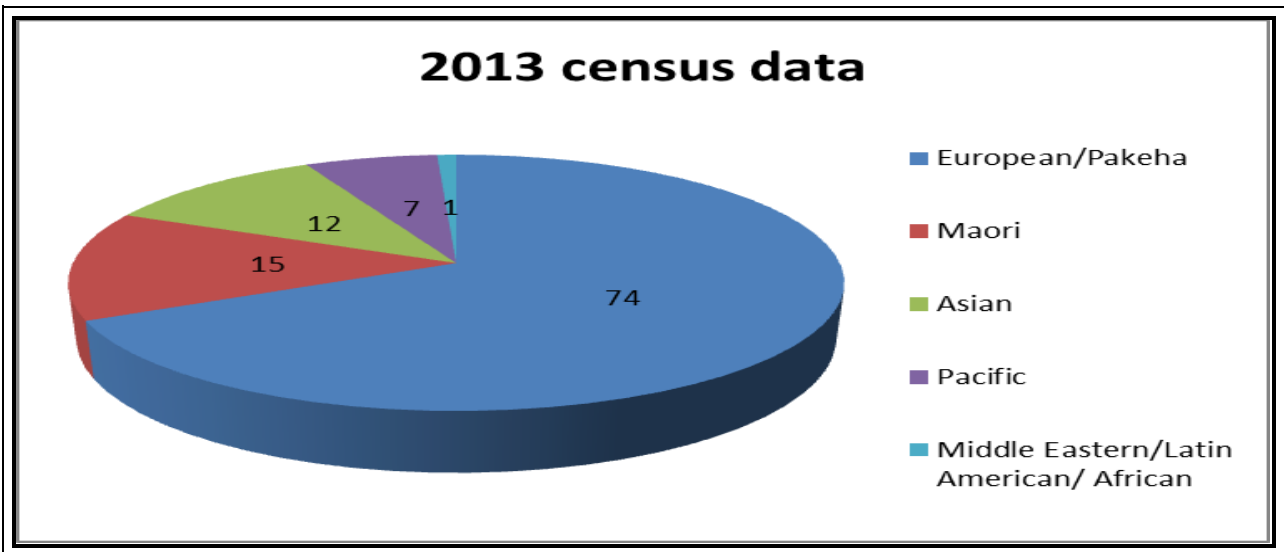
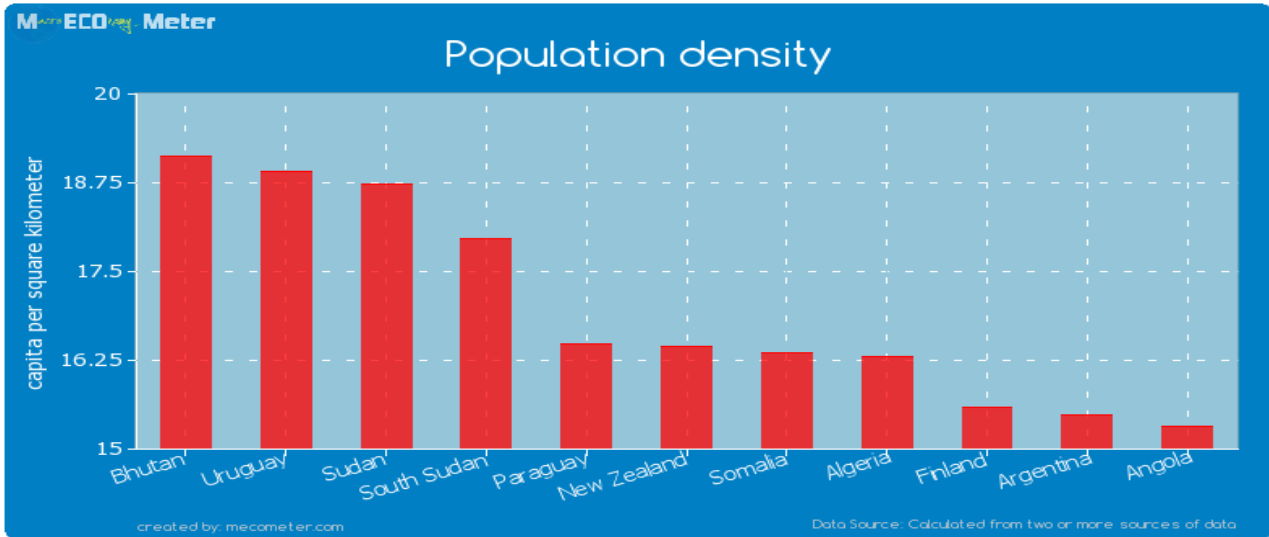
The vast majority of the population live on the main North and South Islands, with New Zealand's major inhabited smaller islands being Waiheke Island (7,689), Great Barrier Island (850), Chatham and Pitt Islands (609), and Stewart Island (402).

In 2006, 15,342 people were residents of the Cook Islands, with two thirds living on Rarotonga, and the other third spread over the other 14 islands. The resident population of Tokelau and Niue was 1,466 and 1,625 respectively in 2006. At the time 58,008 Cook Islanders, 22,476 Niueans and 6,819 Tokelauans lived in NZ.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make notes of your new knowledge about geography.

Exercise 3. Add some information on the topic and make a report with the help of the pictures.



MIGRATION

East Polynesians were the first people to reach NZ about 1280, followed by the early European explorers, notably James Cook in 1769 who explored NZ three times and mapped the coastline. Following the Treaty of Waitangi in 1840 when the country became a British colony, immigrants were predominantly from Britain, Ireland and Australia.

Due to restrictive policies similar to the white Australian policies limitations were placed on non-European immigrants. During the gold rush period (1858-1880s) large number of young men came from California and Victoria to NZ goldfields. Apart from British, there were Irish, North Germans, Scandinavians, Italian and many Chinese.

The Chinese were sent special invitations by the Otago Chamber of Commerce in 1866.

By 1873 they made up 40 % of the diggers in Otago and 25 % of the diggers in Westland.

From 1900 there was also significant Dutch, Dalmatian, Italian, and German immigration together with indirect European immigration through Australia, North America, South America and South Africa. Following the Great Depression policies were relaxed and migrant diversity increased. In 2008-09, a target of 45,000 migrants was set by the NZ Immigration Service (plus a 5,000 tolerance).

Just over 25 % of New Zealand's population at the 2013 Census was born overseas, up from 23% in 2006 and 20 % in 2001. Over half (51.6%) of New Zealand's overseas-born population lives in the Auckland Region, including 72% of the country's Pacific Island-born population, 64 % of its Asian-born population, and 56 % of its Middle Eastern and African- born population. In the late 2000s, Asia overtook the British Isles as the largest source of overseas migrants; today around 32 % of overseas-born NZ residents were born in Asia (mainly China, India, the Philippines and South Korea) compared to 26 % born in the UK and Ireland.

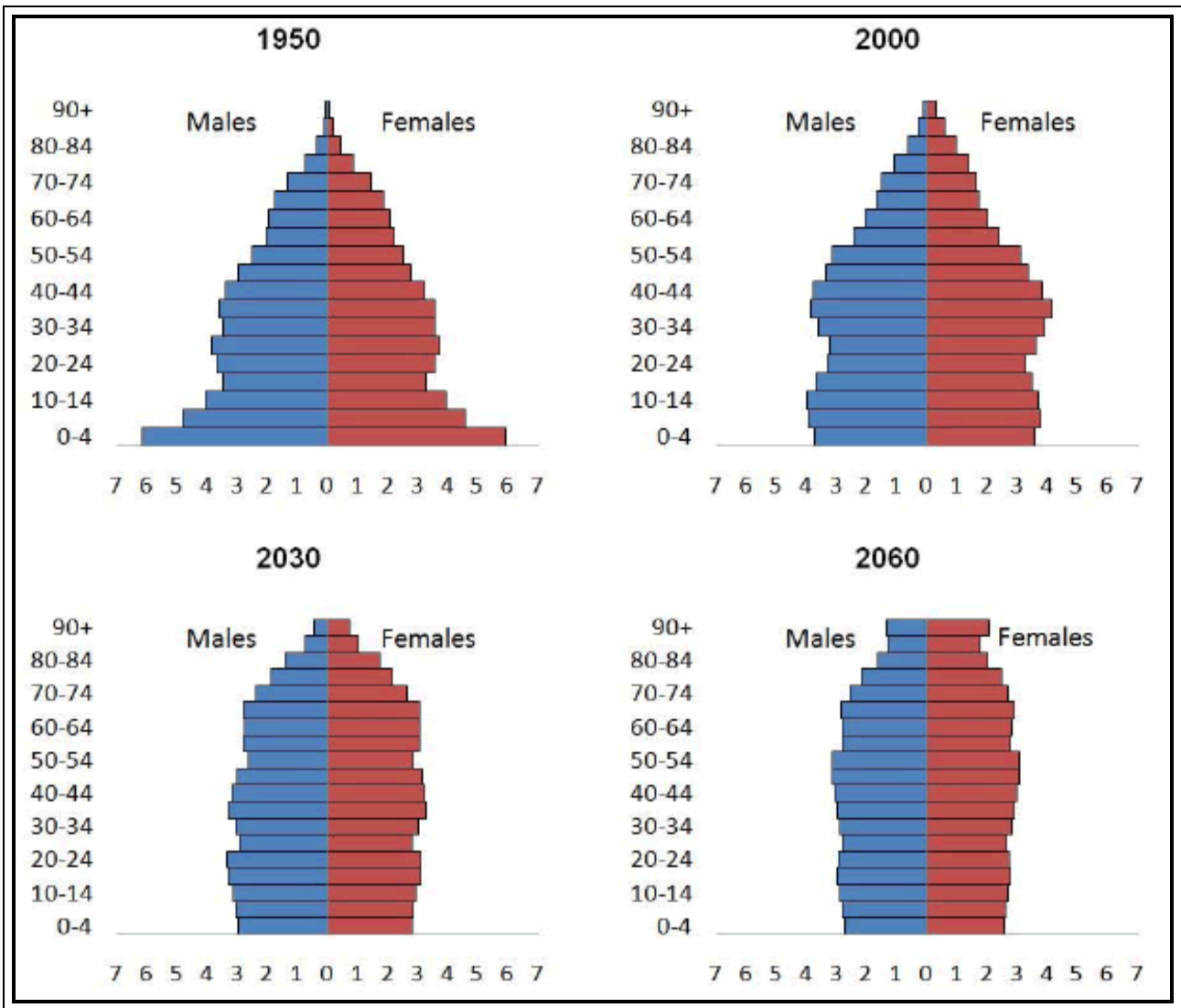
The number of fee-paying international students increased sharply in the late 1990s, with more than 20,000 studying in public tertiary institutions in 2002.

To be eligible for entry under the skilled migrant plan applicants are assessed by an approved doctor for good health, provide a police certificate to prove good character and speak sufficient English. Migrants working in some occupations (mainly health) must be registered with the appropriate profession body before they can work within that area. Skilled migrants are assessed by Immigration NZ and applicants that they believe will contribute are issued with a residential visa, while those with potential are issued with a work to resident visa.

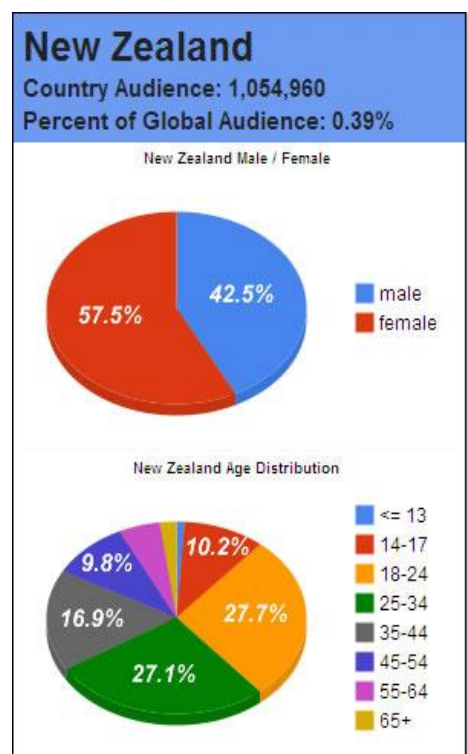
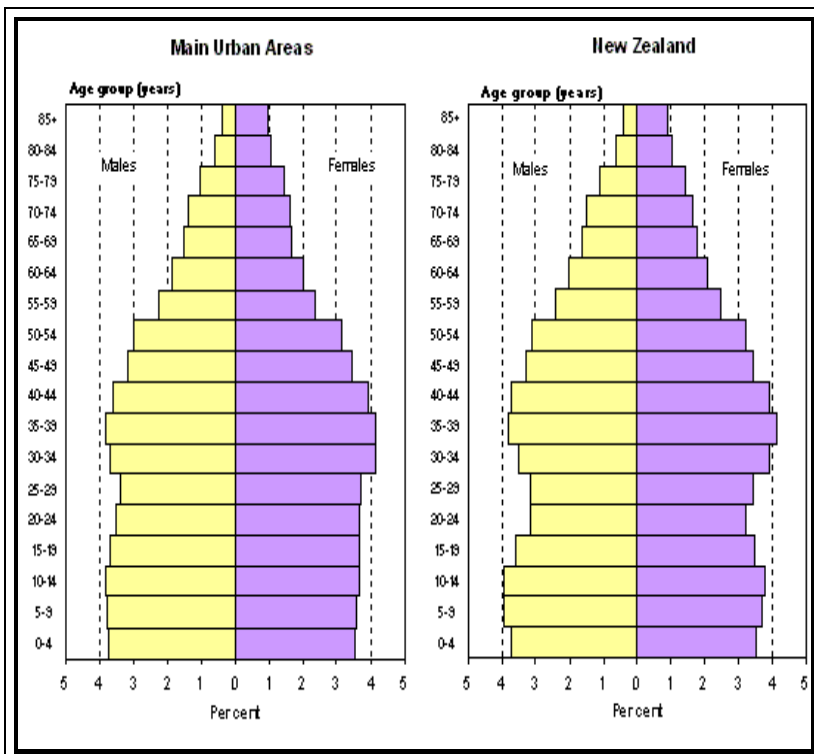
Under the work to residency process applicants are given a temporary work permit for two years and are then eligible to apply for residency. Applicants with a job offer from an accredited NZ employer, cultural or sporting talent, looking for work where there has been a long-term skill shortage or to establish a business can apply for work to residency.

While most New Zealanders live in NZ, there is also a significant diaspora abroad, estimated as of 2001 at over 460,000 or 14 % of the international total of NZ-born. Of these, 360,000, over three-quarters of the NZ-born population residing outside of NZ, live in Australia.

Other communities of New Zealanders abroad are concentrated in other English-speaking countries, specifically the UK, the USA and Canada, with smaller numbers located elsewhere. Nearly one quarter of New Zealand's highly skilled workers live overseas, mostly in Australia & Britain, more than any other developed nation. However many educated professionals from Europe and lesser developed countries have recently migrated to NZ.



The changing shape of New Zealand's population (% of the total).



A common pathway for New Zealanders to move to the UK is through a job offer via the Tier 2 (General) visa, which grants a 3-year initial stay in the country and can later be extended with three more years. After 5 years the person can apply for permanent residency.

Another popular option is the UK Working Holiday visa, also known as "Youth Mobility Scheme" (YMS), which grants New Zealanders 2-year rights to live and work in the UK.

NZ is a multiethnic society, and home to people of many different national origins.

Originally, composed solely of the Māori who arrived in the 13th century, the ethnic makeup of the population has been dominated since the mid-19th century by New Zealanders of European descent. Settlers brought diseases for which the Māori population had no immunity – by the 1890s, the Māori population was approximately 40 % of its size pre-contact. From about 1820, a large number of children born were of mixed parentage, especially in the North of NZ where chiefs forced huge numbers of slave women and many children into prostitution with visiting sailors. One French captain described a chief forcing upwards of 150 girls and young women on his crew of 80. Most New Zealanders are of British and Irish ancestry, with smaller percentages of other European ancestries such as French, Dutch, Scandinavian and German.

In the 2006 census, 67.6 % identified ethnically as European and 14.6 % as Māori.

Other major ethnic groups include Asian (9.2 %) and Pacific peoples (6.9 %), while 11.1 % identified themselves simply as a "NZer" and 1 % identified with other ethnicities.

This contrasts with 1961, when the census reported that the population of NZ was 92 % European and 7 % Māori, with Asian and Pacific minorities sharing the remaining 1 %.

During the 2013 census in NZ, it was estimated that 14.90% of the population of NZ were Maori, 11.80% of the population were Asians (deriving from various nations in Asia), 7.40% were of Pacific Islander origin (including from the Cook Islands, Niue, and Tokelau, all of which are dependent states of NZ in the Pacific), and 1.20% were individuals of Middle-Eastern, Latin American, and African descent.

A total of 102,366 people (15.90 %) of Māori descent did not know their iwi. A group of Māori migrated to the Chatham Islands and developed their distinct Moriori culture.

The Moriori population was decimated, first, by disease brought by European sealers and whalers, second, by Taranaki Māori, with only 101 surviving in 1862 and the last known full-blooded Moriori dying in 1933. People identifying as having Moriori descents have increased in number in recent years, from 105 in 1991 to 945 in 2006.

Auckland is the most ethnically diverse region in NZ with 56.5 % identifying as Europeans, 18.9 % as Asian, 11.1 % as Māori and 14.4 % as other Pacific Islanders.

Recent increases in interracial marriages has resulted in the NZ population of Māori, Asian and Pacific Islander descent growing at a higher rate than those of European descent.

In 2006 10.4 % of people, identified with more than one ethnic group in 2006, compared with 9.0 % in 2001. The ethnic diversity of NZ is projected to increase.

Europeans (including "New Zealanders") will remain the largest group, although it is predicted to fall to 70 % in 2026. The Asian, Pacific and Māori groups are the fastest growing and will increase to 3.4 %, 10 % and 16 % respectively. The ethnicity of the population aged under 18 years at 30 June 2006 was 72% European, 24 % Māori, 12 % Pacific and 10% Asian.

The population aged 65 years or older consisted of 91 % European, 5 % Māori, 4 % Asian and 2 % Pacific.

Exercise 1. Make notes of your new knowledge about the population.



Over 70 arrested for allegedly attempting to migrate to NZ illegally



NZ Skilled immigration



Jewish families emigrating to NZ are helped by Auckland Jewish Immigration

LANGUAGE

NZ has three official languages: NZ English, Te Reo Māori (the Māori language), and NZ Sign Language. In practice only English is widely used although major efforts have been made in recent years to nurture Te Reo. Numerous other languages are spoken in NZ due to its high racial diversity as a country.

English is the predominant language in NZ, spoken by 98 % of the population.

NZ English is close to Australian English in pronunciation, but has several differences often overlooked by people from outside these countries. The most obvious difference is in vowel pronunciation. NZ vowels in general are softer in phonetic terms. Some of these differences show NZ English to have more affinity with the English of southern England than Australian English does. Several of the differences also show the influence of Māori speech.

The most striking difference from Australian and other forms of English (although shared partly with South African English) is the flattened i of NZ English.

The NZ accent has some Scottish and Irish influences from the large number of settlers from those places during the 19th century. At the time of the 2006 census, English was spoken by 3,673,623 people: 91.2% of the total population.

NZ English is mostly non-rhotic with an exception being the Southern Burr found principally in Southland and parts of Otago. It is similar to Australian English and many speakers from the Northern Hemisphere are unable to tell the accents apart.

From 1880 Māori MPs in parliament were keen that Māori should be taught in English rather than Māori. At that time missionary schools still taught Māori. This trend was further enforced by the Young Maori Party of the early 20th century which consisted of highly qualified Western educated Māori graduates such as Pomare and Ngata who believed that learning English would help Māori integrate into the modern world.

After WWII Māori, who had previously lived mainly in isolated rural areas migrated into urban areas where there were few Māori speakers. Māori were discouraged from speaking their own language in schools and work places and it existed as a community language only in a few remote areas. It has recently undergone a process of revitalisation, being declared an official language in 1987, and is spoken by 4.1 % of the population. There are now Māori language immersion schools and two Māori Television channels, the only nationwide television channels to have the majority of their prime-time content delivered in Māori. Many places have officially been given dual Māori and English names in recent years.

Samoan is the most widely spoken non-official language (2.3 %), followed by French, Hindi, Yue and Northern Chinese. NZ Sign Language is used by approximately 28,000 people and was made New Zealand's third official language in 2006.

Te Reo Māori

An Eastern Polynesian language, Te Reo Māori, is closely related to Tahitian and Cook Islands Māori; slightly less closely to Hawaiian and Marquesan; and more distantly to the languages of Western Polynesia, including Samoan, Niuean and Tongan.

The language went into decline in terms of use following European colonisation, but since the 1970s mildly successful efforts have been made to reverse this trend. These include the granting of official language status through the Māori Language Act 1987, a Māori language week and a Māori Television channel. The 2006 census found Te Reo to be spoken by 157,110 people, making it the most common language in NZ after English.

NZ Sign Language

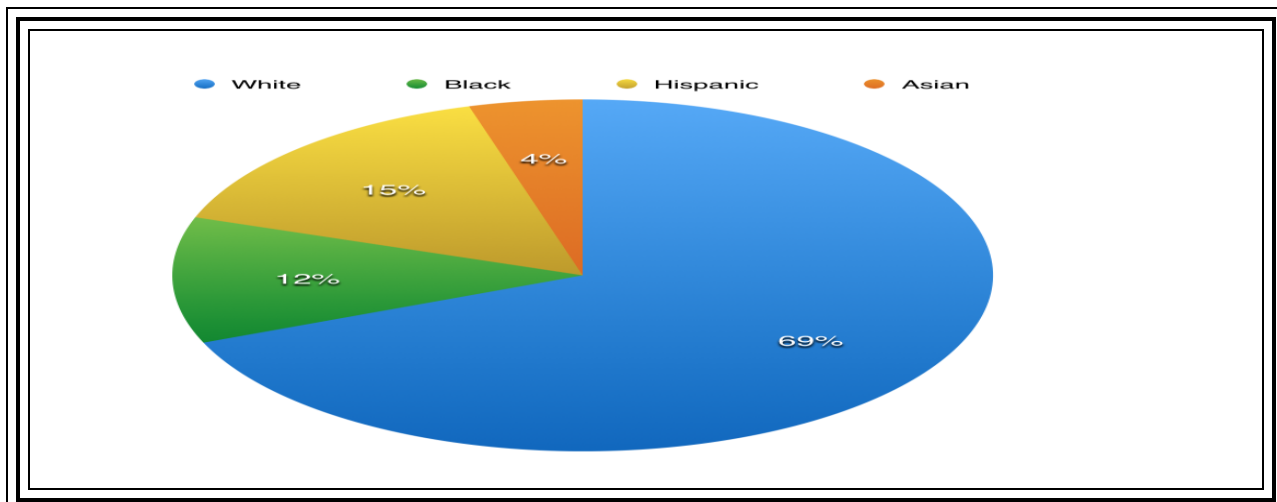
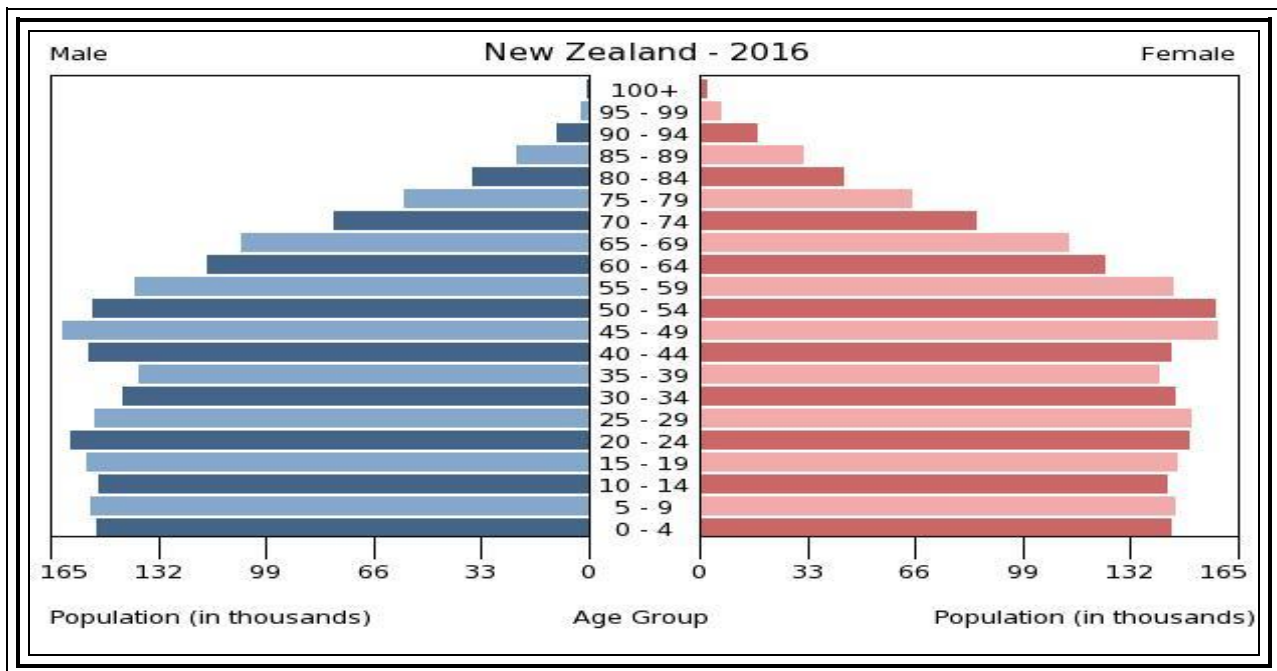
NZ Sign Language has its roots in British Sign Language (BSL), and may be technically considered a dialect of British, Australian and NZ Sign Language (BANZSL).

There are 62.5% similarities found in British Sign Language and NZSL, compared with 33% of NZSL signs found in American Sign Language. Like other natural sign languages, it was devised by and for Deaf people, with no linguistic connection to a spoken or written language, and it is fully capable of expressing anything a fluent signer wants to say. It uses more lip-patterns in conjunction with hand and facial movement to cue signs than BSL, reflecting New Zealand's history of oralist education of deaf people. Its vocabulary includes Māori concepts such as marae and tangi, and signs for NZ placenames. NZ Sign Language became an official language of NZ in April 2006. A total of 24,090 people in NZ use NZ sign language.

According to the 2006 census, 174 languages are used in NZ (including sign languages).

After English and Māori, the most common are Samoan (85,428) speakers, French (53,757), Hindi (44,589) and Cantonese (spoken by 44,154 people).

The number of French speakers is probably due to the popularity of French as a subject in schools rather than evidence of large scale Francophone immigration.



RELIGION

Pre-Colonial native Māori religion was polytheistic. One of its major features was tapu (sacred and/or forbidden), which was used to maintain the status of chiefs and tohunga (priests) and for purposes such as conserving resources.

Some of the earliest European settlers in NZ were Christian missionaries, mostly from the Church of England but from Protestant denominations and the Catholic Church. From the 1830s onwards, large numbers of Māori converted. Throughout the 19th century a number of movements emerged which blended traditional Māori beliefs with Christianity.

These included Pai Marire, Ringatu, in the early 20th century, Ratana. They typically centred on a prophet-leader. These churches continue to attract many followers; according to the 2006 census, 50,565 people are Ratana believers, another 16,419 are Ringatu.

1,689 people stated that they followed Māori religion. Many Māori members of mainstream churches, and those with no particular religion, continue to believe in tapu, particularly where the dead are concerned, although not to the same extent as their ancestors.

Pākehā have become steadily less religious over the course of the twentieth century.

In the 1920s there was still a reasonably high level of sectarianism and anti-Catholic prejudice, but this has since died down and the major churches generally co-operate with each other. The churches and religious lobby groups have little political influence where Pākehā are concerned. The vast majority of religious Pākehā are Christian, but a small number follow non-Christian religions, particularly Buddhism, and a larger number have a vague belief in new age ideas such as the healing power of crystals.

Pacific Islanders in NZ have significantly higher rates of both nominal Christianity and church-going than other New Zealanders. There are a number of Pacific Island Christian churches in NZ. Other non-Pākehā migrants have brought with them a range of religions including Islam and Hinduism, although many are Christian or have no religion.

The 2006 census found that 2,136,258 New Zealanders identify as Christian. The most followed denomination is Anglican (554,925), followed by Catholic (507,771) and Presbyterian (385,350). The most commonly practiced non-Christian religion was Hinduism, with 63,540 followers, followed by Buddhism (52,158) and Islam (35,858).

A total of 1,297,104 New Zealanders have no religion. In NZ, Christianity is the dominant religion with just under half (48 %) of the population at the 2013 NZ Census declaring an affiliation to. Around 6 % of the population affiliate with non-Christian religions, with Hinduism being the largest at over 2 %, while 42 % of New Zealanders are irreligious.

NZ has no established church although Anglicanism is required to be the religion of the Monarch of NZ (who is described as "Defender of *The Faith*") and freedom of religion has been protected since the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi. Before European colonisation the religion of the indigenous Māori population was animistic, but the subsequent efforts of missionaries such as Samuel Marsden resulted in most Māori converting to Christianity.

The majority of 19th century European migrants came from the British Isles, establishing the three dominant denominations in NZ – Anglicanism, Catholicism and Presbyterianism.

The tendency for Scottish migrants to settle in Otago and Southland saw Presbyterianism predominate in these regions while Anglicanism predominated elsewhere.

The effect of this is still seen in religious affiliation statistics today. While 47.5 % of New Zealanders affiliate with Christianity, regular church attendance is probably closer to 15%.

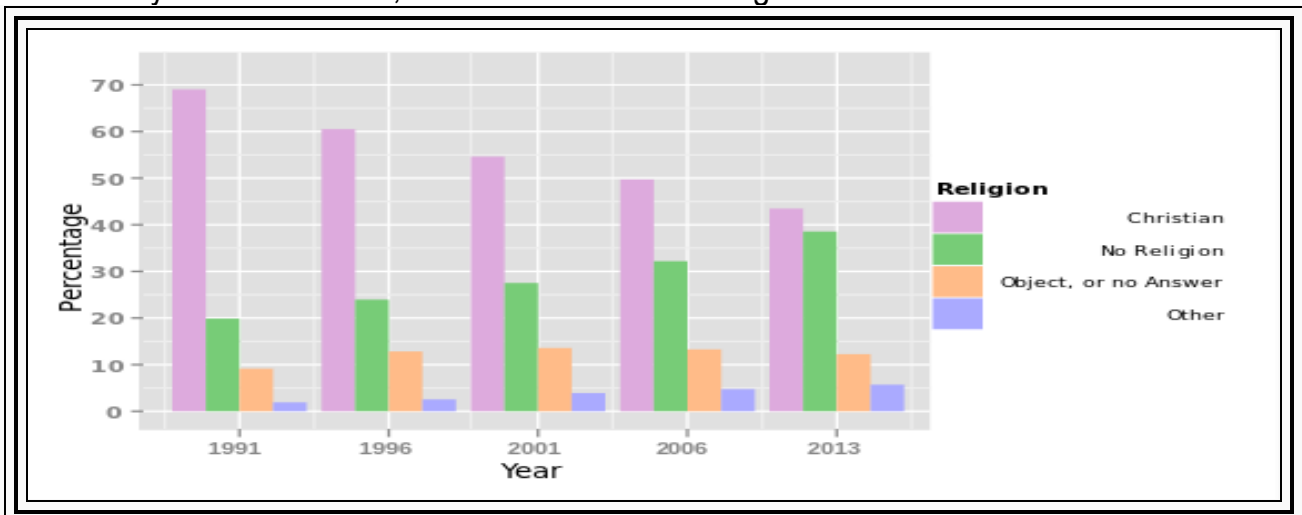
The number of people affiliated with Christianity has been on a decline since the 1990s, while the number people that stated they have no religion has been increasing.

With increased immigration to NZ, especially from Asia, the number of people affiliating with non-Christian religions has also increased. The first Christian service conducted in NZ waters may have occurred when Father Paul-Antoine Léonard de Villefeix, the Dominican chaplain of the French navigator Jean-François-Marie de Surville celebrated Mass in Doubtless Bay, near Whatuwhiwhi, on Christmas Day in 1769. New Zealand's religious history after the arrival of Europeans saw substantial missionary activity, with Māori generally converting to Christianity voluntarily (compare forced conversions elsewhere in the world).

The Church Missionary Society (CMS) sent missionaries to settle in NZ.

Samuel Marsden of the Church Missionary Society (chaplain in New South Wales), officiated at its first service on Christmas Day in 1814, at Oihi Bay in the Bay of Islands.

The CMS founded its first mission at Rangihoua in the Bay of Islands in 1814 and over the next decade established farms and schools in the area. In June 1823 Wesleydale, the first Wesleyan mission in NZ, was established at Whangaroa.



Jean Baptiste Pompallier was the first Roman Catholic bishop in NZ and, with a number of Marist Brothers, he organised the Roman Catholic Church throughout the country.

He arrived in NZ in 1838 as Vicar Apostolic of Western Oceania, but made Kororareka encompassed the area surrounding what is now known as Pompallier House, Russell as the centre of his mission. In 1892 the NZ Church Mission Society (NZCMS) formed in a Nelson Church hall and the first NZ missionaries were sent overseas soon after. The religious climate of early NZ was influenced by "voluntarism".

Though in Britain the Anglican Church was an established state church, by the middle of the 19th century even the Anglicans themselves sometimes doubted this arrangement, while the other major denominations of the new colony (Presbyterians, Methodist and Catholics, for example) obviously preferred that the local set up allowed for all their groups.

Waves of new immigrants brought their particular (usually Christian) faiths with them. Initial denominational distribution very much reflected the fact that local immigrant communities started small and often came from comparatively small regions in the origin countries in Great Britain. As a result, by the time of the 1921 census, no uniform distribution existed amongst non-Māori Christians.

With Presbyterians as the dominant group in Otago and Southland, Anglicans in the Far North, the East Cape and various other areas including Banks Peninsula, while Methodists flourished mainly in Taranaki and the Manawatu.

Catholicism meanwhile was the dominant religion on the West Coast with its many mining concerns, and in Central Otago. The Catholic Church, while not particularly dominant in terms of pure numbers, became especially known throughout the country in the early and middle 20th century for its strong stance on education, establishing large numbers of schools.

Immigration since 1991 has resulted in religions like Hinduism, Buddhism and Sikhism growing rapidly. However, a large portion of the growth of these religions has occurred in Auckland.

Religious Affiliation

Religious affiliation has been collected in the NZ Census of Population and Dwellings since 1851. Statistics NZ state that

- Religious affiliation is a variable of strong interest to religious organisations, social scientists, and can be used as an explanatory variable in studies on topics such as marriage formation and dissolution, fertility and income.

- One complication in interpreting religious affiliation data in NZ is the large proportion who object to answering the question, roughly 173,000 in 2013. Most reporting of percentages is based on the total number of responses, rather than the total population.

- In the early 20th century NZ census data indicates that the vast majority of New Zealanders affiliated with Christianity.

The total percentages in the 1921 non-Māori census were 45% Anglicans, 19.9% Presbyterians, 13.6% Catholics, 9.5% Methodists and 11.2% Others. Statistics for Māori were only available from 1936, with 35.8% Anglicans, 19.9% Roman Catholic, 13.9% Catholics, 7.2% Ringatu, 7.1% Methodists, 6.5% Latter Day Saints, 1.3% Methodists and 8.3% Others recorded at this census. The population increased 7.8% between the 2006 and 2001 census. The most notable trend in religion over that time is the 26.2% increase in the number of people indicating no religion.

Significant Trends

Mirroring the recent immigration trends to NZ, immigrant religions increased fastest between Census 2006 and Census 2013; Sikh by 102% to 19,191, Hindu by 39% to 89,319, Islam by 28% to 46,149, and Buddhist by 11% to 58,404.

Mainstream Christian denominations, while still representing the largest categories of census religious affiliation, are not keeping pace with population increase.

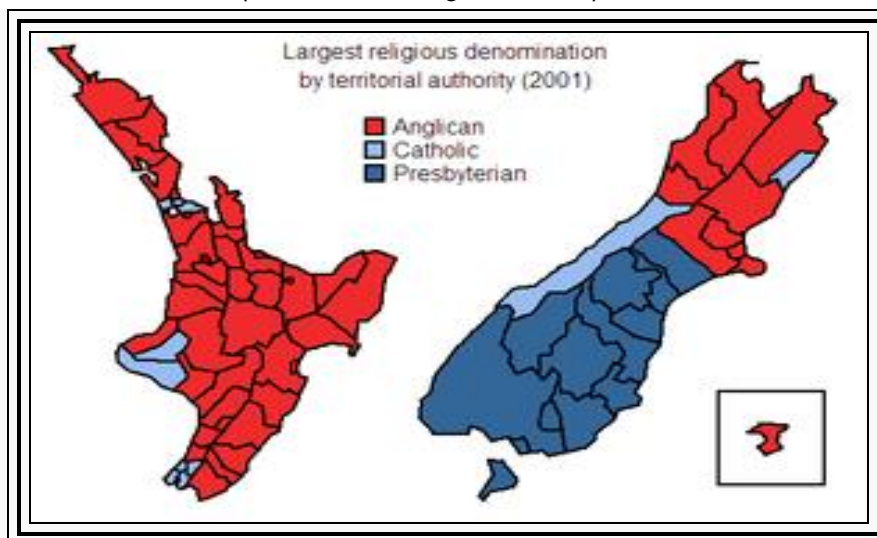
Anglicans fell by 95,154 to 459,771 and Presbyterians decreased by 69,936 to 330,903.

Roman Catholic numbers decreased by 16,053 to 492,384. The only other religious groups above 100,000 members are Christian (not further defined) and Methodist.

Compare this with numbers in 1901, where 42% of people identified with the Anglican denomination, 23% with Presbyterian, and 14% with Catholicism. At that time 1 in 30 people did not identify with any religion compared with 1 in 3 today. Of the major ethnic groups in NZ, people belonging to European and Māori ethnicities were the most likely to be irreligious, with 46.9% and 46.3% stating so in the 2013 Census.

Those belonging to Pacific and Middle Eastern/Latin American/African were least likely to be irreligious at 17.5% and 17.0% respectively. The International Social Survey Programme was conducted in NZ by Massey University in 2008. It received mail responses from around 1000 New Zealanders above the age of 18, surveying issues of religious belief and practice.

The results of this survey indicated that 27% of the population strongly believed in God, 45% believed in God or a higher power at least some of the time or to some extent, 15% were agnostic, and 13% were atheist (with a 3% margin of error).



Dominant Christian denominations in each territorial authority

Immigration and settlement trends have created religious differences between the regions of NZ. The 19th-century settlement of Scottish immigrants in Otago and Southland is still reflected today in the dominance of Presbyterianism in the lower South Island.

The English mainly settled in the North Island and Upper South Island, reflecting the dominance of Anglicanism in these areas.

As at the 2013 census, two of New Zealand's sixteen regions have a Christian majority population: Southland (51.9 %) and Hawke's Bay (50.5 %). Another two regions had an irreligious majority population: Tasman (51.4 %) and Nelson (51.0 %).

Encouraged by an informal email campaign, over 53,000 people listed themselves as Jedi in New Zealand's 2001 census (over 1.5% of responses).

If the Jedi response had been accepted as valid it would have been the largest non-Christian religion in NZ, and second-largest religion overall.

The city of Dunedin (a university town) had the highest population of reported Jedi per capita. In the 2006 census only 20,000 people gave Jedi as their religion.

Major religions in NZ 2013 Census

- Roman Catholic (12.61%)
- Anglican (11.79%)
- Presbyterian (8.47%)
- Other Christianity (15.14%)
- Hinduism (2.11%)
- Buddhism (1.50%)
- Islam (1.18%)
- Other religions (1.53%)
- Undeclared (4.44%)



Canterbury Mosque, NZ. Built over 1984-85 it was the world's southern-most mosque until 1999.

The first Bahá'í Local Spiritual Assembly was elected in 1926 and their first independent National Spiritual Assembly in 1957. By 1963 there were four Assemblies. At the 2006 census 0.07% of the population, or 2,772 people, identified themselves as Bahá'í.

There are some 45 local assemblies and smaller registered groups.

After the arrival of large numbers of European immigrants (most of whom were British), Māori enthusiastically adopted Christianity in the early 19th century, and to this day, Christian prayer (karakia) is the expected way to begin and end Māori public gatherings of many kinds.

Christianity became the major religion of the country, with the Anglican, Catholic and Presbyterian churches all establishing themselves strongly.

The arrival of other groups of immigrants did little to change this, as Pacific Islanders and other primarily Christian ethnic groups dominated immigration until the 1970s.

In the following decades, Christianity declined somewhat in percentage terms, mostly due to people declaring themselves as having no religion as well as by the growth of non-Christian religions. The five largest Christian denominations in 2001 remained the largest in 2006.

The Catholic and Methodist denominations increased, but the Anglican denomination, the Presbyterian, Congregation and Reformed denomination, and undefined Christian denominations decreased. While smaller groups, there were larger percentage increases in affiliations with other Christian denominations between 2001 and 2006: Orthodox Christian religions increased by 37.8 %, affiliation with Evangelical, Born Again and Fundamentalist religions increased by 25.6 %, and affiliation with Pentecostal religions increased by 17.8 %.

The main Christian denominations are Roman Catholicism, Anglicanism, Presbyterianism, Methodism. There are significant numbers of Christians who identify themselves with Pentecostal, Baptist, Latter-day Saint churches, the NZ-based Ratana church has adherents among Māori.

According to census figures, other significant minority religions include Hinduism, Buddhism, and Islam. NZ has no state religion and freedom of religion has been protected since the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi.

Despite strong affiliation to Christianity by New Zealanders throughout the country's history, church attendance in NZ has never been high compared to other Western nations.

Estimates of church attendance today range from 10-20%, while research by the Bible Society of NZ in 2008 indicated that 15% of New Zealanders attend church at least once a week, and 20% attend at least once a month.

Islam in NZ began with the arrival of Muslim Chinese gold prospectors in the 1870s. The first Islamic organisation the NZ Muslim Association, was established in Auckland in 1950.

1960 saw the arrival of the first imam, Maulana Said Musa Patel, from Gujarat, India.

Large-scale Muslim immigration began in the 1970s with the arrival of Fiji Indians, followed in the 1990s by refugees from various war-torn countries.

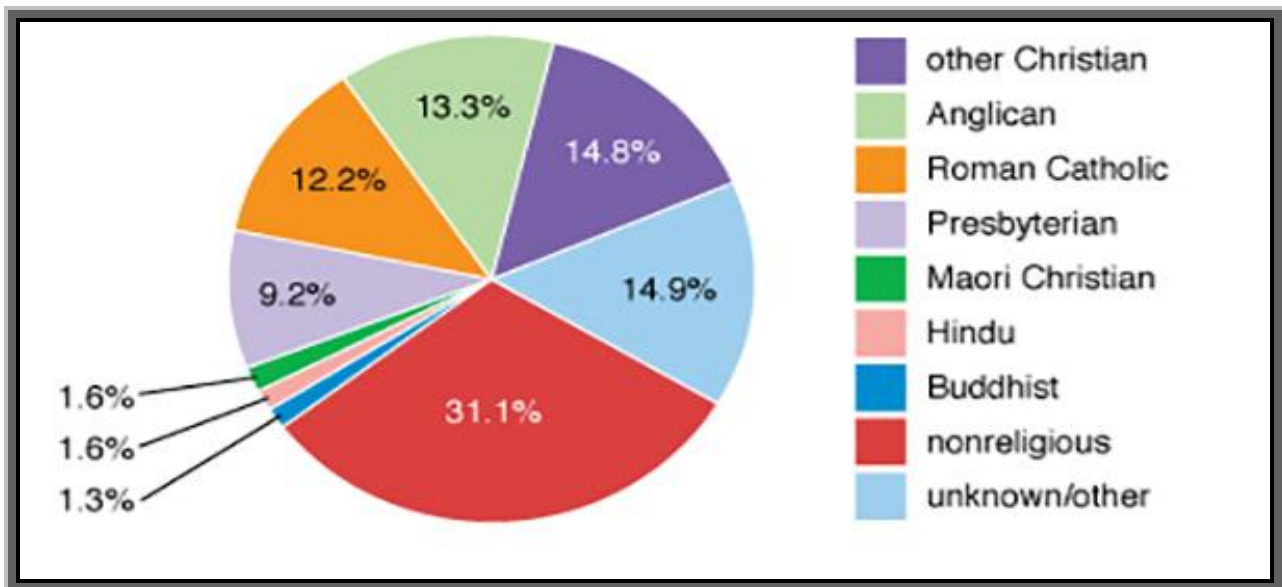
In April 1979 the three regional Muslim organisations of Canterbury, Wellington and Auckland, joined together to create the only national Islamic body – the Federation of Islamic Associations of NZ. Early in the 1990s many migrants were admitted under New Zealand's refugee quota, from war zones in Somalia, Bosnia, Afghanistan, Kosovo and Iraq. At the 2013 census, 1.2 % of the population, or 46,150 people, identified themselves as Muslim.

Over two-thirds (67.5 %) live in the Auckland. Just over one-quarter (25.7 %) are NZ born.

Exercise 1. Render the main idea of the passage.

Exercise 2. Make a chart on religion.

Exercise 3. Explain the dates on the chart below.



Religious affiliation

The history of the Jews here begins in the 1830s including noted early settler Joel Samuel Polack and continued to grow from immigration. Prominent NZ Jews in history include 19th-century Premier Julius Vogel and at least five Auckland mayors, including Dove-Myer Robinson. The current Prime Minister, John Key of the National Party is of part Ashkenazi Jewish descent, although he does not practice Judaism.

The 2013 NZ census found there was a Jewish population of 6,867, an increase from the 2001 census figure of 6,636. The majority of NZ Jews reside in Auckland and Wellington, though there is also a significant Jewish community in Dunedin which is believed to have the world's southernmost permanent synagogue.

In 2006, 0.2% of the population identified as Jewish/Judaism.

At the 2006 census around 5% of the NZ population affiliated to a non-Christian religion. Statistics NZ report that about 80% of the largest non-Christian religious groups are composed of immigrants, almost half of whom have arrived in NZ since 2000. The exceptions to this are traditional Maori religion, Judaism (24% immigrant) and Bahá'í (20% immigrant).

The traditional religion of the indigenous Māori population was animistic, but with the arrival of missionaries from the early 19th century most of the Māori population converting to Christianity.

In 2006, 2,412 Māori still identify themselves as adhering to traditional Māori beliefs.

Traditional Māori religion, that is, the pre-European belief system of the Māori, was little modified in its essentials from that of their tropical Eastern Polynesian homeland, conceiving of everything, including natural elements and all living things, as connected by common descent through whakapapa or genealogy. Accordingly, all things were thought of as possessing a life force or "mauri". Very few Māori still identify themselves as adhering to traditional Māori beliefs.

Two specific Māori branches of Christianity, Rātana and Ringatū are widely followed by many in the Māori community. Hinduism is the second largest religion in NZ after Christianity, with over 89,000 adherents according to the 2013 Census.

The number of Hindus in NZ grew modestly until the 1990s when the Immigration Act 1987, the Immigration Amendment Act 1991 and India's Economic Liberalisation in 1991 changed immigration laws and India's standard of living.

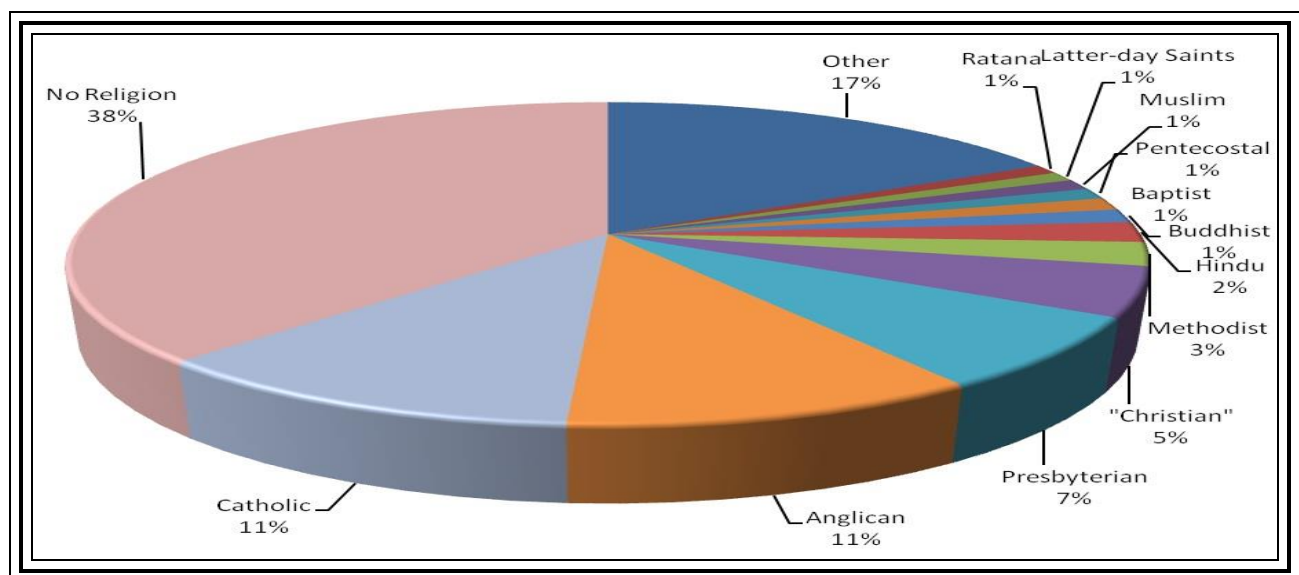


Image of a Gurudwara, the Sikh place of worship, South Auckland.

The eased immigration laws resulted in the number of Hindus growing from 18,000 in 1991 to 40,000 in 2001. Hinduism currently makes up 2.1% of the NZ population, and is the fastest growing religion in the country (for religions with more than 20,000 adherents).

The growth of Hinduism has been in almost in line with Indian immigration, which has resulted in various Ethnic Enclaves (known as Little India) appearing. Buddhism is the third largest religion in NZ, at 1.3% of the population.

In 2007 the Fo Guang Shan Temple was opened in Auckland for the promotion of Humanistic Buddhism. It is the largest Buddhist temple in NZ.

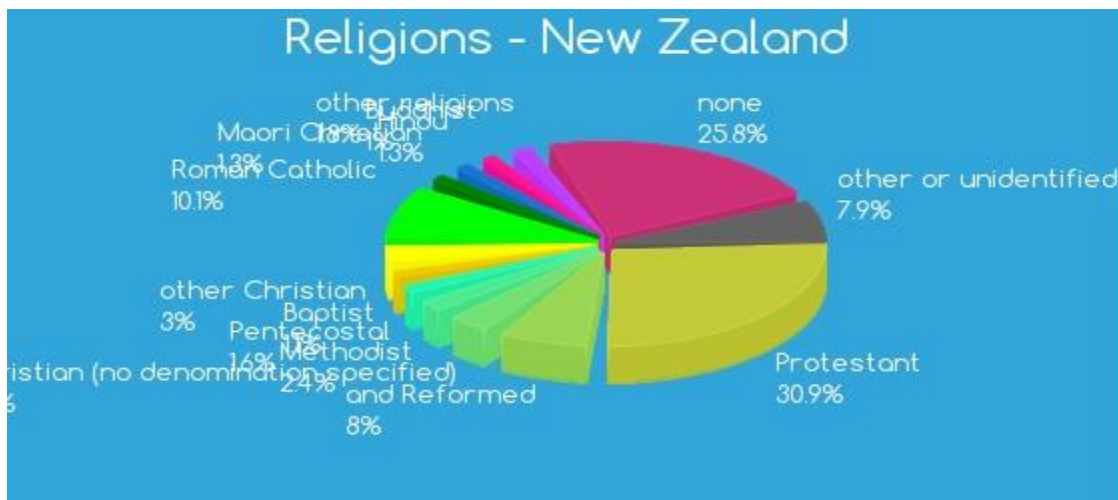


Sikhs have been in NZ for more than a century, with the first arriving in Hamilton in the 1880s. The Sikhs grew almost four-fold between 2001 and 2013 and comprised 0.43% of the population as of 2013. Today they have a strong presence in Auckland, and especially in South Auckland and Manukau with the current National Party's Member of Parliament for Manukau Kanwal Singh Bakshi being a Sikh. There were 13 gurdwaras (the Sikh place of worship) in NZ in 2010. The largest Sikh Gurdwara, the NZ\$10mln. Kalgidhar Sahib, is situated in Auckland at Takanini. Although NZ is a largely secular country, religion finds a place in many cultural traditions.

Major Christian events like Christmas and Easter are official public holidays and are celebrated by religious and non-religious alike, as in many countries around the world.

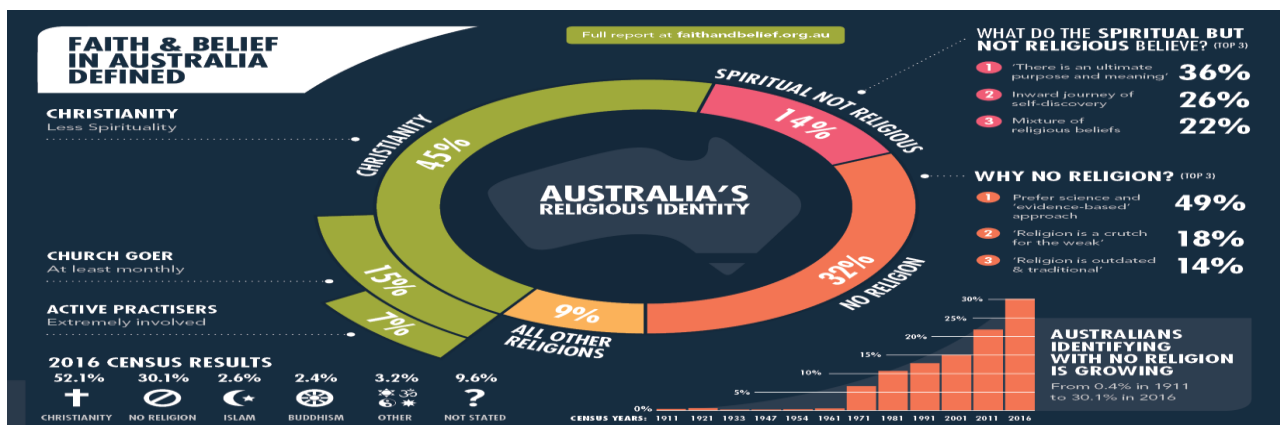
The country's national anthem, God Defend NZ, mentions God in both its name and its lyrics. There has been occasional controversy over the degree of separation of church and state, for example the practice of prayer and religious instruction at school assemblies.

The architectural landscape of NZ has been affected by religion and the prominence of churches in cities, towns and the countryside attests to its historical importance of Christianity in NZ.



Notable Cathedrals include the Anglican Holy Trinity Cathedral, Auckland, Christchurch Cathedral, Christchurch & Saint Paul's Cathedral, Wellington & the Catholic St Patrick's Cathedral, Auckland, Cathedral of the Blessed Virgin Mary, Hamilton, Cathedral of the Holy Spirit, Palmerston North, Sacred Heart Cathedral, Wellington, Cathedral of the Blessed Sacrament, Christchurch, St Joseph's Cathedral, Dunedin. The iconic Futuna Chapel was built as a Wellington retreat center for the Catholic Marist order in 1961.

Christian and Maori choral traditions have been blended in NZ to produce a distinct contribution to Christian music, including the popular hymns Whakaria Mai and Tama Ngakau Marie. NZ hosts one of the largest Christian music festivals in the Southern Hemisphere, the Parachute Music Festival. Christianity is the predominant religion in NZ at just under half of the population at the 2013 NZ Census, although regular church attendance is probably closer to 15%. In the 2006 Census, 55.6% of the population identified themselves as Christians, while another 34.7% indicated that they had no religion (up from 29.6% in 2001) and around 4% affiliated with other religions.





The Church of the Good Shepherd, Lake Tekapo



Christchurch Cathedral



Cathedral of Blessed Sacrament



RELIGION IN POLITICS

Religion has played and continues to play a 'significant and sometimes controversial role' in the politics of NZ. Although most New Zealanders today consider politicians' religious beliefs to be a private matter, a large number of NZ Prime Ministers have been professing Christians. However both the current Prime Minister John Key and his predecessor Helen Clark are agnostic. The current Deputy Prime Minister Bill English is Roman Catholic and has acknowledged that religious groups should contribute to political discourse.

Sir Paul Reeves, Anglican Archbishop and Primate of NZ from 1980-85, was appointed Governor General from 1985-1990. Murray Smith was a member of the NZ Parliament from 1972 to 1975. His interest in governance continued when he later enrolled in the Bahá'í Faith and contributed in national and international roles within the Bahá'í Community.

Christian political parties have usually not gained significant support, a notable exception being the Christian Coalition (NZ) polling 4.4% in the 1996 general election.

Christian parties have often been characterised by controversy and public disgrace.

Politicians are often involved in public dialogue with religious groups. The Exclusive Brethren gained public notoriety during the 2005 election for distributing anti-Labour pamphlets, which former National Party leader Don Brash later admitted to knowledge of.

NZ has no established church. However the following anomalies exist:

- New Zealand's head of state or monarch must declare that they are a Protestant Christian and will uphold the Protestant succession according to the declaration required by the Accession Declaration Act 1910.
- Section 3 of the Act of Settlement 1700 requires that the King or Queen of NZ must be an Anglican.
- The Title of the Queen of NZ includes the statement "by the grace of God" and the title Defender of the Faith.

At the discussions leading to the Treaty of Waitangi Governor Hobson made a statement (no legal or constitutional significance) concerning freedom of religion (the "fourth" article).

In 2007, the government issued the National Statement on Religious Diversity containing in its first clause "NZ has no official or established religion." The statement caused controversy in some quarters, opponents arguing that New Zealand's head of state Queen Elizabeth II is the Supreme Governor of the Church of England.

However, the Queen does not act in that capacity as the Queen of NZ; although she retains the styling of Defender of the Faith within her official title in that role.

A poll of 501 New Zealanders in June 2007 found that 58% of respondents did not think Christianity should be New Zealand's official religion.

New Zealand's parliament opens its proceedings with a specifically Christian prayer. In 2007 parliament voted to retain the Christian prayer.

However, there has been increasing recognition of Māori spirituality in political discourse and even in certain government legislation. The Resource Management Act 1991 recognises the role of Māori spiritual beliefs in planning and environmental management.

In 2002 local Māori expressed concerns that the development of the Auckland-Waikato expressway would disturb the *taniwha*, or guardian spirit, of the Waikato River, leading to delays and alterations to the project.

UNIT II. EDUCATION SYSTEM

INTRODUCTION

Education follows the three-tier model, which includes primary schools, followed by secondary schools (high schools) and tertiary education at universities or polytechnics.

The Programme for International Student Assessment ranked New Zealand's education as the 7th highest in 2009. The Education Index, published with the UN's 2008 Human Development Index and based on data from 2006, listed NZ at 0.993, tied for first with Denmark, Finland and Australia. Primary and secondary schooling is compulsory for children aged 6 to 16 with most children starting at 5. Early leaving exemptions may be granted to 15-year-old students that have been experiencing some ongoing difficulties at school or are unlikely to benefit from continued attendance. Parents and caregivers can home school their children if they obtain approval from the Ministry of Education and prove that their child will be taught "as regularly and as well as in a registered school".

There are 13 school years and attending state (public) schools are nominally free from a person's 5th birthday until the end of the calendar year following their 19th birthday.

The academic year in NZ varies between institutions, but generally runs from late January until mid-December for primary and secondary schools and polytechnics, and from late February until mid-November for universities. NZ has an adult literacy rate of 99 %, and over half of the population aged 15 to 29 holds a tertiary qualification. In the adult population 14.2 % have a bachelor's degree or higher, 30.4 % have some form of secondary qualification as their highest qualification and 22.4 % have no formal qualification.

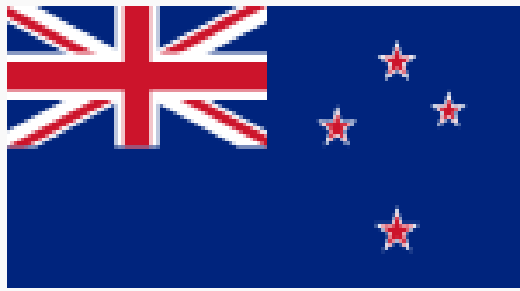
Preschool and kindergarten are provided before five years of compulsory elementary school begin at age six. Recently, the government established Maori-language kindergartens for Maori children. Most children attend two years of intermediate school.

During the first two years of secondary school, students follow a general curriculum; the later years are more specialized. All students who qualify for university studies receive government scholarship. In addition to its universities, NZ has numerous technical institutes, community colleges, and teacher-training colleges. The government also sponsors extensive continuing and adult education programs. NZ is a social welfare state. Citizens are eligible for unemployment benefits, retirement at age 60 with a pension equaling as much as 80% of average pay, and essentially free medical care, including medicine and hospitalization.

Free primary and secondary education is a right for all NZ citizens and permanent residents from a student's fifth birthday until the end of the calendar year following the student's 19th birthday, and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16.

In some special cases, an exemption can be gained after applying to the Ministry of Education (MOE). These may be granted to students who are close to 16, have been experiencing some ongoing difficulty at school, and have a job already lined up.

Families wishing to home-school their children can apply for exemption. To get an exemption from enrollment at a registered school, they must satisfy the Secretary of Education that their child will be taught "as regularly and as well as in a registered school". Children almost always start school on their fifth birthday, or the first School Day after it.



Ministry of Education

Minister of Education
 Minister for Tertiary Education
 Secretary for Education

General details

Primary languages English, Māori
 System type decentralised national

Enrollment (July 2011)

Total	762,683
Primary	475,797
Secondary	286,886

Attainment (2011)

Secondary diploma	83.8%
-------------------	-------

Many children attend some form of early childhood education before they begin school such as:

- Playcentre (birth to school age).
- Kindergarten (ages 3-5).
- Kohanga Reo.
- Licensed Early Childhood Centres (ages 0-5) (usually privately owned).
- Chartered Early Childhood Centres (ages 0-5) (state funded).

A recent proposal by the NZ Government, called Schools Plus, would see students required to remain in some form of education until age 18. Disabled students with special educational needs can stay until the end of the calendar year they turn 21.

Most students start when they turn 5, and remain in school for the full 13 years.

Students living more than 4.8 kilometres walking distance from the nearest school may be exempted from attending school but may be required to enrol in a correspondence school.

Many schools outside the main centres contract public transport operators to provide school buses that deliver students to the school gate in the morning and home again at the end of the school day. In the main centres, these are usually only contracted to routes which regular public transport routes don't run.

Years of Schooling

Most NZ schools moved towards designating school class levels based on the years of schooling of the student cohort. The introduction of NCEA in the early 2000s, computerised enrolment and school roll return guideline changes, amongst others, have been drivers for this change. Before this, a system of Forms, Standards and Juniors or Primers was used.

Although those older terms are no longer used for most school administration they still appear in education legislation, at some (mainly independent) schools, and in talk with older generations, who often prefer to use the terms they are more familiar with.

However, one should ask today's students "Which year are you in?" rather than "Which form are you in?", as many will confuse "form" with form class. There are 13 academic year levels, numbered 1 through to 13. Students turning five enter at Year 1 if they begin school at the beginning of the school year or before the cut-off date. Students who turn five late in the year might stay in Year 1 for the next school year depending on their academic progress.

The Ministry of Education draws a distinction between academic and funding year levels, the latter being based on when a student first starts school – students first starting school after July, so do not appear on the July roll returns, so are classified as being in Funding Year 0 that year, so they are recorded as being in Year 1 on the next year's roll returns.

Students in Years 7 and 8 may attend an Intermediate School which provides a transition from primary schooling to secondary schooling. The last year of primary schooling is Year 8, and students must vacate Year 8 by the end of the school year after their 14th birthday (although most students are 12-13 when they transition to secondary school). The first year of secondary education is Year 9.

The Ministry of Education requires that a student's funding year and academic year are aligned in years 7, 8, and 9, irrespective of when they first started school. Students who do not achieve sufficient credits in NCEA may or may not repeat Year 11, 12 or 13, while attempting to attain credits not achieved in NCEA – repeating a year often depends on what credit have been attained and what NCEA levels the majority of study is at. Year 13 is seen as the traditional end of secondary school, with an extra funding year available for students who choose to remain after Year 13. Under the old system of Forms, Standards and Juniors, there were two Junior years followed by four Standard years in primary school, followed by seven Forms. Forms 1 and 2 were in intermediate school and the remaining five were in secondary school.

The first year of secondary education is Year 9. The Ministry of Education requires that a student's funding year and academic year are aligned in years 7, 8, and 9, irrespective of when they first started school. Students who do not achieve sufficient credits in NCEA may or may not repeat Year 11, 12 or 13, while attempting to attain credits not achieved in NCEA - repeating a year often depends on what credit have been attained and what NCEA levels the majority of study is at. Year 13 is seen as the traditional end of secondary school, with an extra funding year. Under the old system of Forms, Standards and Juniors, there were two Junior years followed by four Standard years in primary school, followed by seven Forms. Forms 1 and 2 were in intermediate school and the remaining five were in secondary school.

Most schools cater for primary, intermediate, or secondary school students:

- Years 1-6: Primary School (Ages 5-11).
- Years 7-8: Intermediate School (Ages 10-13).
- Years 9-13: Secondary School (Ages 13-17).

However, some schools cater for students across two or more of these groups. These are rarer than schools which teach the groups above. Area schools are generally found in rural areas, where there are not enough students to run three separate schools productively. A list of these types of schools, and the years they cater for, is below.

- Years 1-8: Full Primary School (Ages 5-13), this form is nearly as common as separate primary and intermediate schools.
- Years 7-10: Middle School (Ages 10-15), extremely rare.
- Years 7-13: Intermediate/Secondary School (Ages 10-18), extremely rare.
- Years 1-13: Area schools (Ages 5-18).
- Preschool – Year 13: The Correspondence School (Preschool – Age 19).

Types of Schools by years

While there is overlap in some schools, primary school ends at Year 8 and secondary school at Year 13. The last two years of primary school are frequently taken at a separate intermediate school instead of at a primary school, leaving "contributing" primary schools to end at Year 6. Some areas though have "full" primary schools which go to year 8.

Outside of the following categories, many private schools, state area schools and state integrated schools take students from Years 0 to 13, or Years 7 to 13.

Most schools cater for either primary, intermediate, full primary (combined primary / intermediate) or secondary school students. Full primary schools are more common in minor urban and rural areas, while separate primary ("contributing primary") and intermediate schools are more common in major and secondary urban areas:

- Contributing Primary School: Years 1-6 (ages 5-11). There are no private primaries.
- Full Primary School: Years 1-8 (ages 5-13). Among integrated & private schools.
- Intermediate School: Years 7-8 (ages 10-13). Only two non-state intermediate schools exist.
- Secondary School Years 9-13 (ages 12-18).

However, some schools cater for students across two or more of these groups.

These are less common than schools which teach the groups above. Area schools are generally found in rural areas, where there are not enough students to run two separate schools productively.

A list of these types of schools, and the years they cater for, is below:

- Composite (Area) school: Years 1-13 (ages 5-18). Among integrated & private schools.
- Intermediate/Secondary schools: Years 7-13 (ages 10-18). Common among integrated and private schools, and state schools in Invercargill and South Island provincial areas.
- Middle School: Years 7-10 (ages 10-15). Rare – only six exist.
- Senior School: Years 11-13 (ages 14-18). Rare – only two exist (Albany Senior High School and Ormiston Senior College, both in Auckland).

There are three other types of schools defined by the Ministry of Education:

- *Correspondence school*: Preschool – Year 13 (Preschool – age 19). Serves distance education, for those in remote areas or for individual subjects not offered by a school. The only school of this type is the national correspondence school: Te Aho o Te Kura Pounamu.
- *Special school*: Preschool – age 21. Serves special education to those with intellectual impairments, visual or hearing impairments, or learning and social difficulties, who receive Ongoing Resourcing Scheme (ORS) funding.
- *Teen parent unit*: Years 9-15 (age 12-19). Serves teenage parents in continuing secondary school education. They are under the jurisdiction of a hosting secondary school, but autonomous.

Types of Schools by Funding

There are three types of schools: state, private (or registered or independent) and state integrated schools. State and state integrated schools are government funded. Private schools may receive some funding from the government, but largely rely on tuition fees.

State integrated schools are former private schools which are now "integrated" into the state system under the Private Schools Conditional Integration Act 1975 "on a basis which will preserve and safeguard the special character of the education provided by them".

According to the Ministry of Education, in July 2012, 84.8% of all school-aged children attend state schools, 11.4% attend state integrated schools and 3.8% attend private schools. In addition, parents may home school their own children if they can prove that their child will be "...taught at least as regularly and as well as in a registered school...", and are given an annual grant to help with costs, including services from the Correspondence School.

The percentage of children home schooled is well under 2% even in the Nelson region, the area where it is most popular, but there are many local and national support groups.

While the state covers tuition for NZ citizens and permanent residents, students must still pay for course materials and related costs. Also, almost all schools charge a tax deductible "donation" that most parents pay.

Private or independent schools charge tuition fees while state integrated schools may charge an additional levy ("attendance dues") for the upkeep of school buildings.

International students holding valid student visas can also be enrolled in state-funded schools, provided they pay the appropriate international student tuition fees.

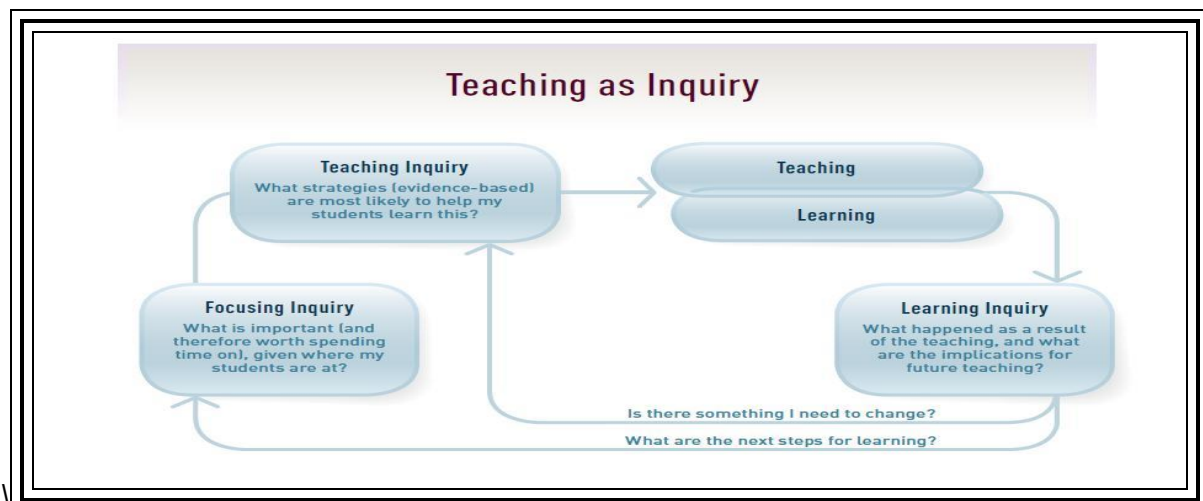
Exercise 1. Render the main idea of the passage.

Exercise 2. Explain the notions: private, independent, public school.

Exercise 3. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 4. Analyze the information and make a chart.

№	Activity			
	School	Age	Where	Score
1.				



State School Enrolment Schemes

Geographically-based state school enrolment schemes were abolished in 1991 by the Fourth National Government and the Education Amendment Act 1991.

Although this greatly opened up the choice of schools for students, it had undesirable consequences. Popular high-decile schools experienced large roll growths, while less popular low-decile schools experienced roll declines. Schools could operate a roll limit if there was a risk of overcrowding, but enrollments under this scheme were on a "first come, first served" basis, potentially excluding local students.

The Education Amendment Act 2000, enacted by the Fifth Labour Government, partially solved this problem by putting in place a new "system for determining enrolment of students in circumstances where a school has reached its roll capacity and needs to avoid overcrowding". Schools which operate enrolment schemes have a geographically defined "home zone". Residence in this zone, or in the school's boarding house (if it has one) gives right of entry to the School.

Students who live outside the school's home zone can be admitted, if there are places available, in the following order of priority: special programmes; siblings of currently enrolled students; siblings of past students; children of past students; children of board employees and staff; all other students. If there are more applications than available places then selection must be through a randomly-drawn ballot. The system is complicated by some state schools having boarding facilities for students living beyond the school's zone. Typically these students live in isolated farming regions in NZ, or their parents may live or work partly overseas.

Many secondary schools offer limited scholarships to their boarding establishment to attract talented students in imitation of private school practice.

As of September 2010, 700 of New Zealand's 2550 primary and secondary schools operate an enrolment scheme, while the remaining 1850 schools are "open enrolment", meaning any student can enrol in the school without rejection.

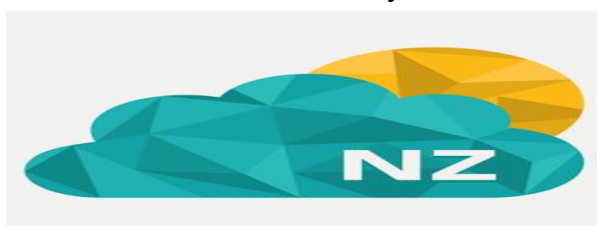
Enrolment schemes mostly exist in major towns and cities where school density is high and school choice is active – they rarely exist for primary schools in rural areas and secondary schools outside the major towns and cities where school density is low and school choice is limited by the distance to the nearest alternative school.

Critics have suggested that the system is fundamentally unfair as it restricts the choice for parents to choose schools and schools to choose their students although it does allow all students living in the community to have entry, as of right, regardless of their academic or social profile. In addition, there is evidence that property values surrounding some more desirable schools become inflated.

Thus restricting the ability of lower socio-economic groups to purchase a house in the zone, though this is off set by the fact that students are accepted from rental accommodation or from homes where they are boarding with a bona fide relative or friend living in the zone.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Explain the critics on the education system in NZ.



POST-COMPULSORY EDUCATION

Post-compulsory education is regulated within the NZ Qualifications Framework, a unified system of national qualifications in schools, vocational education and training.

Typically, a bachelor's degree will take three years, and a further year of study will lead to an Honours degree. Not every degree follows this 3+1 pattern: there are some four year degrees (which may or may not be awarded with Honours), and some specialist bachelor's degrees which take longer to complete.

Typically, honours may be awarded with first class, upper second class, lower second class or third class, but this can vary from degree to degree.

A bachelor's degree may be followed by a Master's degree. A candidate who does not hold an Honours degree may be awarded a Master's degree with honours: such a degree usually involves two years study, compared to one year for a Master's degree for a candidate who does have an Honours degree. A candidate who has either a Master's degree or a bachelor's degree with Honours may proceed to a doctoral degree.

Entry to most universities was previously "open", that is to say that one only needed to meet the minimum requirements in the school-leaving examinations (be it NCEA or Bursary).

However, most courses at NZ universities now have selective admissions, where candidates have to fulfill additional requirements through their qualifications, notably with the University of Auckland offering the largest number of selective-entry courses.

Mature students usually do not need to meet the academic criteria demanded of students who enter directly from secondary school. Domestic students will pay fees subsidised by the Government, and the student-paid portion of the fee can be loaned from the Government under the Government's Student Loan Scheme. Weekly stipends can be drawn from the loan for living expenses, or the student can apply for a needs based (on assessment of parental income) "Student Allowance", which does not need to be paid back.

"Bonded Merit Scholarships" are also provided by the Government to cover the student-paid portion of fees. The NZ Scholarship and the NZ University Bursary are awarded to school leavers by a competitive examination and also provide financial support to school-leavers pursuing a university degree but do not entail any requirement to stay in the country after they finish university. International students pay full fees and are not eligible for Government financial assistance.

Until 1961 there was only one degree-granting university in NZ, the University of NZ which had constituent colleges around NZ. Now the colleges are independent universities in their own right, and since then three new universities have been created (Auckland University of Technology, Lincoln University and Waikato University).

Exercise 1. Digest the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Explain the system of degrees in NZ.

No	Activity			
	Degree	When		Score
1.				

COLLEGES OF EDUCATION

The name "College of Education" is protected by Act of Parliament. Only universities and standalone colleges of education may use this title. Thus, privately owned institutions that are not listed in Acts and that provide teacher education such as the Bethlehem Institute (Tauranga) and New Zealand Graduate School of Education (Christchurch) must use alternative names.

Below is a partial list of historical or existing colleges – specifically those listed in Acts of Parliament as public (Crown-owned) teacher education providers:

- Auckland College of Education (Auckland).
- Massey University College of Education (Palmerston North).
- Wellington College of Education (Wellington).
- Christchurch College of Education (Christchurch).
- Dunedin College of Education (Dunedin).

Most colleges of education in New Zealand in the past 30 years have gradually consolidated (Ardmore with Auckland), with the trend in the last 15 years to consider and effect mergers with universities closely allied to them, for example, the Hamilton and Palmerston North colleges amalgamated with Waikato and Massey respectively.

In the 2004-2005 period, the Auckland and Wellington colleges merged with Auckland University and Victoria University respectively. In 2007, the Christchurch College of Education merged with the University of Canterbury. The remaining stand-alone college in Dunedin merged with the University of Otago in January 2007.

Private Training Establishments have been around for many years in New Zealand.

Their purpose is to provide training often not available in the public sector.

They provide training to special needs groups or in time frames that support different learner needs. Private Trainers like the Institute of Applied Learning in Otahuhu Auckland has provided domestic learners and international learners courses in Computing, Hospitality, Business, Health Care and Contact Centre for over 17 years. The tutors are generally drawn from industry rather than academia and the goal for most learners is employment quickly.

Private trainers offer an alternative to state schools and many learners prefer the supportive environment of most private trainers

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Interpret the information on education in New Zealand.

The 1877 Education Act declared free, compulsory, and secular education for all.

Preschool and kindergarten are provided before five years of compulsory elementary school begin at age six. Recently, the government established Maori-language kindergartens for Maori children. Most children attend two years of intermediate school. During the first two years of secondary school, students follow a general curriculum; the later years are more specialized. All students who qualify for university studies receive government scholarship.

In addition to its universities, New Zealand has numerous technical institutes, community colleges, and teacher-training colleges. The government also sponsors extensive continuing and adult education programs.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and make up the chart about it

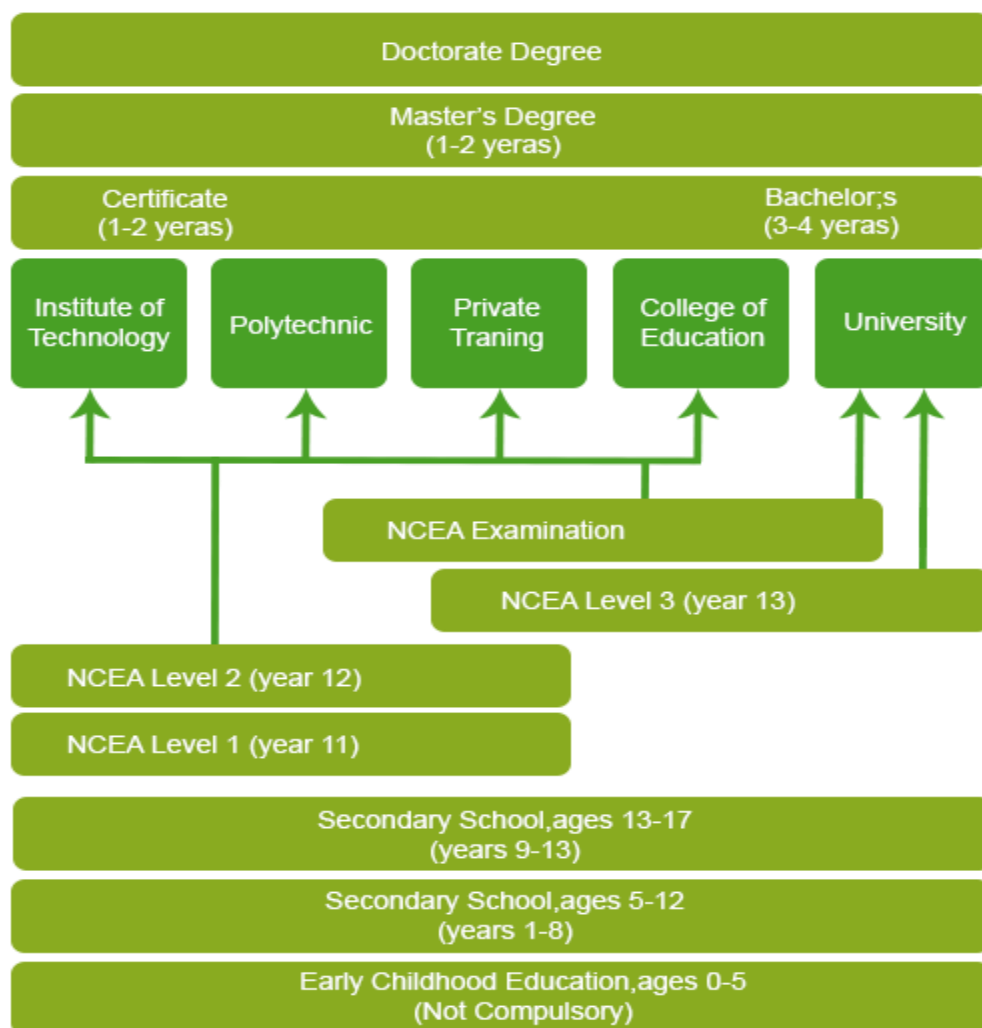
	Event	When	Where	Score
--	-------	------	-------	-------

Exercise 4. Read the information and try to explain the score of it.

Bullying is a widespread issue in New Zealand schools. In 2007, one in five New Zealand high school students reported being cyber-bullied. In regard to physical bullying, an international study in 2009 found New Zealand had the second highest incidence of bullying out of the 40 countries surveyed. In 2009, the Ombudsman launched an investigation into school bullying and violence after serious incidents at Hutt Valley High School in Lower Hutt, which included students being dragged to the ground, "removing their pants and violating them with screwdrivers, pens, scissors, branches, drills and pencils", a student "being beaten unconscious and a student being burnt with a lighter". The Ombudsman's report recommended schools' guidelines be amended to make anti-bullying programmes compulsory in schools.

Post Primary Teachers' Association president Robin Duff said the report illustrated a systemic failure by the Ministry of Education to help schools deal with bullying.

The Government responded by putting \$60 mln. into a *Positive Behaviour for Learning* plan but the results were less than satisfactory. In March 2013, Secondary Principals Association president Patrick Walsh asked the Ministry to "urgently draft a comprehensive bullying policy for schools, after being surprised to find it did not have one". Mr Walsh believes that since schools are supposed to be self-managing, each school has "work it out" for themselves which "would mean that all 2500 schools all have to reinvent the wheel".



Education system in New Zealand

HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN NZ

The ideas for education in NZ developed from mass education. Mass education was not part of the ideas of the enlightenment.

Prior to 1877 schools were operated by the provincial government, churches, or by private subscription. Education was not a requirement and many children did not attend any school, especially farm children whose labour was important to the family economy. The quality of education provided varied substantially depending on the school. The Education Act of 1877 created New Zealand's first free national system of primary education, establishing standards that educators should meet, and making education compulsory for children aged 5 to 15.

The 1877 Education Act declared free, compulsory, and secular education for all.

The passing of the Education Act 1877 established New Zealand's first free national system of primary education. Before then children attended a school governed by the provincial government or a church school, or private school. However, many children did not attend school, especially those from rural areas where labour was more important.

The quality of education varied widely amongst those providing it. The Education Act 1877 sought to establish standards of quality of education, and reduce the secular influence on education. It became compulsory for children from ages 5 to 15 to attend primary school.

By 1900, less than 10 % of New Zealand's population went to secondary school, but this was not free education. Most who attended secondary school headed to university and the professions. In the late 19th and 20th centuries there was more need for labouring jobs than academic or educational qualifications. Then as the country grew, so did the need for skilled tradespeople and administrators, and the secondary sector also expanded.

The Education Act 1914 required all secondary schools to offer free education to all those who passed a Proficiency examination. By 1917, 37 % of the population went to secondary school. Just as mass primary education had been created to provide industry with workers, the secondary sector expanded to satisfy the needs of the economy.

However, they ran along the lines of the English grammar school system, and offered a traditional curriculum. This was suitable for those attending university, but did not suit those with other goals. It continues to exert a strong influence on secondary schools today.

An attempt to address this was made early in the 20th century by introducing technical high schools. They offered a more "practical" and "relevant" curriculum than traditional grammar schools.

The idea was not a success, and the traditional schools took a scornful attitude to those attending technical high schools. Many parents believed that secondary schools should provide a pathway for those entering high-status professions, and to have a better life. The two systems were intended to be equal in status, but ended up being run along class lines.

In the 1930s another attempt was made to address an egalitarian education system.

The unpopular technical high schools led to an important document called the *Thomas report* of 1944. It set out to address the concerns of the curriculum, and was to remain in place for the following fifty years. It introduced school certificate, and abolished a Matriculation, replacing it with University Entrance. The main contribution of this report was a common, core curriculum that provided an education for all. The material was to be drawn from both practical and academic strands, with the added aim of catering for students of widely differing abilities, interests, and backgrounds. This was to be compulsory up to the end of form 4. But schools resisted the reforms by streaming students into different ability classes as measured by IQ.

RECENT DEVELOPMENTS

In the 1980s, NZ education underwent more major reforms. Early in the decade, the government called for a review of the curriculum. This information was collected but the public's ideas were not used. Instead, it was overtaken by reforms that addressed the administration of education. Two major reports appeared. The first, *Administering for Excellence* was written by a group of people drawn from industry. Their ideas were used to provide the basis for a business model of education, inline with a strong neo-liberal agenda that swept NZ.

The report became known as the Picot report after its leader, Brian Picot, a supermarket magnate. The second report called *Tomorrow Schools* was the Ministers blueprint for the process.

The government replaced the Department of Education with a ministry, and turned schools into autonomous entities, managed by boards of trustees.

This arrangement is in place today in all schools in NZ. Curriculum reforms were finally completed in the 1990s that updated what was taught in schools for the 21st century.

Education in NZ follows the three-tier model which includes primary schools, followed by secondary schools (high schools) and tertiary education at universities and/or polytechs.

The Programme for International Student Assessment ranks New Zealand's education as the 7th best in the world. The Education Index, published with the UN's Human Development Index in 2008, based on data from 2006, lists NZ as 0.993, amongst the highest in the world, tied for first with Denmark, Finland and Australia.

Education is free and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16, although in very special cases an exemption can be gained after applying to the MOE. These may be granted to students who are close to 16, have been experiencing some ongoing difficulty at school and have a job already lined up. Families wishing to home educate their children can apply for exemption. To get an exemption from enrollment at a registered school, they must satisfy the Secretary of Education that their child will be taught "as regularly and as well as in a registered school". Children almost always start school on their 5th birthday, or the first School Day after it.

Post-compulsory education is regulated within the NZ National Qualifications Framework, a unified system of national qualifications in schools, vocational education and training.

The academic year in NZ varies between institutions, but generally runs from late January until mid-December for primary and secondary schools and polytechnics, and from late February until mid-November for universities.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Write out all words and phrases according to the topic.

Exercise 3. Draw some information on the chart.

№				
	Education	When	Where	Score
1.	Primary			
2.	Secondary			
3.	Tertiary			

The New Zealand Curriculum

Directions for Learning

Vision

Young people who will be confident, connected, actively involved, lifelong learners.

Values

Excellence;
Innovation, inquiry, and curiosity;
Diversity;
Equity;
Community and participation;
Ecological sustainability;
Integrity;
Respect.

Key Competencies

Thinking:
Using language, symbols, and texts;
Managing self;
Relating to others;
Participating and contributing.

Learning Areas

English;
The arts;
Health and physical education;
Learning languages;
Mathematics and statistics;
Science;
Social sciences;
Technology.
Official languages

Achievement Objectives

Principles

High expectations, Treaty of Waitangi, Cultural diversity, Inclusion, Learning to learn, Community engagement, Coherence, Future focus

Guidance

Purpose and Scope

Effective Pedagogy

The School Curriculum: Design and Review

The School Curriculum

Te Whāriki

The New Zealand Curriculum

Tertiary

Exploration

Thinking

Thinking

Communication

Using language, symbols, and texts

Using tools interactively

Well-being

Managing self

Acting autonomously

Contribution

Relating to others

Operating in social groups

Belonging

Participating and contributing

Confident
Connected
Actively involved
Lifelong learners

TERTIARY EDUCATION

Universities

Typically, a bachelor's degree will take three years, and a further year of study will lead to an Honours degree. Not every degree follows this 3+1 pattern: there are some four year degrees (which may or may not be awarded with Honours), and some specialist bachelor's degrees which take longer to complete. Typically, Honours may be awarded with first class, upper second class, lower second class or third class, but this can vary from degree to degree.

A bachelor's degree may be followed by a Master's degree. A candidate who does not hold an Honours degree may be awarded a Master's degree with honours: such a degree usually involves two years study, compared to one year for a Master's degree for a candidate who does have an Honours degree. A candidate who has either a Master's degree or a bachelor's degree with Honours may proceed to a doctoral degree.

Entry to most universities is "open", that is to say that one only needs to meet the minimum requirements in the school-leaving examinations (be it NCEA or Bursary).

A greater number of courses at NZ universities now have selective admissions, with the University of Auckland offering a large number of selective-entry courses.

Mature students usually do not need to meet the academic criteria demanded of students who enter directly from secondary school.

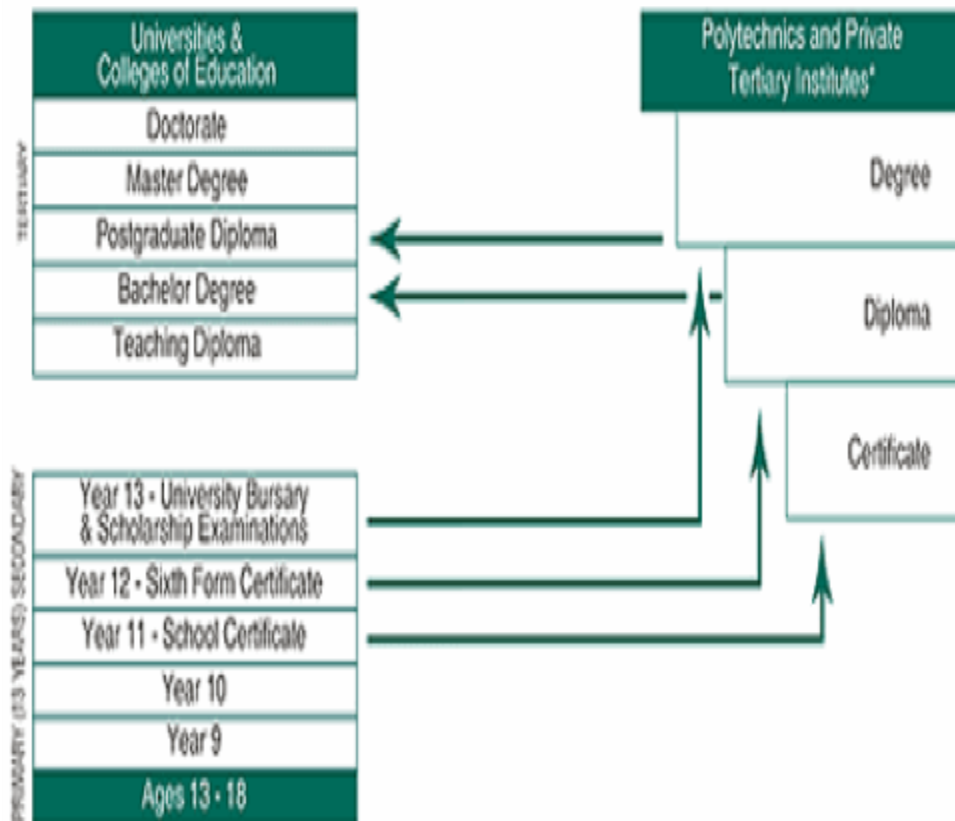
Domestic students will pay fees subsidised by the Government, and the student-paid portion of the fee can be loaned from the Government under the Government's Student Loan Scheme. Weekly stipends can be drawn from the loan for living expenses, or the student can apply for needs based (on assessment of parental income) "Student Allowance", which does not need to be paid back. "Bonded Merit Scholarships" are also provided by the Government to cover the student-paid portion of fees, however, receipt of the Scholarship requires the recipient to stay in NZ for a certain time after graduation (Cancelled as of 2009).

The NZ Scholarship and the NZ University Bursary are awarded to school leavers by a competitive examination and also provide financial support to school-leavers pursuing a university degree but do not entail any requirement to stay in the country after they finish university. International students pay full (non-subsidised) fees and are not eligible for Government financial assistance.

Until 1961 there was only one degree-granting university in NZ, the University of NZ which had constituent colleges around NZ. Now the colleges are independent universities in their own right, and since then three new universities have been created (Auckland University of Technology, Lincoln University and Waikato University).

Universities in NZ:

- Auckland University of Technology (Auckland).
- Lincoln University (Lincoln, Canterbury).
- Massey University (Palmerston North, Auckland, Wellington).
- University of Auckland (Auckland).
- University of Canterbury (Christchurch).
- University of Otago (Dunedin) and (Invercargill).
- University of Waikato (Hamilton).
- Victoria University of Wellington (Wellington).



Types of Institution Universities in New Zealand.

Private Training Establishments

Private Training Establishments have been around for many years in NZ.

Their purpose is to provide training often not available in the public sector. They also provide training to special needs groups or in time frames that support different learner needs.

Private Trainers like the Institute of Applied Learning in Otahuhu Auckland has provided domestic learners and international learners courses in Computing, Hospitality, Business, Health Care and Contact Centre for over 17 years. The tutors are generally drawn from industry rather than academia and the goal for most learners is employment quickly.

A list of providers is available on NZQA and TEC websites. Private trainers have the ability to respond quickly to the changing needs of industry. Most providers provide courses that are NZQA accredited and many offer certificates, diplomas and degrees.

Private trainers offer an alternative to state schools and many learners prefer the supportive environment of most private trainers.

Exercise 1. Draw some information on the chart.

№				
	Education	When	Where	Score
1.	Univercities			
2.	Colleges			
3.	Others			

FUNDING

Primary & Secondary

Government directly provides all or most of the funding for state and "integrated schools" and about 25% of the funding for private schools. A significant portion of the extra funding is available, dependent on the decile rating, with low decile schools receiving the greatest amount per enrolled child and high decile schools getting the least.

As from 2010 the school rolls will be checked more often so that schools that expel a large number of children will have that money deducted. Schools cannot claim for students on exchange programmes "Guidance for schools-exchange students".

Schools ask for a voluntary donation from parents, informally known as "school fees".

This may range from \$40 per child up to \$800 per child in high decile schools.

The payment of this fee varies widely according to how parents perceive the school.

Typically parents will outlay \$500-\$1000 per year for uniforms, field trips, social events, sporting equipment and stationery at State funded schools.

For Tertiary Education

Funding for tertiary education in NZ is through a combination of government subsidies and student fees. The government funds approved courses by a tuition grant based on the number of enrolled students in each course and the amount of study time each course requires.

Courses are rated on an equivalent full-time Student (EFTS) basis.

Students enrolled in courses can access Student Loans and Student Allowances to assist with fees and living costs. Funding for Tertiary Institutions has been criticised recently due to high fees and funding not keeping pace with costs or inflation. Some point out that high fees are leading to skills shortages in NZ as high costs discourage participation and graduating students seek well paying jobs offshore to pay for their student loans debts. As a result, education funding has been undergoing an ongoing review in recent years.

For Students

Most tertiary education students rely on some form of state funding to pay for their tuition and living expenses. Mostly, students rely on state provided student loans and allowances.

Secondary school students sitting the state run examinations are awarded bursaries and scholarships, depending on their results, that assist in paying some tuition fees.

Universities and other funders provide scholarships or funding grants to promising students, though mostly at a postgraduate level.

Some employers will also assist their employees to study (full time or part time) towards a qualification that is relevant to their work. People who receive state welfare benefits and are retraining, or returning to the workforce after raising children, may be eligible for supplementary assistance, however, students already in full or part time study are not eligible for most state welfare benefits.

Student Allowances

Student Allowances, which are non-refundable grants to students of limited means, are means tested and the weekly amount granted depends on residential and citizenship qualifications, age, location, marital status, dependent children as well as personal, spousal or parental income. The allowance is intended for living expenses, so most students receiving an allowance will still need a student loan to pay for their tuition fees.

Student Loans

The Student Loan Scheme is available to all NZ permanent residents and can cover course fees, course related expenses and can provide a weekly living allowance for full time students. The loan must be repaid at a rate dependent on income and repayments are normally recovered via the income tax system by wage deductions. Low income earners and students in full time study can have the interest on their loans written off. From April 2006, the interest component on Student Loans was abolished for students who live in NZ.

This has eased pressure on the government from current students. However it has caused resentment from past students many of whom have accumulated large interest loan portions in the years 1992-2006.

As stated before many have reluctantly been forced to seek employment overseas in order to pay back their loans, with the UK and Australia gaining benefit from young, educated diaspora. In 2009, there were 469,107 students enrolled in higher education. Of this total, 33 % were enrolled at a university, and 9 % were international students.

NZ Universities

Name	Main Campus	Established	Students (EFTS)
Auckland University of Technology	CBD, Auckland	2000 ⁱ	17,821
Lincoln University	Lincoln	1878	2,668
Massey University	Palmerston North	1927	19,424
University of Auckland	CBD, Auckland	1883	31,688
University of Canterbury	Christchurch	1873	15,624
University of Otago	Dunedin	1869	19,179
University of Waikato	Hamilton	1964	10,606
Victoria University of Wellington	Wellington	1897	17,785

International rankings

Institution	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010
Massey University	<i>108</i>	188	213	242	283	299	302
University of Auckland	67	52	46	50	65	61	68
University of Canterbury	-	-	333	188	186	188	189
University of Otago	114	186	79	114	124	125	135
University of Waikato	-	-	340	319	378	314	316
Victoria University of Wellington	-	-	222	234	227	229	225

Rankings in *italic* indicate the highest ranking achieved by the respective university.

UNIVERSITIES IN NEW ZEALAND

In 2011, universities provided tertiary education to over 180,000 students or 136,573 equivalent full-time students (EFTS). The former University of New Zealand ran from 1870 to 1961. It was a federal university composed of the six earliest universities as constituent colleges.

University of Otago

The University of Otago in Dunedin is New Zealand's oldest university. It had over 21,000 students enrolled during 2011. The university has New Zealand's highest average research quality and in New Zealand is second only to the University of Auckland in the number of A rated academic researchers it employs. It topped the New Zealand Performance Based Research Fund evaluation in 2006. Founded in 1869 by a committee including Thomas Burns, the university opened in July 1871. Its motto is "Sapere aude" ("Dare to be wise").

The Otago University Students' Association answers this with its own motto, "Audeamus" ("let us dare"). The university's graduation song *Gaudeamus igitur, iuvenes dum sumus...* ("Let us rejoice, while we are young") acknowledges students will continue to live up to the challenge if not always in the way intended. Between 1874 and 1961 the University of Otago was a part of the University of New Zealand, and issued degrees in its name. Otago is known for its student life, particularly its flatting, which is often in old sub-standard houses. The nickname Scarfie comes from the habit of wearing a scarf during cold southern winters. The Scarfie term is also referenced in the movie Scarfies.

University of Otago	
Alternative names	Clocktower Building
General information	
Architectural style	Gothic revival
Location	Dunedin, New Zealand
Completed	1879
Owner	University of Otago
Technical details	
Floor count	Three



University of Otago Registry Building

The university is divided into four academic divisions:

- Division of Humanities.
- Division of Health Sciences.
- Division of Sciences.
- School of Business.

For external and marketing purposes, the Division of Commerce is known as the School of Business, as that is the term commonly used for its equivalent in North America.

Historically, there were a number of Schools & Faculties, which have now been grouped with stand alone departments to form these divisions. In addition to the usual university disciplines, the Otago Medical School (founded 1875, is one of only two in NZ) and Otago is the only university in the country to offer training in Dentistry.

Other professional schools and faculties not found in all NZ universities include Pharmacy, Physical Education, Physiotherapy, Medical Laboratory Science, and Surveying.

It was home to the School of Mines, until this was transferred to the University of Auckland in 1987. Theology is offered, traditionally in conjunction with the School of Ministry, Knox College, and Holy Cross College, Mosgiel.

In addition to the main Dunedin campus, the university has small facilities in Auckland and Wellington. In 1998, the physics department gained some fame for making the first Bose-Einstein condensate in the Southern Hemisphere.

The 2006 Government investigation into research quality ranked Otago the top University in New Zealand overall, taking into account the quality of its staff and research produced. It was also ranked first in the categories of Clinical Medicine, Biomedical Science, Law, English Literature and Language, History and Earth Science. The Department of Philosophy received the highest score for any nominated academic unit.

AUCKLAND UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY



Auckland University of Technology (AUT) is a university in New Zealand. It was formed on 1 January 2000 (1895 originally Auckland Technical School) when the Auckland Institute of Technology was granted university status. AUT was originally founded as Auckland Technical School in 1895, offering evening classes only. Daytime classes began in 1906 and its name was changed to Auckland Technical College. In 1913 it was renamed Seddon Memorial Technical College.

In the early 1960s educational reforms resulted in the separation of secondary and tertiary teaching.

2 educational establishments were formed; the tertiary (polytechnic) adopting the name Auckland Technical Institute (ATI) in 1963 and the secondary school continuing with the same name. For three years they co-existed on the same site, but by 1964 the secondary school had moved to a new site in Western Springs and eventually became Western Springs College.

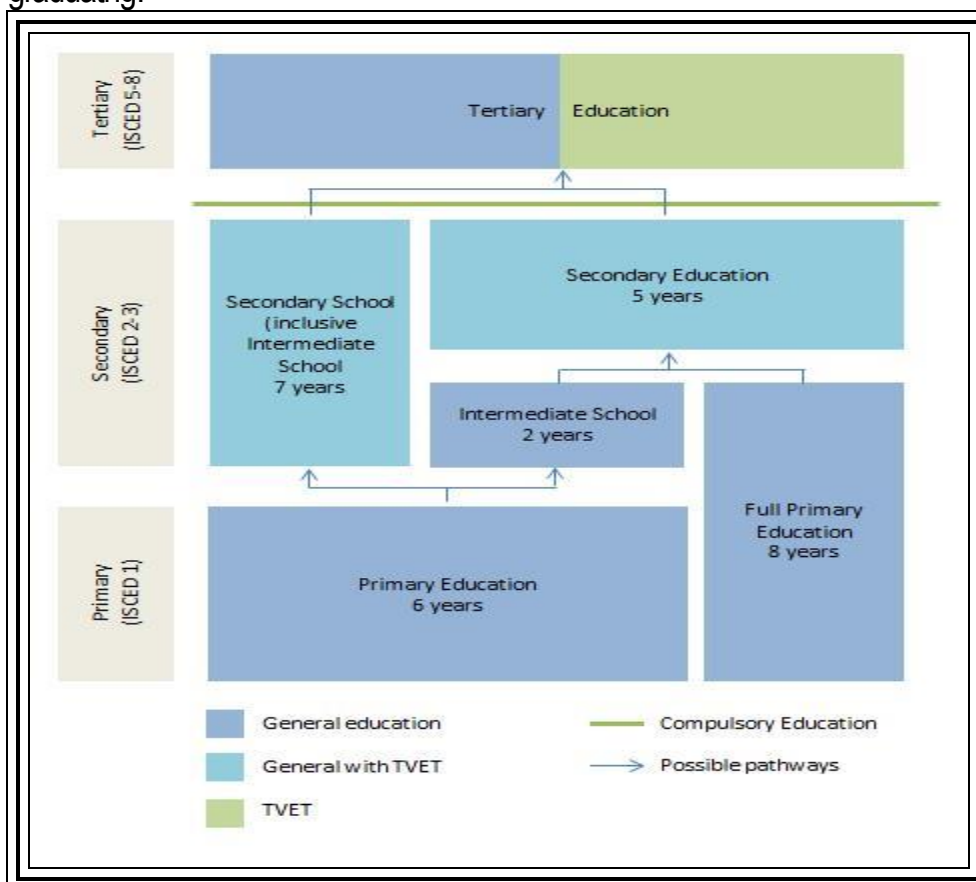
In 1989 ATI became Auckland Institute of Technology (AIT), and the current name was adopted when university status was granted in 2000. AUT enrolled 26,243 students in 2011, including 2,369 international students from 85 different countries, and 1,735 postgraduate students. 87% of students were enrolled in a bachelor's degree or higher qualification.

AUT's student population is diverse with students having a range of ethnic backgrounds including New Zealand European/Pakiha, Asian, Maori and Pasifika.

Students also represent a wide age demographic with 37% of students being over 25. AUT University employed 2,063 full-time equivalent (FTE) staff in 2011, including both administrative and academic staff members.

AUT promotes itself as an advocate of innovative approaches to teaching, learning and research. In particular its focus is on providing a pragmatic "real world" approach, ensuring excellence in learning, teaching and developing outstanding graduates for practice in their chosen fields.

AUT's learning environment encourages interaction between students and with their lecturers. This approach aims to develop skills of high value to employers. The most recent data available suggests that 91% of AUT's graduates obtain employment or progress to further study within 6 months of graduating.



Scheme compiled by UNESCO-UNEVOC from UNESCO-IBE (2011).



Funding for tertiary education

AUT has four campuses: Wellesley, Manukau, North Shore and Millennium.

Wellesley and North Shore campuses both offer neighbouring student accommodation (498 rooms and 207 rooms, respectively). AUT runs a shuttle bus between campuses. Since becoming a university, AUT has invested heavily in infrastructure, staffing and programmes. Since 2000, new engineering, design, library, and business buildings have been constructed.

The Wellesley campus spreads over several sites in the heart of central Auckland.

The largest site is situated on Wellesley Street and is home to most of academic units and central administration, including the Vice-Chancellor's Office and research centres.

The Faculties of Applied Humanities, Business and Law, Design and Creative Technologies share this location.

Exercise 1. Make notes of your new knowledge about Auckland University.

Exercise 2. Complete the sentences with the facts from the passage.

AUT is a university in New _____.

was originally founded as _____.

was renamed Seddon Memorial _____.

became Auckland Institute of Technology in _____.

enrolled 26,243 students in _____.

enrolled 2,369 international students from _____ different countries.

employed 2,063 full-time equivalent (FTE) staff in _____.

promotes itself as an advocate of innovative approaches to _____.

focuses on providing a pragmatic "real world" _____.

aims to develop skills of high value to _____.

has four campuses _____.

encourages interaction between students and with their _____.

runs a shuttle bus between _____.

has invested heavily in infrastructure, staffing and _____.

LINCOLN UNIVERSITY



Lincoln University is a New Zealand university that was formed in 1990 when Lincoln College, Canterbury was made independent of the University of Canterbury.

Its undergraduate study areas include agriculture, commerce, computing, engineering, environment, food, forestry, horticulture, hospitality, landscape, Māori planning, property, recreation, sciences, transport and winemaking. Lincoln University has a student population from more than 60 countries. Its primary campus is situated on 50ha of land located about 15 km (9 mi) outside the city of Christchurch in Lincoln, Canterbury.



Motto	Scientia et industria cum probate (<i>Science and industry with integrity</i>)
Established	1878
Type	Public
Chancellor	Tom Lambie
Vice-Chancellor	Andrew West
Students	4500 (2013)
Location	Lincoln, New Zealand

Lincoln University began life in 1878 as a School of Agriculture. From 1896 to 1961 it served students under the name "Canterbury Agricultural College", and offered qualifications of the University of New Zealand until that institution's demise. From 1961 to 1990, it was known as Lincoln College, a constituent college of the University of Canterbury, until achieving autonomy in 1990 as Lincoln University. It is the oldest agricultural teaching institution in the Southern Hemisphere.

It remains the smallest university in New Zealand.

In March 2009 AgResearch announced that it planned to merge with Lincoln University, an idea that was later scaled back to "sharing of knowledge".

On 18 November 2010, after a period of consultation, it was confirmed that a merger between Lincoln University and Telford Rural Polytechnic would go ahead, with the merger taking effect on 1 January 2011. On 18 June 2013, a new blue-print for the Selwyn campus was announced which included the "Lincoln Hub" concept previously announced by the Government on 29 April 2013. Lincoln University Students' Association referred to as LUSA has been active on campus since 1919. LUSA acts as a representative for students on university policy, as well as providing advocacy services to students and running campus events such as the annual Garden Party and O-Week.

LUSA is central in organising, supporting and funding the clubs on campus.

- *Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences*: animal, farm management, horticultural management, systems biology, computational modelling, food and wine science, entomology; plant pathology and crop protection; ecology, conservation and wildlife management; evolution, molecular genetics and biodiversity.

- *Faculty of Commerce*: accounting, business management, economics, finance, marketing and property studies.

- *Faculty of Environment, Society and Design*: natural resources and complex systems engineering, environmental design, resource planning, transport studies, landscape architecture, Māori and indigenous planning and development, recreation management, social sciences, tourism, communication and exercise science.

Exercise 1. Analyze the information and use it in practice.

Exercise 2. Describe each faculty briefly in English.

№	Activity	
	Faculty	Score
1.		



MASSEY UNIVERSITY



Massey University is one of New Zealand's largest universities, with 35,000 students, 17,000 of whom are extramural or distance learning students.

Massey University has campuses in Palmerston North, Wellington and Auckland. It has the nation's largest business college accredited by The Association to Advance Collegiate Schools of Business. Research is undertaken on all three campuses.

Massey University is the only university in New Zealand offering degrees in aviation, dispute resolution, veterinary medicine and nanoscience. Having been accredited by the American Veterinary Medical Association, Massey's veterinary school now has the distinction of having its degree recognised not only by New Zealand, but the USA, Australia, Canada, and Britain, as well as most other countries in the world. Its agriculture programme is leading in NZ and is ranked 21st in Quacquarelli Symonds' (QS) world university subject rankings.

Massey's Bachelor of Aviation (Air Transport Pilot) is an internationally recognised and accredited qualification and is the first non-engineering degree to be recognised by the Royal Aeronautical Society (1998) and has ISO9001-2000 accreditation.

In addition, Massey offers most of its degrees extramurally within New Zealand and internationally. It has the nation's largest business college. Research is undertaken on all three campuses. This is an honour shared by only a handful of other institutions. New Zealand's first satellite, KiwiSAT is currently being designed and built by New Zealand Radio Amateurs with the support of Massey, especially in space environment testing.

Exercise 1. Generate all events which are in the text.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.

Exercise 4. Analyze the information above and below and make up the chart about it

№	Activity			
	University	When	Where	Score
1.				

THE UNIVERSITY OF AUCKLAND



The clock tower building is considered an Auckland landmark and icon of the university.

University House, also known as the Old Synagogue, leased by the University.

The University of Auckland is a university located in Auckland, New Zealand. It is the largest university in the country, and was ranked 82nd worldwide in the 2011 QS World University Rankings. Established in 1883 the university is made up of eight faculties over six campuses, and has more than 40,000 students.

The University of Auckland is spread across six campuses, all situated in Auckland Region and Northland Region in the upper North Island of New Zealand.

The University opened a new business school building in 2007, following the completion of the Information Commons. It has recently gained international accreditations for all its programmes and now completes the "Triple Crown".

The University of Auckland	
	
Motto in English	By natural ability and hard work
Established	1883
Type	Public
Admn. staff	5,019 (FTS, 2012)
Undergraduates	25,368 (EFTS, 2012)
Postgraduates	7,232 (EFTS, 2012)

UNIVERSITY OF CANTERBURY



The University of Canterbury was founded in 1873. It is New Zealand's second-oldest university. It offers degrees in Arts, Commerce, Education (physical education), Engineering, Fine Arts, Forestry, Health Sciences, Law, Music, Social Work, Speech and Language Therapy, Science, Sports Coaching and Teaching.


University of Canterbury	
Motto	Ergo tua rura manebunt
Motto in English	Therefore will your fields remain [yours]
Established	1873
Type	Public
Chancellor	John Wood
Vice-Chancellor	Rod Carr
Academic staff	735 (as of 2011)
Students	15,800 (as of 2012)
Undergraduates	12,390 (as of 2012)
Postgraduates	3,410 (as of 2012)

UNIVERSITY OF WAIKATO



The University of Waikato informally is a comprehensive university in Hamilton, NZ, with a satellite campus located in Tauranga. Established in 1964, it was the first university in NZ to be built from the ground up. Waikato is made up of seven faculties and schools, and had more than 12,500 students enrolled at the end of 2012. In the QS World University Rankings (2012/13), Waikato was ranked in the 401-410 band in the top 500 universities in the world.

In the Times Higher Education World University Rankings (2012-13), Waikato was ranked in the 301-350 band in the top 400 universities.

University of Waikato	
	
Motto in English	For The People
Established	1964
Type	Public
Admin. staff	1,513 (FTS, 2012)
Students	10,371 (EFTS, 2012)

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON



Victoria University of Wellington's Kelburn Campus: the Hunter Building

Victoria University of Wellington's Pipitea Campus: the Faculty of Law

Victoria University of Wellington was established in 1897 by Act of Parliament, and was a former constituent college of the University of New Zealand. It is particularly well known for its programmes in law, the humanities, and some scientific disciplines, but offers a broad range of other courses as well. Entry to all courses at first year is open, although entry to second year in some programmes (law, criminology, creative writing, and architecture) is restricted. Victoria had the highest average research grade in the New Zealand Government's Performance-Based Research Fund exercise in 2012, having been ranked 4th in 2006 and 3rd in 2003.

Victoria has been ranked 225th in the World's Top 500 universities by the QS World University Ranking (2010). Its main campus is in Kelburn, a suburb on a hill overlooking the Wellington central business district, where its administration, humanities & social science and science faculties are based. The University's newest facility, the Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory supports research programmes in marine biology and coastal ecology on Wellington's rugged south coast.

Day-to-day governance is in the hands of the University Council, which consists of 20 people: five elected by the Court of Convocation, three elected by the academic staff, one elected by the general staff, two appointed by the student union executive, four appointed by the Minister of Education, four selected by the Council itself, and the Vice-Chancellor.

The Court of Convocation is composed of all graduates who choose to participate.

The University is one of only three institutions (University of Auckland and Unitec being the others) to offer a degree in Architecture in New Zealand. Victoria, in conjunction with Massey University, also owns the New Zealand School of Music.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and use it in practice.



Victoria University of Wellington



Motto	Sapientia magis auro desideranda (Latin)
Motto in English	Wisdom is more to be desired than gold
Established	1897
Type	Public
Students	20,885 (2012)
Undergraduates	16,787(2012)
Postgraduates	4,829 (2012)



CHAPTER III. HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND

UNIT I. EARLY HISTORY

INTRODUCTION

New Zealand's colourful history commences from the time when the Rangitata Land mass separates from the ancient super continent of Gondwana 80 mln. years ago, evolving over time to become modern NZ.

The history of NZ dates back at least 700 years to when it was discovered and settled by Polynesians, who developed a distinct Māori culture centred on kinship links and land thought to be sometime between 950 and 1130 A.D., the Moriori people are settling, possibly around the same time, the Chatham Islands, or Rekohu, a small group of islands off the coast of NZ. The first European explorer to discover NZ was Abel Janszoon Tasman from Holland, sails into NZ waters on 13 December 1642. The first encounter between Māori and European is violent, leading to bloodshed.

After partly charting the coastline, Tasman leaves NZ without ever having had the occasion to set foot ashore. One hundred years pass by before the next Europeans arrive.

In 1769 James Cook, British explorer, on the first of his three voyages, was the first European explorer to circumnavigate and map NZ, and Jean François Marie de Surville, commander of a French trading ship, both arrive by coincidence in NZ waters at the same time.

Neither ship ever sights the other. There was extensive European and some Asian settlement throughout the rest of the century. War and the imposition of a European economic and legal system led to most of New Zealand's land passing from Māori to Pākehā (European) ownership, and most Māori subsequently became impoverished. From the late 18th century, the country was regularly visited by explorers and other sailors, missionaries, traders and adventurers, establishing settlements mainly along the far northern coast of NZ.

Wars and conflicts between Māori (indigenous people of NZ) tribes were always constant, and weapons used until now were spears or clubs. The arrival of traders leads to a flourishing musket trade with local Māori, who rapidly foresee the advantages of overcoming enemy tribes with this deadly new weapon. The devastating period known as the inter tribal Musket Wars commences. Rumours of French plans for the colonisation of the South Island help hasten British action to annexe, and then colonise NZ.

In 1840 the Treaty of Waitangi was signed between the British Crown and various Māori chiefs, bringing NZ into the British Empire and giving Māori "equal rights" with British citizens.

There was extensive British settlement throughout the rest of the century. War and the imposition of a European economic and legal system led to most of New Zealand's land passing from Māori to Pākehā (European) ownership, and most Māori subsequently became impoverished.

The subsequent influx of European settlers leads to the turbulent period of the NZ Wars, also known as the Land Wars, which last for over twenty years. . In 1840 the Treaty of Waitangi was signed between the British Crown and various Māori chiefs, bringing NZ into the British Empire and giving Māori equal rights with British citizens. Hostilities between Māori and European commence in 1845.

By 1870 the British government withdraws the last of its Imperial Troops from NZ, not wishing to invest any further in a costly overseas war which was likely to continue indefinitely.

From the 1890s the NZ parliament enacted a number of progressive initiatives, including women's suffrage and old age pensions. From the 1930s the economy was highly regulated and an extensive welfare state was developed.

The Māori, although inferior in number, proves a formidable foe. The battle of Gate Pa is possibly the battle which made the greatest impact in the history of The NZ Wars.

When World War II broke out in 1939, New Zealanders contributed to the defence of the British Empire; the country contributed some 120,000 troops. From the 1930s the economy was highly regulated and an extensive welfare state was developed. Meanwhile, Māori culture underwent a renaissance; from the 1950s Māori began moving to the cities in large numbers.

This led to the development of a Māori protest movement which in turn led to greater recognition of the Māori. Meanwhile, Māori culture underwent a renaissance; from the 1950s Māori began moving to the cities in large numbers. This led to the development of a Māori protest movement which in turn led to greater recognition of the Treaty of Waitangi in the late 20th century.

In the 1980s the economy was largely deregulated and a number of socially liberal policies, such as decriminalisation of homosexuality, were put in place.

Foreign policy, which had previously consisted mostly of following the UK or the USA, became more independent. Subsequent governments have generally maintained these policies, although tempering the free market ethos somewhat.

Polynesian Foundation

NZ was originally settled by Polynesians from Eastern Polynesia. The most current reliable evidence strongly indicates that initial settlement of NZ occurred around 1280 C.E.

Previous dating of some Kiore (Polynesian rat) bones at 50-150 C.E. has now been shown to have been unreliable; new samples of bone (and now also of unequivocally rat-gnawed woody seed cases) match the 1280 C.E. date of the earliest archaeological sites and the beginning of sustained, anthropogenic deforestation. The descendants of these settlers became known as the Māori, forming a distinct culture of their own. Separate settlement of the tiny Chatham Islands in the east of NZ about 1500 C.E. produced the Moriori people; linguistic evidence indicates that the Moriori were mainland Māori who ventured eastward.



The original settlers quickly exploited the abundant large game in NZ, such as moa, large flightless ratites that were pushed to extinction by about 1500. As moa and other large game became scarce or extinct, Māori culture underwent major change, with regional differences.

In areas where it was possible to grow taro and kūmara, horticulture became more important. In the south of the South Island, however elsewhere wild plants such as fernroot were often available for harvest and cabbage trees were harvested and cultivated for food.

Leadership was based on a system of chieftainship, which was often but not always hereditary, although chiefs (male or female) needed to demonstrate leadership abilities to avoid being superseded by more dynamic individuals. The most important units of pre-European Māori society were the whānau or extended family, and the hapū or group of whānau.

After these came the iwi or tribe, consisting of groups of hapū. Related hapū would often trade goods and co-operate on major projects, but conflict between hapū was also relatively common. Traditional Māori society preserved history orally through narratives, songs, and chants; skilled experts could recite the tribal genealogies (*whakapapa*) back for hundreds of years. Arts included whaikōrero (oratory), song composition in multiple genres, dance forms including haka, as well as weaving, highly developed wood carving, and tā moko (tattoo).

Warfare also increased in importance, reflecting increased competition for land and other resources. In this period, fortified pā became more common, although there is debate about the actual frequency of warfare.

As elsewhere in the Pacific, cannibalism was part of warfare. James Belich has written an overview of Māori history from the 11th to the 16th century.

After these came the iwi or tribe, consisting of groups of hapū. Related hapū would often trade goods and co-operate on major projects, but conflict between hapū was also relatively common. Traditional Māori society preserved history orally through narratives, songs, and chants; skilled experts could recite the tribal genealogies (*whakapapa*) back for hundreds of years. Arts included whaikōrero (oratory), song composition in multiple genres, dance forms including haka, as well as weaving, highly developed wood carving, and tā moko (tattoo).



The Polynesian Race covers all island nations within the Polynesian triangle from Hawaii to NZ in the south.

Explorers & Visitors

The first Europeans known to reach NZ were the crew of Dutch explorer Abel Tasman who arrived in his ships *Heemskerck* and *Zeehaen*. Tasman anchored at the northern end of the South Island in Golden Bay (Murderers Bay) in December 1642 and sailed northward to Tonga following a clash with local Māori. Tasman sketched sections of the two main islands' west coasts. Tasman called them *Staten Landt*, after the *States-General of the Netherlands*, and that name appeared on his first maps of the country.

Dutch cartographers changed the name to *Nova Zeelandia* in Latin, from *Nieuw Zeeland*, after the Dutch province of *Zeeland*. It was subsequently anglicised as NZ by British naval captain James Cook of HM Bark *Endeavour* who visited the islands more than 100 years after Tasman during 1769-1770. Cook returned to NZ on both of his subsequent voyages.

Various claims have been made that NZ was reached by other non-Polynesian voyagers before Tasman, but these are not widely accepted. Peter Trickett, for example, argues in *Beyond Capricorn* that the Portuguese explorer Cristóvão de Mendonça reached NZ in the 1520s. From the 1790s, the waters around NZ were visited by British, French and American whaling, sealing and trading ships. Their crews traded European goods, including guns and metal tools, for Māori food, water, wood, flax and sex.

Māori were reputed to be enthusiastic and canny traders. Although there were some conflicts, such as the killing of French explorer Marc-Joseph Marion du Fresne and the destruction of the *Boyd*, most contact between Māori and European was peaceful.

From the 19th century missionaries began settling in NZ and attempting to convert Māori to Christianity and control the considerably lawless European visitors.

The effect of contact on Māori varied. In some inland areas life went on more or less unchanged, although a European metal tool such as a fish-hook or hand axe might be acquired through trade with other tribes. At the other end of the scale, tribes that frequently encountered Europeans, such as Ngā Puhi in Northland, underwent major changes.



The Polynesian was probably the most fearless neolithic navigator the world has seen.



In 1768-1771, Sir Joseph Banks explored Australia and New Zealand with Captain Cook.

Pre-European Māori had no distance weapons except for *tao* (spears) and the introduction of the musket had an enormous impact on Māori warfare. Tribes with muskets would attack tribes without them, killing or enslaving many. As a result, guns became very valuable and Māori would trade huge quantities of goods for a single musket. The Musket Wars died out in the 1830s after most tribes had acquired muskets and a new balance of power was achieved.

In 1835, the peaceful Moriori of the Chatham Islands were attacked, enslaved, and nearly exterminated by mainland Ngāti Mutunga and Ngāti Tama Māori. In the 1901 census, only 35 Moriori were recorded although the numbers subsequently increased.

Around this time, many Māori converted to Christianity. The reasons for this have been hotly debated, and may include social and cultural disruption caused by the Musket Wars and European contact. Other factors may have been the appeal of a religion that promotes peace and forgiveness, a desire to emulate the Europeans and to gain a similar abundance of material goods, and the Māori's polytheistic culture that easily accepted the new god.

Māori Response

The effect of contact on Māori varied. In some inland areas life went on more or less unchanged, although a European metal tool such as a fish-hook or hand axe might be acquired through trade with other tribes. At the other end of the scale, tribes that frequently encountered Europeans, such as Ngā Puhī in Northland, underwent major changes.

Pre-European Māori had no distance weapons except for *tao* (spears) and the introduction of the musket had an enormous impact on Māori warfare. Tribes with muskets would attack tribes without them, killing or enslaving many. As a result, guns became very valuable and Māori would trade huge quantities of goods for a single musket.

From 1805 to 1843 the Musket Wars raged until a new balance of power was achieved after most tribes had acquired muskets.

In 1835, the peaceful Moriori of the Chatham Islands were attacked, enslaved, and nearly exterminated by mainland Ngāti Mutunga and Ngāti Tama Māori. In the 1901 census, only 35 Moriori were recorded although the numbers subsequently increased.

Around this time, many Māori converted to Christianity. The reasons for this have been hotly debated, and may include social and cultural disruption caused by the Musket Wars and European contact. Other factors may have been the appeal of a religion that promotes peace and forgiveness, a desire to emulate the Europeans and to gain a similar abundance of material goods, and the Māori's polytheistic culture that easily accepted the new God.



Scottish Highland family migrating to NZ in 1844

European Settlement

European settlement increased through the early decades of the 19th century, with numerous trading stations established, especially in the North. The first full-blooded European infant in the territory, Thomas King, was born in 1815 in the Bay of Islands. Kerikeri, founded in 1822, and Bluff founded in 1823, both claim to be the oldest European settlements in NZ.

Many Europeans bought land from Māori, but misunderstanding and different concepts of land ownership led to conflict and bitterness. In 1839, the NZ Company announced plans to buy large tracts of land and establish colonies in NZ. This alarmed the missionaries, who called for British control of European settlers in NZ.

In 1788 the colony of New South Wales had been founded. According to Captain Phillip's amended Commission, dated 25 April 1787, the colony included all the islands adjacent in the Pacific Ocean within the latitudes of 10°37'S and 43°39'S which included most of NZ except for the southern half of the South Island.

In 1825 with Van Diemen's Land becoming a separate colony, the southern boundary of New South Wales was altered to the islands adjacent in the Pacific Ocean with a southern boundary of 39°12'S which included only the northern half of the North Island.

However, these boundaries had no real impact as the New South Wales administration had little interest in NZ. In response to complaints about lawless white sailors and adventurers in NZ, the British government appointed James Busby as Official Resident in 1832.

In 1834 he encouraged Māori chiefs to assert their sovereignty with the signing of the *Declaration of Independence* in 1835. This was acknowledged by King William IV.

Busby was provided with neither legal authority nor military support and was thus ineffective in controlling the European population.



The Mission House at Kerikeri is N. Zealand's oldest surviving building, having been completed in 1822

Treaty of Waitangi

In 1839, the NZ Company announced its plans to establish colonies in NZ. This, and the continuing lawlessness of many of the established settlers, spurred the British to take stronger action.

Captain William Hobson was sent to NZ to persuade Māori to cede their sovereignty to the British Crown. In reaction to the NZ Company's moves, on 15 June 1839 a new Letters patent was issued to expand the territory of New South Wales to include all of NZ.

Governor of New South Wales George Gipps was appointed Governor over NZ. This was the first clear expression of British intent to annex NZ.

On 6 February 1840, Hobson and about forty Māori chiefs signed the Treaty of Waitangi at Waitangi in the Bay of Islands. Copies of the Treaty were subsequently taken around the country to be signed by other chiefs. A significant number refused to sign or were not asked but, in total, more than five hundred Māori eventually signed.

The Treaty gave Māori sovereignty over their lands and possessions and all of the rights of British citizens. What it gave the British in return depends on the language-version of the Treaty that is referred to. The English version can be said to give the British Crown sovereignty over NZ but in the Māori version the Crown receives *kawanatanga*, which, arguably, is a lesser power. Dispute over the true meaning and the intent of either Party remains an issue.

Britain was motivated by the desire to forestall other European powers, to facilitate settlement by British subjects, possibly, to end the lawlessness of European (predominantly British and American) whalers, sealers and traders. Officials and missionaries had their own positions and reputations to protect. Māori chiefs were motivated by a desire for protection from foreign powers, the establishment of governorship over European settlers and traders in NZ, and to allow for wider settlement that would increase trade and prosperity for Māori.

Hobson died in September 1842. Robert FitzRoy, the new governor, took some legal steps to recognise Māori custom. However, his successor, George Grey, promoted rapid cultural assimilation and reduction of the land ownership, influence and rights of the Māori. The practical effect of the Treaty was, in the beginning, only gradually felt, especially in predominantly Māori regions.

Having been administered, through 1840 when the treaty was signed, as a part of the Australian colony of New South Wales, NZ became a colony in its own right on 3 May 1841.

It was divided into provinces that were reorganised in 1846 and in 1853, when they acquired their own legislatures, and then abolished in 1876.

The country rapidly gained some measure of self-government through the NZ Constitution Act 1852, which established central and provincial government.

From 1840 there was considerable European settlement, primarily from England and Wales, Scotland and Ireland; and to a lesser extent the United States, India, and various parts of continental Europe, including the province of Dalmatia in what is now Croatia, and Bohemia in what is now the Czech Republic. Already a majority of the population by 1859, the number of white settlers (called *Pākehā* by Māori) increased rapidly to reach a mln. by 1911.

In the 1870s and 1880s, several thousand Chinese men, mostly from the Guangdong province, migrated to NZ to work on the South Island goldfields.

Although the first Chinese migrants had been invited by the Otago Provincial government they quickly became the target of hostility from white settlers and laws were enacted specifically to discourage them from coming to NZ.

Māori Adaptation & Resistance

Māori had welcomed *Pākehā* for the trading opportunities and guns they brought.

However it soon became clear that they had underestimated the number of settlers that would arrive in their lands. *Iwi* (tribes) whose land was the base of the main settlements quickly lost much of their land and autonomy through government acts.

Others prospered – until about 1860 the city of Auckland bought most of its food from Māori who grew and sold it themselves.

Many iwi owned flour mills, ships and other items of European technology, some exported food to Australia. Although race relations were generally peaceful in this period, there were conflicts over who had ultimate power in particular areas – the Governor or the Māori chiefs.

One such conflict was the Northern or Flagstaff War of the 1840s, during which the town of Kororareka was destroyed.

As the Pākehā population grew, pressure grew on Māori to sell more land. A few tribes had become nearly landless and others feared losing their lands. Land is not only an economic resource, but also the basis of Māori identity and a connection with their ancestor's bones.

Land was used communally, but under the mana of chiefs. In Māori culture there was no such idea as selling land until the arrival of Europeans. The means of acquiring land was to defeat another hapu or iwi in battle and seize their land. Te Rauparaha seized the land of many lower North Island and upper South Island iwi during the musket wars. Land was usually not given up without discussion and consultation. When an iwi was divided over the question of selling this could lead to great difficulties as at Waitara.

Pākehā had little understanding of all that and accused Māori of holding onto land they did not use efficiently. Competition for land was a primary cause of the NZ Land Wars of the 1860s and 1870s, in which the Taranaki and Waikato regions were invaded by colonial troops and Māori of these regions had much of their land taken from them. The wars and confiscation left bitterness that remains to this day.

The wars and confiscation left bitterness that remains to this day. After the conclusion of the Land Wars some iwi, especially in the Waikato, such as Ngati Haua sold land freely.

However, only the chiefs and their whanau benefited from this income. The 2013 Ngati Haua treaty settlement recognised that many Ngati Haua had not received any benefit from the large payments in the 1870s hence the government was paying compensation.

Some *iwi* sided with the government and, later, fought with the government. They were motivated partly by the thought that an alliance with the government would benefit them, and partly by old feuds with the iwi they fought against. One result of their co-operation strategy was the establishment of the four Māori seats in parliament, in 1867.

After the wars, some Māori began a strategy of passive resistance, most famously at Parihaka in Taranaki. Others continued co-operating with *Pākehā*. For example, tourism ventures were established by Te Arawa around Rotorua. Resisting and co-operating *iwi* both found that the *Pākehā* desire for land remained. In the last decades of the century, most *iwi* lost substantial amounts of land through the activities of the Native Land Court.



This was set up to give Māori land European-style titles and to establish exactly who owned it. Due to its Eurocentric rules, the high fees, its location remote from the lands in question, and unfair practices by many Pākehā land agents, its main effect was to directly or indirectly separate Māori from their land.

The combination of war, confiscations, disease, assimilation and intermarriage, land loss leading to poor housing and alcohol abuse, and general disillusionment, caused a fall in the Māori population from around 86,000 in 1769 to around 70,000 in 1840 and around 48,000 by 1874, hitting a low point of 42,000 in 1896. Subsequently their numbers began to recover.

While the North Island was convulsed by the Land Wars, the South Island, with its low Māori population, was generally peaceful. In 1861 gold was discovered at Gabriel's Gully in Central Otago, sparking a gold rush.

The settlement of English in the North Island and northern South Island and Scottish in the Deep South is reflected in the dominance of Anglicanism and Presbyterianism in the respective regions. While the North Island was convulsed by the Land Wars, the South Island, with its low Māori population, was generally peaceful. In 1861 gold was discovered at Gabriel's Gully in Central Otago, sparking a gold rush. Dunedin became the wealthiest city in the country and many in the South Island resented financing the North Island's wars. In 1865 Parliament defeated a proposal to make the South Island independent by 17 to 31.

The South Island contained most of the Pākehā population until around 1900 when the North Island again took the lead and has supported an ever greater majority of the country's total population through the 20th century and into the 21st. Scottish immigrants dominated the South Island and evolved ways to bridge the old homeland and the new. Many local Caledonian societies were formed. They organised sports teams to entice the young & preserved an idealised Scottish national myth (based on Robert Burns) for the elderly. They gave Scots a path to assimilation and cultural integration as Scottish New Zealanders.

1890s

The European population of NZ grew explosively from fewer than 1000 in 1831 to 500,000 by 1881. Some 400,000 settlers came from Britain, of whom 300,000 stayed permanently.

Most were young people and 250,000 babies were born. The passage of 120,000 was paid by the colonial government. After 1880 immigration reduced, and growth was due chiefly to the excess of births over deaths. Administered at first as a part of the Australian colony of New South Wales, NZ became a colony in its own right on 1 July 1841.

It was divided into three provinces that were reorganised in 1846 and in 1853, when they acquired their own legislatures; then abolished in 1876.

The country rapidly gained some measure of self-government through the NZ Constitution Act 1852, which established central and provincial government.

The Māori tribes at first sold the land to the settlers, but the government voided the sales in 1840. Now only the government was allowed to purchase land from Māori, who received cash.

The government bought practically all the useful land, then resold it to the NZ Company, which promoted immigration, or leased it for sheep runs. The Company resold the best tracts to British settlers; its profits were used to pay the travel of the immigrants from Britain.

Because of the vast distances involved, the first settlers were self-sufficient farmers.

By the 1840s, however, large scale sheep ranches were exporting large quantities of wool to the textile mills of England.

Most of the first settlers were brought over by a programme operated by the NZ Company (inspired by Edward Gibbon Wakefield) and were located in the central region on either side of Cook Strait, and at Wellington, Wanganui, New Plymouth and Nelson.

These settlements had access to some of the richest plains in the country and after refrigerated ships appeared in 1882, they developed into closely settled regions of small-scale farming. Outside these compact settlements were the sheep runs.

Pioneer pastoralists, often men with experience as squatters in Australia, leased lands from the government at the annual rate of £5 plus £1 for each 1,000 sheep above the first 5,000. The leases were renewed automatically, which gave the wealthy pastoralists a strong landed interest and made them a powerful political force.

In all between 1856 and 1876, 8.1 mln. acres were sold for £7.6 mln., and 2.2 mln. acres were given free to soldiers, sailors and settlers.

Gold discoveries in Otago (1861) and Westland (1865), caused a worldwide gold rush that more than doubled the population in a short period, from 71,000 in 1859 to 164,000 in 1863. The value of trade increased fivefold from £2 mln. to £10 mln.

As the gold boom ended Premier Julius Vogel borrowed money from British investors and launched in 1870 an ambitious programme of public works and infrastructure investment, together with a policy of assisted immigration. Successive governments expanded the program with offices across Britain that enticed settlers and gave them and their families one-way tickets.

Major changes occurred during this decade. The economy – based on wool and local trade – changed to the export of frozen meat and dairy products to Britain.

This change was enabled by the invention of refrigerated shipping that allowed foodstuff to be transported over long distances. Refrigerated shipping remained the basis of New Zealand's economy until the 1970s. In the 21st century, New Zealand's trade in skim milk and butter increased, thanks to their high price. The decade also saw the advent of Party politics, with the establishment of the First Liberal government. This government established the basis of the welfare state, with old age pensions, developed a system for settling industrial disputes, which was accepted by both employers and unions, and in 1893 extended voting rights to women, making NZ the first country in the world to enact universal female suffrage.

British writer Edward Gibbon Wakefield (1796-1862) exerted a far-reaching influence.

His plans for systematic British colonisation focused on a free labour system, in contrast to slavery that existed in the United States and convict labour in Australia.

Inspired by evangelical religion and abolitionism, Wakefield's essays (1829 to 1849), condemned both slavery and indentured and convict labour, as immoral, unjust, and inefficient.

Instead, he proposed a government sponsored system in which the price of farm land was set at a high enough level to prevent urban workers from easily purchasing it and thus leaving the labour market. His colonisation programs were over-elaborate and operated on a much smaller scale than he hoped for, but his ideas influenced law and culture, especially his vision for the colony as the embodiment of post-Enlightenment ideals, the notion of NZ as a model society, and the sense of fairness in employer-employee relations.

Although norms of masculinity were dominant, strong minded women originated a feminist movement starting in the 1860s, well before women gained the right to vote in 1893.

Middle class women employed the media (especially newspapers) to communicate with each other and define their priorities.

Prominent feminist writers included Mary Taylor, Mary Colclough (pseud. Polly Plum), & Ellen Ellis. The first signs of a politicised collective female identity came in crusades to pass the Contagious Diseases Prevention Act.

Feminists by the 1880s were using the rhetoric of "white slavery" to reveal men's sexual and social oppression of women. By demanding that men take responsibility for the right of women to walk the streets in safety, NZ feminists deployed the rhetoric of white slavery to argue for women's sexual and social freedom. Middle class women successfully mobilised to stop prostitution, especially during the First World War. Māori women developed their own form of feminism, derived from Māori nationalism rather than European sources.

In 1893 Elizabeth Yates was elected mayor of Onehunga, making her the first woman in the British Empire to hold the office. She was an able administrator: she cut the debt, reorganised the fire brigade, and improved the roads and sanitation.

Many men were hostile however, and she was defeated for re-election. Hutching argues that after 1890 women were increasingly well organised through the National Council of Women, the Women's Christian Temperance Union (WCTU), the Women's International League, and the Housewives Union, and others. By 1910 they were campaigning for peace, and against compulsory military training, and conscription. They demanded arbitration and the peaceful resolution of international disputes. The women argued that womanhood (thanks to motherhood) was the repository of superior moral values and concerns and from their domestic experience they knew best how to resolve conflicts.

NZ decided against joining the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901, and instead changed from being a colony to a separate "dominion" in 1907, equal in status to Australia and Canada. In NZ, prohibition was a moralistic reform movement begun in the mid-1880s by the Protestant evangelical and Nonconformist churches and the Woman's Christian Temperance Union and after 1890 by the Prohibition League.

It never achieved its goal of national prohibition. It was a middle-class movement which accepted the existing economic and social order; the effort to legislate morality assumed that individual redemption was all that was needed to carry the colony forward from a pioneering society to a more mature one. However, both the Church of England and the largely Irish Catholic Church rejected prohibition as an intrusion of government into the church's domain, while the growing labor movement saw capitalism rather than alcohol as the enemy.

Reformers hoped that the women's vote, in which NZ was a pioneer, would swing the balance, but the women were not as well organized as in other countries. Prohibition had a majority in a national referendum in 1911, but needed a 60% vote to pass.

The movement kept trying in the 1920s, losing three more referenda by close votes; it managed to keep in place a 6pm closing hour for pubs and Sunday closing. The Depression and war years effectively ended the movement.

The country remained an enthusiastic member of the British Empire, and 100,000 men fought in World War I. NZ forces took Western Samoa from Germany in the early stages of the war, and NZ administered the country until Samoan Independence in 1962.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

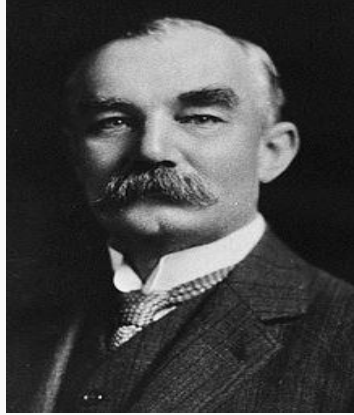
Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information below.

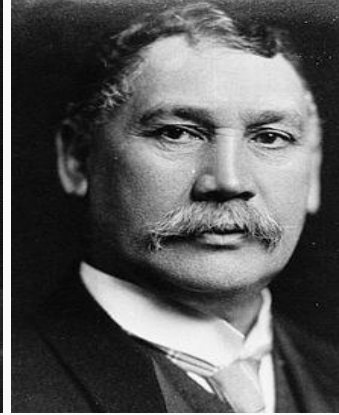
POLITICS IN 1890–1914



R. Seddon, Liberal PM (1893-1906).



J. Allen &



J. Carrol - NZ Politician

The prewar era saw the advent of Party politics, with the establishment of the Liberal Government. The landed gentry and aristocracy ruled Britain at this time. NZ never had an aristocracy but it did have wealthy landowners who largely controlled politics before 1891.

The Liberal Party set out to change that by a policy it called "populism."

Richard Seddon had proclaimed the goal as early as 1884: "It is the rich and the poor; it is the wealthy and the landowners against the middle and labouring classes. That, Sir, shows the real political position of NZ." The Liberal strategy was to create a large class of small land-owning farmers who supported Liberal ideals. The First Liberal government also established the basis of the later welfare state, with old age pensions, developed a system for settling industrial disputes, which was accepted by both employers and trade unions.

In 1893 it extended voting rights to women, making NZ the first country in the world to enact universal female suffrage. To obtain land for farmers the Liberal government from 1891 to 1911 purchased 3.1 mln. acres of Māori land. The government also purchased 1.3 mln. acres from large estate holders for subdivision and closer settlement by small farmers.

The Advances to Settlers Act of 1894 provided low-interest mortgages, while the Agriculture Department disseminated information on the best farming methods.

The 1909 Native Land Act allowed the Māori to sell land to private buyers. Māori still owned 5 mln. acres by 1920; they leased three mln. acres and used 1 mln. acres for themselves.

The Liberals proclaimed success in forging an egalitarian, antimonopoly land policy.

The policy built up support for the Liberal Party in rural North Island electorates. By 1903 the Liberals were so dominant that there was no longer an organised opposition in Parliament.

NZ gained international attention for its reforms, especially how the state regulated labour relations. Of special note were innovations in the areas of maximum hour regulations, minimum wage laws, and compulsory arbitration procedures. The goal was to encourage unions but discourage strikes and class conflict. The impact was especially strong on the reform movement in the United States. Coleman argues that the Liberals in 1891 lacked a clear-cut ideology to guide them. Instead they approached the nation's problems pragmatically, keeping in mind the constraints imposed by democratic public opinion. To deal with the issue of land distribution, they worked out innovative solutions to access, tenure, a graduated tax on unimproved values.

Exercise 1. Make notes of your new knowledge about politics.

Exercise 2. Add some information and write a small essay on the topic.

Exercise 3. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.

First World War

The country remained an enthusiastic member of the British Empire, and 110,000 men fought in World War I 16,688 died. Conscription had been in force since 1909, and while it was opposed in peacetime there was less opposition during the war.

The labour movement was pacifistic, opposed the war, and alleged that the rich were benefitting at the expense of the workers. It formed the Labour Party in 1916.

Māori tribes that had been close to the government sent their young men to volunteer.

Unlike in Britain, relatively few women became involved. Women did serve as nurses; 640 joined the services and 500 went overseas. NZ forces captured Western Samoa from Germany in the early stages of the war; NZ administered the country until Samoan Independence in 1962. However Samoans greatly resented the imperialism, and blamed inflation and the catastrophic 1918 flu epidemic on NZ rule.

The heroism of the soldiers in the failed Gallipoli campaign made their sacrifices iconic in NZ memory, and secured the psychological independence of the nation.

Depression

Like most other countries, NZ was hard hit by the Great Depression of the 1930s, which affected the country via its international trade, with farming export drops then going on to affect the money supply and in turn consumption, investment and imports.

The country was most affected around 1930-1932, when average farm incomes for a short time dipped below zero, and the unemployment rates peaked.

Though actual unemployment numbers were not officially counted, the country was affected especially strongly in the North Island. Unlike later years, there were no public benefit ("dole") payments – the unemployed were given "relief work", much of which was however not very productive, partly because the size of the problem was unprecedented.

Women increasingly registered as unemployed, while Maori received government help through other channels such as the land development schemes organised by Apirana Ngata.

NZ initially expressed interest in joining the proposed Federation of the Australian colonies, attending the 1891 National Australia Convention in Sydney. Interest in the proposed Australian Federation faded and NZ decided against joining the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901, and instead changed from being a colony to a separate "dominion" in 1907, equal in status to Australia and Canada.



NZ Division in 1916

In 1933, 8.5% of the unemployed were organised in work camps, while the rest received work close to their homes. Typical occupations in relief work were road work (undertaken by 45% of all part-time and 19% of all full-time relief workers in 1934, with park improvement works (17%) and farm work (31%) being the other two most common types of work for part-time and full-time relief workers respectively).

Attempts by the conservative Liberal-Reform coalition to deal with the situation with spending cuts and relief work were ineffective and unpopular. In 1935, the First Labour Government was elected, and the post-depression decade showed that average Labour support in NZ had roughly doubled comparable to pre-depression times.

By 1935 economic conditions had improved somewhat, and the new government had more positive financial conditions, under which it established a full welfare state, which included free health care and education and state assistance for the elderly, infirm, and unemployed. The programme was retained and expanded by successive National and Labour governments.

When World War II broke out, NZ contributed some 120,000 troops.

They mostly fought in Europe, relying on the Royal Navy and later the United States to protect NZ from the Japanese forces, who never reached as far as the NZ mainland except with some highly publicised but essentially ineffective scouting incursions.

The cooperation with the United States meanwhile set a direction of policy which resulted in the ANZUS Treaty between NZ, America and Australia in 1951.

1920s

After the war NZ signed the Treaty of Versailles (1919) joined the League of Nations and pursued an independent foreign policy, while its defence was still controlled by Britain. NZ depended on Britain's Royal Navy for its military security during the 1920s and 1930s. Officials in Wellington trusted Conservative Party governments in London, but not Labour. When the British Labour Party took power in 1924 and 1929, the NZ government felt threatened by Labour's foreign policy because of its reliance upon the League of Nations. The League was distrusted and Wellington did not expect to see the coming of a peaceful world order under League auspices. What had been the Empire's most loyal dominion became a dissenter as it opposed efforts the first and second British Labour governments to trust the League's framework of arbitration and collective security agreements.



New Zealanders during the WWI.

The governments of the Reform and United parties between 1912 and 1935 followed a "realistic" foreign policy. They made national security a high priority, were sceptical of international institutions, and showed no interest on the questions of self-determination, democracy, and human rights. However the opposition Labour Party was more idealistic and proposed a liberal internationalist outlook on international affairs.

The Labour Party emerged as a force in 1919 with a Socialist platform. It won about 25% of the vote. However its appeals to working class solidarity were not effective because a large fraction of the working class voted for conservative candidates of the Liberal and Reform parties. (They merged in 1936 to form the National Party.)

As a consequence the Labour Party was able to jettison its support for socialism in 1927 (a policy made official in 1951), as it expanded its reach into middle class constituencies.

The result was a jump in strength to 35% in 1931, 47% in 1935, and peaking at 56% in 1938. From 1935 the First Labour Government showed a limited degree of idealism in foreign policy, for example opposing the appeasement of Germany and Japan.

Maori Urbanisation

Many Māori fought in World War II, and many others moved from their rural homes to the cities to take up jobs vacated by Pākehā servicemen. The shift to the cities was caused by their strong birth rates in the early 20th century, with the existing rural farms in Māori ownership having increasing difficulty in providing enough jobs.

Māori culture had meanwhile undergone a renaissance thanks in part to politician Apirana Ngata. World War II saw the beginning of a mass Māori migration to the cities, and by the 1980s 80% of the Māori population was urban, in contrast to only 20% before the war.

The migration led to better pay, standards of living and education for most Māori, but also exposed problems of racism and discrimination. By the late 1960s, a protest movement had emerged to combat racism, promote Māori culture and seek fulfillment of the Treaty of Waitangi. The urbanisation of the country was far from restricted to Māori.

In the late 1940s, town planners noted that the country was "possibly the third most urbanised country in the world", with two thirds of the population living in cities or towns.

There was increasing concern that this trend was badly managed, with it being noted that there was an "ill-defined urban pattern that appears to have few of the truly desirable urban qualities and yet manifests no compensating rural characteristics."

The 1935 Labour Cabinet

Attempts by the United-Reform Coalition to deal with the situation with spending cuts and relief work were ineffective and unpopular. In 1935, the First Labour Government was elected, the post-depression decade showed that average Labour support in NZ had roughly doubled comparable to pre-depression times. By 1935 economic conditions had improved somewhat, and the new government had more positive financial conditions.

Prime Minister Michael Joseph Savage proclaimed that "Social Justice must be the guiding principle and economic organization must adapt itself to social needs."

The new government quickly set about implementing a number of significant reforms, including a reorganisation of the social welfare system and the creation of the state housing scheme. Labour also gained Māori votes by working closely with the Rātana movement.

Savage was idolised by the working classes, and his portrait hung on the walls of many houses around the country.

The newly created welfare state promised government support to individuals "from the cradle to the grave", according to the Labour slogan. It included free health care and education, and state assistance for the elderly, infirm, unemployed. The opposition attacked the Labour Party's more left-wing policies, and accused it of undermining free enterprise and hard work.

The Reform Party and the United Party merged to become the National Party, and would be Labour's main rival in future years. However the welfare state system was retained and expanded by successive National and Labour governments until the 1980s.

When World War II broke out in 1939, New Zealanders saw their proper role as defending their proud place in the British Empire. It contributed some 120,000 troops. They mostly fought in North Africa, Greece/Crete, and Italy, relying on the Royal Navy and later the United States to protect NZ from the Japanese forces. Japan had no interest in NZ in the first place; it had already over-reached when it invaded New Guinea in 1942.

The 3rd NZ Division fought in the Solomons in 1943-44, but New Zealand's limited manpower meant 2 Divisions could not be maintained, and it was disbanded and its men returned to civilian life or used to reinforce the 2nd Division in Italy. The armed forces peaked at 157,000 in September 1942; 135,000 served abroad, and 10,100 died. Cooperation with the United States set a direction of policy which resulted in the ANZUS Treaty between NZ, America and Australia in 1951, as well as participation in the Korean War.

Fedorowich and Bridge argue that the demands of War produced long-term consequences for New Zealand's relationship with the government in London. The key component was the office of the high commissioner. By 1950 it was the main line of communications between the British and NZ governments.

Home Front

NZ, with a population of 1.7 mln., including 99,000 Māori, was highly mobilised during the war. The Labour Party was in power and promoted unionisation and the welfare state.

Agriculture expanded, sending record supplies of meat, butter and wool to Britain. When American forces arrived, they were fed as well. The nation spent £574 mln. on the war, of which 43% came from taxes, 41% from loans and 16% from American Lend Lease. It was an era of prosperity as the national income soared from £158 mln. in 1937 to £292 mln. in 1944.

Rationing and price controls kept inflation to only 14% during 1939-45. Over £50 mln. was spent on defence works and military accommodation and hospitals, including 292 mi (470 km) of roads. Montgomerie shows that the war dramatically increased the roles of women, especially married women, in the labour force.

Most of them took traditional female jobs. Some replaced men but the changes here were temporary and reversed in 1945. After the war, women left traditional male occupations and many women gave up paid employment to return home. There was no radical change in gender roles but the war intensified occupational trends under way since the 1920s.

Post-war

Mainstream NZ culture was deeply British and conservative, with the concept of "fairness" holding a central role. From the 1890s, the economy had been based almost entirely on the export of frozen meat and dairy products to Britain, and in 1961, the share of NZ exports going to the United Kingdom was still at slightly over 51%, with approximately 15% more going to other European countries.

This system was irreparably damaged by Britain joining the European Economic Community in 1973, at a time of global economic upheaval regarding energy prices.

Britain's accession to the European Community forced NZ to not only find new markets, but also re-examine its national identity and place in the world.

The Māori protest movement was just one of several movements which emerged at this time to challenge the conservatism of mainstream NZ culture. This culture, and the country's economy, was based on being an offshoot of Britain.

Robert Muldoon, Prime Minister from 1975 to 1984, and his Third National government responded to the crises of the 1970s by attempting to preserve the NZ of the 1950s.

His conservatism and antagonistic style helped create an atmosphere of conflict in NZ, most violently expressed during the 1981 Springbok Tour. Some innovations did take place, for example the Closer Economic Relations agreement with Australia, and in 1983 the term "dominion" was replaced with "realm" by letters patent.

In 1984, the Fourth Labour government was elected. Propelled into office amid a constitutional and economic crisis, the new government embarked on a policy of restructuring, known as Rogernomics. This involved floating the NZ dollar, cutting government spending, reducing most taxes and introducing a sales tax (GST), and removing almost all industry subsidies.

Although many of these changes improved the economy, they also created widespread unemployment, which was made worse by the 1987 stock market crash.

The Fourth Labour Government also revolutionised New Zealand's foreign policy, making the country a nuclear-free zone and effectively leaving the ANZUS alliance.

Immigration policy was liberalised, allowing an influx of immigrants from Asia. Previously most immigrants to NZ had been European and especially British, apart from some migrants from other Pacific Islands such as Samoa. Other fourth Labour government innovations included greater recognition of the Treaty of Waitangi through the Waitangi Tribunal, Homosexual Law Reform, the Constitution Act 1986 and the NZ Bill of Rights.

Unhappy with the speed and extent of reforms, voters elected a National government in 1990, led by Jim Bolger. However, the new government continued the economic reforms of the previous Labour government. Unhappy with what seemed to be a pattern of governments failing to reflect the mood of the electorate, New Zealanders voted to change the electoral system to Mixed Member Proportional (MMP), a form of proportional representation.

New Zealand's first MMP election was held in 1996. Following the election National was returned to power in coalition with the NZ First Party.

Māori Urbanization

Māori always had a high birth rate; that was neutralised by a high death rate until modern public health measures became effective in the 20th century when tuberculosis deaths and infant mortality declined sharply. Life expectancy grew from 49 years in 1926 to 60 years in 1961 and the total numbers grew rapidly. Many Māori served in the Second World War and learned how to cope in the modern urban world; others moved from their rural homes to the cities to take up jobs vacated by Pākehā servicemen.

The shift to the cities was also caused by their strong birth rates in the early 20th century, with the existing rural farms in Māori ownership having increasing difficulty in providing enough jobs. Māori culture had meanwhile undergone a renaissance thanks in part to politician Apirana Ngata. World War II saw the beginning of a mass Māori migration to the cities.

By the 1980s 80% of the Māori population was urban, in contrast to only 20% before the war. The migration led to better pay, higher standards of living and longer schooling, but also exposed problems of racism and discrimination. By the late 1960s, a protest movement had emerged to combat racism, promote Māori culture and seek fulfilment of the Treaty of Waitangi.

Urbanisation proceeded rapidly across the land. In the late 1940s, town planners noted that the country was "possibly the third most urbanised country in the world", with two-thirds of the population living in cities or towns. There was also increasing concern that this trend was badly managed, with it being noted that there was an "ill-defined urban pattern that appears to have few of the truly desirable urban qualities and yet manifests no compensating rural characteristics."

The "Muldoon years": 1975–1984

The country's economy suffered in the aftermath of the 1973 global energy crisis, the loss of New Zealand's biggest export market upon Britain's entry to the European Economic Community, and rampant inflation. Rob Muldoon, Prime Minister from 1975 to 1984, and his Third National government responded to the crises of the 1970s by attempting to preserve the NZ of the 1950s. He attempted to maintain New Zealand's "cradle to the grave" welfare state, which dated to 1935. His government sought to give retirees 80% of the current wage, which would require large-scale borrowing; critics said it would bankrupt the treasury.

Muldoon's response to the crisis also involved imposing a total freeze on wages, prices, interest rates and dividends across the national economy. His conservatism and antagonistic style exacerbated an atmosphere of conflict in NZ, most violently expressed during the 1981 Springbok Tour. In the 1984 elections Labour promised to calm down the increasing tensions, while making no specific promises; it scored a landslide victory.

However, Muldoon's Government was not entirely backward looking. Some innovations did take place, for example the Closer Economic Relations (CER) free-trade programme with Australia to liberalise trade, starting in 1982. The aim of total free trade between the two countries was achieved in 1990, five years ahead of schedule. Also, in 1983 the term "dominion" was replaced with "realm" by letters patent.

The Radical 1980s Reforms

In 1984, the Fourth Labour government was elected amid a constitutional and economic crisis. Unexpectedly, the Labour government between 1984-1990 launched a major policy of restructuring the economy radically reducing the role of government.

A political scientist reports: "Between 1984 and 1993, NZ underwent radical economic reform, moving from what had probably been the most protected, regulated and state-dominated system of any capitalist democracy to an extreme position at the open, competitive, free-market end of the spectrum." The economic reforms were led by finance minister Roger Douglas (finance minister – 1984-1988), who enacted fundamental, radically neo-liberal and unexpectedly pro-free market reforms known as Rogernomics.

This involved removing many of the favours and barriers that had long insulated the economy from world trends. It involved floating the NZ dollar, cutting government spending, reducing most taxes and introducing a sales tax (GST), and removing most subsidies.

Rogernomics resembled the contemporaneous policies of M. Thatcher in Britain and R. Reagan in the US. Rogernomics was a rapid programme of deregulation and public-asset sales. Subsidies were phased out to farmers and consumers.

High finance was partly deregulated. Restrictions on foreign exchange were relaxed and the dollar was allowed to float and seek its natural level on the world market.

The tax on high incomes was cut in half from 65% to 33%. The shares exchange entered a bubble, which then burst. Shares had a total value of \$50 bn in 1987 and only \$15 bn in 1991; Belich says that at one point the crash was "the worst in world."

Overall the economic growth fell from 2% a year to 1%. Strong criticism of Rogernomics came from the left, especially from Labour's traditional union and leftist support-base; Lange broke with Douglas's policies in 1987; both men were forced out and Labour was in confusion.

Other fourth Labour government innovations included greater recognition of the Treaty of Waitangi through the Waitangi Tribunal, Homosexual Law Reform, the Constitution Act 1986 and the NZ Bill of Rights. The Fourth Labour Government also revolutionised New Zealand's foreign policy, making the country a nuclear-free zone and effectively leaving the ANZUS alliance.

Immigration policy was liberalised, allowing an influx of immigrants from Asia. Previously most immigrants to NZ had been European and especially British, apart from some migrants from other Pacific Islands such as Samoa.

Continuing Reform

Voters unhappy with the rapid speed and far-reaching extent of reforms elected a National government in 1990, led by Jim Bolger. However the new government continued the economic reforms of the previous Labour government, in what was known as Ruthanasia.

Unhappy with what seemed to be a pattern of governments failing to reflect the mood of the electorate, New Zealanders in 1992 and 1993 voted to change the electoral system to Mixed Member Proportional (MMP), a form of proportional representation.

New Zealand's first MMP election was held in 1996. Following the election National was returned to power in coalition with the NZ First Party. With the end of the Cold War in 1991, the nation's foreign policy turned increasingly to issues of its nuclear-free status and other military issues; its adjustment to neoliberalism in international trade relations; and its involvement in humanitarian, environmental, and other matters of international diplomacy.

New Zealand Today

NZ today is an independent nation within the British Commonwealth. The British Monarch, although constitutional head of state, plays no active role in the administration of New Zealand's government. The capital city is Wellington, although the beautiful city of Auckland is the largest on the North Island. The Fifth Labour government led by Helen Clark was elected in 1999. It maintained most of the previous governments' economic reforms – restricting government intervention in the economy much more so than previous governments – while putting more of an emphasis on social policy and outcomes.

For example, employment law was modified to give more protection to workers, and the student loan system was changed to eliminate interest payments for NZ resident students and graduates. Helen Clark's Labour government remained in power for nine years before being replaced in 2008 by New Zealand's Fifth National government led by John Key.

NZ retains strong but informal links to Britain, with many young New Zealanders travelling to Britain for their "OE" (overseas experience) due to favourable working visa arrangements with Britain. Despite New Zealand's immigration liberalisation in the 1980s, Britons are still the largest group of migrants to NZ, due in part to recent immigration law changes which privilege fluent speakers of English.

A few constitutional links to Britain remain – the NZ Sovereign is a British resident, for example. However, British imperial honours were discontinued in 1996.

The Governor-General has taken a more active role in representing NZ overseas.

It appeals from the Court of Appeal to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council were replaced by a local Supreme Court of NZ in 2003. From time to time there is public debate about whether NZ should become a republic, and public sentiment is divided on the issue.

Foreign policy has been essentially independent since the mid 1980s. NZ contributed troops to the Afghanistan War, but did not contribute troops to the Iraq War although some medical and engineering units were sent.

For a developed country, New Zealand's economy is still very dependent on farming, although the old trinity of meat, dairy and wool has been supplemented by fruit, wine, timber and other products. Tourism is a major industry; the country has been successful in attracting several major film productions, most notably the *Lord of the Rings* trilogy, directed by NZer Peter Jackson, which in turn bolstered New Zealand's tourism image.



New Zealand, one of the most peaceful and prosperous countries of the developed world, offers a multitude of opportunities that could translate to a world.



CONTEMPORARY NEW ZEALAND

John Key led the National Party to victory in both the November 2008 and the November 2011 general elections. Key leads the Fifth National Government of NZ which entered government at the beginning of the late-2000s recession in 2008.

In his first term, Key's government implemented a GST rise and personal tax cuts.

In February 2011, a major earthquake in Christchurch, the nation's second largest city, significantly impacted the national economy and the government formed the Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority in response. In its second term, Key's government announced a policy of partial privatisation of state-owned assets. In foreign policy, Key announced the withdrawal of NZ Defence Force personnel from their deployment in the war in Afghanistan, signed the Wellington Declaration with the USA and pushed for more nations to join the Trans-Pacific Strategic Economic Partnership.

Tourism and agriculture are now the major industries that contribute to New Zealand's economy. The traditional agricultural products of meat, dairy and wool has been supplemented by other products such as fruit, wine and timber. The date, even the approximate date, of man's arrival in NZ is uncertain. All that can be safely asserted is that by the 14th century A.D. Polynesian canoemen had reached its northern shores in successive voyages. By 1642 they had spread in South Island, for there Abel Jansen Tasman found them when.

In the course of his circuitous voyage from Java in the "Heemskirk", he chanced upon the archipelago, coasted along much of its Western side, though without venturing to land, and gave it the name it still bears. 127 years later Cook, in the barque "Endeavour", gained a much fuller knowledge of the coasts, which he circumnavigated, visited again and again, and mapped out with fair accuracy. He annexed the country, but the British government disavowed the act.

After him came other navigators, French, Spanish, Russian and American; and, as the 18th century neared its end, came sealers, whalers and trading schooners in quest of flax and timber. English missionaries, headed by Samuel Marsden, landed in 1814, to make for many years but slow progress. They were hindered by murderous tribal wars in which muskets brought in first by the chief Hongi, more than decimated the Maori. Still, cruel experience and the persevering preaching of the missionaries gradually checked the fighting, and by the year 1839 peace and Christianity were in the ascendant. So far the British government had resisted any pressure brought to bear in Downing street in favour of annexation.

In vain Edward Gibbon Wakefield, organizer of colonizing associations, prayed and intrigued for permission to repeat in NZ the experiment tried by him in South Australia.

Lord Glenelg, the colonial minister, had the support of the missionaries in withstanding Wakefield's NZ Company, which at length resolved in desperation to send an agent to buy land wholesale in NZ and dispatch a shipload of settlers thither without official permission.

Before, however, the "Tory" had thus sailed for Cook Strait, it had become known to the English government that a French colonizing company – *Le Compagnie Nanto-Bordelaise* – was forming, under the auspices of Louis Phippe, to anticipate or oust Wakefield. With the assent of the Protestant missionaries the British authorities reluctantly instructed Captain Hobson, R.N., to make his way to northern NZ with a dormant commission of lieutenant-governor in his pocket and authority to annex the country to Australia by peaceful arrangement with the natives.

Hobson landed in the Bay of Islands on January 22, 1840, hoisted the Union Jack, and had little difficulty in inducing most of the native chiefs to accept the queen's sovereignty at the price of guaranteeing to the tribes by the treaty of Waitangi possession of their lands, forests & fisheries.

Some French settlers, convoyed by a man-of-war, reached Akaroa in South Island in the following May. But Hobson had forestalled them, and those who remained in the country became British subjects.

Meanwhile, a week after Hobson's arrival, Wakefield's colonists had sailed into Port Nicholson, and proposed to take possession of immense tracts which the NZ Company claimed to have bought from the natives, and for which colonists had in good faith paid the company.

Other bands of company's settlers in like manner landed at Nelson, Wanganui and New Plymouth, to be met with the news that the British government would not recognize the company's purchases. Then followed weary years of ruinous delay and official inquiry, during which Hobson died after founding Auckland. As successor, Rtzroy, drifted into an unsuccessful native war. A strong man, Captain Grey, was at last sent over from Australia to restore peace and rescue the unhappy colony from bankruptcy and despair.

Grey, much the best of the absolute governors, held the balance fairly between the white and brown races, and bought large tracts of land for colonization, including the whole South Island, where the Presbyterian settlement of Otego and the Anglican settlement of Canterbury were established by the persevering Wakefield.



UNIT II. THE TREATY OF WAITANGI

The history of Māori migration and settlement in Aotearoa and the stories of Te Ao Māori (The Māori World) have been retained in the oral histories of each iwi (tribe) and hapu (sub-tribe). Histories of the Māori people are told in the creation stories. European discovery of NZ occurred in 1642 with the arrival of Abel Tasman and contact was extended from 1769-70 when James Cook's expedition mapped much of the coastline.

By the late 1830s, the inhabitants of NZ consisted of approximately 125,000 Māori and about 2000 settlers. The largest European settlement was Kororāreka (now known as Russell).



Barry, James, 1818-1846.

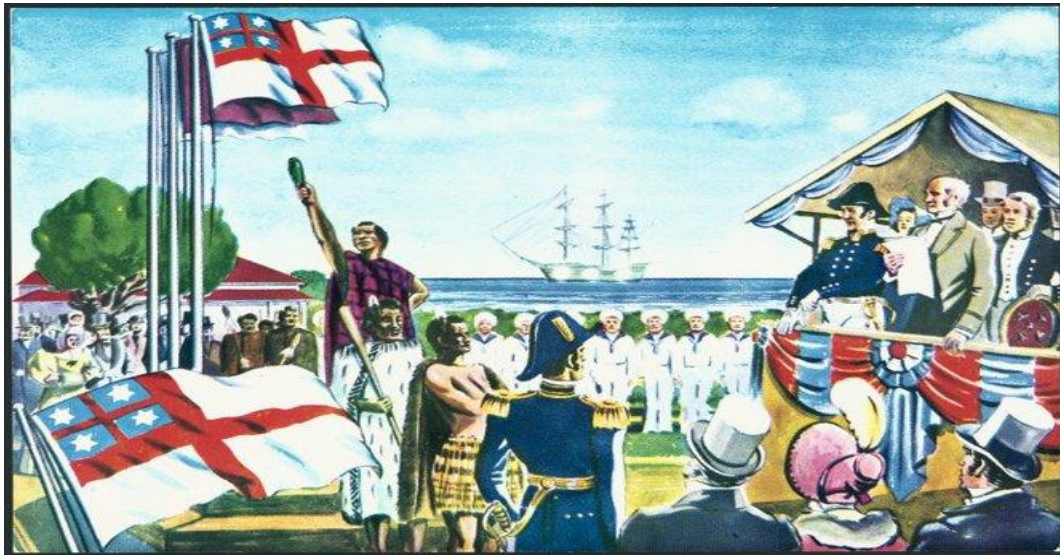
Sealers and whalers were the first Europeans to establish settlements on the coasts of NZ. They were soon followed by traders who traded with Māori for food and natural resources such as flax and timber in exchange for clothing, guns and other products.

Missionaries also came to NZ and introduced Māori to the Christian religion, using Māori translations of the Bible to teach reading and writing as fighting and lawlessness in general were threatening trade and relations. Europeans settled permanently in NZ and wanted to buy land for farms and houses. Most settlers did not understand Māori land tenure processes and Māori law concepts, or structures for social cohesion and due to these misunderstandings many skirmishes – some quite bloody – occurred. Other European countries, in particular France, were becoming more interested in NZ as a source of trade or as a possible colony for settlement. In 1831 a petition signed by 13 northern Māori chiefs was sent to King William IV, asking for protection and recognition of their special trade and missionary contacts with Britain.

James Busby was appointed in 1833 as the British Resident in NZ to act as a go-between for Māori and European and to watch over British interests. In 1834 Busby invited the northern chiefs to Waitangi to choose a NZ flag, which could be used on NZ ships to identify them. This flag was known as 'The flag of the Independent Tribes of NZ'. This was replaced after the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi by the Union Jack, the flag of Great Britain.

Sovereignty and possession of land and trading rights were issues for both Māori and Pākehā throughout the 1830s. The British were worried about French interest in NZ.

This was exacerbated by Baron Charles de Thierry declaring himself 'Sovereign Chief of NZ' in 1835 when he took possession of land he claimed he had bought in the Hokianga.



Shaw Savill Line postcard depicting the United Tribes Ensign.

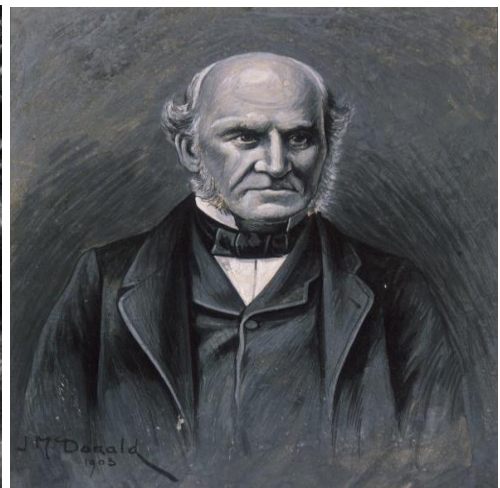
On the 28 October 1835, James Busby organised a meeting at Waitangi where 34 chiefs signed a 'Declaration of the Independence of NZ – He Whakaputanga o te Rangatiratanga o Nu Tirenī' and formed a "Confederation of the United Tribes of Aotearoa".

In the Declaration they asked for William IV, King of England, to act as the Protector of the new state against any attempts on its independence. By 1839 a total of 52 Māori chiefs had signed the Declaration, which they saw as the guarantee of their independence.

The Treaty of Waitangi was signed by a total of 43 chiefs on the 6th of February 1840 at Waitangi in the Bay of Islands. Several copies were then made in Te Reo Māori which were sent around the country to be signed.



The Treaty House, Waitangi.



James Busby, British Resident, 1830.

In 1839 Captain William Hobson was sent to replace James Busby and act for the British Crown as Lieutenant-Governor. He was to negotiate a treaty with the Māori under specific instructions from the Secretary of State for the Colonies, Lord Normanby, by which NZ would become a British colony and the sovereignty of the country would be transferred to the British Crown.

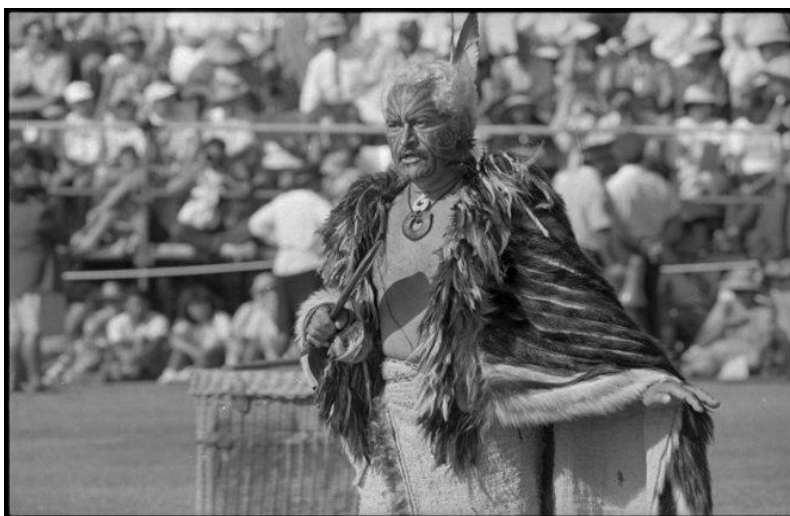
Hobson arrived in Waitangi on 29 January 1840 and immediately issued invitations to several hundred Māori to come to Waitangi on Wednesday 5 February. In the days between, Hobson, with help from Busby, had drawn up a treaty in English. This text was then translated into Māori by the missionary Henry Williams and his son, Edward, on the evening of 4.

Hobson told the group that he had been sent to NZ to be its governor, but that this would need to be agreed to by the chiefs. He spoke in English, and then Henry Williams translated his words into Māori. Hobson then read out the final draft in English of the Treaty, followed by Henry Williams who read out the Māori translation. The Treaty was then debated for the next five hours.

The northern chiefs Hone Heke and Tamati Waka Nene favoured signing the Treaty and eventually convinced the other chiefs to follow their lead. The talking amongst the Māori continued into the night, and by the next day they had decided to sign the Treaty and return home.

A meeting had not been planned for Thursday 6 February, but Hobson agreed that those who wanted to sign the Treaty should, as long as there was no further discussion.

Prompted by the Catholic Bishop Pompallier, Hobson also agreed that people in NZ could follow any religion they chose, including Māori custom. This has been described as the "Fourth Article" of the Treaty.

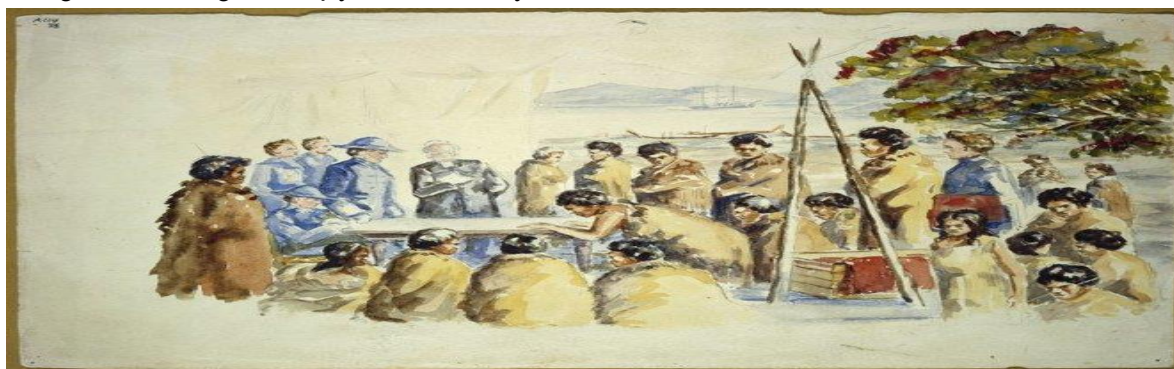


Amster Reedy acting in a recreation of the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi.

The meeting or Hui between Māori and the British Crown began on Wednesday 5 February 1840 in a large tent, made out of ships' sails, which had been put up on the lawn in front of James Busby's house. The house later became known as The Treaty House.

The first Māori to sign was Hone Heke the following morning on the 6th of February, although three other chiefs signed above his signature later. The Treaty of Waitangi was signed by a total of 43 chiefs on the 6th of February 1840 at Waitangi in the Bay of Islands.

Several copies were then made in Te Reo Māori which were sent around the country to be signed. By the end of 1840 around 500 chiefs had signed including 13 women. Only 39 Māori signed an English copy of the Treaty.



NZ. Department of Maori Affairs.

After the official signing, the Māori text of the Treaty was taken around Northland to be signed by more Māori, while several copies were sent elsewhere in NZ. The English text copy was also signed at the Waikato Heads and at Manukau.

The Treaty of Waitangi was signed in Waitangi on 6 February 1840. Signings in the South Island took place in May and June of that year.

On 30 May 1840, two Ngāi Tahu chiefs, Iwikau and John Love (Hone Tikao), signed the Treaty of Waitangi at Ōnuku on Akaroa Harbour. The Akaroa area plays a significant role in Treaty history, as it was European involvement in an 1830 raid on the area by Te Rauparaha that led to British intervention and eventually the development of the Treaty.

The Treaty was brought to the South Island by Major Thomas Bunbury, representing the Governor, Captain William Hobson. He was accompanied by Edward Williams as interpreter.

They sailed on the HMS Herald, with Captain Joseph Nias and pilot William Stewart, a one time sealer, whaler and trader. Major Bunbury had been sent to NZ from New South Wales in April 1840 to support Hobson who had suffered a stroke.

Edward Williams was the son of Henry Williams, the missionary who was a key figure at the Treaty of Waitangi negotiations and signing.

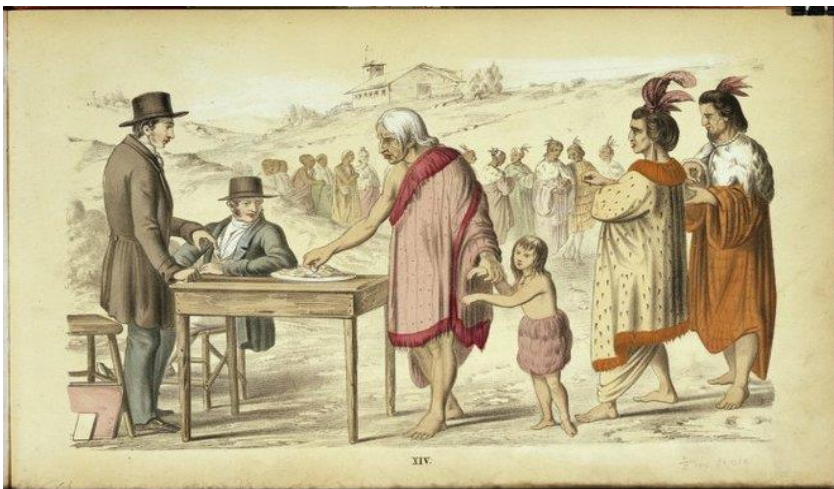
The Herald reached Akaroa on 28 May 1840. A small Party of Māori, cautious because of their past experience (in 1830 a European ship the Elizabeth had brought Te Rauparaha and his Ngati Toa raiding Party south) greeted them. Williams read and explained the Treaty and two days later, after further explanations, the signing took place.

Following the Akaroa signing, Bunbury and Williams continued south to collect more signatures. On 10 June, the leading chief Tuhawaiki and two other chiefs Kaikoura and Taiaroa, signed the Treaty at Ruapuke Island, near Stewart Island. This Taiaroa was not the famous chief Matenga Taiaroa, who never signed the Treaty. Bunbury and Williams then sailed north with further signings on 13 June at the entrance to Otago Harbour and on 17 June at Cloudy Bay.

In a separate voyage, Henry Williams had negotiated signings in Queen Charlotte Sound on 4 May and Rangitoto Island (off the Marlborough Sounds) on 11 May.

In 1998 Prime Minister Jenny Shipley came to Ōnuku Marae and presented the Crown Apology to Ngāi Tahu – the final stage in the settlement of. What have we to say against the governor, the shadow of the land will go to him but the substance will remain with us.

In 1840 the Chief Nopera Pana-kareao eloquently expressed his understanding of the Treaty to his people. Less than a year later, a disillusioned Panakareao reversed this statement.



Missionary meeting



Captain William Hobson

The Treaty recognised that Māori already had occupation of NZ. It records an agreement between Māori, represented by rangatira (chiefs) and the British Crown, represented by William Hobson, with Māori giving the Crown rights to govern in the interest of maintaining peace and order and to continue settling the country with British immigrants.

The Crown in return guaranteed Māori full protection of, and tribal authority over, their lands, fisheries, forests, villages, culture and treasures, and extended to Māori the full status and rights of British citizenship. There are two versions of the Treaty – an English version and a Māori language version translated by Henry and Edward Williams.

The vast majority of rangatara signed the Māori version with only 39 signing the English.

There are several fundamental differences of meaning between the two texts, most notably concerning the understanding and translation of the terms. Hobson proclaimed British sovereignty over the North Island on 21 May 1840, basing this on the English text of the Treaty.

The South Island was also claimed on 17 June 1840, and Stewart Island on 5 June 1840, once Treaty signatures had been collected from Māori chiefs in some of those areas.

Hobson was unable to personally make the trip around NZ to collect signatures to the Treaty because he suffered a stroke. He recovered briefly but died in 1842.

After the signing of the Treaty, there was a huge increase in the number of Europeans wanting to buy land and settle in NZ. Problems arose when new settlers or companies representing them tried to buy land without consulting all of the Māori landowners. Many Europeans had no understanding of the concept of ownership of the land by the tribe.

Māori also gradually realised that they were not free to sell their land to anyone and that under the terms of the Treaty they could only sell to the government, and not to anyone else if the government did not want to buy it. Land sold to the government was sold on to settlers, usually at a much higher price than that received by the Māori owners.

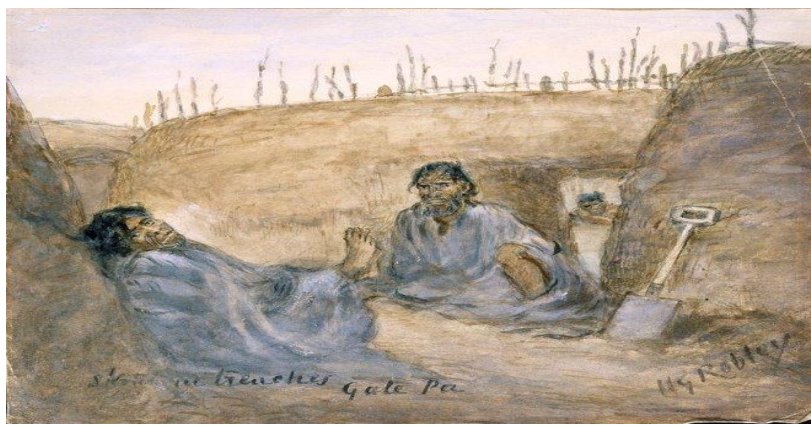
Despite assurances by the British Government that Māori people owned all of NZ, not just the lands they occupied, within a few years the pressure from new settlers for land led to the taking of the unoccupied land, described as wastelands by the Crown.

When the Pakehas got to the top of the hill they waved a white handkerchief to make peace ... I called to them to spare the gentlemen, but Rangihaeata coming up behind me at the time said "why save them - they have shot your daughter."

When I heard that my voice failed me. Rangihaeata got up the hill and all the Pakehas were killed. One dispute was between the NZ Company and the Māori chiefs Te Rauparaha and Te Rangihaeata, which came to a head in the Wairau Incident 17 June 1843.



Te Rauparaha



Sketch in trenches

Another was in 1844 when Hone Heke, disillusioned with what had happened since the Treaty was signed, decided to protest by chopping down the British flagpole at Russell.

... Listen to our words, the words of all the chiefs of Waikato ... News is going about here that your Ministers are talking of taking away our lands without cause.

This makes our hearts dark. But we do not believe this news, because we heard from the first Governor that the disposal of the land is with ourselves. And from the second Governor we heard the same word, and from this Governor. They have all said the same.

Within ten years of the signing of the Treaty, Māori had begun to appeal to the Government with claims about dubious land sales, but with no success. The Crown kept to the Treaty at first, partly because the new settlers needed the help of the Māori people for food and other necessities of life, and partly because the Māori outnumbered them.

As settlers demand for land grew, and it became more obvious that the British expected Māori to be subject to British law and authority; tension erupted into what is now known as the "NZ Wars". The conflict took place mainly in Taranaki, Waikato, Hawke's Bay, and Auckland.

They were generally fought between 1843 and 1870s with one result being that the government confiscated large areas of land from the Māori people.

The Waitangi Tribunal

The Treaty of Waitangi Act was passed in 1975. This gave the Waitangi Tribunal the powers to investigate any Crown breaches of the Treaty in the future. In 1985 this was extended, so that claims could be brought about cases that had existed since 1840.

Up until 1975, many attempts by Māori to get a hearing for their protests and petitions were ignored or dismissed. The Waitangi Tribunal investigates claims by Māori against any act, policy, action or omission that affects them in a negative way. The Waitangi Tribunal is instructed to make its decisions based on both the English and the Māori text, as both were signed, even though by different people. Where there is any doubt about the meaning of the text, according to international law, the indigenous language text (in this case Māori) comes first.

However the Tribunal must also take into account the cultural meanings of words, the circumstances of the time, comments made then, and the objectives of the people who made the Treaty, so that practical solutions that support the spirit of the Treaty can be found and made to work today. The Waitangi Tribunal only has the power to make recommendations to the Government. It is the Government who makes the final decision on what is to happen, and whether the Tribunal's recommendations will be carried through. These are the things which divide the Māori from the Europeans. They feel that the promises made by the Europeans have not been fulfilled, while all that the Māori have promised has been fulfilled.

For almost 150 years, Ngāi Tahu fought for redress from the Crown for broken promises and contractual and Treaty breaches that left the powerful tribe – whose boundaries and authority at the time of the Treaty covered most of the South Island – practically landless and much of its people reduced to a subsistence existence.

Ngāi Tahu began selling their land in a series of purchases between 1844 and 1864, resulting in 34.5 mln. acres of land passing into Crown hands for the total sum of £14,750.

These purchases were underscored by dubious Crown negotiations with rival tribes such as Ngāti Toa over Ngāi Tahu land, poor or absent surveying work or deeds that were drawn up in haste resulting in much uncertainty. The Canterbury Purchase was the largest purchase with 20 mln. acres selling for £2,000.



Members of Ngai Tahu at Parliament, Wellington.

Despite assurances, it rapidly became obvious to Ngāi Tahu that many of the terms of sale that were agreed to - including the building of schools and hospitals, the surveying of reserves and the exclusion of traditional food gathering places, mahinga kai – were not being honoured by the Crown. The first formal statement of grievance was made in 1849 by Matiaha Tiramōrehu with nearly every subsequent Ngāi Tahu chief continuing the fight for justice.

In 1986, Ngāi Tahu filed its claim with the Waitangi Tribunal with a total of 73 grievances that included not only disputes over land and the Crown's promised provisions, but also matters related to fisheries, the loss of language and the lack of recognition of Māori values.

These grievances were described under nine general headings that related to the eight large regional land sales, with the ninth related to the loss of mahinga kai. These were referred to as the Nine Tall Trees of Ngāi Tahu.

After nearly 150 years of protest, petitioning, negotiations and various commissions of enquiry, the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act was finally passed in 1998. This included:

- financial and cultural redress;
- the return of Aoraki/Mount Cook to the tribe, which Ngāi Tahu then immediately gifted back to the people of NZ;
- an apology from the Crown.

Ngāi Tahu has since invested heavily in iwi revitalization initiatives and has grown from strength to strength economically and culturally. As Aotearoa NZ moves into a post-settlement era, Ngāi Tahu now sit poised as a cultural and economic giant of the South Island working as partners alongside national and local authorities.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Answer the questions.

1. Who and when expressed his understanding of the Treaty to his people? 2. What did the treaty recognized? 3. What did the Crown guarantee Maori? 4. When was a huge increase in the number of Europeans wanting to buy land and settle in NZ? 5. Why did the Crown keep to the Treaty at first? 6. What was the end of the fight between 1843 and 1870s? 7. When did Māori began to appeal to the Government with claims about dubious land sales? 8. What did British expected Māori to be? 9. Where did the conflict take place? 10. What can you add to the information above? 11. What is the influence of the Treaty on the modern constitutional development? 12. Who are the main characters of the historical signature of the Treaty?

Exercise 3. Draw some information on the chart.

Exercise 4. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 5. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.

CHAPTER IV. THE POLITICS

UNIT I. THE POLITICAL SURVEY

INTRODUCTION

16 years of depression, from 1879 to 1895, were followed by 26 years of great prosperity and in turn by six years of depression again, from 1921 to 1927. The slump conditions which prevailed in the 1880s (due to a fall in the world price level) intensified the political atmosphere.

In politics nearly 12 years of Conservative government, or at least capitalistic predominance in public affairs, were succeeded by 20 years of radicalism.

The main aim of the legislation, which evoked worldwide interest, was social justice.

Only in 1912 did the Conservatives regain office. Up to January 1891, the Conservative forces which overthrew Sir George Grey in 1879 controlled the country in effect though not always in name, and for 10 years progressive legislation was confined to a mild experiment in offering crown lands on perpetual lease, with a right of purchase (1882), a still milder installment of local option (1881) and an ineffective factories act (1886).

In September 1889, Sir George Grey succeeded in getting parliament to abolish the last remnant of plural voting. Finance otherwise absorbed attention; by 1890 the public debt had reached 38,000,000 pounds against which the chief new asset was 1,300 mi of railway, and though the population had increased to 650,000, the revenue was stagnant.

A severe property tax and an increase of customs duties in 1879 only for a moment achieved financial equilibrium. Although taxation was seconded by a drastic, indeed harsh, reduction of public salaries and wages (cut down by one-tenth all round) yet the years 1884, 1887 and 1888 were notable for heavy deficits in the treasury.

Taxation, direct and indirect, had to be further increased, and as a means of gaining support for this in 1888 Sir Harry Atkinson, who was responsible for the budget, gave the customs tariff a distinctly protectionist complexion. During the years 1879-90, the leading political personage was Sir Harry Atkinson. He, however, withdrew from Party politics when, in December 1890, he was overthrown by the progressives under John Ballance. Atkinson's Party never rallied from this defeat, and a striking change came over public life, though Ballance, until his death in April 1893, continued the prudent financial policy of his predecessor. The change was emphasized by the active intervention in politics of the trade unions.

These bodies decided in 1889 and 1890 to exert their influence in returning workmen to parliament, and where this was impossible, to secure pledges from middle-class candidates.

This plan was first put into execution at the general election of 1890, which was held during the industrial excitement aroused by the Australasian maritime strike of that year. It had, however, been fully arranged before the conflict broke out. The number of labour members thus elected to the general assembly was small, never more than six for over 20 years and no independent Labour Party of any size was formed. But the influence of labour in the progressive or, as preferred to be called, Liberal Party, was considerable and the legislative results noteworthy.

Ballance raised the pay of members of the House of Representatives, but otherwise directed his energies to constitutional reforms and social experiments. These did not interfere with the general lines of Atkinson's strong and cautious finance.

Though the first of them was the abolition of his direct tax upon all property, personal as well as real, and the substitution therefore of a land tax of W in the pounds on capital value, and also of a graduated tax upon unimproved land values, and an income tax also graduated, though less elaborately.

The graduated land tax in 1943 was in the pounds where the unimproved value did not exceed £5,000, and thereafter rose by stages to a maximum rate of 6d in the pounds.

Where the unimproved value did not exceed 1,500 pounds the owner was allowed an exemption of £500; there was a similar exemption where the value lay between 1,500 and £2,500, diminished, however, by £1 for every £2 over the 1,500 mark, so that no exemption was allowed when £2,500 was reached. An alternative scale of exemption was provided where land was subject to a registered mortgage. In 1891 the tenure of members of the legislative council or nominated upper house, which had hitherto been for 5, was altered to 7 years.

A new form of land tenure was introduced in 1892, crown lands being leased for 999 years at an unchanging rent of 4% on the prairie value; right of purchase was not granted until 1913, but this occupation-with-right-of-purchase tenure ceased in 1926.

On Ballance's death in 1893, his place was taken by Richard Seddon, who put through the body of that year granting woman suffrage; in 1919 women became eligible as parliamentary candidates. The Advances to Settlers Act, 1894, inaugurated a series of schemes of state money-lending to farmers on mortgage of freehold or leasehold land; most classes of such advances were later administered by the State Advances Corporation, created in 1936.

Workers' wages were first safeguarded by the Truck act, 1891; a series of acts between 1892 and 1899 aimed at making the payment of wages more certain and secure, and at limiting creditors' rights to attach future earnings.

Subsequently this code was consolidated into the Wages Protection and Contractors' Liens act, 1908, and in turn that was superseded by a measure of like title in 1939.

The keystone of the regulative system was laid by the passing of the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Act, 1894, under which disputes between employers and unions of workers were compulsorily settled by state tribunals, these, the arbitration courts, were empowered in 1898 to prescribe minimum rates of wages; and an amendment in 1903 prohibited any employer, worker, union of employers or union of workers from taking proceedings to defeat any of the provisions of an award during its currency.

The law was consolidated in 1925, and an important amending act was passed in 1936, *inter alia* restoring the compulsory provisions of the law, which had been repealed in 1932.

The Old Age Pensions Act, 1898, a pioneer measure in British countries, was the precursor of several in an outstanding program of security.

The divorce law was amended in 1898; existing legislation was consolidated in 1928, and in 1930 again amended. In 1898, also, the municipal franchise was greatly widened; it was a variable one, differing greatly between urban and country districts.

Borrowing on a larger scale was begun in 1895, and in 12 years twice as many mln.s were added to the public debt. The continued success of the government life insurance office led in 1899 to creation of an accidents insurance office and, in 1903, to a state fire insurance office.

The general election of 1899 was the most languid held in 15 years, for politics ceased to be the chief topic of interest after NZ sent troops to serve in the South African War. A long depression ended in 1895 and a marked commercial revival began, mainly due to

- the steady conversion of the cotton's waste lands into pasture;
- the development of frozen meat and dairy exports;
- the continuous increase in the output of coal;
- the invention (in NZ) of gold dredging;
- the revival and improvement of hemp manufacture;
- the exploiting of the deposits of kauri gum;
- the reduction in the rates of interest on mortgage money;
- a general rise in wages, obtained without strikes, which increased the spending power of the working classes.

Commercial confidence was restored by the reconstruction of the Bank of NZ in 1895, and activity was stimulated by large public loans, while more cautious banking and the systems of taxation and rating on land values contributed to check land speculation.

The Reform Party

The Party headed by Ballance, Seddon and Ward held office without a break for 21 years, a result mainly due to the general support given to its agrarian and labour policy by the smaller farmers and the working classes. In 1912 it fell and the more conservative side, which by then had taken the title of Reform Party, at last returned to office.

Though at the moment of success it could claim but a small majority in parliament and none outside, in 1925 it scored a sweeping victory at the elections. The farmers, who were organized into a powerful union early in the 20th century, sought to destroy the liberal system of state tenancy in favour of freehold tenure with complete right of sale under a cheap and speedy land transfer law. The Reform Party prepared to give them this and numbers of them joined it. At the same time labour began to break away from the Progressives, under whose regime very few labour leaders had gained seats in parliament.

After 1910 NZ labour followed the example of Australia in creating its own Party and, though serious strikes occurred in 1913, 1916 and 1921-22 the dominion remained on the whole industrially pacific. Experience had taught the unions the value to them of the Arbitration law and in 1927, when it was attacked by the farmers they unanimously declared for it intact.

Period of World War I

The Reform Party began by granting the freehold according to promise, by revision of the Education act and by putting some check on strikes by unions not registered under the Arbitration act. In 1914 came World War I and a coalition ministry of Reformers and Progressives was formed in which Wam Ferguson Massey, the prime minister, of Sir James Aden as minister of defense, and of Sir Frauds Bell, first as minister of immigration and later as attorney general NZ was not unprepared to be of service in war time.

A law passed in 1909 paved the way for compulsory training of them. Volunteers for service overseas came forward with enthusiasm and their fine physique, initiative and self-reliance were qualities which distinguished the NZ contingents through their bug years of arduous warfare. Heavy taxation and other severe war measures had to be endured in the dominion. Largely by forced loans from the banks and others direct from the taxpayers, £55,000,000 were borrowed internally. The output of gold and the chief products of food and raw material were commandeered at war prices for the imperial government. The war debt, for the size of the population enormous, finally exceeded 81,500,000 pounds.

But the interest on it was punctually paid. The £26,340,245 owing to the British government in 1922 because of war expenditure was funded.

Funded debt payments continued until 1931 when the British government, following the Hoover proposals, voluntarily suspended these obligations of NZ.

At the peace NZ received a League of Nations mandate to administer Western Samoa, formerly German. The legislation was more or less at a standstill in war time but an important change was made in the Liquor law. Local option was abandoned in favour of triennial points for and against national prohibition, which might be voted by a bare majority. Maintenance of the *status quo* was increasingly favoured in successive points. In 1922 the figures were £282,669 for national continuance, £35,727 for state purchase and control, and £300,791 for national prohibition; in 1943 the figures were £462,401,109317 and £238,070 respectively.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Draw some information on the chart.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				



POLITICAL SITUATION DURING THE WORLD WARS

Peace in 1918 was followed by three years of feverish activity and a wild speculation in rural land. When a very sudden fall of prices in 1921 stopped the orgy the reaction was extremely severe. Thousands had mortgaged themselves in buying freeholds without adequate capital, nearly 1,000 farmers sought the bankruptcy court in the seven years 1921-27, and a large number had to part with their holdings.

Owing to rural embarrassment, a law of 1919 providing for a moratorium in the case of mortgages, other than trade mortgages; of deposits, other than bank deposits, was continued until 1927. After World War I the government had to deal with many thousands of demobilized soldiers without employment. Pensions were bestowed on a liberal scale and more than 9,000 soldiers were settled on the land. There was a good deal of miscalculation, disappointment and failure in this scheme of military settlements.

In 1936 soldiers' mortgages were transferred to the State advances corporation.

The Small Farms Amendment act, 1940, provided for settlement on the land of soldiers who had served in World War II, giving them absolute preference over all other applicants for land made available for selection under the legislation of 1932-33.

With a view to protecting soldier settlers against the inflation of land values, which ensued after the previous war, the Servicemen's Settlement and Land Sales act, 1943, controlled the price at which land could be sold or leased.

In 1919 the Progressive ministers withdrew from the coalition government, and the Reforms continuing in office had to meet industrial depression by economies in expenditure.

The general elections of 1922 left Massey with a bare majority in the house of representatives, but the hopeless division of Labour from the Progressives enabled the Reforms just to hold their ground. Massey, the veteran premier who had led the Reformers to victory in 1912, died in 1925, his place being taken by Bell for two weeks.

Following the 1925 general election the premiership went to Joseph Gordon Coates, newly elected leader of the Reform Party, a comparatively young Auckland farmer.

The elections proved to be the most complete triumph ever gained by a conservative Party in the dominion. Labour won but 12 seats, but subsequently gained some by-elections and became the official opposition. Owing to the encouragement given to farming, pastoral production constantly expanded, so that NZ had become one of the world's largest exporters of pastoral produce. As a consequence, its national income was extremely sensitive to price fluctuations of these products; so that, with the advent of the world-wide financial depression in 1930, its economic position became most vulnerable.

Measures adopted during 1930-35 to help the farmers were numerous and often of a drastic character. The steps taken included the raising of the exchange rate, so that £125 N.Z. equaled 100 stg.; the adjustment of mortgages and farm indebtedness; the lowering of interest rates and farm costs; remission of certain rates and taxes; abolition of the graduated land tax; and the subsidization of farm labour.

Although NZ had obtained a unitary constitution in 1870, the country retained the status of a colony until September 26, 1907, when it became a dominion. In common with the other dominions, representatives of the country shared in the direction of Britain's part in World War 1, and in accordance with the independent status which it had attained. NZ was a signatory to the peace treaties and became a member of the League of Nations.

As member of the British group of nations it signed the 1926 General Act for the Pacific Settlement of International Disputes (the "Kellogg part") and the London Naval treaty of 1930, and it was an individual signatory to the naval treaty signed in London in 1936.

The NZ parliament approved in 1931 the draft Statute of Westminster, which gave legal recognition to the autonomy of the dominions; NZ (in common with Australia and Newfoundland) requested that the operative parts of the statute should not become applicable until adopted by its own legislature, and down to 1943 this step had not been deemed necessary.

Business of NZ government in London was transacted through its own high commissioner, and the British government had a like representative in NZ, high commissioners were also appointed to Canada and Australia in 1942 and 1943 respectively, and with appointment of Walter Nash to Washington, D.C, in 1942 NZ was first represented by a minister of its own in a foreign country. Joseph Ward became prime minister in May 1928, to be succeeded 30 months later by George William Forbes, and in 1931 the latter formed a coalition administration.

At the Imperial Economic conference in Ottawa in 1932 NZ agreed to more liberal tariff preferences for goods of British origin, and these were given legislative effect in 1934.

The dominion introduced its own silver currency in 1933 and in 1939 its first bronze coinage. Because of a worsening economic condition, there was a general reduction of 10% in wages and salaries in 1931, and the next year reductions were effected in pensions, salaries of state employees, rent, interest rates and other fixed charges. Such was the condition of the country at the time, between 1931 and 1935 there was a net exodus from NZ of 9,918 persons.

At the general election in 1935 the Labour Party came into office under the premiership of Michael Joseph Savage, the Party winning 53 seats, against 20 for the National Party and 7 held by Independents. Much legislation of the highest importance followed.

The Reserve Bank of NZ, which had been established in 1934, was nationalized in 1936, the government subscribing the capital of £500,000 previously held privately.

The government became the sole purchaser of dairy products for export, and their sole marketer, guaranteeing fair prices to the farmers for their butter and cheese.

An amendment to the Arbitration Act in 1936 restored the powers of the Arbitration Court, fixed basic wages and decreed a 40-hour week for industry, while a government bureau of industry was invested with wide powers for industrial planning.

In 1933 a Council for Educational Research, financed mainly by the Carnegie foundation, came into being, and in 1936 free post-primary education was made available to every child.

Most existing schemes of government advances for farming and industry were placed under the administration of the State Advances Corporation, reconstituted in 1936, and the government embarked upon an ambitious scheme of building houses to be rented to workers.

In 1936 the prohibition against election of public servants to the House of Representatives was removed (if elected, they ceased to be public servants), and with repeal of legislation of 1932 trade unions and the societies once more were permitted to use their funds for political purposes. The customary three-year life of parliament was extended to five years during World War I, and, because of the acute economic crisis, to four years during 1934-37; in 1941, during World War II, the term of the 26th parliament was extended to four years.

Parliament passed in 1936 the Mortgagees and Lessees Rehabilitation act, which made provision for the adjustment of excessive mortgage indebtedness.

There are sanctioned resumption and expansion of schemes of public works, which had been seriously curtailed during the previous period of financial stringency.

The year 1938 saw passage of the Social Security act, which consolidated pension measures and initiated extensive health and medical benefits.

At the 1938 general election, at which Labour was returned to office, 92.85% of the electorate exercised their votes. The Labour Party held 53 seats, the National Party 25 and the Independents 2; as results of by-elections and resignations from the Party, immediately prior to the 1943 general election Labour representation had been reduced to 50, with 25 Nationals, 4 Independents and 1 Democratic Labour. Approximately 84.6% of the electorate voted at the general election in 1943, at which Labour seats declined to 45, while the National Party secured 34 and there was 1 Independent.

World War II

Savage continued to head the Labour government until his death in April 1940; his successor as prime minister was Peter Fraser who, the following July, formed a special war cabinet in the country, no longer a deliberant automatically when the United Kingdom was at war, elected voluntarily and unanimously, to support Britain's declaration of hostilities against Germany in 1939. The year 1940 marked the centenary of the proclamation of British sovereignty in NZ and, despite limitations occasioned by the state of War, the historical significance of the event was accorded country-wide recognition.

A Centennial exhibition was held in Wellington during November 1939 – May 1940, historical publications were produced and special stamps and coins issued. Early in the conflict emergency war legislation was enacted, including the prohibition of strikes, a volunteer force was recruited for overseas service, and service for home defense again became compulsory.

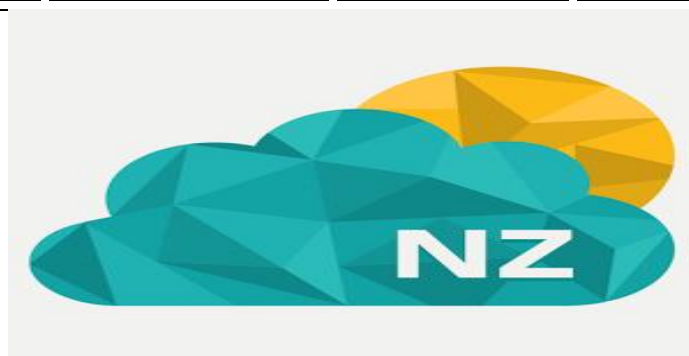
After Dunkirk the dominion shipped half of rest stock of rifle ammunition to Britain, where it was urgently needed, and in 1942, when the onrush of Japanese aggression was still unchecked. NZ dispatched half its trained troops, half of its bomber force and all of its anti-aircraft guns to defend the outpost of Rji, key to strategy in the Pacific. The country became a base for U.S. forces, many on their way to combat zones completing their training there and, when relieved in the tropical fighting, returning for rest and recuperation.

Exercise 1. Give the main idea of the information.

Exercise 2. Write out all words and phrases on the topic.

Exercise 3. Analyze the information and write a small essay on the topic.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				



NATIONAL SYMBOLS

Coat of Arms: The NZ Coat of Arms features four shields. The first quarter of the shield portrays four stars representing the Southern Cross, the second quarter shows a fleece which represents the farming industry, the wheat sheaf in the third quarter is a tribute to the agricultural industry and the last, (fourth) quarter with the crossed hammers recognizes the mining industry. The three ships in the center of the shield symbolize the sea trade.

On either side of the shield is a supporter – on the right is a Maori Chieftain holding a taiaha (Maori war weapon) & the figure on the left is a European woman holding the NZ ensign.

The Royal Warrant of 1911 gave the formal description, but by mid-1940's, there were at least 20 versions of the original design in use. The current Coat of Arms was standardized in 1956. The principal alterations were in the crest (St. Edward's Crown symbolizing the fact that the Queen is Queen of NZ), the four quarters in the shield were redrawn, the two supporters were redrawn facing inwards, a scroll was replaced by the two fern leaves and the name «NZ» was added.

- **Flower:** Silver Fern
- **National Anthems:** "God Defend NZ"

New Zealand's location in the southern hemisphere was symbolised by the Southern Cross constellation in both the United Tribes' Flag (the first national flag, adopted in 1834) and the NZ Ensign (the national flag since 1902). The Southern Cross was used on the tomb of the unknown warrior, established in 2004 at the national war memorial in Wellington.

New Zealand's distance across the seas from Britain was symbolised in the waves and sailing ships found in early crests.

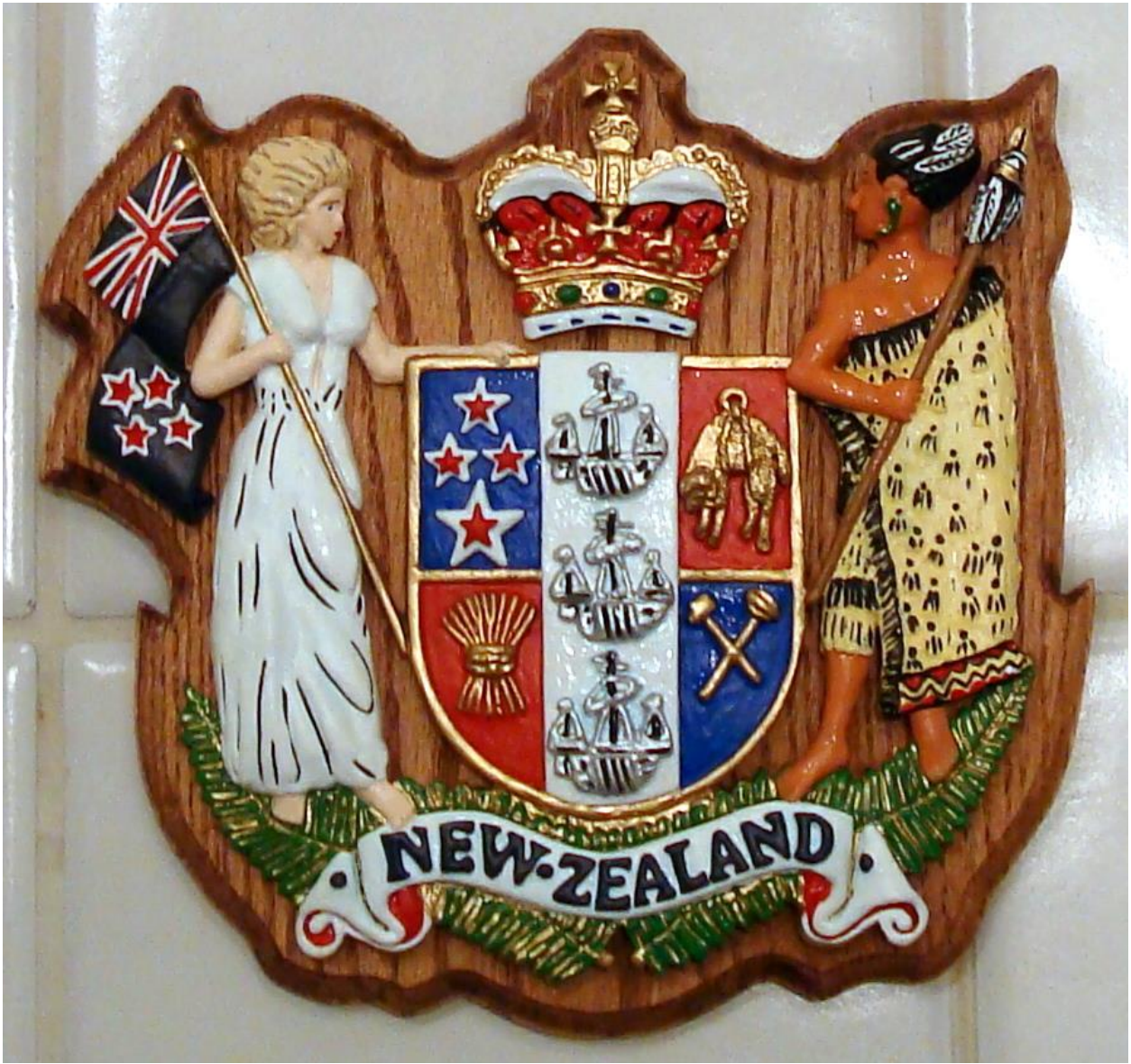
In the 19th century the Southern Alps featured in early tourism books and were represented in the 1898 stamp issue, one of the first pictorial stamp sets in the world. In the 20th century the beach became a more important national symbol, expressed in late-20th-century Christmas cards of flowering pōhutukawa trees and the kiwiana symbol of jandals.

New Zealand's early status as a colony of Great Britain gave the Union Jack a continuing place on the national flag. At the beginning of the 20th century the figure of Zealandia, daughter of Britannia, briefly became a symbol for the adolescent nation. In 2011 the Queen as head of state remained on the coins, the \$20 banknote and many stamp issues.

New Zealand's reforming history found expression in the portrait of Kate Sheppard, pioneering suffragist, on the \$10 banknote.

Māori designs were used quite often on 19th-century publications, especially tourist books. They also became common on trademarks and stamps. The \$50 banknote featured early-20th-century Ngāti Porou politician Āpirana Ngata. A piece of pounamu (greenstone), often carved, became a common item of dress distinguishing Kiwis overseas in the late 20th century, and designs with koru elements were important in the branding of many public agencies. In sum, the different ways in which NZ identity has been expressed over time have been given symbolic form in the everyday imagery of NZ life.





THE NATIONAL IDENTITY OF NEW ZEALANDERS

The national identity of New Zealanders as pioneering farmers was expressed in the use of sheep as a symbol of NZ. Sheep appeared in coats of arms. More recently gumboots, no. 8 fencing wire (symbolising the alleged innovative "can-do" attitude of New Zealanders) and the Swandri bush shirt have been kiwiana cultural icons originating in farming.

National identity is a form of social identity – meaning people's understanding of who they are in relation to others. National identity is a shared understanding of the characteristics and behaviours that distinguish one nation from other nations.

National identity is not fixed and has multiple strands.

- Different people and groups view the nation in different ways. A Southland farmer may describe NZ identity differently from a Pacific person in South Auckland.
- National identity may change depending on the situation. Many people notice that being a NZer means something different to them when they travel overseas.
- Internal national identity may be different from external identity. An external identity is how a nation state presents itself to other peoples and countries. A strong external identity helps a country to have a strong diplomatic presence internationally and to advance national economic interests. Major export-oriented industries, such as education and tourism, rely for their success on a positive external image or "national brand".
- National identities evolve over time. NZ identity has changed due to the shifting relationship with Britain, changing relationships among Māori, Pākehā and newer New Zealanders, and the interaction of NZ with other countries and cultures. National identity is expressed in many different ways. In New Zealand's case these include:
 - deliberate promotion of images by the state through symbols like flags or coins, immigration propaganda or tourist advertising, or through displays such as international exhibitions;
 - the performance of New Zealanders internationally in war or in sport;
 - major political acts that attract international attention, such as when NZ banned visits by nuclear-powered and – armed ships;
 - artistic portrayals, in films, books, art or music.

After NZ became a colony of the United Kingdom, largely peopled by British settlers, the relationship with "Home" (Britain) was a central focus of identity. The extent of loyalty to Britain varied over time – but at least from the late 19th century until the 1950s New Zealand's identity was contained within an imperial identity.

New Zealanders saw their country as playing a special role as a loyal member of the British Empire, and for a long time NZ aspired to be a "Britain of the South". Until the 1960s few New Zealanders yearned for an identity independent of the empire. Since then there has been a stronger sense of a separate identity, located firmly in the South Pacific.

Exercise 1. Comment on the given details about NZ identity.

Exercise 2. Answer the questions.

1. Where was the national identity of New Zealanders expressed?
2. What is national identity like?
3. Is national identity fixed?
4. Does it have multiple strands?
5. How do New Zealanders see their country?
6. What did NZ aspire for a long time?
7. A strong external identity helps a country to have a strong diplomatic presence internationally and to advance national economic interests, does it?
8. How does NZ promote its images?
9. What is the performance of New Zealanders internationally in war or in sport?

CONTESTED IDENTITY

Social struggles from the 1960s onwards showed that, as in every nation, New Zealanders had diverse understandings of their country and its identity. This contrasted with the memory of united suffering and identity from the first and second world wars. Debate about NZ involvement in the Vietnam War, the anti-nuclear movement, and the 1981 Springbok rugby tour provoked conflict among New Zealanders as to the nature of their country.

Debate also existed about whether NZ was a bicultural or multicultural nation, and whether it should see itself as part of Asia, as a Pacific nation, or as still closely linked to the United Kingdom. Land has always been central to New Zealanders' identity.

Māori believed that Papatūānuku, the earth mother, was the origin of all life. People were born from the land and returned to the land. The word for land (whenua) was the word for placenta. Tribes typically assert their identity in relation to their mountains and rivers.

British navigator James Cook's three voyages of exploration established a view of NZ as a fertile place which could become a site of prosperous European-style agriculture.

Sydney Parkinson, the artist on Cook's first voyage, believed that the East Coast 'with proper cultivation, might be rendered a kind of second Paradise'¹. Such images were reinforced by 19th-century immigration propaganda designed to attract landless rural labourers to the new country. They were promised a land with a benign climate and productive soil for growing crops. While some early European visitors to NZ thought that its natural scenery had romantic features, for a long time Pākehā saw the bush as monotonous and frightening. However, at the end of the 19th century NZ sought to attract foreign tourists.

The Department of Tourist and Health Resorts was established in 1901 and promoted a view of NZ as "the most wonderful Scenic paradise in the World – unequalled Fjords, Awe-Inspiring Geysers". The areas of the southern lakes and the "hot lakes" around Rotorua were especially praised. During the 20th century New Zealand's golden beaches became symbols of natural beauty, and as areas of indigenous forest became smaller there was a movement to preserve the bush as essential to New Zealand's distinctiveness.

"The most beautiful country in the world" became part of New Zealand's self-image. The campaign to save Lake Manapōuri from being raised for hydroelectric power production in the early 1970s was a significant moment in the evolution of this view.

In the early 2000s New Zealand's wild landscapes were promoted through calendars, glossy picture books and travel advertising. Tourism NZ featured a "100% Pure" campaign which suggested a world of unpolluted lakes and rivers and pristine forests.

Environmental campaigners frequently pointed out that the country's record in areas such as water and air pollution was not as "clean and green" as many New Zealanders liked to believe. The Foreshore and Seabed Act 2004 and the replacement Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011, legislating as a consequence of Māori claims to the foreshore and seabed, provoked political debate. In part, this was because the legislation touched the strong and often emotional connection that New Zealanders, Māori and Pākehā, had with the land, beaches and the ocean. At least until the 1850s the identity of NZ to European observers was strongly affected by the fact that the majority of the people were Māori.

Early contact established an image of Māori as fierce fighters and cannibals, and NZ gained a reputation in the early 19th century as a dangerous place. The signing of the Treaty of Waitangi in 1840 established an ideal that Māori and Pākehā were "one people".

There was an official policy of assimilating Māori into European culture.

Gradually NZ came to promote itself as a model of race relations. Following the NZ wars and the pacification of Māori resistance, and with the Māori population dropping to under 50,000 in the 1890s, some Pākehā began to romanticise Māori.

They turned to Māori culture as a source of a distinct NZ identity and promoted NZ as "Maoriland". Māori designs entered NZ life and the All Blacks adopted the Māorihaka.

This Māori renaissance encouraged a strengthening of Māori cultural expressions in art, language and tikanga (customs). The Māori language was promoted through the kōhanga reo (language-learning nest) movement and Māori-language media from the 1980s.

When the national anthem was sung solely in Māori prior to an All Blacks' game in the 1999 Rugby World Cup in England, vigorous public debate ensued.

Two important symbols of national identity – sport and language – came into conflict. New Zealanders disagreed over whether bilingualism was central to the national identity.

Despite this, by the 1990s most government agencies had adopted both Māori and English official names and signage and the Māori language was increasingly part of NZ life.

Māori ritual was increasingly used to welcome foreign guests, and Māori motifs such as the koru (unfolding fern frond) were widely adopted. Outside NZ, Māori culture and indigenous practice became prominent in the country's external national image. This was partly because, as Deputy Prime Minister Michael Cullen said in 2006, "Māori were the New Zealanders who, by definition, make us different from any other nation".

An early example of such external promotion was the Te Māori exhibition of Māori arts and artefacts, which toured internationally from 1984 to 1986. Partly in response to Māori protest, from the 1980s onwards NZ governments adopted a policy of biculturalism.

This implied a partnership between Māori and the Crown, whereby the government ensured that services were appropriate to both cultures. Some people criticised this approach for identifying a particular ethnic group as distinctive. There was tension between those believing in "one nation", and those who thought that multiple identity groups co-existed within an overarching NZ identity.



Commemorate Gallipoli 100 years on this Anzac Day at Auckland War Memorial Museum .

HISTORY OF PARLIAMENT

The NZ Parliament was created by the British NZ Constitution Act 1852 which established a bicameral legislature officially called the "General Assembly", but usually referred to as Parliament. It was based on the Westminster model (the model of the British Parliament) and had a lower house, called the House of Representatives; an upper house, called the Legislative Council.

The members of the House of Representatives were elected under the first-past-the-post (FPP) voting system, while those of the Council were appointed by the Governor. Originally Councillors were appointed for life, but later their terms were fixed at seven years.

This change, coupled with responsible government (whereby the Premier advised the Governor on Council appointments) and Party politics, meant that by the 20th century, the government usually controlled the Council as well as the House, and the passage of bills through the Council became a formality. In 1951, the Council was abolished altogether, making the NZ legislature unicameral.

Under the Constitution Act, legislative power was conferred on New Zealand's provinces (originally six in number), each of which had its own elected Legislative Council.

These provincial legislatures were able to legislate for their provinces on most subjects.

However, NZ was never a federal dominion like Canada or Australia; Parliament could legislate concurrently with the provinces on any matter, and in the event of a conflict, the law passed by Parliament would prevail. Over a twenty-year period, political power was progressively centralised, and the provinces were abolished altogether in 1876.

Four Māori electorates were created in 1867 during the term of the 4th Parliament.

Originally the NZ Parliament remained subordinate to the British Parliament, the supreme legislative authority for the entire British Empire. The NZ Parliament received progressively more control over NZ affairs through the passage of Imperial (British) laws such as the Colonial Laws Validity Act 1865, constitutional amendments, and an increasingly hands-off approach by the British government. Finally, in 1947, the Statute of Westminster Adoption Act gave Parliament full power over NZ law, and the British NZ Constitution Amendment Act 1947 allowed Parliament to regulate its own composition.

In 1986 a new Constitution Act was passed, restating the few remaining provisions of the 1852 Act, consolidating the legislation establishing Parliament and officially replacing the name "General Assembly" with "Parliament".

One historical speciality of the NZ Parliament was the country quota, which gave greater representation to rural politics. From 1889 on (earlier in informal forms), districts were weighted according to their urban/rural split (with any locality of less than 2,000 people considered rural).

Those districts which had large rural proportions received a greater number of nominal votes than they actually contained voters – in 1927, Waipawa, a district without any urban population at all, received an additional 4,153 nominal votes to its actual 14,838 – having the maximum factor of 28% extra representation.

The country quota was in effect until it was abolished in 1945 by a mostly urban-elected Labour government, which went back to a one man, one vote system. The NZ Parliament is sovereign with no institution able to over-ride its decisions. The ability of Parliament to act is, legally, unimpeded. For example, the NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990 is a normal piece of legislation, it is not superior law as codified constitutions are in some other countries. The only thing Parliament is limited in its power are on some "entrenched" issues relating to elections.

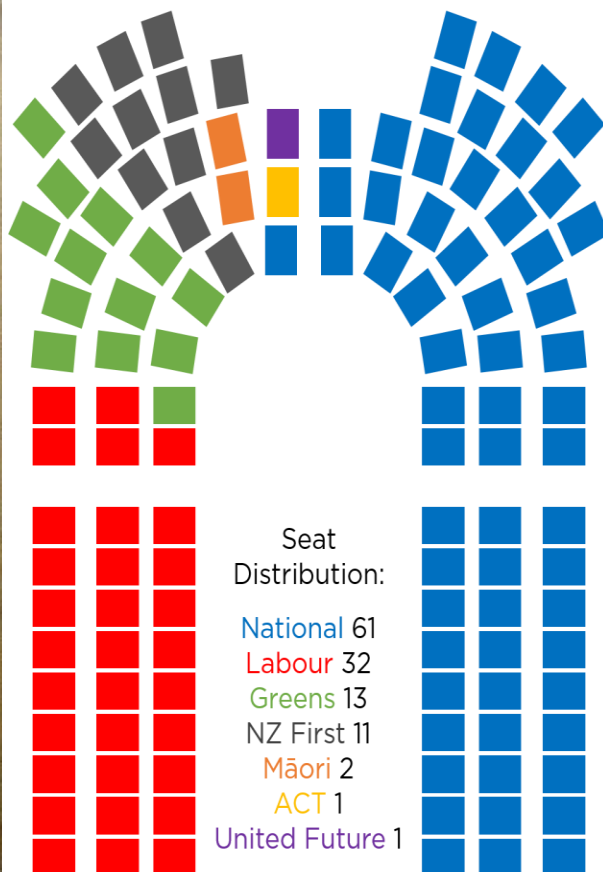
These include the length of its term, deciding on who can vote, how they vote (via secret ballot), how the country should be divided into electorates, and the make up of the Representation Commission which decides on these electorates. These issues require either 75% of all MPs to support the bill or a referendum on the issue. (However, the entrenchment of these provisions is not itself entrenched. Therefore, Parliament can repeal the entrenchment of these issues with a simple majority, then change these issues with a simple majority.)



Most of the framed photos on the walls of Parliament show white, middle-aged



Charles Statham: First New Zealand-born Speaker



MONARCH & PARLIAMENT

The Queen of NZ is one of the components of Parliament – formally called the Queen-in-Parliament. This results from the role of the monarch (or their vice-regal representative, the Governor-General) to sign into law (give Royal Assent) the bills that have been passed by the House of Representatives.

Members of Parliament must express their loyalty to the Queen and defer to her authority, as the Oath of Allegiance must be recited by all new parliamentarians before they may take their seat; the official opposition is traditionally dubbed as Her Majesty's Loyal Opposition.

Parliament House contains chambers for the House of Representatives and the former Legislative Council. The House of Representatives was established as a lower house and has been the Parliament's sole chamber since 1951. It is democratically-elected every three years, with eighteen select committees to scrutinise legislation. It is where representatives (called Members of Parliament) assemble to pass laws, scrutinise the government and approve the money it requires. The Parliament does not currently have an upper house; there was an upper house up to 1950, and there have been occasional suggestions to create a new one.

The Legislative Council chamber continues to be used during the State Opening of Parliament, and is where the Governor-General delivers his speech from the throne to the Members of Parliament. This is in keeping with the British tradition in which the monarch is barred from entering the lower house. Similar to the British counterpart, the Black Rod is sent to the House of Representatives to summon the members to the Legislative Council chamber for the Governor-General's speech.

The Legislative Council was the first legislature of NZ, established by the Charter for Erecting the Colony of NZ on 16 November 1840, which saw NZ established as a Crown colony separate from New South Wales on 1 July 1841.

Originally, the Legislative Council consisted of the Governor, Colonial Secretary and Colonial Treasurer (who consisted of the Executive Council) and three justices of the peace appointed by the Governor. The Legislative Council had the power to issue Ordinances, statutory instruments. With the passing of the NZ Constitution Act 1852, the Legislative Council became the upper house of the General Assembly.

The Legislative Council was intended to scrutinise and amend bills passed by the House of Representatives, although it could not initiate legislation or amend money bills. Despite occasional proposals for an elected Council, Members of the Legislative Council (MICs) were appointed by the Governor, generally on the recommendation of the Prime Minister.

At first, MICs were appointed for life, but a term of seven years was introduced in 1891. It was eventually decided that the Council was having no significant impact on NZ's legislative process, and the terms of its members expired on 31 December 1950. At the time of its abolition it had fifty-four members, including its own Speaker.



Senate Proposals

In September 1950, the National government of Sidney Holland set up a constitutional reform committee to consider an alternative second chamber, chaired by Ronald Algie.

A report produced by the committee in 1952 proposed a nominated Senate, with 32 members, appointed by leaders of the parties in the House of Representatives, according to the parties' strength in that House. Senators would serve for three-year-terms, and be eligible for reappointment. The Senate would have the power to revise, initiate or delay legislation, to hear petitions, to scrutinise regulations and Orders in Council, but the proposal was rejected by the Prime Minister and by the Labour opposition, which had refused to nominate members to the committee.

The National government of Jim Bolger proposed the establishment of an elected Senate when it came to power in 1990, thereby reinstating a bicameral system, and a Senate Bill was drafted. Under the Bill, the Senate would have 30 members, elected by STV, from six senatorial districts, four in the North Island and two in the South Island. Like the old Legislative Council, it would not have powers to amend or delay money bills.

The House of Representatives would continue to be elected by FPP. The intention was to include a question on a Senate in the second referendum on electoral reform. Voters would be asked, if they did not want a new voting system, whether or not they wanted a Senate.

However, following objections from the Labour opposition, which derided it as a red herring, and other supporters of the mixed-member proportional (MMP) representation system, the Senate question was removed by the Select Committee on Electoral Reform.

In 2010, the NZ Policy Unit of the Centre for Independent Studies proposed a Senate in the context of the 2011 referendum on MMP. They proposed a proportionally-elected upper house made up 31 seats elected using a proportional list vote by region, with the House of Representatives elected by FPP and consisting of 79 seats.

Royal Assent

If a bill passes its third reading, it is passed by the Clerk of the House of Representatives to the Governor-General, who will grant Royal Assent as a matter of course.

Some constitutional lawyers, such as Professor Philip Joseph, believe the Governor-General does retain the power to refuse Royal Assent to bills in exceptional circumstances – specifically if democracy were to be abolished. Others, such as former law professor and Prime Minister Sir Geoffrey Palmer and Matthew Palmer argue any refusal of Royal Assent would lead to a constitutional crisis.

Refusal of Royal Assent has never occurred under any circumstances in NZ.

Once Royal Assent has been granted, the bill then becomes law. The NZ House of Representatives is the sole chamber of the legislature of NZ.

The House & the Queen of NZ together constitute the NZ Parliament. The House of Representatives passes all laws, provides ministers to form a cabinet, and supervises the work of the Government. It is responsible for adopting the state's budgets and approving the state's accounts. The House of Representatives is a wholly democratically-elected body, usually consisting of 120 members (currently 121 due to an overhang) known as Members of Parliament (MPs). Members are elected for limited terms, holding office until Parliament is dissolved (a maximum of three years). A Government is formed from the Party or coalition with the majority of MPs.

If no majority is possible then a minority government can be formed with a confidence and supply arrangement. The chamber was established by the British NZ Constitution Act 1852, which established a bicameral legislature; however the upper chamber, the Legislative Council, was abolished in 1951. Parliament received full control over all NZ affairs in 1947 with the passage of the Statute of Westminster Adoption Act.

The official title of the NZ House of Representatives was originally the General Assembly until 1986 when it became the NZ House of Representatives, which it had been called in practice since the nineteenth century. It is commonly referred to as "Parliament" (the term encompasses both the monarch as the Queen-in-Parliament & the House of Representatives). The House of Representatives takes the House of Commons of the UK as its model. It normally consists of 120 members – "Members of Parliament" (MPs).

Members of Parliament



David Carter is the Speaker of HR. Peter Dunne is Father of the House. The Queen

They were known as "Members of the House of Representatives" (MHRs) until the passing of the Parliamentary and Executive Titles Act 1907 when NZ became a dominion, and prior to that as "Members of the General Assembly" (MGAs).

The House of Representatives meets in Parliament House in Wellington. Seats in the debating chamber form a horseshoe pattern, with members of the governing Party or coalition sitting on the right hand of the Speaker and members of the opposition sitting opposite.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives acts as the presiding officer.

The executive branch of the NZ government (the Cabinet) draws its membership exclusively from the House of Representatives, based on which Party or parties can claim a majority. The Prime Minister (PM) leads the government the Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister from a Party or coalition which appears to have enough support in the House to govern. This support is immediately tested through a motion of confidence.

The current government is a minority government consisting of the National Party with agreements of confidence and supply from the ACT Party, United Future, and the Māori Party; the Prime Minister is John Key. The Leader of the Opposition is the leader of the largest opposition Party. Currently the Leader of the Opposition is Andrew Little of the Labour Party.

The 51st NZ Parliament is the current sitting of the House. Its membership was elected at the 2014 general election and, so far, one subsequent by-election. The number of geographical electorates was increased from 70 at the previous election, to account for New Zealand's increasing population. Based on British traditions, the longest continuously serving MP in the house holds the unofficial title "Father (or Mother) of the House". The current Father of the House is Peter Dunne, the leader of the United Future Party, since the 1984 general election.

Elections

Members of Parliament are directly elected to three-year terms, subject to calls for early elections. All NZ citizens 18 years or older may vote in general elections, which are conducted by secret ballot. NZ was the first self-governing territory to enfranchise women, starting from the 1893 election. Since the 1996 election, a form of proportional representation called Mixed Member Proportional (MMP) has been used. Under the MMP system each person has two votes; one is for electoral seats, and the other is for a Party. Since the 2014 election, there have been 71 electorate seats (which includes 7 Māori electorates), and the remaining 49 seats are assigned so that representation in parliament reflects the Party vote, although a Party has to win one electoral seat or 5 % of the total Party vote before it is eligible for these seats.

Passage of Legislation

The NZ Parliament's model for passing Acts of Parliament is similar (but not identical) to that of other Westminster System governments. Laws are initially proposed to the House of Representatives as bills. They become Acts after being approved three times by House votes and then receiving the Royal Assent from the Governor-General.

The majority of bills are promulgated by the government of the day (parties that have a majority in the House). It is rare for government bills to be defeated; indeed the first to be defeated in the 20th century was in 1998, when the Local Government Amendment Bill (No 5) was defeated on its second reading. It is also possible for individual MPs to promote their own bills, called member's bills – these are usually put forward by opposition parties, or by MPs who wish to deal with a matter that parties do not take positions on.

Within the House of Representatives, bills must pass through three readings and be considered by both a Select Committee and the Committee of the Whole House.

First Reading

The first stage of the process is the First Reading. The MP introducing the bill (often a minister) will give a detailed speech on the bill as a whole. Debate on the bill generally lasts two hours, with 12 MPs making ten-minute speeches (they can split their speaking time with another MP) on the bill's general principles. Speaking slots are allocated based on the size of each Party, with different parties using different methods to distribute their slots among their MPs.

The MP introducing the bill will generally make a recommendation that the bill be considered by an appropriate Select Committee (see below). Sometimes, it will be recommended that a special Committee be formed, usually when the bill is particularly important or controversial.

The House then votes as to whether the bill should be sent to the Committee for deliberation.

It is not uncommon for a bill to be voted to the Select Committee stage even by parties which do not support it – since Select Committees can recommend amendments to bills, parties will often not make a final decision on whether to back a bill until the Second Reading.

Select Committee Stage

The Select Committee will scrutinise the bill, going over it in more detail than can be achieved by the whole membership of the House. The public can make submissions to Select Committees, offering support, criticism, or merely comments.

Written submissions from the public to the committee are normally due two months after the bill's first reading. Submitters can opt to also give an oral submission, which are heard by the committee in Wellington, and numbers permitting, Auckland and Christchurch.

The Select Committee stage is seen as increasingly important today – in the past, the governing Party generally dominated Select Committees, making the process something of a rubber stamp, but in the multi-Party environment there is significant scope for real debate.

Select Committees frequently recommend changes to bills, with prompts for change coming from the MPs on the Committee, officials who advise the Committee, and members of the public. When a majority of the Committee is satisfied with the bill, the Committee will report back to the House on it. Unless Parliament grants an extension, the time limit for Select Committee deliberations is 6 months or whatever deadline was set by the House when the bill was referred.

Second Reading

The Second Reading, like the first, generally consists of a two-hour debate in which MPs make ten-minute speeches. Again, speaking slots are allocated to parties based on their size.

In theory, speeches should relate to the principles and objects of the bill, and also to the consideration and recommendations of the Select Committee and issues raised in public submissions. Parties will usually have made their final decision on a bill after the Select Committee stage, and will make their views clear during the Second Reading debates.

At the conclusion of the Second Reading debate, the House votes on whether to accept any amendments recommended by the Select Committee by majority (unanimous amendments are not subjected to this extra hurdle). The Government (usually through the Minister of Finance) has the power (given by the House's Standing Orders) to veto any bill (or amendment to a bill) that would have a major impact on the Government's budget and expenditure plans.

This veto could be invoked at any stage of the process, but if applied to a bill as a whole would most likely be employed at the Second Reading stage.

This has not occurred since the veto power was introduced in 1996, although many amendments have been vetoed at the Committee of the whole House stage. If a bill receives its Second Reading, it goes on to be considered by a Committee of the whole House.

Committee of the whole House

When a bill reaches the Committee of the whole House stage, the House resolves itself "Into Committee", that is, it forms a committee consisting of all MPs (as distinct from a Select Committee, which consists only of a few members). When the House is "In Committee", it is able to operate in a slightly less formal way than usual. During the Committee of the whole House stage, a bill is debated in detail, usually "part by part" (a "part" is a grouping of clauses).

MPs may make five-minute speeches on a particular part or provision of the bill and may propose further amendments, but theoretically should not make general speeches on the bill's overall goals or principles (that should have occurred at the Second Reading).

Sometimes a member may advertise his or her proposed amendments beforehand by having them printed on a "Supplementary Order Paper". This is common for amendments proposed by government Ministers.

Some Supplementary Order Papers are very extensive, and, if agreed to, can result in major amendments to bills. On rare occasions, Supplementary Order Papers are referred to Select Committees for comment. The extent to which a bill changes during this process varies.

If the Select Committee that considered the bill did not have a government majority and made significant alterations, the Government may make significant "corrective" amendments.

There is some criticism that bills may be amended to incorporate significant policy changes without the benefit of Select Committee scrutiny or public submissions.

However, under the MMP system when the Government is less likely to have an absolute majority, any amendments will usually need to be negotiated with other parties to obtain majority support. The Opposition may also put forward wrecking amendments.

These amendments are often just symbolic of their contrasting policy position, or simply intended to delay the passage of the bill through the sheer quantity of amendments for the Committee of the whole House to vote on.

Third Reading

The final Reading takes the same format as the First and Second Readings – a two-hour debate with MPs making ten-minute speeches. The speeches once again refer to the bill in general terms, and represent the final chance for debate. A final vote is taken. If a bill passes its third reading, it is passed on to the Governor-General, who may (assuming constitutional conventions are followed) give it Royal Assent as a matter of law. It then becomes law.

Select Committees

Legislation is scrutinised by select committees. The committees can call for submissions from the public, thereby meaning that there is a degree of public consultation before a parliamentary bill proceeds into law. The strengthening of the committee system was in response to concerns that legislation was being forced through, without receiving due examination and revision.

Each select committee has a chairperson and a deputy chairperson. MPs may be members of more than one select committee.

For the 51st Parliament, elected from the 2014 general election in September 2014, there were the following select committees in the House of Representatives, as follows: The Select Committee will scrutinise the bill, going over it in more detail than can be achieved by the whole membership of the House. The public can also make submissions to Select Committees, offering support, criticism, or merely comments.

Written submissions from the public to the committee are normally due two months after the bill's first reading. Submitters can opt to give an oral submission, which are heard by the committee in Wellington, and numbers permitting, Auckland and Christchurch.

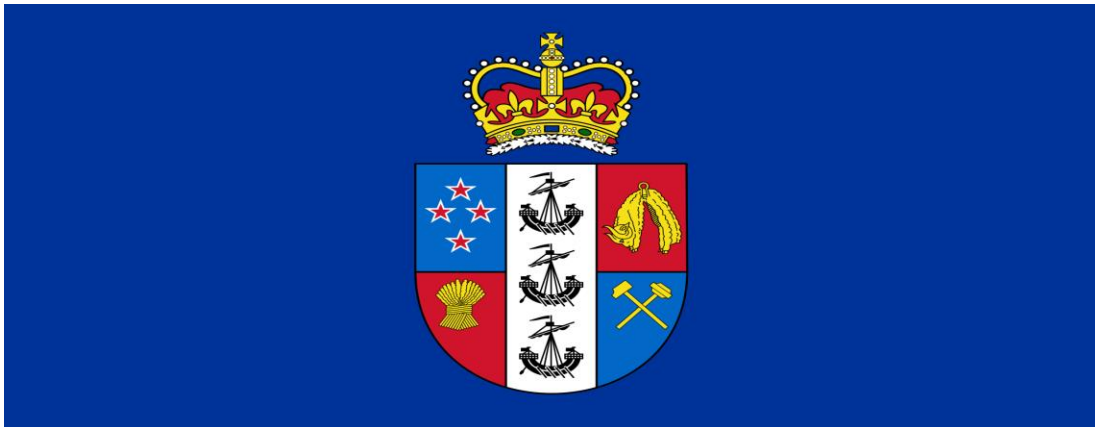
The Select Committee stage is seen as increasingly important today – in the past, the governing Party generally dominated Select Committees, making the process something of a rubber stamp, but in the multi-Party environment there is significant scope for real debate.

Select Committees frequently recommend changes to bills, with prompts for change coming from the MPs on the Committee, officials who advise the Committee, and members of the public. When a majority of the Committee is satisfied with the bill, the Committee will report back to the House on it. Unless Parliament grants an extension, the time limit for Select Committee deliberations is 6 months or whatever deadline was set by the House when the bill was referred.





The Mace



Flag of the Governor-General of New Zealand

BRANCHES OF POWER

New Zealand is a democracy, meaning New Zealanders have ultimate power over the way they are governed. But it is hard to make use of that power without knowing how the process of government works. Of course, we get to vote for Parliament once every three years.

But there is a lot more to democracy than elections. A democracy should give citizens many opportunities to participate in decision making, and provide:

- checks and balances so that people with power cannot abuse it;
- respect for the voices of minorities, as well as those of the majority;
- independent and impartial judges who treat everyone equally;
- a free press;
- access to official information;
- protection for individual rights;
- freedom from corruption.

In many nations (the United States) the constitution is a supreme law that describes the nation's major institutions, defines their powers, and sets out the rights of citizens.

Parliament, government and judges must all do what the constitution says. The constitution can only be changed by special procedures (for example, a two-thirds vote by Parliament, or a referendum). New Zealand's constitution is to be found in a combination of:

- formal legal documents (particularly the Constitution Act 1986, the Letters Patent Constituting the Office of the Governor-General, the Electoral Act 1993 and the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990);
- decisions of the courts (known as common law);
- long-standing and recognised practices (some of which are described as constitutional conventions).

These are not "supreme laws" and most of them may be changed by a simple Act of Parliament. New Zealand's constitution is based on the Westminster, or British, tradition. It has evolved over many years and has continued to change since we became independent of Britain.

The Constitution Act 1986 is the formal statement of how our political system works. It describes the roles of:

- the Head of State (the Governor-General representing the Queen);
- the Legislature (Parliament);
- the Executive (Cabinet);
- the Judiciary (judges and courts).

Collectively, these form the core of our system of government. Each institution has a defined role to play. These roles overlap, but each also provides checks and balances on the others. Constitutional conventions are almost-but-not-quite laws. They are practices that have come to be recognised as effective "rules of the game".

Our formal laws often confer wide powers of discretion on those who implement them. In practice, however, these powers are limited by conventions. These conventions require that legal powers be used only in certain limited matters. Conventions are not enforceable in the courts. If a convention is broken, the punishment is generally political, and rests with Parliament, public opinion, ultimately, voters. The advantage of conventions as opposed to laws is their flexibility.

Formal laws can never allow for every possible circumstance that might occur.

Conventions allow exceptions to be made, whereas laws do not.

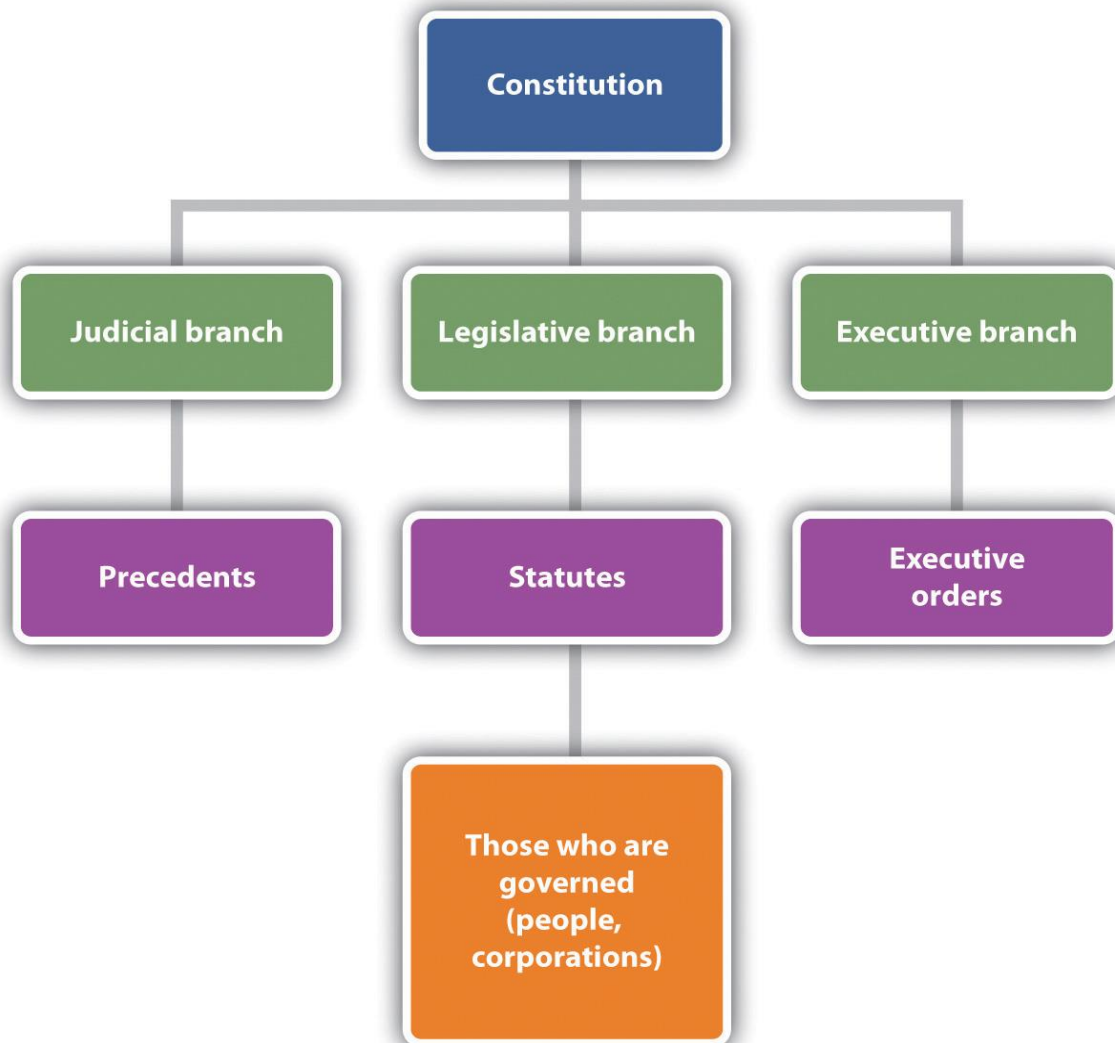
The Constitution Act says that Queen Elizabeth II is New Zealand's head of state, and that the Governor-General is her appointed representative. Many legal powers are formally held by the Crown (in effect the Governor-General). Convention requires that these powers are used only on the advice of the ministers who form the executive branch of government.

Parliament is the only body that can make laws. However, Parliament delegates some lesser law-making powers. This enables government to make regulations about issues such as motor vehicle safety; local authorities to make bylaws about rubbish collection, without having to go back to Parliament every time minor changes are needed.

A Bill passed by Parliament becomes law when signed by the Queen or the Governor-General. The Constitution Act also says that each Parliament may last for three years, unless it is dissolved earlier. The Governor-General has the formal power to summon Parliament after an election and to dissolve it for a new election.

However, by convention the Governor-General acts only on the advice of the Prime Minister. After each general election, Parliament must meet within about eight weeks.

Each branch of the government has different powers. In theory, each acts as a brake on the power of the others. However, the development of political parties in the last 200 years has enabled Cabinet to effectively control Parliament, although the arrival of MMP has changed the nature of that control. While the Governor-General theoretically has great powers, in most cases, convention requires that these powers be exercised on the advice of Ministers.



THE CONSTITUTION OF NZ

NZ has no formal codified constitution; the constitutional framework consists of a mixture of various documents (including certain acts of the United Kingdom and NZ Parliaments), the Treaty of Waitangi and constitutional conventions. The Constitution Act in 1852 established the system of government and these were later consolidated in 1986.

Constitutional rights are protected under common law and are strengthened by the Bill of Rights Act 1990 and Human Rights Act 1993, although these are not entrenched and can be overturned by Parliament with a simple majority.

The Constitution Act describes the three branches of Government in NZ: The Executive (the Sovereign and Cabinet), the legislature (Parliament) and the judiciary (Courts).

The Constitution of NZ is the sum of laws and principles that make up the body politic of the realm. It concerns the relationship between the individual and the state, and the functioning of government. Unlike many other nations, NZ has no single constitutional document.

The Constitution Act 1986 and a collection of statutes (Acts of Parliament), the Treaty of Waitangi, Orders in Council, letters patent, decisions of the Courts and constitutional conventions, comprises only a portion of the uncodified constitution. NZ is a constitutional monarchy with a parliamentary system of government. This system is based on the Westminster system, although that term is increasingly inapt given constitutional developments particular to NZ.

The head of state, the monarch of NZ is represented in the Realm of NZ by the Governor-General and is the source of executive, judicial and legislative power.

The NZ Parliament is the legislative branch of NZ, consisting of the Queen of NZ (Queen-in-Parliament) and the NZ House of Representatives. Before 1951, there was an upper chamber, the NZ Legislative Council. The Parliament was established in 1854 and is one of the oldest continuously functioning parliaments in the world.

The House of Representatives is a democratically-elected body whose members are known as Members of Parliament (MPs). It usually consists of 120 MPs, though sometimes more due to overhang seats. 70 MPs are elected directly in electorate seats and the remainder is filled by list MPs based on each Party's share of the Party vote. Māori were represented in Parliament from 1867, and in 1893 women gained the vote.

NZ does not allow sentenced prisoners to vote. The Parliament is closely linked to the executive branch. NZ's government comprises a prime minister (leader of the government) and ministers in charge of government departments; per the tenets of responsible government, these ministers are drawn from the governing Party or parties in the House of Representatives.

The House of Representatives meets in the Parliament Buildings located in Wellington, the capital city of NZ since 1865. Parliament funds the broadcast of its proceedings through Parliament TV, AM Network and Parliament Today. The NZ constitution is uncodified and is to be found in formal legal documents, in decisions of the courts, and in practices (some of which are described as conventions). It reflects and establishes that NZ is a monarchy, that it has a parliamentary system of government, and that it is a representative democracy.

It increasingly reflects the fact that the Treaty of Waitangi is regarded as a founding document of government in NZ. The constitution must also be seen in its international context, because NZ governmental institutions must increasingly have regard to international obligations and standards. The Constitution Act 1986 describe the three branches of Government in NZ:

The Executive (the Executive Council, as the Cabinet has no formal legal status), the legislature (the House of Representatives and Sovereign in Parliament) and the judiciary (Court system). NZ is a constitutional or limited monarchy. The underlying principle is democracy, with political power exercised through a democratically elected parliament – this is often stated as "The Queen reigns but the government rules so long as it has the support of the House of Representatives." The "Crown in Right of NZ" has been legally distinct from the British monarchy since

NZ ratified the Statute of Westminster 1931 with the Statute of Westminster Adoption Act 1947 in 1947. The British Crown and NZ Crown are thus legally distinct.

Part one of the Constitution Act 1986 describes "The Sovereign", the reigning monarch, as NZ's head of state. Section 2(1) of the Act declares "The Sovereign in right of NZ" as head of state, and section 5(1) describes the Sovereign's successor as being "...determined in accordance with the enactment of the Parliament of England intituled The Act of Settlement".

This means that the head of state of the United Kingdom under the Act of Settlement 1701 is also the head of state of NZ. Under the Imperial Laws Application Act 1988, however, the Act of Settlement is deemed a NZ Act, which may be amended only by the NZ Parliament.

There have occasionally been proposals to abolish the monarchy and establish a republic.

Unlike its neighbour Australia, NZ has not yet held a referendum on the matter, but a number of prominent politicians (including the current Prime Minister, John Key) believe that an eventual move to republicanism is inevitable. Opinion polls, however, have shown that a majority of New Zealanders favour keeping the monarchy.

The Sovereign's representative in and over the Realm of NZ is the Governor-General.

The Office is largely ceremonial, although the Governor-General holds a number of so-called "reserve powers". The Office is nominally non-partisan, the Prime Minister advises the Sovereign who to appoint as the Governor-General. Increasingly, the Governor-General represents NZ abroad and is accorded the same respect and privileges of a head of state.

It can be argued that the de facto head of state is the Governor-General while the de jure head of state remains the Sovereign. The current Governor-General is His Excellency Lieutenant-General the Right Honourable Sir Jerry Mateparae, GNZM, QSO.

The Executive is the part of government that does the actual governing. It consists of all Ministers of the Crown (such as the Prime Minister and the Minister of Finance) and most public service ministries and departments (such as the Ministry of Education, and the Department of Labour).

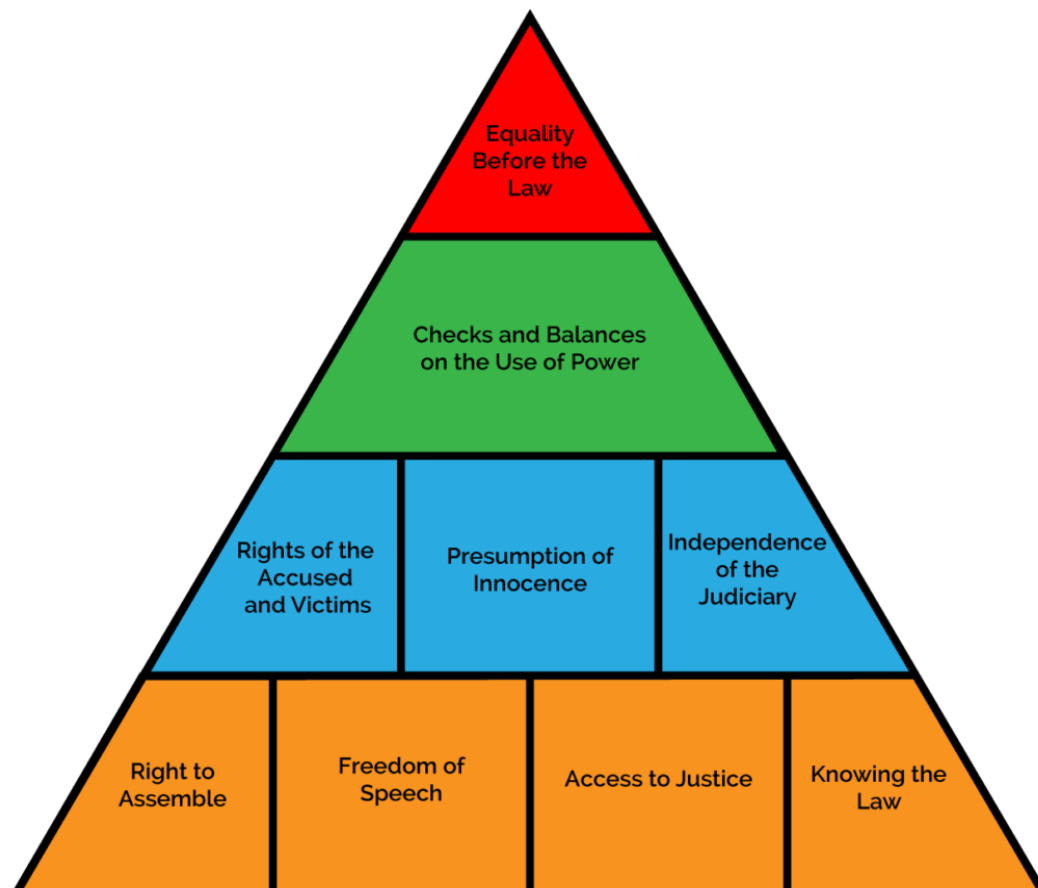
Ministers of the Crown are responsible for deciding what policies the government should follow, the rest of the executive and the public service carry out those policies.

Most important policy decisions are made by the Cabinet, which is made up of most Ministers of the Crown, and meets weekly.

The constitution says that only Members of Parliament may be appointed as Ministers of the Crown. By convention, the Prime Minister and other Ministers may only hold office as government while they are able to win a vote in the House on matters of confidence – issues that are vital to the government's programme. This also means that Ministers must be accountable to Parliament for the performance of the government. While elections are about choosing Members of Parliament, this convention links the choice of Parliament to our choice of government.

Exercise 1. Make notes of your new knowledge about the constitution of NZ.

Exercise 2. Write a short essay on the topic with the help of the chart below.



PRINCIPAL SOURCES OF THE LAW

NZ law has three principal sources: English common law; certain statutes of the UK Parliament enacted before 1947 (notably the Bill of Rights 1689); statutes of the Parliament of NZ. In interpreting common law, there is a rebuttable presumption in support of uniformity with common law as interpreted in the United Kingdom and related jurisdictions.

Non-uniformity arises where the NZ courts consider local conditions to warrant it or where the law has been codified by NZ statute. The maintenance of the Privy Council in London as the final court of appeal and judges' practice of tending to follow British decisions, even though, technically, they are not bound by them, both bolstered this presumption.

The Supreme Court of NZ, which was established by legislation in October 2003 and which replaced the Privy Council for future appeals, has continued to develop the presumption.

Judgment was delivered on 3 March 2015 in the last appeal from NZ to be heard by the UK Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

The Treaty of Waitangi is an increasingly important source of constitutional law in NZ.

The constitutional place of the Treaty of Waitangi is a subject of much debate.

Increasingly, the Treaty is seen as an important source of constitutional law. Indeed, references to the "Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi" appear in a number of statutes, although the principles themselves have not been defined in statute. They are instead defined by a common law decision of the Court of Appeal from 1987, the famous "Lands case" brought by the NZ Māori Council (NZ Maori Council v Attorney-General).

There was great concern within Māoridom at that time that the ongoing restructuring of the NZ economy by the then Fourth Labour Government, specifically the transfer of assets from former government departments to State-owned enterprises.

Because the state-owned enterprises were essentially private firms owned by the government, they would prevent assets which had been given by Māori for use by the state from being returned to Māori by the Waitangi Tribunal. The Māori Council sought enforcement of section 9 of the State Owned Enterprises Act 1986 "Nothing in this act shall permit the Crown to act in a manner that is inconsistent with the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi".

The text of the Treaty itself is included in the Treaty of Waitangi Act 1975, an act which established the Waitangi Tribunal to determine issues of breaches of the Treaty.

The Act was initially prospective, but was later amended in 1985 so that claims dating from the signing of the Treaty could be investigated. The 1985 amendment also included the Māori text of the Treaty for the first time.

The NZ Bill of Rights Act 1990 sets out the civil and political rights of NZ citizens against the three branches of government and entities and persons exercising public functions.

The Act is not entrenched or supreme law, and can in theory be amended by Parliament by a simple majority but may be subject to an emerging constitutional convention that requires general support for any material change.

Exercise 1. Compare the functions of government in Australia and NZ.

Exercise 2. Analyze the information and make up the chart about it.

No	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score

SOCIAL LABORATORY OF THE WORLD

During the 1890s the innovations of the Liberal government attracted international interest and established an image of NZ as a place that pioneered political experiments.

These innovations included:

- giving women the vote in 1893, the first country in the world to do so;
- the 1894 introduction of a system of compulsory arbitration in industrial relations;
- legislation in the early 1890s to break up the large landed estates and establish more egalitarian smallholdings;
- the introduction of old-age pensions in 1898.

The movement from a British identity towards a NZ identity was also expressed in political change. NZ did not experience a sudden moment of independence.

After its transition from British colony to dominion status in 1907, New Zealand's relationship with the United Kingdom weakened over time.

The 1931 Statute of Westminster of the British Parliament, which removed its right to legislate for NZ, was ratified by NZ only in 1947.

Some institutions took longer to establish in NZ. New Zealand's Supreme Court replaced the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council as the final court of appeal only in 2003.

The country's place as a member of the Commonwealth still shaped it in the 2000s.

Changes in citizenship policy affected the way New Zealanders understood their national identity. In 1948 NZ citizenship was created. However, the Citizenship Act 1977 was the first time that all links between British and NZ citizenship ceased.

New Zealanders had previously been subjects of the British Empire, but the Citizenship Act 1977 made their citizenship – imprinted in the NZ passport – simply that of New Zealander.

The idea of serving as a moral example to the world has been an important element of NZ national identity. The anti-apartheid movement in the 1970s and 1980s, protests against French nuclear testing at Moruroa atoll in the 1970s, and popular support for the NZ government's anti-nuclear position in the 1980s were manifestations of this.

In 1985 a USA naval ship, the USS *Buchanan*, was denied entry to NZ and Prime Minister David Lange gave a famous anti-nuclear speech at the Oxford Union debate in the UK.

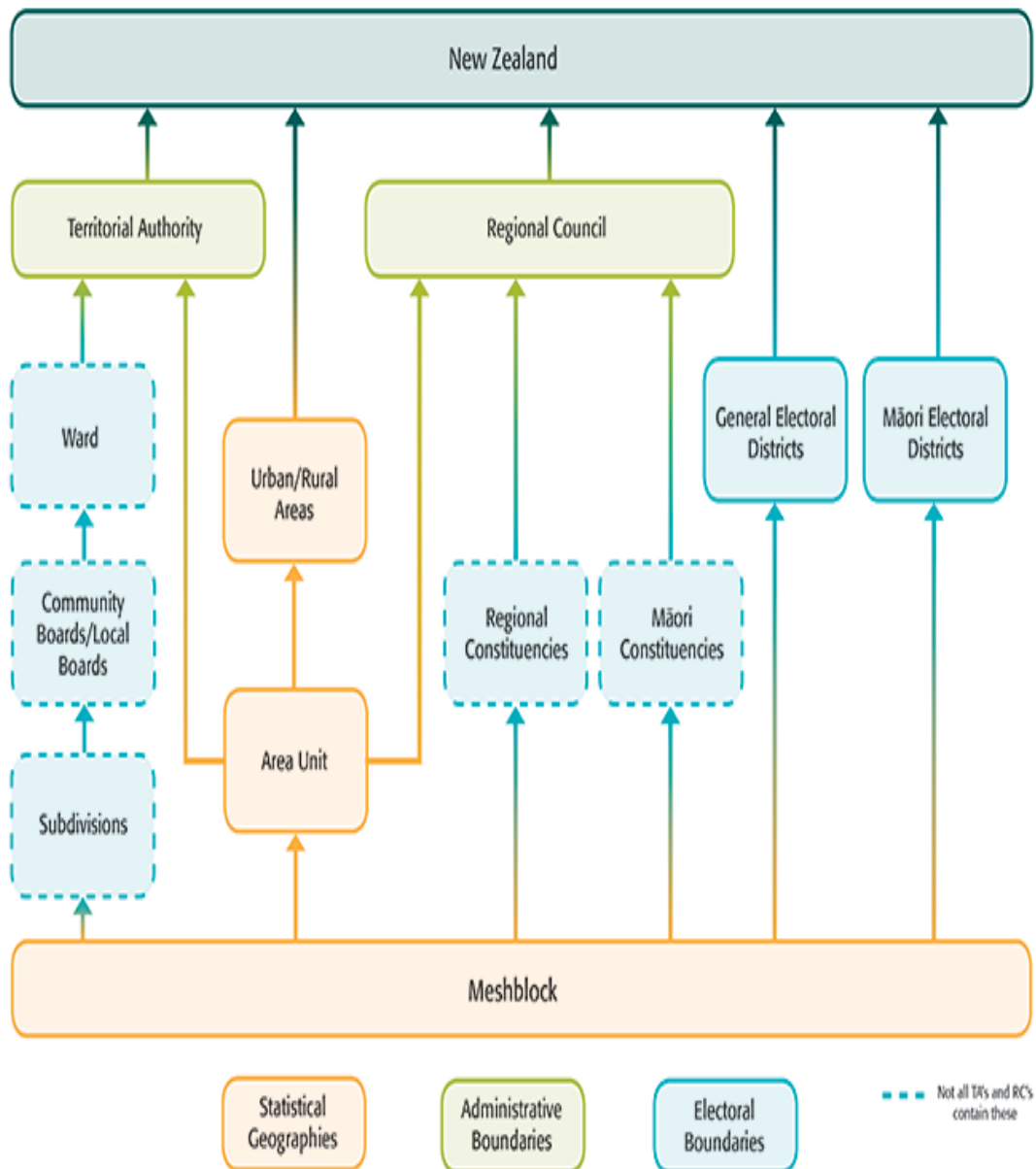
In 1987 Parliament passed the NZ Nuclear Free Zone, Disarmament, and Arms Control Act, banning visits by nuclear-armed or -powered vessels. Many New Zealanders saw these as the courageous actions of a small nation staking out a clear position on the world stage.

Political Ideals

Ever since Prime Minister Peter Fraser's strong stand at the 1945 San Francisco conference which established the UN, NZ has consistently promoted human rights and multilateral action through international institutions like the United Nations.

New Zealanders have held to other ideals as central to the nation's political culture.

Although not all agree, some claim that New Zealanders believe egalitarianism, a "fair go", easy access to politicians and ideological pragmatism are important features of New Zealand's political culture. The politics of NZ take place in a framework of a parliamentary representative democratic monarchy. The basic system is closely patterned on that of the Westminster System, although a number of significant modifications have been made. The head of state is Queen Elizabeth II, who is represented by the Governor-General and the head of government is the Prime Minister who chairs the Cabinet drawn from an elected Parliament.



New Zealand government diagram

Main office holders			
Office	Name	Party	Since
Queen	Elizabeth II		6 February 1952
Governor General	Anand Satyanand		23 August 2006
Prime Minister	John Key	National Party	19 November 2008

GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS

New Zealand's legislative, executive and judicial branches function in accordance with the Constitution Act 1986 & various unwritten conventions, which are derived from the Westminster system. NZ has a legislature called the NZ Parliament, consisting of the Queen-in-Parliament and the House of Representatives. According to the doctrine of parliamentary sovereignty, Parliament may pass any legislation that it wishes.

New Zealand's main legislative body is a unicameral Parliament known as the House of Representatives, although up until 1950 there was a second chamber, consisting of an upper house known as the Legislative Council. Almost all parliamentary general elections between 1853 and 1996 were held under the first past the post system. Under FPP the candidate in a given electorate that receives the most votes is elected to parliament.

The only deviation from the FPP system during this time occurred in the 1908 election when a second ballot system was tried. Under this system the elections since 1930 have been dominated by two political parties, National and Labour.

Criticism of the FPP system began in the 1950s and intensified after Labour lost the 1978 and 1981 elections despite having more overall votes than National.

Since 1996, NZ has used the Mixed Member Proportional (MMP) system, which is essentially proportional representation with single member seats (that can affect the proportionality of the House, but only to a limited degree). An indicative (non-binding) referendum to change the voting system was held in 1992, which led to a binding referendum during the 1993 election. Under this system each MP is either elected by voters in a single-member constituency via first past the post or appointed from Party lists. Normally, the parliament is 120 members large; however this can sometimes differ due to overhangs and underhangs.

Several seats are currently reserved for members elected on a separate Māori roll.

However, Māori may choose to vote in and to run for the non-reserved seats, and several have entered Parliament in this way. Parliaments have a maximum term of three years, although an election can be called earlier. In NZ, suffrage is extended to everyone over the age of 18 years, women having gained the vote in 1893.

The House of Representatives meets in Parliament House. **The Cabinet**, which is responsible to Parliament, exercises executive authority. (The Cabinet forms the practical expression of a formal body known as the Executive Council.) Cabinet is the most senior policy-making body and is led by the Prime Minister, who is by convention, the Parliamentary leader of the governing Party or coalition, and is known as the head of government. The NZ Cabinet is responsible to NZ Parliament from which its members are derived. All Cabinet Ministers must be Members of Parliament (MPs) and are collectively responsible to it.

The Prime Minister, as the leader of the political Party or coalition of parties holding or having the support of a majority of seats in the House of Representatives, leads the Cabinet.

The Prime Minister and all other ministers take office upon receiving a warrant by the Governor-General. Unlike many other countries, there is no requirement for a formal vote of approval by the legislature before they may assume office. National leader John Key formed a minority government, negotiating agreements with the ACT Party, the United Future Party and the Māori Party. The leaders of each of these parties hold ministerial posts but remain outside of Cabinet. There are three parties in Opposition: the Labour Party, the Green Party and the Progressive Party. The Leader of the Opposition is Phil Goff.

General elections are held every three years, with the last one in 2008 and the next due for 2011. National won the 2008 election ending nine years of Labour led Government.

Queen Elizabeth II is the current Queen of NZ and the Realm of NZs head of state.

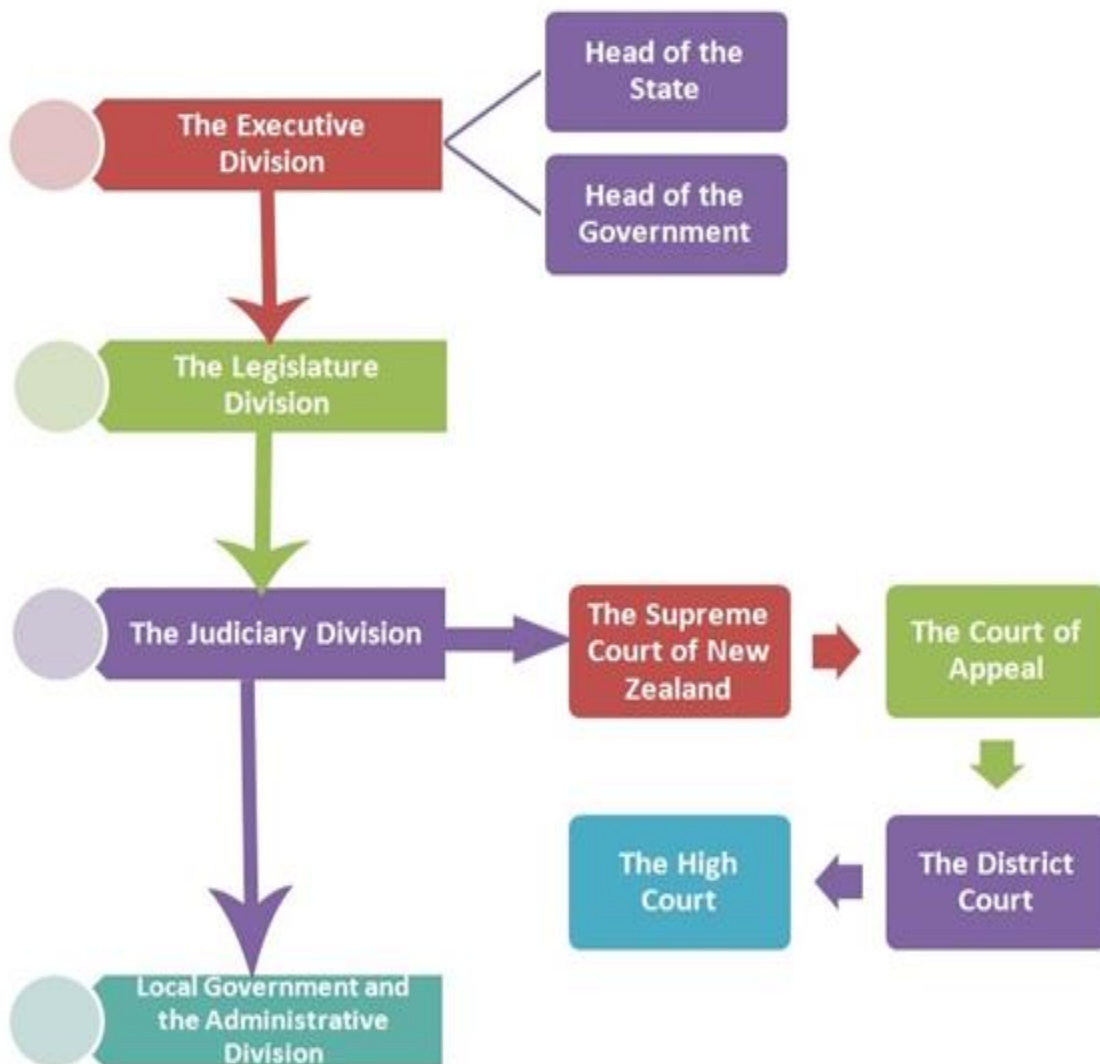
The NZ monarchy has been distinct from the British monarchy since the Statute of Westminster Adoption Act 1947, and all Elizabeth II's official business in NZ is conducted in the name of the Queen of NZ, not the Queen of the United Kingdom.

While Royal Assent and the royal sign-manual are required to enact laws, letters patent, and Orders-in-Council, the authority for these acts stems from the NZ populace.

In practice, the functions of the monarchy are conducted by the Governor-General, appointed by the monarch on the advice of the Prime Minister.

As of 2011, the Governor-General is Sir Anand Satyanand. The Governor-General's powers are primarily symbolic and formal in nature. The Governor-General formally has the power to appoint and dismiss Prime Ministers and to dissolve Parliament, and also formally signs legislation into law after passage by Parliament. The Governor-General chairs the Executive Council, which is a formal committee consisting of all ministers of the Crown.

Members of the Executive Council are required to be Members of Parliament, and most are also in Cabinet.



The structure of the government



Constitution Hill



High Court



THE JUDICIARY

The Judiciary is the referee which determines who is allowed to do what, should any disagreement arise. It holds the balance between the power of the state & the rights of citizens.

The judges, who are the members of the Judiciary, have the power to stop the government from taking any action that goes against the laws made by Parliament, or the principles of common law, also part of our constitution.

To ensure their in-dependence, the Judges of the Court of Appeal and High Court are protected against removal from office and reduction in salary.

Nevertheless Parliament, government, the Judiciary, and even the Governor-General do not always agree. Judges sometimes rule that the government has broken the law.

Parliamentarians are sometimes annoyed that judges don't rule the way they would like.

Ministers occasionally find that Parliament will not pass the laws that they ask for. These disagreements are not signs that something is wrong with the system: exactly the opposite, in fact. They are healthy signs that the balance is being kept.

NZ's judiciary is a hierarchy consisting of the Supreme Court of NZ, the Court of Appeal of NZ, the High Court of NZ, and the District Courts. These courts are all of general jurisdiction.

There are several other courts of specialist jurisdiction, including the Employment Court, the Environment Court and the Māori Land Court, as well as the Family Court and the Youth Court, which operate as specialised divisions of the District Courts. There are also a number of specialised tribunals which operate in a judicial or quasi-judicial capacity, such as the Disputes Tribunal, the Tenancy Tribunal and the Waitangi Tribunal. NZ has four levels of courts:

- The Supreme Court of NZ.
- The Court of Appeal.
- The High Court
- The District Courts (including the Youth Courts).

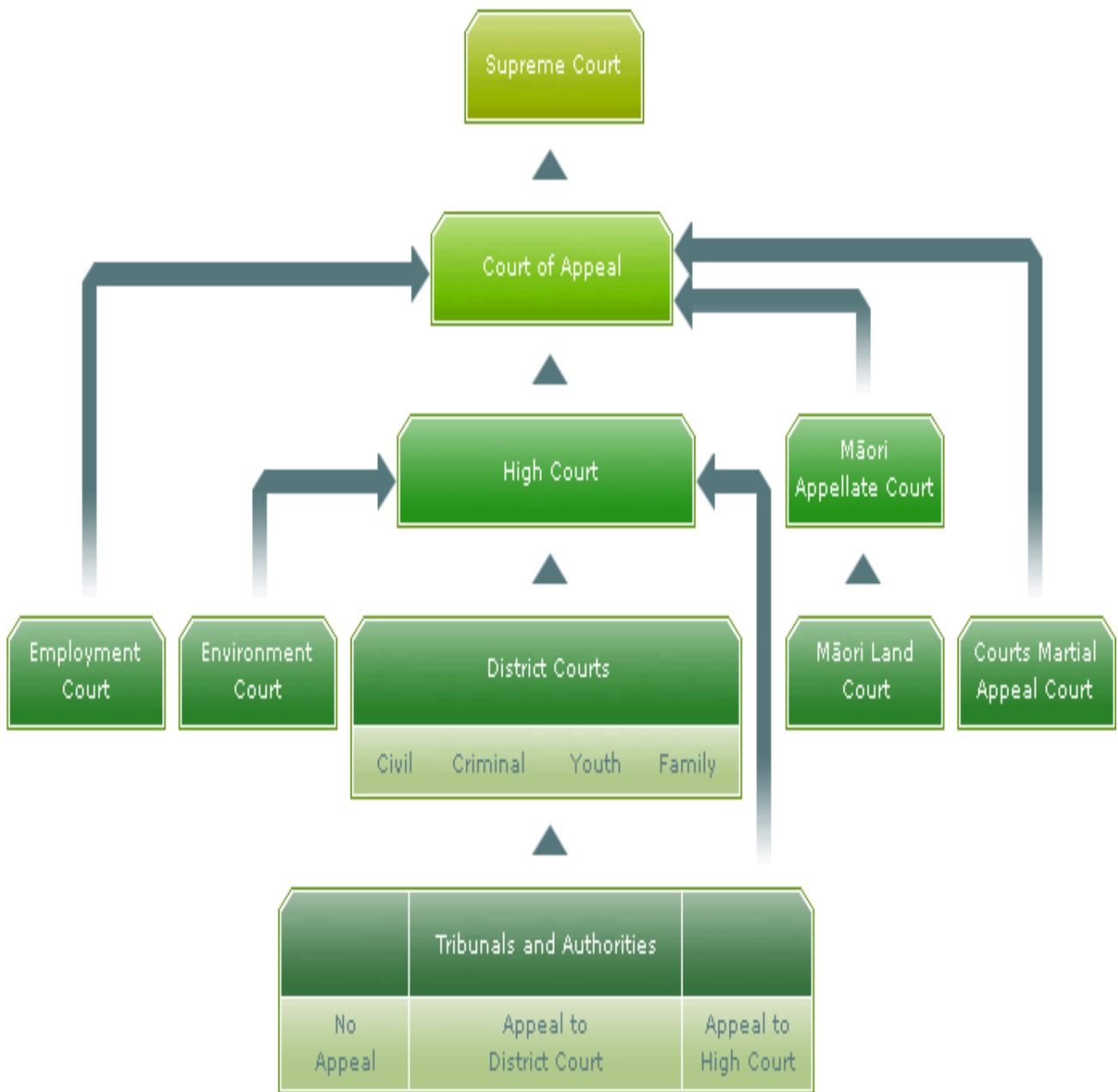
The Supreme Court was established in 2004, under the *Supreme Court Act 2003*, and replaced the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in London as New Zealand's final court of appeal. The Court of Appeal hears appeals from the High Court on points of law.

The High Court deals with serious criminal offences and civil matters, and hears appeals from subordinate courts. The Chief Justice of NZ (the head of the NZ Judiciary) presides over the Supreme Court, and is appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The incumbent is Dame Sian Elias. All other superior court judges are appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Attorney-General, the Chief Justice, and the Solicitor-General. Some NZ Judges may sit on more than one court.

NZ law has three principal sources: English common law, certain statutes of the United Kingdom Parliament enacted before 1947 (notably the Bill of Rights 1689), and statutes of the NZ Parliament. In interpreting common law, the courts have endeavoured to preserve uniformity with common law as interpreted in the United Kingdom and related jurisdictions.

The maintenance of the Privy Council in London as the final court of appeal and judges' practice of following British decisions, even though, technically, they are not bound by them, both bolstered this uniformity. However, in October 2003, the House of Representatives passed legislation to end this right of appeal from 2004, and to establish the Supreme Court of NZ in Wellington, which began hearings in July 2004.



The structure of the Courts of NZ.



Queen of NZ

SELF-GOVERNMENT

Prior to European Settlement of NZ, Māori society was based largely around tribal units with no national governing body. As contact with Europeans increased, there arose a need for a single governing entity. In 1788, the colony of New South Wales was founded.

According to Governor Phillip's amended Commission dated 25 April 1787, the colony included "all the islands adjacent in the Pacific Ocean" and running westward on the continent to the 135th meridian east. Until 1840, this technically included NZ, but the New South Wales administration had little interest in NZ. Amid increasing lawlessness and dubious land transactions between Māori and Europeans, the British Colonial Office appointed James Busby as British Resident to NZ. Busby convened the Confederation of Chiefs of the United Tribes of NZ, which adopted the Declaration of Independence of NZ at Waitangi in 1835.

While this Declaration was acknowledged by King William IV, it did not provide a permanent solution to the issue of governance. In 1839 Letters Patent were created purported to extend the jurisdiction of the colony of New South Wales to NZ, in effect to annexe "...any territory which is or may be acquired... within that group of Islands known as NZ".

This stratagem was adopted by the Colonial Office in order to allow time for Captain William Hobson to legally acquire sovereignty from the United Tribes of NZ by Treaty.

On 6 February 1840, the first copy of the Treaty of Waitangi was signed at Waitangi. Several subsequent copies were signed at various places around the North and South Islands.

On 21 May Hobson issued proclamations of British Sovereignty over NZ. The basis of the proclamations was Hobson's discovery of "treasonable" activities of the NZ Company settlements in Port Nicholson (Wellington and Britannia, later Petone) establishing their own 12-member governing council. Hobson sought to prevent the establishment of what he saw as a "republic", that is, an independent state outside of his jurisdiction.

Hobson was then declared Lieutenant-Governor of NZ and divided the colony into two provinces (North Island – New Ulster, South Island – New Munster) after the Northern and Southern Irish provinces. In 1841, NZ was established as a colony in its own right.

The Imperial Parliament (Westminster) passed the first NZ Constitution Act 1846 empowering the government in NZ in 1846. The Act was to be fully implemented in 1848, but was never put in place because the Governor-in-Chief at the time, Sir George Grey, declined to apply it for a number of reasons. Instead, the Act was suspended for five years. Grey ruled with the powers of a dictator for the next five years; appointing Provincial councils at his pleasure.

Following the suspension of the 1846 Act, the Imperial Parliament moved again to grant NZ self-government with the NZ Constitution Act 1852, which repealed the earlier Constitution Act. This Act was based almost entirely on a draft by Sir George Grey, the main difference being the appointment of the Governor by the Secretary of the Colonies, and not by the (NZ) House of Representatives. The new Act did not take effect in NZ until 1853.

The Act provided: That NZ be divided into six provinces. Each province had an elected Superintendent, and the power to pass sub-ordinate legislation (Ordinances).

The Governor retained the right to veto legislation, and the Crown also had a right of disallowance within two years of the Acts passage; A General Assembly comprising the elected House of Representatives, appointed Legislative Council (Upper House) and the Governor was constituted to pass law for the: "...peace, order and good government of NZ";

An Executive Council consisting of the Governor and Ministers.

In 1852 the mother country granted self-government, after much wrangling and hesitation, a full parliamentary system and a responsible ministry were set going in 1856.

The first enactment of the first Parliament of NZ elected under this Act was the English Laws Act of 1854, which affirmed the application of all English statutes in existence as at 14 January 1840 to NZ; specifically the Bill of Rights 1689, and Habeas Corpus. The powers of the NZ Parliament were clarified by the Colonial Laws Validity Act (Imperial) of 1865, which allowed a measured amount of legal independence. Under the Act, the NZ Parliament could pass laws inconsistent with British statutes or the common law, so long as Imperial statute was not specifically applicable to NZ. Where this occurred, the NZ statute would be void.

In 1857 the Parliament of the United Kingdom passed the NZ Constitution Amendment Act 1857, which allowed the NZ Parliament the ability to amend certain parts of the 1852 Act.

This mainly related to proposals for new provinces in NZ. Several new provinces were then created by the NZ Parliament. The first major repeal of part of the Act came in 1876 with the Abolition of Provinces Act, which repealed section 2 of the Act and abolished the Provinces from 1 January 1877, thus centralising NZ's government in its bicameral Parliament.

In 1891 the composition of Legislative Council was changed, Councillors were no longer appointed for life; instead for terms of 7 years with provision for reappointment.

For 20 years thereafter the political history of the colony consisted of two long, intermittent struggles – one constitutional between the central government (first seated at Auckland, but after 1864 in Wellington) and the powerful provincial councils, of which there were nine charged with important functions and endowed with the land revenues and certain rating powers.

The other prolonged contest was racial – the conflict between settler and Maori.

The Maori Wank – The native tribes, brave, intelligent and fairly well armed, tried against land-settling and the election of a king, to retain their hold over at least the central North Island.

But their kings were incompetent, their chiefs jealous and their tribes divided.

Their style of warfare too, caused them to throw away the immense advantages with the broken bush-clad island offered to clever guerrilla partisans. They were poor marksmen, and had but kettle skill in laying ambushes.

During ten years of intermittent marching and fighting between 1861 and 1871 the Maori did no more than prove that they had in them the stuff to stand up against fearful odds and not always to be worsted. Round Mount Egmont, at Oraka, at Tauranga and in the Wanganui jungles, they more than once held their own against British regiments and colonial riflemen.

The storming of their favourite positions stockades strengthened with rifle pits – was often costly; and a strange anti-Christian fanaticism, the Hau-Hau cult, encouraged them to face the white men's bullets and bayonets.

But even their fiercest fighting leaders Rewi and Te Kooti, scarcely deserved the name of generals. Some of the best Maori fighters, such as the chiefs Ropata & Komp were entered on the white side, and with their tribesmen did much to make unequal odds still more unequal. Had Gen. Pratt or Gen.

Cameron, who commanded the imperial forces from 1860 to 1865, had the rough vigour of their successor. Gen. Chute, or the cleverness of Sir George Grey, the war might have ended in 1864. Even as it was the resistance of the Maori was utterly worn out at last.

After 1871 they fought no more. The colonists too, taught by the sickening delay and the ruinous cost of the war to revert to conciliatory methods, had by this time granted the natives special representation in parliament.

A tactful native minister Sir Donald McLean did the rest disarmament, roads and land-purchasing enabled settlement to make headway again in the North Island after 12 years of stagnation. Grey quarreled with his masters in Downing Street, and his career in the imperial service came to an end in 1868. His successors, Sir George Bowen, Sir James Ferguson, the marquess of Normanby and Sir Hercules Robinson, were content to be constitutional governors and to respect strictly the benefits of the colonial office.

Meanwhile the industrial story of NZ may be summed up in the words wool and gold. Extremely well suited for sheep farming the natural pastures of the country were quickly parceled out into huge pastoral crown leases, held by prosperous licensees, the squatters, who in many cases aspired to become a country gentry by turning their leases into freeholds.

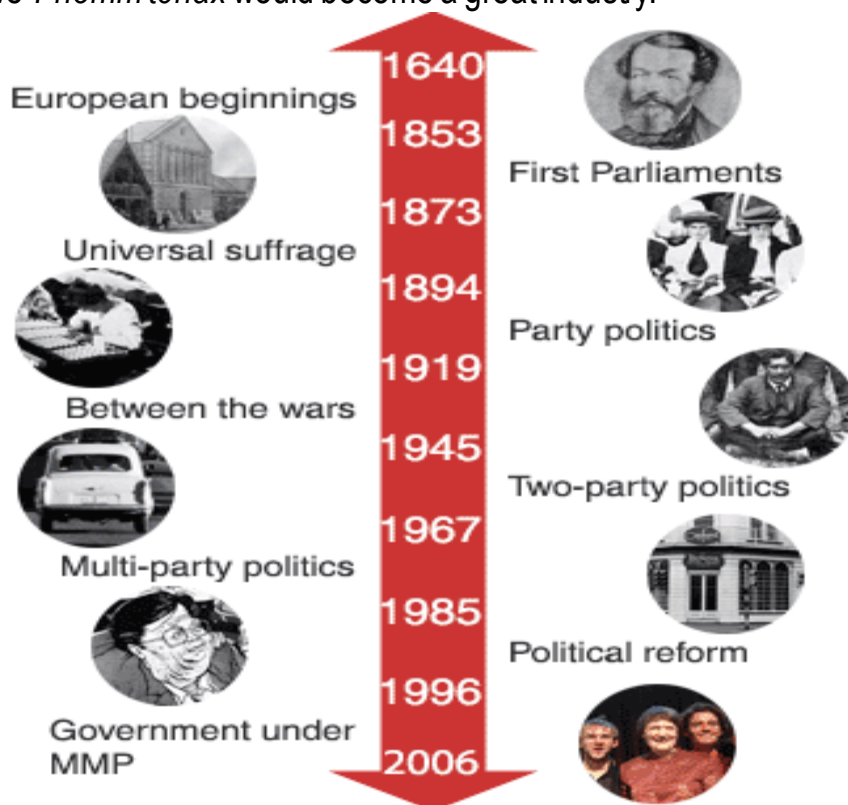
So profitable was sheep-farming seen to be that energetic settlers began to burn off the bracken and cut and burn the forest in the North Island and sow English grasses on the cleared land. In the south artificial grassing went on for a time hand in hand with cereal-growing.

It seemed likely to develop on a considerable scale, thanks to the importation of American agricultural machinery, which the settlers were quick to utilize by 1876.

Even more promising appeared the gold fields. Gold had been discovered in 1853. Not, however, until 1861 was a permanent field found that lighted upon by Gabriel Read at Tuapeka in Otago. Thereafter large deposits were profitably exploited in the south and west of South Island and in the Thames and Coromandel districts of the Auckland province.

Gold mining went through the usual stages of alluvial washing deep sinking, river dredging and quartz-reef working. Perhaps its chief value was that it brought many thousand diggers to the colony, most of whom stayed there. Pastoral and mining enterprise, however, could not save the settlers from severe depression in the years 1867 to 1871.

War had brought progress in the north to a standstill, in the south wool-growing and gold mining showed their customary fluctuations. For a moment it seemed as though the manufacture of hemp from the native *Phorm tenax* would become a great industry.



But that suddenly collapsed, to the rim of many, did not revive for a number of years.

In 1870 peace had not yet been quite won; industry was depressed; the scattered and scanty colonists already owed £7,000,000. Yet it was at this moment that a political financier, Sir Julius Vogel, in that year colonial treasurer in the ministry of Sir Mam Fox, audaciously proposed that the central government should borrow £10,000,000, make roads and railways, buy land from the natives and import British immigrants.

The House of Representatives, at first aghast, presently voted £4,000,000 as a beginning.

Coinciding as the carrying out of policy with a rising wool market, it for a time helped to bring great prosperity, an influx of people and much genuine settlement 14 mln. of borrowed money, spent in 10 years, were on the whole well laid out but prosperity brought on a feverish land speculation; prices of wool and wheat fell in 1879 and went on falling.

Faulty banking ended in a crisis, and 1879 proved to be the first of 16 years of almost unbroken depression. Still, eight prosperous years had radically changed the colony.

Peace, railways, telegraphs (cable connection with Europe), agricultural machinery and a larger population had carried NZ beyond the primitive stage.

The provincial councils had been swept away in 1876; their functions divided between the central authority and small powerless local bodies.

Politics, cleared of the cross issues of provincialism and Maori warfare, took the usual shape of a struggle between landed wealth and radicalism.

Sir George Grey, entering colonial parties as a Radical leader, had appealed equally to the workpeople as well as to the Radical "intellectuals", and thought unable to retain office for very long he had compelled his opponents to pass manhood suffrage and a triennial parliaments act.

A national education system, free, non-religious and compulsory, was established in 1877.

The socialistic bent of NZ was already discernible NT a public trustee law and a state life insurance office. But the socialistic labour wave of later years had not yet gathered strength. Grey proved himself a poor financier and a tactless Party leader. A land tax imposed by his government helped to alarm the farmers. The financial collapse of 1879 left the treasury empty.

Grey was manoeuvred out of office, and Sir John Hall and Sir Harry Atkinson, able opponents, took the reins with a mission to reinstate the finances and restore confidence.

The Imperial Conference of 1907 resolved to allow certain colonies to become independent states, termed "Dominions". Following the Conference, the House of Representatives passed a motion requesting that King Edward VII "take such steps as he may consider necessary; to change NZ's official name from 'The Colony of NZ' to "The Dominion of NZ".

Prime Minister Sir Joseph Ward prompted to move to "...rise up NZ" and assured that it would "have no other effect than that of doing the country good". On 9 September, a Royal Proclamation granting NZ Dominion status was issued by King Edward VII. The proclamation took effect on the 27 September. As a result, the Office of Governor became Governor-General under the Letters Patent 1917 to reflect NZ's status as a dominion more fully. The Letters Patent also removed a number of powers the Governor previously held while NZ was a colony.

In 1908, two enactments of constitutional importance were passed: the Judicature Act, which describes the Jurisdiction of the NZ Judiciary; and the Legislature Act, setting out the powers of Parliament. The latter is now largely repealed, with only certain provisions that codify aspects of parliamentary privilege remaining. The Imperial Conference of 1926 affirmed the Balfour Declaration of 1926, which stated Britain's Dominions were "equal in status".

In respect of the Governor-General, the Declaration stated that they held: "the same position in relation to the administration of public affairs in the Dominion" as was held by the monarch in the United Kingdom. The Governor-General was thus bound by the advice of their responsible ministers. To give effect to the 1926 conference declarations, the Statute of Westminster 1931 was passed thus lifting the restrictions created by the Colonial Laws Validity Act 1865.

The Statute applied to NZ but would have to be adopted by the NZ Parliament as its own law to have application in NZ. After much debate, this occurred in 1947 with the Statute of Westminster Adoption Act. At the request of the NZ Parliament, Westminster passed the NZ Constitution (Amendment) Act 1947 to grant the NZ Parliament full sovereign powers to amend or repeal the NZ Constitution Act 1852. The Parliament of the United Kingdom could still pass laws at the request of the NZ Parliament, however.

This residual power, which was used only for the 1947 Amendment Act, was abolished with the passing of the Constitution Act 1986, which repealed the 1852 Constitution Act.

As a result of these changes, NZ became a "Realm" legally independent of the UK, with a legally separate Crown. It was not until the 1983 Letters Patent, the first amendment of the Letters Patent since 1917, that NZ was correctly described as the Realm of NZ, which includes the self-governing territories of the Cook Islands and Niue.

On the election of a National Government promising to abolish the Legislative Council in 1950, the Council was stacked with the so-called "suicide squad" to allow the passage of the Legislative Council Abolition Act 1950 by the House of Representatives to abolish the Upper House. Despite proposals to re-establish an upper house, notably Jim Bolger's Senate proposal in 1990, NZ's Parliament remains unicameral.

In 1960 the Constitutional Society for Economic Freedom and Justice (CSEFJ) was formed to advocate a written constitution, restoration of the upper house of Parliament and a Bill of Rights. The society presented a petition to Parliament for a written constitution in 1961.

Constitutional Crisis

Following the election of the Fourth Labour Government in 1984, a constitutional crisis arose. The incumbent Prime Minister Sir Rob Muldoon refused to implement the instructions of Prime Minister-elect David Lange to devalue the NZ dollar to head off a speculative run on the dollar. The crisis was resolved once Muldoon relented three days later, under pressure from his own Cabinet, which threatened to install Deputy Prime Minister Jim McLay in his place.

The new government formed an Officials Committee on Constitutional Reform to review the transfer of power following the constitutional crisis earlier in the year. As a result of the Committee, the Labour Government released the Bill of Rights White paper and also introduced the Constitution Act 1986, the first major review of the NZ Constitution Act for 134 years. Prior to this Act, only 12 of the 82 provisions of the 1852 Act remained in place. The Act consists of four main parts:

The Sovereign. The Executive. The Legislature. The Judiciary.

Along with this Act, Parliament also passed the Imperial Laws Application Act 1988 to clarify which Imperial and English Acts are to apply to NZ.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

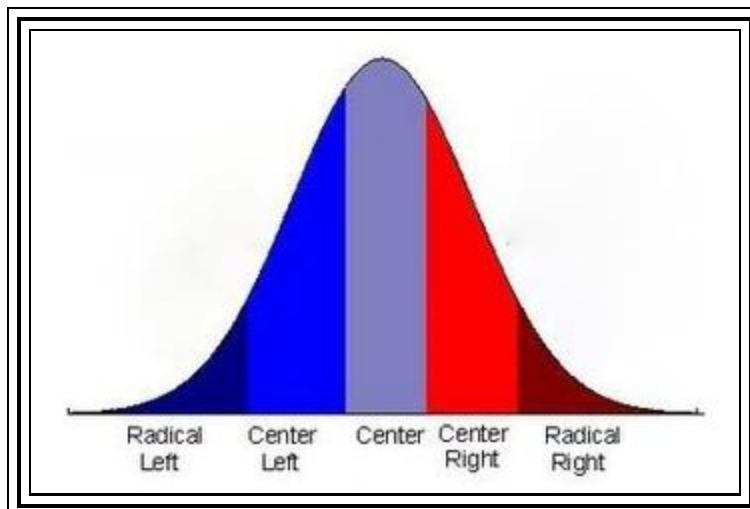
Exercise 3. Analyze the information and write a small essay on the topic.



The Parliament of NZ



Serjeant-at-Arms Steve Streefkerk carrying mace into the Debating Chamber at New Zealand Parliament



Political spectrum

CENTRAL GOVERNMENT

NZ was not colonized in the ordinary manner around one centre. There were in its early years six distinct settlements – Auckland, Wellington, Nelson, New Plymouth, Canterbury and Otago – between which communications were for several years irregular and infrequent.

To meet their political needs the Constitution act of 1852 created them into provinces, with elective councils & superintendents respectively, subordinated to one colonial legislature.

In 1876 the provincial system, which produced confusion because of lack of uniformity, was abolished and full control passed to the legislature, known precisely as the general assembly but more usually as parliament. NZ is a parliamentary democracy.

Like Great Britain, it has no written constitution. The legislature, which has been unicameral since 1950, comprises 95 members who serve 3-years terms. 91 are elected by universal suffrage and 4 are elected from Maori electoral rolls.

The British monarch, represented by a governor-general, is recognized as queen of NZ. Executive authority rests with a cabinet headed by prime minister. NZ was the first country to enfranchise women (1893), and all citizens aged 18 and over are eligible to vote. Counties, boroughs, district councils, and town districts are units of local government.

New Zealand's leaders have been committed to a moderately controlled economic system and an extensive social welfare system since the 1930s. This body comprises two chambers – the legislative council (the upper house) and the house of representatives (the lower house). The number of members of the legislative council is indeterminate (in 1943 it was 36), and they are appointed for seven years by the crown, that is, by the governor-general on the advice of the cabinet; women became eligible for appointment in 1941.

Provision was made in 1914 for an elected legislative council, but down to 1943 this change had not been made. Members are paid and, subject to certain exemptions, may be fined for absence. As in the case of the British house of lords, the legislative council can not initiate or amend taxation and revenue bills, and as a general rule most legislation is in fact first introduced in the lower house. The House of Representatives has 80 members, four of whom are Maori. After each population census the 76 European electorates are readjusted according to population distribution. An addition is made to rural populations so that the number of rural electorates, in proportion to their population, is higher than urban electorates.



German Samoa was mandated to New Zealand in 1919 also. Most of the British islands were administered by a single Western Pacific High Commissioner.

The "country quota", as this allowance is called, first appeared in 1881; it is computed on the basis that 28% is added to the rural population – for electoral purposes, population other than that contained in a city or borough of more than 2,000 inhabitants or in any area within five miles of the chief post offices at Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch or Dunedin.

In 1937 the life of parliament was fixed at three years, but in 1941, because of conditions extended to four years. Women became eligible as parliamentary candidates in 1919 and public servants in 1936, the latter with the provision that if elected they immediately cease to be public servants. Members of the legislative council were equal as were individual contractors to the public servants. Members of the legislative council were equal, as were individual contractors to the public service where payment of more than 50 pounds was involved.

An elector must be a British subject resident for one year and for three months in the electoral district in which he claims to vote. Registration became compulsory in 1924.

Maori are qualified to vote only at elections of the four members representing their race, a secret ballot being introduced in 1937. Executive administration is conducted on the principle of the British parliamentary system, that is, executive power is vested in a cabinet (the members of which, with the Governor-General, constitute the executive council) responsible to the elected chamber of the legislature – the House of Representatives.

The cabinet, chosen from members of the majority Party in the house, consisted (1942) of 14 members who were the ministers ("political heads") of departments of the dominion government should the Party of which they are the representatives base its majority in the house, a new cabinet would be formed from members of the new majority.

It is customary for the Maori race to be represented by one of its members in the cabinet. Members of the House of Representatives are paid, and should they be chosen as ministers the salaries are higher. Cabinet portfolios are allocated by the prime minister, the leader of the majority Party in the legislature.

In the case of the Labour Party, those who shall become members of the cabinet are selected by caucus, the prime minister only assigns those chosen to their respective posts; the prime minister of other parties are free to decide who shall enter the cabinet.

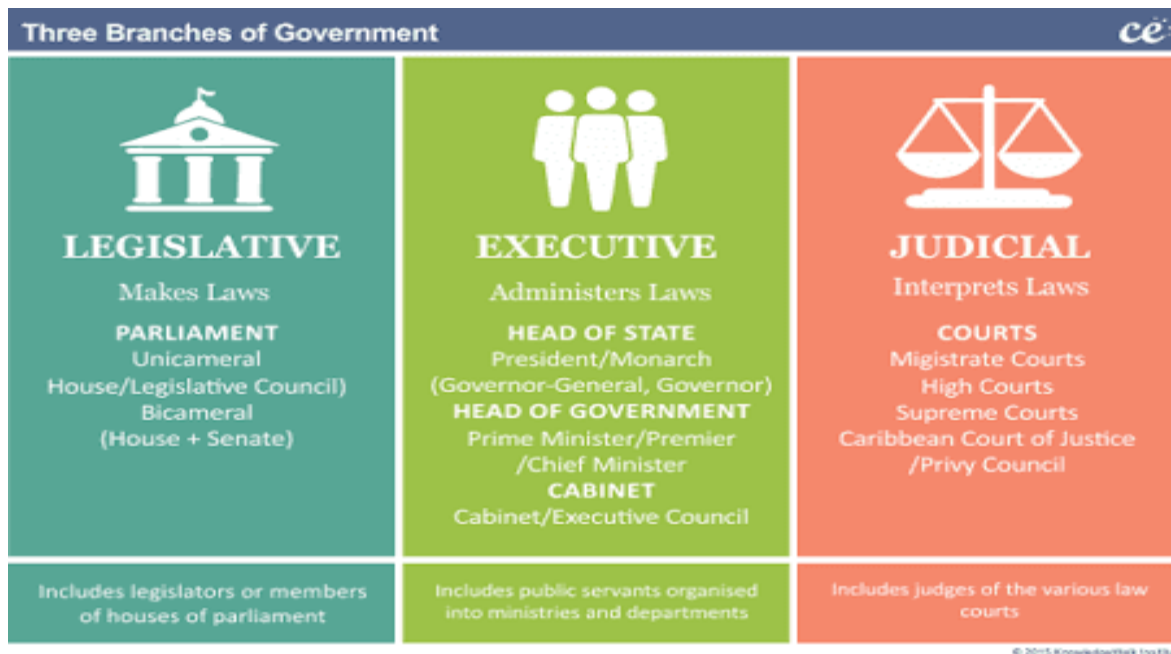
The Governor-General is the king's personal representative in NZ (not an official of the British government), appointed by the king after consultation with the NZ government representing a constitutional monarch, in the execution of his powers and authorities he must be guided by the advice of the dominion cabinet; while he does not "govern", his functions are state and formal, his signature affixed to an act of parliament or order-council expresses legislative or executive decision.

In 1931 British Government gave legal recognition to the equality of status attained by the dominions with passage of the Statute of Westminster. At the request of NZ, Australia and Newfoundland, the operative parts of the statute did not apply to them until adopted by their own parliaments. In fact, down to 1943 the statute had not been adopted by the parliament of NZ, but this did not diminish the dominion's freedom to conduct both its internal and external affairs as it saw fit, without the defection of the British Government.

The British Government was represented in NZ by a high commissioner, and a like official was the representative of the dominion in London, high commissionerships were also established in Canada and Australia in 1942 and 1943 respectively.

New Zealand's first minister to a foreign power was appointed to Washington, D.C, in 1942 the United States also established a legation in Wellington.

The two major political parties are the Labour Party (founded 1916), which originated most of the nation's social welfare and labour legislation, and the National Party (founded 1931), which traditionally favors personal initiative, private enterprise, and the dismantling of the extensive government controls. The Labour Party controlled the government during the periods 1935-49, 1958-61, 1972-75, and again from 1984, when National Party leader Robert David Muldoon was replaced as prime minister by David Lange.



Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.
Exercise 2. Draw some information on the chart.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				



House of Representatives in session.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

With abolition of provincial administration in 1876, the dominion was divided into 63 counties, with provision for elective councils to deal with such primary needs as road making and bridge building. For purposes of local administration of this type the 63 counties were later subdivided into 129, in addition, there were no less than 127 borough councils (for areas not greater than 9 mi² having a population of at least 1,000), 21 dependent town districts (where there were 50 householders in an area of not more than 2 mi²) and 34 independent town districts (having population of 500).

Besides these 129 counties, and the boroughs and independent town districts within them regarded as separate administrative entities, there were numerous autonomous, overlapping districts formed from parts of counties (concerned with roads, drainage and rivers) and others made up of groups of adjacent districts of other types united for a common purpose.

By the year 1943 there were altogether 628 local authorities.

The compulsory amalgamation of many of these local bodies was sought repeatedly but entrenched local interests frustrated as attempts at reform.

Administrative Divisions

NZ is a unitary state rather than a federation – regions are created by the authority of the central government, rather than the central government being created by the authority of the regions. Local government in NZ has only the powers conferred upon it by Parliament.

These powers have traditionally been distinctly fewer than in some other countries.

For example, police and education are run by central government, while the provision of low-cost housing is optional for local councils. Many of them used to control gas and electricity supply, but nearly all of that was privatised or centralised in the 1990s.

NZ is divided into sixteen regions. These form the highest level of local government. NZ is also divided into 73 territorial authorities.

Some of these are called Cities, while most are Districts. Most territorial authorities are wholly within one region, but there are a few that cross regional boundaries.

There are four instances in which regional and territorial authorities are combined into a single unitary authority, and the isolated Chatham Islands have a body with its own special legislation, making it very like a unitary authority.

In each territorial authority there are commonly several community boards or area boards (see below). These form the lowest and weakest arm of local government.

Each of the regions and territorial authorities is governed by a council, which is directly elected by the residents of that region, district or city. Each council may use a system chosen by the outgoing council (after public consultation), either the bloc vote (viz. first-past-the-post in multimember constituencies) or single transferable vote.

Regions

Regional councils all use a constituency system for elections, and the elected members elect one of their number to be chairperson. They set their own levels of rates (tax), though the mechanism for collecting it usually involves channelling through the territorial authority collection system. Regional council duties include: environmental management, particularly air and water quality and catchment control under the Resource Management Act 1991; regional aspects of civil defence; transportation planning and contracting of subsidised public passenger transport.

Cities & Districts

The 67 territorial authorities consist of thirteen city councils; fifty-four district councils in more rural areas; and one council for the Chatham Islands. Each generally has a ward system of election, but an additional councillor is the mayor, who is elected at large and chairs the council. They too set their own levels of rates. The territorial authorities may delegate powers to local community boards. These boards, instituted at the behest of either local citizens or territorial authorities, advocate community views but cannot levy taxes, appoint staff, or own property.

New Zealand's health sector was restructured several times during the 20th century.

The most recent restructuring occurred in 2001, with new legislation creating twenty-one District Health Boards (DHBs). These boards are responsible for the oversight of health and disability services within their communities. Seven members of each District Health Board are directly elected by residents of their area using the Single Transferable Vote system. In addition, the Minister of Health may appoint up to four members.

Elections & Party Politics

The first political Party was founded in 1891, and its main rival was founded in 1909 – from that point until a change of electoral system in 1996, NZ had a two-Party system in place.

Today, NZ has a genuinely multi-Party system, with eight parties currently represented in Parliament. Neither of the two largest parties has been able to govern without support from other groups since 1996, meaning that coalition government is required.

The two largest, and oldest, parties are the Labour Party (centre-left progressive) and the National Party (centre-right conservative). Other parties currently represented in Parliament are ACT (free market), the Greens (left-wing, environmentalist), the Progressive Party (left of centre), United Future (family values) and the Māori Party (ethnic).

Prohibition

In NZ, prohibition was a moralistic reform movement begun in the mid-1880s by the Protestant evangelical and Nonconformist churches and the Woman's Christian Temperance Union and after 1890 by the Prohibition League. It never achieved its goal of national prohibition. It was a middle-class movement which accepted the existing economic and social order; the effort to legislate morality assumed that individual redemption was all that was needed to carry the colony forward from a pioneering society to a more mature one.

However, both the Church of England and the largely Irish Catholic Church rejected prohibition as an intrusion of government into the church's domain, while the growing labour movement saw capitalism rather than alcohol as the enemy.

Reformers hoped that the women's vote, in which NZ was a pioneer, would swing the balance, but the women were not as well organised as in other countries. Prohibition had a majority in a national referendum in 1911, but needed a 60% majority to pass.

The movement kept trying in the 1920s, losing three more referenda by close votes; it managed to keep in place a 6 pm closing hour for pubs and Sunday closing. The Depression and war years effectively ended the movement.

Exercise 1. Make notes of your new knowledge about politics.

Exercise 2. Write a short essay on the topic.

Exercise 3. Render the score of the passage below briefly in English.

Exercise 4. Make a short report on the topic.

MODERN POLITICAL HISTORY

The conservative National Party and the left-leaning Labour Party have dominated NZ political life since a Labour government came to power in 1935.

During fourteen years in office (1935-1949), the Labour Party implemented a broad array of social and economic legislation, including comprehensive social security, a large scale public works programme, a forty-hour working week, a minimum basic wage, and compulsory unionism. The National Party won control of the government in 1949 and adopted many welfare measures instituted by the Labour Party. Except for two brief periods of Labour governments in 1957-1960 and 1972-1975, National held power until 1984.

After regaining control in 1984, the Labour government instituted a series of radical market-oriented reforms in response to New Zealand's mounting external debt. It also enacted anti-nuclear legislation that effectively brought about New Zealand's suspension from the ANZUS security alliance with the USA and Australia, and instituted a number of other more left-wing reforms, such as allowing the Waitangi Tribunal to hear claims of breaches of the Treaty of Waitangi to be made back to 1840, reinstating compulsory unionism and creating new government agencies to implement a social and environmental reform agenda (women's affairs, youth affairs, Pacific Island affairs, consumer affairs, Minister for the Environment).

In October 1990, the National Party again formed a government, for the first of three three-year terms. In 1996, NZ inaugurated the new electoral system, Mixed Member Proportional (MMP) to elect its Parliament. The system was expected (among numerous other goals) to increase representation of smaller parties in Parliament and appears to have done so in the MMP elections to date. Since 1996, neither National nor Labour has had an absolute majority in Parliament, and for all but two of those years a minority government has ruled.

After 9 years in office, the National Party lost the November 1999 election. Labour under Helen Clark out-pollled National by 39% to 30% and formed a coalition, minority government with the left-wing Alliance. The government often relied on support from the Green Party to pass legislation. The Labour Party retained power in the 27 July 2002 election, forming a coalition with Jim Anderton's new Party, the Progressive Coalition, and reaching an agreement for support with the United Future Party. Helen Clark remained Prime Minister.

NZ was the first country in the world in which all the highest offices were occupied by women, between March 2005 and August 2006:

- the Sovereign Queen Elizabeth II of NZ;
- Governor-General Dame Silvia Cartwright;
- Prime Minister Helen Clark;
- Speaker of the NZ House of Representatives Margaret Wilson;
- Chief Justice Dame Sian Elias.

After the General election in November 2008, the National Party moved quickly to form a minority government with the ACT Party, the Maori Party and United Future. This arrangement allowed National to decrease its reliance on the right-leaning ACT Party, whose policies are sometimes controversial with the greater NZ public. Currently, John Key, who took control of the National Party from Don Brash, is Prime Minister, and Bill English is the deputy.

This arrangement conforms to the general tradition of having a north-south split in the major parties' leadership, as John Key's residence is in Auckland and Bill English's electorate is in the South Island.

ELECTORAL SYSTEM TODAY

The campaign to establish MMP as New Zealand's enduring electoral system was given a push when back in 1987 then Prime Minister, David Lange, made a surprise announcement during a campaign leaders' debate. David Lange stated that a re-elected Labour government would hold a binding referendum on electoral reform by 1990.

But on re-election Labour went cold on the idea, Lange was an opponent of MMP and once said in an interview with this writer that MMP was all about compromise: If MMP was to be based on fairness, then Lange wanted nothing of it, he didn't enter Parliament to be polite to his opponents, he became an MP to "slaughter" them: "I didn't enter to be fair to them!" he said.

Lange's then cabinet colleague Sir Geoffrey Palmer was however interested in putting the question of change before voters. He and a handful of others pushed to honour their leader's campaign pledge. Later, a private member's bill put forward in May 1990 by Labour's then MP for Western Hutt, Rev. John Terris, moved to legislate so as to force a binding referendum.

The bill attracted much support, but while – Terris' bill made it to select committee it ran out of steam as the 1990 General Election loomed. What Terris' bill did do however was because the National Party to realise there was a public mood for change. National moved to capture this and included in its election manifesto a commitment to hold a binding referendum on electoral reform by the end of 1992. The rest is history. Eventually, Mixed Member Proportional Representation (MMP) was voted in and the first MMP Parliament was established in NZ after the 1996 General Election when the National Party and NZ

First formed a coalition government after 9 weeks of bargaining and negotiation.

Excited by the event, this writer travelled to Wellington to observe the first debate in an MMP elected Parliament. It was a sad affair. On entering the public gallery I realised a filibuster was developing. Labour's Member for Napier, Geoff Braybrooke, moved to congratulate the Napier Frivolity Minstrels for what the Party deemed a glorious history worthy of considerable note. Labour pushed forward arguing the merits or otherwise of the cheerful troupe, a move that caused considerable angst among members of the newly formed government.

I remember thinking, is that what MMP has coughed up? Was this worth all the effort and hope? But later, the country witnessed the tempering of political extremism that had once been the silent partner of majority governments. Parliamentary debate, while generally being a shadow puppet show of the theatre of the Muldoon and Lange years, had survived – albeit much of it read from prepared scripts.

Today, MMP has produced stable minority governments, a Parliament that is more diverse, more representative of the multicultural society that NZ embraces today. MMP has enabled us to identify with a Party's brand, to think through what a Party stands for, what kind of NZ it wishes to create, what people or groups it represents.

And it delivers proportionality almost in alignment to percentage of the popular vote.

Arguably, MMP places more choice before voters. Rather than large parties containing secret factions, each sitting silent while they await an opportunity to peddle a hidden agenda, surprising, even angering, voters when they do so – MMP provides a political environment where smaller parties can campaign on boutique policies.

In this sense MMP is more open and transparent than its predecessor First Past The Post (FPP). Some say the larger parties are kept honest by the MMP electoral system.

DEBATES ABOUT ELECTORAL SYSTEM

MMP's critiques say it has created a political environment where large parties are timid of making hard decisions, are more inclined to listen to the demands of minor parties, that minor parties have become the tail that wags the larger dog into submission.

Some say the Supplementary Member voting system (SM) is more ideal, that it offers a proportion of proportionality while ensuring that the larger parties, those that hold the majority of voter support, do have the power to rule alone. SM, some say, is a compromise between the two-horse-race-styled First Past The Post (FPP) system and MMP. They say SM will produce stable majority government – an essential to empower NZ to reach its potential.

But enough of that, here below are the interviews. Here Scoop publishes a comprehensive resource document exploring the arguments for and against the MMP and SM systems, and provides the Scoop audience with an insight into the strategic thinking lurking behind the campaigns for your referendum vote in November 2011.

Interview between Selwyn Manning, Vote For Change campaign manager, and spokesperson Jordan Williams.

Selwyn Manning – Q1: *What do you see are the paramount reasons for New Zealanders voting in favour of MMP, and against FPP in the 1990s?*

Jordan Williams, Vote For Change spokesperson – The 1993 vote was a vote against the political establishment. Voters had gone through 9 years of rapid change, and wanted to send a firm message to the politicians about who was in control. The mood of NZ was against the establishment and FPP, so arguments about stopping radical policies and fair representation went down well.

Selwyn Manning – Q2: *Why were NZ voters prepared to risk the safety of tradition, venture into unknown electoral law territory and embrace MMP?*

Jordan Williams – From what I can gather, and I was only 7 at the time, the biggest reason that there was a vote for change was there was a mood of wanting to “stick it” to the politicians. This made the argument for change easy.

Selwyn Manning – Q3: *Why did the campaign to maintain the status quo, to retain FPP, fail?*

Jordan Williams – The mood was very much against them. The campaign for FPP came from an exceptionally low base, with MMP leading 80%-20% in polls a year out. This was due to an electorate that was sick of incessant change and politicians breaking promises.

Selwyn Manning – Q4: *What were the strategic messages from the pro-FPP campaign that fell out of favour with voters?*

Jordan Williams – I am not sure that there were any strategic messages that did fall out of favour with voters. As the 1993 campaign progressed the support for MMP fell. My understanding is that they fought an incredibly tough battle and got quite close to winning from an impossible position. They simply were not able to change as many people's minds as they needed to, perhaps because voters were so sick of the political establishment they were not listening.

Selwyn Manning – Q5: *Why was the pro-MMP campaign ultimately successful?*

Jordan Williams – The pro-MMP group started from a position of unbelievable strength, and the pro-FPP group was not able to overcome this. 80-20 a year out is a nightmare scenario for any campaign.

Selwyn Manning – Q6: *If you were to identify the benefits of MMP what would they be?*

Jordan Williams – Representation in Parliament of minor parties and their policies that may not have been heard otherwise. Small parties could force issues onto the political agenda that otherwise would not have come up. A good example is Sue Bradford's anti-smacking law.

The major parties would never have raised this, but Sue did and it is now law.

Selwyn Manning – Q7: *If you were to identify the benefits of FPP, what would they be?*

Jordan Williams – FPP ensures that politicians accountable directly to New Zealanders and not political Party bosses. It allows voters to kick out politicians they do not like, and provides certainty for voters, rather than having to wait for politicians to hammer out backroom deals to decide who governs. FPP gives voters a lot more power as they elected MPs rather than Party bosses selecting list MPs. FPP prevents too much power being in the hands of a small number of Party powerbrokers. MPs who are not beholden to Party bosses are less likely to conform to Party norms, meaning far more vigorous debate. Now days a maverick MP is never a List MP, as they have to cozy up to parties to keep their seat.

In this term the only National MP who has publicly dissented from the National line has been Nikki Kaye, who opposed Nationals policy on the reform of the RMA and Mining. These were issues that were important to her electorate, so she dissented, but had she been a List MP it is hard to imagine she would have gone against her Party so publicly.

Selwyn Manning – Q8: *If you were to identify the failures of MMP, what would they be?*

Jordan Williams – MMP makes it much harder for politicians to be held to account. An electoral system should ensure that politicians, especially those in swing seats, are careful to reflect their electorates concerns. MMP has the perverse effect by incentivising MPs to favour the interests of their Party in order to ensure they are "protected" by a high list ranking.

Voters in an MMP system elect a parliament, not a government, and the politicians negotiate coalition deals in a backroom. This gives them an easy way to opt out of election promises as politicians can say they had to compromise during coalition negotiations.

MMP has given disproportionate power to some minor parties, rather than proportional power to all parties. The Party that has suffered the most under MMP is the Greens who have never been able to exercise much power despite often having more votes than other minor parties who cozy up to a major Party and do backroom deals to see their pet policies implemented.

MMP means minor parties can hold disproportionate power.

Winston Peters successfully chose the Prime Minister after negotiating with both major parties in two elections, with only a very small %age of the vote. I doubt this was the scenario the proponents of MMP envisaged when they started promoting it. In a poll driven environment the large parties can hide behind their coalition agreement and avoid tough decisions. This can be very subtle, as governments never bring the potentially tough decisions to the public so the public never knows there were options. All parties in a coalition can blame each other for mistakes. The electorate never really knows who to hold to account.

Selwyn Manning – Q9: *If you were to identify the Frailties/failures of FPP, what would they be?*

Jordan Williams – There are a lot of wasted votes, with minor parties not having representation in parliament. FPP did not end up with many minority candidates, but I think this was more to do with NZ which was bicultural rather than multicultural when MPP was introduced.

There is now more ethnic diversity in the electorate results. For example Pansy Wong, Simon Bridges, Jami-Lee Ross and Sam Lotu-liga have all won electorates for National, the Party most often accused of not having minority Mps.

FPP is criticised for not being representative for minority groups. As MPs represent physical constituencies, groups that are spread geographically may not be able to elect an MP. Some argue that this means that groups are unfairly unrepresented.

But the MMP system which provides proportionate representation in terms of seats in Parliament too often results in unrepresentative results in terms of bargaining power. Small parties, with only a small amount of an MMP Party vote can play the two large parties off against each other in post election negotiations.

Selwyn Manning – Q10: *Some people say FPP provided stable government, what is your view on this claim?*

Jordan Williams – We have been fortunate that MMP has provided mostly stable government. The trouble is that MMP has caused the stability to be at the cost of predictability.

Every election NZ has run under MMP has resulted in minority governments.

New Zealanders have in effect been voting with a blindfold on. In 1996 when the country waited and waited for Winston Peters to call Helen Clark and deliver the Labour government that was expected after a NZ First campaign bagging Jim Bolger and National, Winston Peters chose to enter a coalition with National over Labour. In 2005 after Winston Peters commitment not to accept the “baubles of office”, Mr Peters accepted a ministerial warrant as part of a supply and confidence agreement with the Labour Party.

MMP has also resulted in odd bed fellows. In 2008, it is unlikely that many would have guessed that the National Party (with a policy to abolish Maori seats) would choose to invite the Maori Party (with a policy to entrench the Maori seats) to participate in its government.

Selwyn Manning – Q11: *Some people say MMP has provided stable minority government, what is your view of this claim?*

Jordan Williams – History suggests that it has, but at a really high price. NZ First has twice negotiated deals so it could hold the balance of power, and these deals have come at a great cost to the taxpayer. In almost all situations a minor Party has to have some “wins” which means taking taxpayers money and spending it on minor Party policy.

Selwyn Manning – Q12: *Do you feel FPP is a system of the past, if so why, and if not why?*

Jordan Williams – FPP is hardly the system of the past. The great democracies, the United Kingdom, the United States, France, India and Canada still use it at different levels.

The UK electorate just rejected an “alternative voting” in favour of retaining FPP for the House of Commons.

Selwyn Manning – Q13: *If MMP was voted as the preferred system by voters, what reform/changes/alterations do you feel would need to be made (from a national and a business interest point of view respectfully)?*

Jordan Williams – I cannot speak for business interests but as an interested NZer I worry that MMP is fundamentally flawed. Perhaps MMP could be improved by removing the ability for parties that do not reach the 5% threshold to “coat tail” on an electorate MP and not allowing candidates to appear both on Party lists and in electorate races. Not allowing electorate candidates to appear on the list is unlikely to happen because it means political parties cede power away from electorate MPs. This makes electorate MPs harder to control and ensures they follow the Party line. I believe the power of the Party lists has reduced the debate within caucuses, reduced the incentive for people to take honest stances against their parties and decreased the constituent-MP relationship. So MMP has reduced diversity of opinion within parties, which has not been beneficial to NZ.

Selwyn Manning – Q14: *It would seem the percentage proportionality of popular vote and how that expresses in percentage and proportionality in the Parliament is an aspect of MMP that will be popular with the voting public. What are the strengths and weaknesses of MMP in this regard?*

Jordan Williams – Everyone knows that proportionality between votes and seats is not necessarily the same as proportionality between votes and power. There is a balance between a proportional voice for small parties and giving them a disproportionate amount of power.

MMP allowed Winston Peters to pick the Prime Minister in 1996 and 2005, having achieved 13.35% and 5.72% of the Party vote respectively.

Selwyn Manning – Q15: *What are the merits of the SM electoral system?*

Jordan Williams – SM is a compromise between the accountability FPP provides while allowing a platform for small parties to gain a voice and list MPs. It offers the ability for parties to bring in technical specialists on the list, but reduces the likelihood of unpopular former electorate MPs sneaking back into Parliament on the list. SM may allow small parties to be present in Parliament's decision making process but is less likely to give them "king-maker" positions of power.

Selwyn Manning – Q16: *How does SM, FPP, and MMP compare, the pros and cons?*

Jordan Williams – SM is somewhere between FPP and MMP, and offers the best of both systems. It provides representation of minority parties but is less likely than MMP to allow them to hold too much power over the major parties. It has the benefits of FPP in that more MPs are directly accountable to the electorate they serve, and bad MPs can be voted out rather than protected by sneaky backroom deals. The cons of SM are it is something of a compromise, and probably leaves supporters of MMP and FPP disappointed. This is not necessarily a bad thing, as fanatics for any cause are probably going to be outliers.

Selwyn Manning – Q17: *If you highlight five significant reasons MMP should go what would they be, and what would the solutions to these problems be?*

Jordan Williams – 1. MMP wrongly emphasises electoral representation rather than electoral accountability. It has too many list MPs that are only accountable to political Party bosses and reduces the power of constituencies to hold their local MP accountable by removing them. That's not democracy. The number of list MPs should be reduced.

2. Every NZ MMP election has led to minority government. That leads to a disproportionate amount of power in the hands of small parties. Small parties should have power approximately proportional to its support, but they too often hold the balance of power. That is unfair.

3. MMP government arrangements are unpredictable. What Party(parties) govern is determined by politicians post-election and not the voters. That is unfair.

4. Coalition governments make accountability harder. They allow politicians to promise what they know they cannot deliver and blame other parties.

It is harder to assess a government against what it promised or know what you are voting for on Election Day. We deserve to know what we were voting for in advance.

5. The threshold and overhangs distort what is supposed to be a purely proportional system. The other electoral options ensure that the number of MPs is not variable on election results.

Selwyn Manning – Q18: *If FPP is a system of the past, why would SM be the system for the future?*

Jordan Williams – I do not accept that FPP is a system of the past, and nor do many voters in the United Kingdom, USA and Canada.

Selwyn Manning – Q19: *From a proportionality point of view, SM seems to fail to match the proportionality observed in the popular vote count. Is this so? And if it is so why should the NZ voter favorably consider SM over MMP? If it is not so, what are the merits of SM from a proportionality point of view?*

Jordan Williams – MMP is a disproportionate because it provides disproportionate power to minor parties. In 1996 after a campaign bagging Jim Bolger and National, Winston Peters choose to form a coalition government with him over Helen Clark's Labour.

In 2005 Winston Peters was again the "king-maker" – despite only receiving 5.7% of the vote, his Party choose who would be Prime Minister for three years.

Selwyn Manning – Q20: *What are the details of the campaign you are/will be running?*

Simon Lusk, Vote For Change campaign manager – Usually the candidate sets the tone of a campaign, and I work within the parameters provided by them. Chris Tremain refused to let anyone attack Russell Fairbrother through the 2005 and 2008 campaigns, although Russell had some obvious weaknesses through his time as a criminal defence lawyer.

Chris won by playing fair, even when Russell went negative, and I want our campaign to be able to be held to the same standard Chris held his to. This campaign is the first where I am setting the tone, and I am insisting that we debate the issues, not the personalities.

Our campaign will release a series of campaign pledges in the near future, and these will lay out what we will and will not do. Our team hopes our opponents will be willing to run a similarly fair campaign that focuses on what is best for NZ rather than mindless attacks on individuals. One passion of mine is an aversion of public funding of election campaigns, or de facto public funding. Our campaign will not seek public funds, or seek to use MPs parliamentary services budgets to campaign.

Selwyn Manning – Q21: *Primarily, in whose interest will the campaign be seeking to represent (for example is the campaign being backed by business/ individuals /organisations/ entities? If so, who and what are they and how much money will be required for the campaign and how much money is being realised to date?*

Jordan Williams – The campaign isn't "representing any particular group. It is founded by and funded by New Zealanders that realise that MMP is fundamentally flawed and want NZ's democracy to be better. We have invited all kiwis who have realised that MMP is flawed to join, donate and become vote for change activists. We have no idea how much support and funding we will generate. We are only just launching. The 22nd February Christchurch Earthquakes has made fundraising harder, NZ is rightfully focused at rebuilding Christchurch.

But that's why it is even more important. We will be disclosing our electoral advertisement spending as required by electoral law.

Selwyn Manning – Q22: *With respect to the campaign, is it correct to assume significant money is being donated to promote the merits of SM.*

If this is so, what reasons, or why, are people/businesses/entities prepared to exchange hard earned money for a new electoral system?

Jordan Williams – I am afraid I cannot answer as I do not have any role in fundraising and am unaware of the donors. This is the campaign's policy, with others taking responsibility for fundraising and dealing with donors.

Selwyn Manning – Q23: *What other countries use SM and what co-relation can be identified between those countries and NZ (from a political culture, socio-economic demographic/politico-economic geography point of view)?*

Jordan Williams – Various forms of SM (i.e. systems that rely on a proportional voting and plurality voting operating independently) are used in Japan, South Korea, Philippines and Thailand. SM is particularly well suited to unicameral legislatures as it allows for two methods of election without impacting on the results of each. I don't think cultural and socio-economic correlations should be a major factor in choosing what system is best for NZ.

If that were the case we would blindly follow Australia with STV, or assume that as the United Kingdom is sticking with FPP we should launch back to that. All the options the 1986 Royal Commission on the Electoral System examined were legitimate. We should focus on the pros and cons of each to determine what is best suited for NZ.

Selwyn Manning – Q24: *If one considers the NZ voting demographic, what sectors of voters would SM appeal to? Is there expected to be a gender/age/socio-economic bias in favour of SM and comparatively MMP?*

Jordan Williams – The debate on the electoral system should be Party neutral. It is unlikely that significant gender/age/socio-economic bias will develop. Obviously those that voted before 1996 will have first hand knowledge of FPP but as SM is a compromise between the two systems it may gain favour across the age groups.

Selwyn Manning – Q25: *If one thinks of the FPP campaign in the 1990s, a memory of Peter Shirlcliffe comes to mind. Who will be the face of the campaign you are running? Will the face of this 2011 campaign be selected so as to relate to the demographics you suspect will be inclined to consider an alternative to MMP?*

Jordan Williams – At this stage I am the main face of the *Vote for Change* campaign.

I'm a public lawyer based in Wellington and have had a long interest in politics and constitutional matters.

Selwyn Manning – Q26: *What are the key elements of your campaign strategy? How will you roll out your messages, what will those key messages be, and what is the time-line for this aspect of your strategy?*

Jordan Williams – That is a question for the campaign manager. At this point we are asking interested New Zealanders to join us and help us with the campaign. Our intent is to build a grass roots movement and use the internet heavily in our campaign. The messages will be that MMP is a flawed system that we need to change, and the only way to change it is to vote for change. The first question in the referendum is the most important one. If people vote to retain MMP politicians are supposed to amend it, but that is a bit like getting the fox to guard the hen house. They will do what is best for them, not for the voter.

Selwyn Manning – Q27: *Critiques may well focus on personalities, and historical campaigns, suggesting dog whistling strategies and "dirty tricks" tactics may be deployed by your campaigners. What is your response to such accusations?*

Simon Lusk – That is exactly the approach I expect MMP's proponents to take. They will attack on everything they can that does not involve them having to defend MMP.

They will try to create a bogey man out of Peter Shirlcliffe, although Peter is clear that he is far more interested in playing golf and spending time with his grandchildren than being involved in the campaign. Our campaign will be measured against our campaign pledges, pledges that will be made public when our web site goes online.

The underlying philosophy is that we will debate the issue, rather than attack opponents or dog whistle. We have already seen the Pro MMP lobby have taken it on themselves to try to shut down debate about MMP.

This approach is something I believe is totally unethical, and it is disappointing that the Pro MMP lobby would prefer to win by playing the man not the ball.

I am also exceptionally disappointed that Labour are whipping their MPs on this issue.

This is not good for NZ as it means that an important part of the political spectrum is not engaged on the issue, rather being forced into being salespeople for something they may well not believe in. Issues of electoral reform should not be whipped, and it is a sad reflection on Labour that they are taking such a totalitarian approach.

Selwyn Manning – Q28: *Some people say wedge strategies and dog whistling strategies have a place in politics and campaigns, what is your view of this statement?*

Simon Lusk – They do, and as they are effective I am sure they will play a part in campaigns in NZ. They are not strategies I want to employ in this campaign, where being reasoned, reasonable and listen to our opponents arguments is far more important to our team than childish squabbling, or targeting segments of the population with dog whistles.

Selwyn Manning – Q29: *If we consider a future reality where SM is the established electoral system of NZ, what differences will be in evidence compared to now? And what will be the consequences of those differences?*

Jordan Williams – We would see more MPs directly elected by voters, rather than selected by some sneaky backroom process by faceless, unrepresentative Party bosses. New Zealanders would be able to vote out electorate MPs, and not have them come back in on the list after losing their seat. SM would have the benefit of major parties having to compromise less with minor parties, and minor parties power being proportionally less.

Hopefully this would mean fewer big spend ups to give minor parties wins at the taxpayers expense. More elected MPs means more people closer to the electorate rather than closer to the Party backroom operators that choose the list. This means more internal debate within parties, rather than the group think we get at the moment where backbenchers try to appease bosses to keep safe list positions.

Selwyn Manning – Q30: *If we consider a future reality where MMP is the established electoral system of NZ, what differences will be in evidence compared to now? And what will be the consequences of those differences?*

Jordan Williams – Increased disenfranchisement from a public that dont like the shabby backroom deals that are done to promote particular candidates or coalitions. Parliament will be characterised by bad behaviour by MPs because this can go unpunished by the electorate.



THE DISCUSSION ABOUT ELECTORAL SYSTEM

Interview between Selwyn Manning, & Campaign For MMP spokesperson Dr Sandra Grey.

Selwyn Manning – Q1: *What do you see are the paramount reasons for New Zealanders voting in favour of MMP and against FPP in the 1990s?*

Dr Sandra Grey, Campaign For MMP spokesperson – Under our First Past the Post system, the votes of hundreds of thousands of New Zealanders were worthless. For the National Party supporter in a safe Labour area, their votes were totally wasted. The same applied for Labour supporters in National areas, and supporters of smaller parties also.

A fifth of the voting population was unrepresented because they gave their vote to a third Party. The Party who won the most votes didn't form the Government in 1978 and 1981.

A National government was formed in 1993 in spite of getting only 35% of the popular vote. The governments elected under FPP since 1984 made radical economic changes without a mandate from voters. NZ, along with most Western democracies, had suffered a decline in the legitimacy of its public institutions and politicians.

Selwyn Manning – Q2: *Why were NZ voters prepared to risk the safety of tradition, venture into unknown electoral law territory and embrace MMP?*

Dr Sandra Grey – NZ voters were fed up with cynical promises made by politicians during election campaigns. This fed into anger against the same politicians when they brought in radical change without warning the voters. The leadership of the main political parties (apart from Geoffrey Palmer) were half hearted or opposed to the change. Voters' were unhappy with Labour's decision not to follow through with Electoral Reform.

The National government initiated a better process but did not believe the voters would choose change. MMP was seen as a brake on politicians. As Mike Moore said following the 1992 referendum "The people didn't speak on Saturday. They screamed".

The politicians' dismissed the importance of this issue to the public and in the end were punished by a push for change from the grassroots.

Selwyn Manning – Q3: *Why did the campaign to maintain the status quo, to retain FPP, fail?*

Dr Sandra Grey – In 1992 the Electoral Reform Coalition built a good grassroots campaign which was broadly non-partisan and led by a charismatic Rod Donald.

The opposition to MMP in the runoff referendum in 1993 was led by Peter Shirtcliffe, the Telecom Chairman, and groups associated with the radical economic change.

Voters were cynical of this opposition. The TV advertisements which focused on fear (crying babies, faceless men with paper bags over their heads) turned off voters. The legal challenge to Danna Glendining of the Electoral Reform Coalition posited the pro-MMP camp as David to the Goliath of the Campaign for Better Democracy.

Selwyn Manning – Q4: *What were the strategic messages from the pro-FPP campaign that fell out of favour with voters?*

Dr Sandra Grey – That an increase in the number of MPs from 99 to 120 would stack Parliament with anonymous "yes men". That change would lead to unstable and indecisive government. The Campaign for Better Government's campaign plan was leaked. It said the Campaign would target the less well informed voter and focus on alarming people about the change to the voting system.

Selwyn Manning – Q5: *Why was the pro-MMP campaign ultimately successful?*

Dr Sandra Grey – Women in particular supported a change to MMP. They realised that they would never catch up with the number of male MPs in Parliament without a shakeup of the system. New Zealanders wanted a real choice based on their vote rather than the lottery of where they might live in the country. Only MMP gave them this option. Voters were convinced about the fairness of MMP – a Party's share of the vote was roughly the same as the share of the seats in Parliament. This appealed to the "fair go" accepted by most people in NZ as a hallmark of how we live together. Distrust of politicians extended to the system they embraced - FPP. The public saw the struggle between the pro and anti MMP campaigns as a David and Goliath struggle. When it became evident how much money the anti-MMP campaign was spending on its advertising, public opinion swung against them. MMP won on its merits.

Selwyn Manning – Q6: *If you were to identify the benefits of MMP what would they be?*

Dr Sandra Grey – Every voter is valued equally no matter where they live in NZ.

Parliament represents most political positions. *MMP gives a true measure of the strength of a political position or Party. *Because Parliament represents most political positions we don't create outsiders who resent not having a voice. *It balances the power between Cabinet (or Government) and Parliament. Before MMP, Parliament was treated like a rubber stamp; this is no longer the case. Select committees have become more relevant and there is balance of participation across the parties. There has been innovation in legislation and creative solutions to parties working together in coalitions such as Ministers outside Cabinet. Parliament now works as a check and balance on the power of the executive.

The representation of women has improved. There is a significant number of women who have had Cabinet experience. The number of women who were elected under MMP is now 60% of all women who have ever entered Parliament. Māori are now represented in Parliament in roughly the same proportion as their %age of the population. Pasifika and Asian peoples are now represented in Parliament.

Selwyn Manning – Q7: *If you were to identify the benefits of FPP, what would they be?*

Dr Sandra Grey – You have to assume that we only have two parties in NZ to make FPP work. This has not been true for over sixty years. FPP is adequate for choosing a winner in a two horse race. Since the 1970s a fifth of the population voted for parties other than National and Labour. NZ since the 1950s has never had a Party that got a majority of votes and then went on to form the Government.

FPP had support because it seemed to deliver certainty, the PM is known from election night. New Zealanders were asked to extend the life of Parliament to four years but rejected this twice, they wanted the certainty to get rid of a Government elected under FPP.

Selwyn Manning – Q8: *If you were to identify the frailties/failures of MMP, what would they be?*

Dr Sandra Grey – Many voters view MMP through an FPP lens. People know that the Party Vote is the most important but they want the Party with the most seats to be "the winner takes all". Electorate MPs are elected using FPP as a part of the 'mixed' nature of MMP. An MP can be elected with as little as 35% of the popular vote. MMP corrects this unfairness because list MPs compensate a Party so they get their fair share of seats according to the Party vote.

The voter may feel having FPP elected Electorate MPs will lead to unfair results and this will reflect badly on the MMP system itself. Using the winners and losers (a Party wins by passing the threshold 5% or an electorate seat) voters were surprised when NZ First with 4.27% of the vote, got no seats.

Yet ACT with 3.65% sailed into parliament with five MPs, because a major Party instructed its supporters to back the ACT Party in Epsom. A similar argument could be made in regard to the Christian Coalition which won 4.3% of the vote in 1996 but failed to win any seats.

Selwyn Manning – Q9: *If you were to identify the Frailties/failures of FPP, what would they be?*

Dr Sandra Grey – Voters may support either Labour or National but not like their Party's electorate candidate. Under FPP they feel trapped into voting for someone simply because they want to support their Party into government. Voters who are trapped in *safe* seats feel their vote is wasted. Voter participation in democratic elections has declined in most Western countries. The decline has been stronger (participation rates of 60% and less) in FPP countries compared with proportional representation countries. Parties who get a lower percentage of the popular vote can still go on to form a government.

This happened in 1978 and 1981 when Labour won more votes but less individual electorate contests and National went on to form the Government.

In 1984 the Labour Party won the election with only 44% of the vote. In 1993 the National Party gained only 35% of the popular vote but went on to form the Government.

Smaller parties could have a great deal of support across the country but not concentrated enough to get an electorate seat. Smaller parties won between 18% and 21% of the vote in 1978, 1981, and 1993 but got only one or two seats on each occasion.

Selwyn Manning – Q10: *Some people say FPP provided stable government, what is your view on this claim?*

Dr Sandra Grey – Electoral systems play a part in creating political stability but it's the political culture that provides overall stability. By any definition of political stability, NZ has not experienced an unstable government under FPP or MMP. Stability is not really at issue. A good political culture means: a defeated Party hands over power smoothly, politicians are not corrupt, and there is respect for the rule of law. Most Parliaments under MMP have completed their three year terms (except the 46th Parliament was short by four months).

No government under MMP has lost a vote of confidence. New Zealanders have confidence in their institutions. Transparency International's annual Corruption Perceptions Index ranked NZ 1st equal of 178 countries, in their most recent (2010) Index.

Selwyn Manning – Q11: *Some people say MMP has provided stable minority government, what is your view of this claim?*

Dr Sandra Grey – We would agree. MMP has provided stable minority government which has been creative and innovative. Innovations include allowing smaller parties to have Ministers and yet criticise the Government in some areas. There are now a large number of ways parties can work together with the ruling Party other than 'confidence and supply'. We have known stable government on the left and the right of the political spectrum. The current Parliament and Government has been taken to task for the rapidity of its decision making – some were necessary like decisions in the immediate aftermath of the Christchurch Earthquake. It's clear that for opponents of MMP it's not *decision making* per se, but the nature of the decisions.

The types of decisions they want harks back to a world where a few voices in cabinet made all decisions. Blaming MMP for all our current issues is very hollow. It's common knowledge that it's the maleficence of bankers, financiers and speculators that have brought about the global collapse. Germany uses MMP. Their role in keeping the EU afloat during several recent crises puts paid to the myth that MMP leads to poor economic management.

Selwyn Manning – Q12: *Do you feel FPP is a system of the past, if so why, and if not why?*

Dr Sandra Grey – FPP has its roots in the Eighteenth Century and so it's true that it's a system of the past. FPP has been reformed from the Nineteenth Century, with universal suffrage, women's suffrage, and the secret ballot, but it could never overcome its origins as a way of electing 'gentleman' into Parliament. FPP results in the election of candidates who do not have majority support, the distribution of seats doesn't match the distribution of votes, and there is no point voting for your most preferred candidate – so it becomes a *wasted vote*.

Even the Conservative Party in the UK does not elect its own leader using FPP. It has a modified, two round, run-off election process. FPP is an unfair system which denied representation to a large section of society and wasted the votes of an even larger section. Today's NZ does not resemble 18th Century England in any way. Most of our population lives in cities and come from many different cultures. This means ensuring fair representation is vital.

Selwyn Manning – Q13: *If MMP was voted as the preferred system by voters, what reform/changes/alterations do you feel would need to be made (from a national interest point of view and a business interest point of view respectfully)?*

Dr Sandra Grey – The Campaign recognises the importance of a review of MMP, but does not have a position on any improvements to MMP. We recognise people hold strong views about a number of issues: The percentage thresholds and whether 5% is too high (the Royal Commission recommended 4%) – The one seat threshold and whether it is too low (the MMP system in Germany was changed from one seat to three) – Coat-tailing; if a Party wins one Electorate seat should it also gain extra MPs from the Party List if it doesn't meet the 5% threshold? – Dual candidacy; should a candidate be on the Party List and also stand for an electorate? All these questions should be the subject of a public debate and an independent review is the best place to have that debate. The Campaign welcomes any direction from the Electoral Commission on what form its public consultation phase will take.

Selwyn Manning – Q14: *It would seem the percentage proportionality of popular vote and how that expresses in proportionality in the Parliament is an aspect of MMP that will be popular with the voting public. What are the strengths and weaknesses of MMP in this regard?*

Dr Sandra Grey – The strength of our proportional system is its inherent fairness – the seats are shared according to the share of the popular vote gained by a Party. Unlike the parochial or local nature of the individual contests for electorates under FPP – MMP highlights our national, shared identity. New Zealanders are united around a shared culture and history, and there are few regional divisions. Although we celebrate some difference in sporting and other contexts; *Mainlanders*, *Highlanders* and the *Blues*, this only emphasises how much we have in common. We experience this shared identity as *kiwis* when we travel and work overseas. For this contest there is only one electorate: the whole of NZ, so it's irrelevant if the voter lives in Kaitia or Bluff – their vote counts.

Selwyn Manning – Q15: *What are the merits of the SM electoral system?*

Dr Sandra Grey – SM has the same merits as FPP. When it was discussed by the Royal Commission of Electoral Reform in 1986 – there was no country that had actually adopted SM.

Hungary was the first SM country in 1990. The supporters of SM want a system that is as close as possible to FPP. There is no principled reason why 90 out of 120 seats should be elected under FPP as part of the Supplementary Member System. The SM System proposed in NZ, has 75% of the seats elected by FPP and the remainder by a Party list. In other countries that use SM the fraction is different.

It can be 50/50 but it ranges from 81% in for South Korea to only 31% for Armenia. Ruth Richardson, the former National MP and Finance Minister, justified her support for SM stating "SM is FPP with attitude" The opponents of MMP seem to be backing SM in the knowledge that NZ voters are attracted to the fairness of a proportional system. But SM is predominantly FPP.

Selwyn Manning – Q16: *How does SM, FPP, and MMP compare, the pros and cons?*

Dr Sandra Grey – To compare voting systems you have to have criteria for comparison.

The Royal Commission of the Electoral System (1986) is regarded internationally as a source of criteria. Applying the eight criteria devised by the Commission; the table below shows how each system compares on a continuum from positive (+) to fails this criteria (-).

Selwyn Manning – Q17: *If you highlight five significant reasons MMP should stay what would they be, and what would the solutions to any identified problems with MMP be?*

Dr Sandra Grey – MMP supports voters' choice and is essential to modern democracy.

No section of society or individual voter need fear that their vote won't be counted. MMP elections record the lowest level of wasted votes compared to FPP.

MMP means voters can choose parties to represent their political values, beliefs and policies. The spectrum of political views can be represented by more than two parties.

Constituencies which are not bound by electorate geography have come to be represented in Parliament; Women, Māori, Pasifika, and Asian representation have grown.

With the evolution of the political system as a whole, MMP will assist the balancing of Parliament and the Executive, enhance political skills in coalitions, and continue to be a source of creativity and innovation. Where a Party gets 25% of the votes it gets 25% of the seats; it's fair and it accurately reflects the way people vote.

Selwyn Manning – Q18: *If FPP is a system of the past, why would some see SM as the system for the future?*

Dr Sandra Grey – FFP only worked if you accepted the illusion that the sum of 99 individual contests represented the choice of all NZ voters. FFP was not developed with political parties in mind, they evolved later. This illusion was blown in general election after general election (1978, 1981, 1993). But it was the "winner takes all" behaviour of politicians which poured salt into the wounds and made FPP unpalatable. FPP needed a repackaging and SM is being pushed out to meet the need.

NZ voters like proportionality 'because it is fair' – so SM provides a proportional element. The proportionality is confined to 30 supplementary seats – so doesn't upset the unfair "first-past-the-post" nature of SM. SM is not a proportional system. It is on the same footing as FPP. They are both backward systems which will distort our democracy & will eventually lead to a second crisis in our system in the future.

People who currently enjoy representation in Parliament; for example Pasifika and Asian peoples, may lose out under SM. Yet the future of NZ will be one of demographic change with greater numbers of Pasifika, Māori and Asian peoples.

Selwyn Manning – Q19: *From a proportionality point of view, SM seems to fail to match the proportionality observed in the popular vote count. Is this so? And if it is so why would the NZ voter favourably consider SM over MMP? If it is not so, what are the merits of SM from a proportionality point of view?*

Dr Sandra Grey – We agree. SM fails to match the popular vote. New Zealanders do not favour SM. Only 4% of people support it in recent polls, and only 5.5% supported it in 1992 when it was formally put to the vote.

We don't believe SM carries any merits in terms of proportionality. MMP and proportional representation systems in general perform better.

Selwyn Manning – Q20: *What are the details of the campaign you are/will be running?*

Dr Sandra Grey – We are running a grassroots, non-partisan campaign to inform and encourage voters to support MMP. We have recently employed a Campaign Coordinator and we currently have a number of local activist groups working in major cities and towns in NZ.

The Campaign will focus on core campaign activities like stalls, speaking to community groups, letterbox drops, social media and door knocking.

Selwyn Manning – Q21: *Primarily, in whose interest will the campaign be seeking to represent (for example is the campaign being backed by business/individuals/ organisations/entities? If so, who and what are they and how much money will be required for the campaign and how much money is being realised to date?*

Dr Sandra Grey – We are not seeking to represent interests. We want to encourage well over 50% of the population to back MMP in November, and our job is to mobilise supporters of MMP to get the word out among their families and communities.

We seek support from everyone who wants to retain MMP and we have the support of organisations that organise democratically and/or have representative structures; student bodies, trade unions, and church groups for example. The supporters of the Campaign are similar to the original Campaign for MMP; the Electoral Reform Coalition and many of the individuals who supported the ERC in 1992 and 1993 are supporters of the Campaign today.

As well as a broad grassroots Campaign, we would like to run some advertising. We are in active fundraising mode and need support. We campaigned for a cap on spending for all third Party promoters and we will come below that cap on spending.

Selwyn Manning – Q22: *With respect to the campaign, why are people /businesses/entities prepared to exchange hard earned money to support a campaign to establish MMP as the preferred electoral system?*

Dr Sandra Grey – MMP is the current system, and polling to date demonstrates it is the preferred system. It's regrettable that such a feature of our democracy is under attack by what appear to be narrow interests. New Zealanders recognise that in this third referendum on our electoral system we have the opportunity to draw a line under this debate.

We recognise that the vested interests that supported FPP are now rallying to attack MMP. Don Brash, when leader of the National Party (now the leader of ACT) oversaw the adoption of National Party policy to make MMP a referendum issue.

Don Brash has publically supported a change to SM. The Campaign for MMP's supporters believes our current system is the fairest and is willing to back the campaign financially to keep it.

Selwyn Manning – Q23: *What other countries use MMP and what co-relation can be identified between those countries and NZ (from a political culture, socio-economic demographic/politico-economic geography point of view)?*

Dr Sandra Grey – In 1986 when MMP was proposed it was seen as falling in between the two dominant systems of FFP (part of the historical legacy of Anglophone countries) and PR; Proportional Representation, which was prevalent in Europe.

Germany adopted the mixed system, a mixture of both these traditions. This moderate compromise for Germany meant embracing the FFP tradition and for NZ it meant adopting proportional representation. Since our adoption of MMP, Scotland and Wales have dropped FFP and now have MMP systems.

Whilst not sovereign states, they share history, people, and climate with NZ. A number of countries in Latin America have MMP and could not be more different to NZ for that matter; Mexico and Venezuela.

Selwyn Manning – Q24: *If one considers the NZ voting demographic, what sectors of voters does MMP appeal to? Is there expected to be a gender/age/socio-economic bias in favour of MMP and comparatively SM?*

Dr Sandra Grey – MMP appeals to a broad section of New Zealanders. In all recent opinion polls, it has come out as the most popular voting system.

For example, the June 2011 Research NZ survey found that people's income was neutral in terms of support for MMP – support was high among all three income bands.

Younger voters have only known MMP as their voting system. Along with first time voters, nearly 39% of the voting population has only known MMP. From surveys, around 70% of voters aged 18-24 favour MMP. People 65+ are more likely to support alternatives to MMP.

Women are slightly greater supporters of MMP than men, and Māori are strong supporters of MMP also. In the poll that matters – the public vote at the referendum – only 5.6% of voters in 1992 chose SM; the lowest vote cast for one of the four options. *Today SM polls at only 3%. It is consistently the least popular system.

Selwyn Manning – Q25: *What are the key elements of your campaign strategy? How will you roll out your messages, what will those key messages be, and what is the time-line for this aspect of your strategy?*

Dr Sandra Grey – We are gearing up to the launch of our Campaign during the 'election period' proper. Because of the constraints of budget (we will certainly be under the advertising spending cap of \$300,000 incl GST that we campaigned successfully for last year) we will follow the traditional campaign; distributing leaflets, erecting billboards with our own messages, and getting our spokespeople as much exposure as possible in the media and at the hustings. Social media will be important given the support of younger people for MMP.

Selwyn Manning – Q26: *Critiques may well focus on personalities and historical campaigns, suggesting dog whistling strategies and 'dirty tricks' tactics may be deployed by your campaigners. What is your response to such accusations?*

Dr Sandra Grey – The Campaign for MMP will focus on convincing voters that MMP is the fairest of all the systems and offers voters most choice. We haven't been challenged in this way to date, but we will of course answer any such critiques should they eventuate.

We will not be retaining Crosby Texter so perhaps that question is best directed to the anti-MMP campaign. Already we are seeing the anti-MMP campaigners blame all our current issues on MMP. 18 years has elapsed since the referendum which installed MMP, NZ voters will be sceptical of any messages that cites MMP as the cause of a) economic decline, b) a lack of stability in government and c) a lack of decision making. It's common knowledge that the current recession or downturn is part of a worldwide event.

Selwyn Manning – Q27: *Some people say wedge strategies and dog whistling strategies have a place in politics and campaigns, what is your view of this statement?*

Dr Sandra Grey – We are campaigning to retain the status quo, so that MMP is accepted by a wide spectrum of NZ voters (over 50%) as being the fairest voting system on offer. We are not interested in wedge politics.

Selwyn Manning – Q28: *If we consider a future where SM is the established electoral system of NZ, what differences will be in evidence compared to now? And what will be the consequences of those differences?*

Dr Sandra Grey – The Electoral Commission speculated on the composition of Parliament if SM was the electoral system during the year 1978. This "what might have been" is another way of looking at the question. Women's leadership, the number of women MPs, and women cabinet ministers would have taken a knock. Recall that since 1931 only 106 women have entered Parliament. 60% entered during the short period of MMP, 1996-2008.

For Māori, the figure is 49% entry under MMP despite Māori being elected to Parliament from the 19th century onwards. As to the future, similar to the exercise undertaken by the Electoral Commission we don't know how voters will react to a new voting system. If in the future there is a decline in the legitimacy of Parliament and political system there will be only one culprit – the change to our electoral system.

Our view is that SM will create some of the same problems FPP did – a 'winner takes all' political culture, wasted votes in safe seats and a decline in the diversity of our Parliament.

The fact remains that under SM, the votes of hundreds of thousands of New Zealanders will be wasted as people's choice of Party would only be allocated to the 30 remaining list seats, not taking into account all 120 MPs like MMP does.

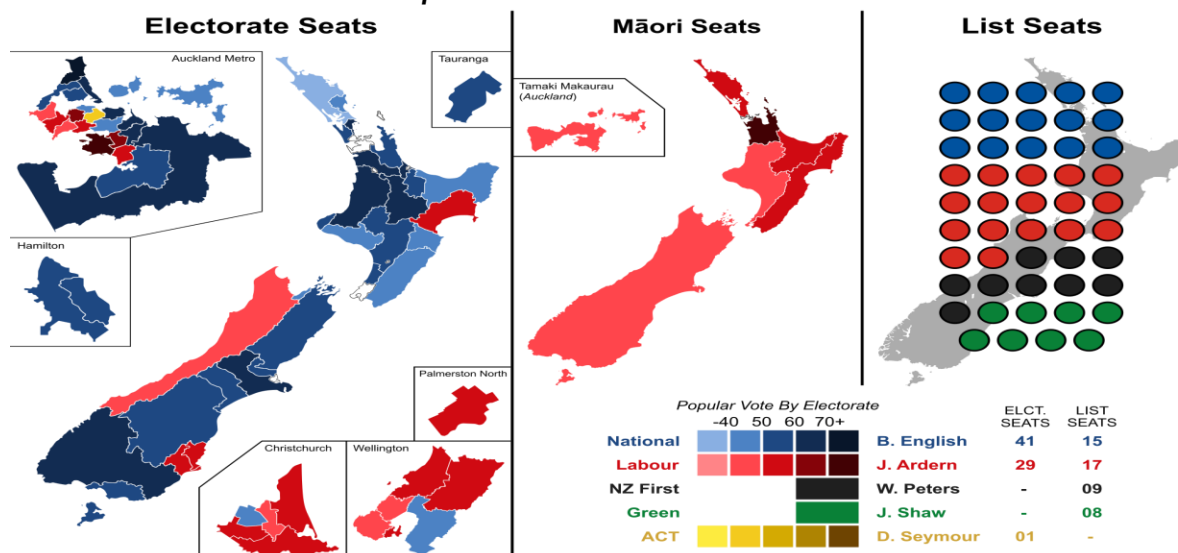
Selwyn Manning – Q29: *If we consider a future reality where MMP is the established electoral system of NZ, what differences will be in evidence compared to now? And what will be the consequences of those differences?*

Dr Sandra Grey – NZ is viewed as a remarkable social experiment. Most of our non-native population comes from the British Isles but in different proportions to what existed in the 'home country'. Within a short period we had a new people – Pākehā New Zealanders.

There was innovation across a range of socioeconomic areas: hours of work, the export of frozen meat, votes for women, and Māori seats in Parliament. We have now a diverse population with migration principally from Asia Pacific Island countries. There was a hope that with the advent of coalition government, politicians would learn to work constructively towards common goals. Parliament has changed but it is an evolutionary change. Even in the current Parliament all parties have worked together to get the best legislative outcome.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make a short report on the score of both interviews.

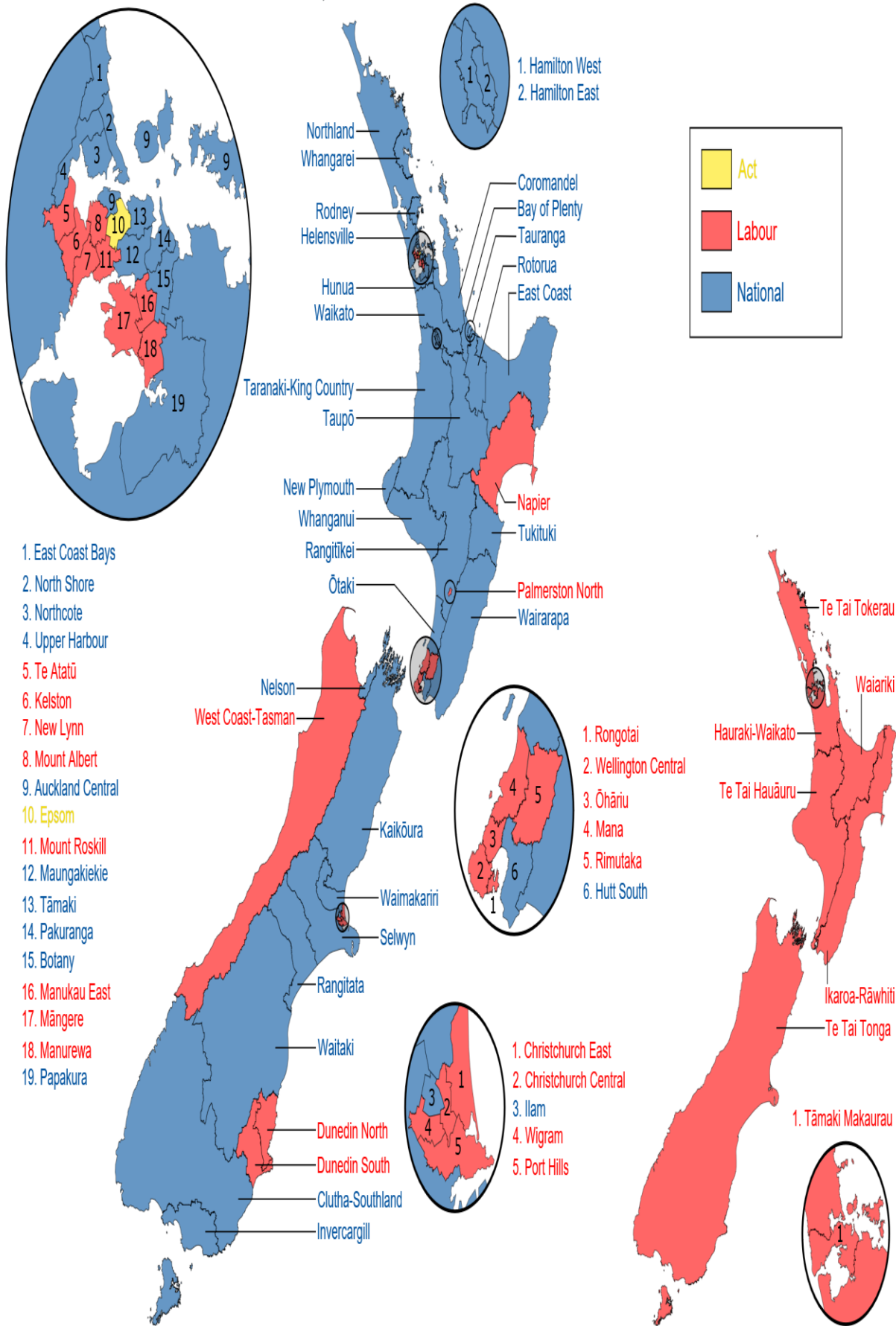




Government-House-New-Zealand



Governor-General of New Zealand



Election results

FOREIGN RELATIONS OF NEW ZEALAND

The foreign relations of NZ are oriented chiefly toward developed democratic nations and emerging Pacific economies. The country's major political parties have generally agreed on the broad outlines of foreign policy, and the current coalition government has been active in promoting free trade, nuclear disarmament, and arms control.

NZ was first settled by Polynesians at some point between 800 and 1300 AD. There was no known subsequent contact with the outside world until the visit of Dutch explorer Abel Tasman in 1642. One of Tasman's rowboats was rammed by a Māori canoe and several of his sailors were killed. Tasman and his crew left without setting foot on land, and NZ returned to isolation for more than a century.

From the 1760s NZ was visited by various European explorers and traders, and later missionaries and settlers. An informal system of trade was established, especially in Northland, and some iwi (tribes) became wealthy and powerful. As Māori was a tribal-level society of many shifting chiefdoms, relationships with Europeans were ad hoc and informal.

In 1835 a group of Northland chiefs, under the guidance of British resident James Busby, signed a declaration of independence, which was recognised by William IV of the U K.

Many Māori were still worried that a European power might invade and dispossess them, and some iwi were having difficulties controlling the large numbers of Europeans who visited and settled in their areas. English missionaries were concerned about the levels of lawlessness, which were undermining their efforts to convert Māori to Christianity.

The British Colonial Office, influenced by the missionaries and by reports that the independent NZ Company was planning to privately colonise the islands, sent naval captain William Hobson to negotiate a treaty. The subsequent Treaty of Waitangi, signed in 1840, made NZ part of the British Empire, established a Governor of NZ, and gave Māori the rights of British subjects. The annexation of NZ by Britain meant that Britain controlled New Zealand's foreign policy. Mass immigration from Britain and Ireland began, although there was settlement from other parts of the world. In the 1860s, the outbreak of war in the North Island necessitated the sending of British troops to NZ.

External trade, which had formerly consisted mostly of Māori selling food, flax and timber to visiting vessels and to Australia, began to change.

Large-scale Māori land loss destroyed the Māori role in international trade, and it became dominated by the sale of wool to Britain. From the 1890s the development of refrigerated shipping allowed the establishment of an export economy based on the mass export of frozen meat and dairy products to Britain. Around this time, NZ made its first contribution to an external war, sending troops to fight on the British side in the Second Boer War, and the country changed its status from colony to dominion.

NZ troops also fought in both World Wars, and although there were NZ divisions, in both cases they were controlled by the British. Between the wars the First Labour Government showed a limited degree of independence in foreign policy, opposing the appeasement of belligerent powers. However, when World War II broke out, they threw NZ whole-heartedly into the defence of Britain, with Prime Minister Michael Joseph Savage declaring that "where Britain goes, we go; where Britain stands, we stand".

NZ soldiers served in North Africa, Italy and the Pacific, and airmen in England and the Pacific, throughout the war, even when NZ was concerned about invasion by the Japanese.

The Statute of Westminster, which made certain former colonies completely self-governing, was not ratified by NZ until 1947.

The Fall of Singapore during World War II made NZ realise that Britain could no longer be relied on to protect her colonies. NZ troops supported the British in the successful battle against Communist insurrection in Malaysia and maintained an air force fighter squadron in Singapore, and later on Cyprus, again supporting British forces. An alliance with the United States of America was sought, and in 1951 the ANZUS Treaty between NZ, Australia and the US was signed. In return for America's guarantee of protection, NZ felt obliged to support America in its wars, and NZ forces were committed to the Korean and Vietnam Wars.

By the 1970s, many New Zealanders began to feel uncomfortable with their country's support for the US, particularly in Vietnam and regarding the visits of nuclear-powered and armed American warships. The Third Labour government (1972-75) pulled NZ out of the Vietnam War and protested against French nuclear testing in the Pacific, at one stage sending a warship to act as disapproving witness to the tests.

NZ was forced into further independence by Britain's entry into the European Economic Community in the early 1970s. This restricted New Zealand's trade access to its biggest market, and new markets were sought in Asia, America and the Middle East. A free trade Closer Economic Relations agreement was signed with Australia in 1983.

The election of the Fourth Labour Government in 1984 marked a new period of independent foreign policy. Nuclear powered and nuclear armed ships were banned from NZ waters, effectively removing NZ from the ANZUS pact. Immigration laws were liberalised, leading to a massive increase in immigration from Asia. The Fourth National Government (1990-99) liberalised trade by removing most tariffs and import restrictions.

In 2008, Minister of Foreign Affairs Winston Peters announced what he called "a seismic change for New Zealand's Foreign Service", designed to remedy the country's "struggling to maintain an adequate presence on the international stage".

Peters said that the Ministry would receive additional funding and increase the number of NZ diplomats serving abroad by 50%. However this policy was reversed following the 2008 General Election which brought the John Key led Fifth National Government of NZ to power.

NZ was a founding member of the United Nations in 1945. NZ Prime Minister Peter Fraser felt that in order for NZ to be secure in the South Pacific, it need to align itself with major world powers like the United States through some kind of organization that could guarantee small powers a say in world affairs.

Since the defeat of the Royal Navy during World War II it became clear that Britain was no longer able to protect NZ so the government decided that a policy of independent relations with a group of strong powers was the best way to defend NZ.

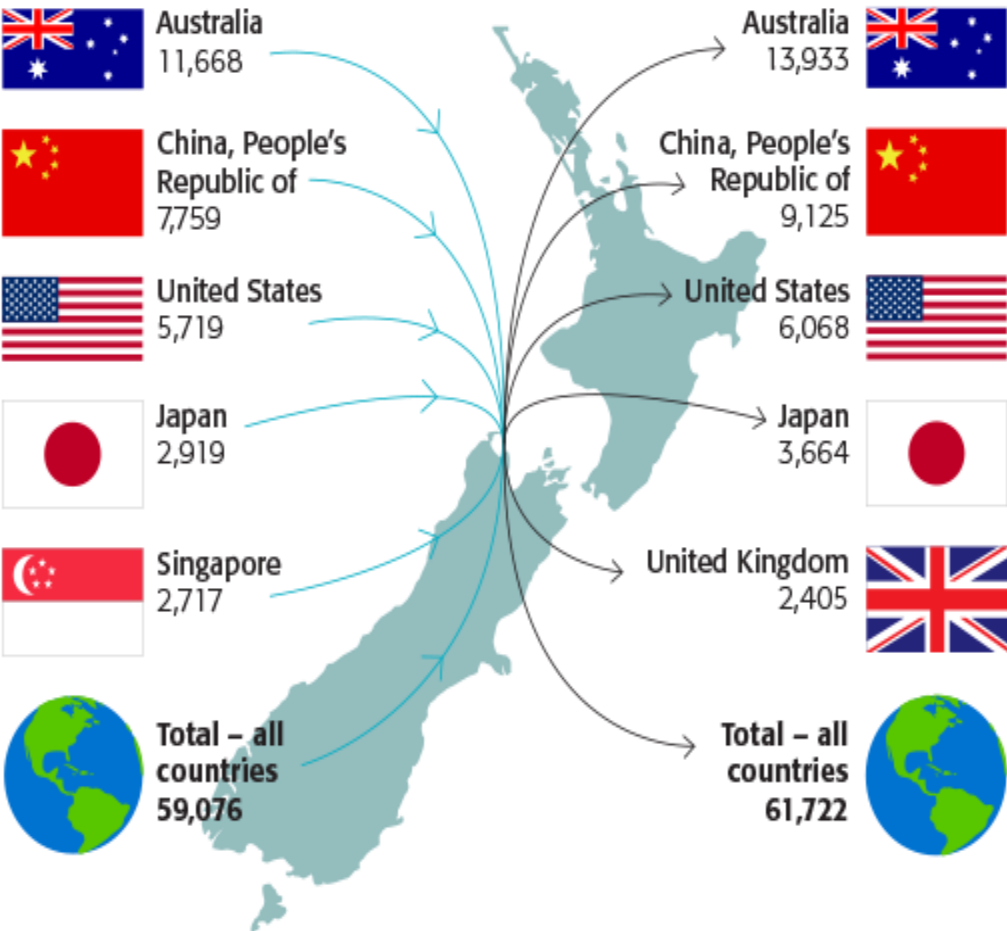
NZ participates in the United Nations (UN); World Trade Organization (WTO); World Bank; International Monetary Fund (IMF); Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD); International Energy Agency; Asian Development Bank; South Pacific Forum; The Pacific Community; Colombo Plan; Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC); and the International Whaling Commission. NZ also is an active member of the Commonwealth.

Despite the 1985 rupture in the ANZUS alliance, NZ has maintained good working relations with the United States and Australia on a broad array of international issues.

In the past, New Zealand's geographic isolation and its agricultural economy's general prosperity minimized public interest in international affairs.

Imports – Goods and services (\$million)

Exports – Goods and services (\$million)



However, growing global trade and other international economic events have made New Zealanders increasingly aware of their country's dependence on unstable overseas markets.

NZ is a strong advocate of free trade, especially in agricultural products, and is a member of the Cairns group of nations in the WTO.

New Zealand's economic involvement with Asia is increasingly important. NZ is a "dialogue partner" with the Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN), a member of the East Asia Summit and an active participant in APEC. As a charter member of the Colombo Plan, NZ has provided Asian countries with technical assistance and capital. It also contributes through the Asian Development Bank and through UN programs and is a member of the UN Economic and Social Council for Asia and the Pacific. NZ administers Tokelau (formerly known as the Tokelau Islands) as a non self-governing colonial territory.

In February 2006 UN-sponsored referendum was held in Tokelau on whether to become a self-governing state, but this failed to achieve the two-thirds majority required to pass.

Samoa was a NZ protectorate from 1918 to full independence in 1962. However NZ retains some responsibilities for former colonies Niue and the Cook Islands which are in free association with NZ. Citizens of all three countries hold NZ citizenship and the associated rights to healthcare and education in NZ. NZ has claimed part of Antarctica known as the Ross Dependency since 1923.

Military

The NZ Defence Force is small and somewhat under-funded compared to many other countries. Its overseas duties consist mostly of peacekeeping, especially in the Pacific. In the 21st century, peacekeeping detachments have been deployed to East Timor, the Solomon Islands, and Tonga. Engineering and support forces have been involved in the Iraq War, although NZ is not a member of the "coalition of the willing". New Zealand's heaviest military involvement in recent decades has been in Afghanistan following the USA led invasion of that country after the 11 September 2001 attacks. The deployment has included SAS troops.

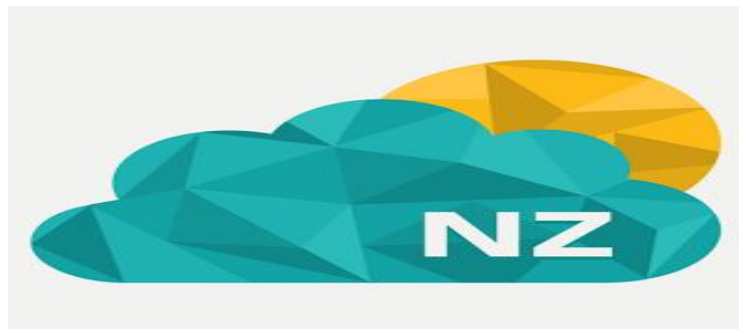
Foreign Aid

New Zealand's official aid programme is managed by the NZ Agency for International Development (NZAID), a semi-autonomous body within the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade.

In 2007 NZ was the sixth lowest foreign aid donor in the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), based on proportion of gross national income (GNI) spent on overseas development assistance.

New Zealand's contribution was 0.27% of GNI.[1] Much this went to the Pacific region.

However the country is occasionally more generous in responding to major crises, for example donating around 100 mln. NZ dollars to the 2004 Indian Ocean earthquake relief effort. NZ troops and aircraft are also often sent to disaster areas in the Asia-Pacific.



NUCLEAR FREE POLICY

In the 1970s and 1980s anti-nuclear sentiment increased across NZ fuelling concerns about French nuclear testing in the Pacific at Moruroa atoll. The third Labour Government under Norman Kirk, co-sponsored by Australia, took France before the International Court of Justice in 1972, requesting that the French cease atmospheric nuclear testing at Mururoa Atoll in French Polynesia in the southern Pacific Ocean.

In 1972, as an act of defiance and protest the Kirk government sent two of its navy frigates, HMNZS Canterbury and Otago into the Moruroa test zone area. Peace yachts attempting to disrupt the French tests had been sailing in coordinated protests into the Mururoa exclusion zones in 1972-1991. Concerns about Nuclear proliferation and the presence of nuclear warheads or reactors on United States Navy ships visiting NZ ports continued to escalate.

After it was elected in 1984, the Labour Party government of David Lange indicated its opposition to visits by such ships. In February 1985, NZ turned away the US *Buchanan* and in response the USA announced that it was suspending its treaty obligations to NZ unless port access was restored.

In 1987 the labour Government strengthened its stance by declaring NZ a nuclear-free zone (NZ Nuclear Free Zone, Disarmament, and Arms Control Act 1987), effectively legally removing NZ from the nuclear deterrent scenario and banning the entry of nuclear powered warships into its ports. Warships that did not fall into this category were not blocked, but the US took the view that any subsequent visit by a warship to NZ could not be carried out without violating the US' security policy of "neither confirming nor denying" nuclear capability of its ships. After increasingly acrimonious debates, in August 1986 the United States formally suspended its security obligations to NZ that it had under the ANZUS mutual defence pact.

This suspension remains in effect today, although the US no longer carries nuclear weapons aboard its surface naval vessels.

In 1987 NZ passed legislation making the country a nuclear free zone, namely the NZ Nuclear Free Zone, Disarmament, and Arms Control Act; in the same year the US retaliated with the Broomfield Act, designating NZ as a "friend" rather than an "ally". Relations between NZ and the US have had several ups and downs since then. In recent years, some voices have suggested removing the anti-nuclear legislation, especially the ACT NZ political Party; and up until February 2006 the National Party was in favour of holding a referendum on the issue.

However, public opinion remains strongly in favour of the country's status as a nuclear free zone. In May 2006, US Assistant Secretary of State for East Asia and Pacific Affairs, Christopher Hill, described the disagreement between the US and NZ as "a relic" but signalled that the US wanted a closer defence relationship with NZ and praised New Zealand's involvement in Afghanistan and reconstruction in Iraq.

"Rather than trying to change each other's minds on the nuclear issue, which is a bit of a relic, I think we should focus on things we can make work", he told the *Australian Financial Review*. Pressure from the United States on New Zealand's foreign policy increased in 2006, with U.S. trade officials linking the repeal of the ban of American nuclear ships from New Zealand's ports to a potential free trade agreement between the two countries.

Relations between France and NZ were strained for two short periods in the 1980s and 1990s over the French nuclear tests at Moruroa and the bombing of the Rainbow Warrior in Auckland harbour.

The latter was widely regarded as an act of state terrorism against New Zealand's sovereignty and was ordered by then French President François Mitterrand, although he denied any involvement at the time. These events worked to strengthen New Zealand's resolve to retain its anti-nuclear policy. Relations between the two countries are now cordial, with strong trade and many new bilateral links.

Pacific Relations

Much of New Zealand's foreign policy is focused on the Pacific region, particularly Polynesia and Melanesia. Bilateral economic assistance resources have been focused on projects in the South Pacific island states, especially on Bougainville.

The country's long association with Samoa (Western Samoa), reflected in a treaty of friendship signed in 1962, its close association with Tonga have resulted in a flow of immigrants and visitors under work permit schemes from both countries.

Recently NZ forces participated in peacekeeping efforts in the Pacific region in East Timor, the Solomon Islands and Tonga, see Military history of NZ.

In 1947, NZ joined Australia, France, the United Kingdom, and the United States to form the South Pacific Commission, a regional body to promote the welfare of the Pacific region. NZ has been a leader in the organization. In 1971, NZ joined the other independent and self-governing states of the South Pacific to establish the South Pacific Forum (the Pacific Islands Forum), which meets annually at the "heads of government" level.

2006 East Timor Crisis

On 25 May, Prime Minister Clark requested more information as to exactly what support East Timor would require from NZ, before committing any forces. She said that "It's very important not to walk into what is a factional dispute in some respects and be seen to be taking sides", and "It's important to be mindful that the Security Council is having consultations as we speak". On 26 May, NZ deployed forty-two troops, with a second contingent of 120 troops leaving Christchurch on 27 May, en route to Townsville, Queensland before being sent to East Timor. Clark said that the forces would be deployed where needed by the Australian command.



RELATIONS BY COUNTRY OR REGION

Fiji

Since the 2006 Military Coup in Fiji relationships between the countries have turned icy.

In 2007 New Zealand's High Commissioner for Fiji Michael Green was expelled from Fiji by Military leader Frank Banimarama. Angry at this action the NZ government increased trade sanctions against the country while both major political parties saying the expulsion was outrageous and unacceptable.

Australia

New Zealand's relations with Australia are very close; the Closer Economic Relations agreement gives each country access to the other's markets, and the Trans-Tasman Travel Arrangement allows New Zealanders and Australians automatic residency in each other's countries. As a result of the latter agreement, there is substantial migration between the two countries but especially from NZ to Australia, with over 500 000 New Zealanders living in Australia and 65 000 Australians living in NZ. The Australian Constitution allows for NZ to become part of Australia, and although the idea is sometimes floated it has little support in Australia and less in NZ.

In 2009 there were plans to effectively create domestic flights between NZ and Australia, but these have since been put on hold with the change in the Australian government.

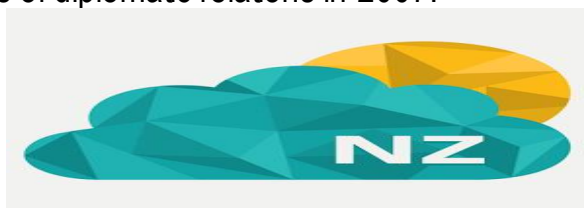
Canada

NZ and Canada have a close and longstanding relationship that has been fostered by both countries close history and culture, by extremely close ties to the Commonwealth of Nations and extensive links to people in either country. Both NZ and Canada have a common Head of State, Queen Elizabeth II. Canada has said that NZ is a valuable international partner despite the thousands of miles separating the two countries. Both share a like-minded view of the world on a variety of issues. NZ and Canada have close links whether it be through business or trade relations, the United Nations, the Commonwealth or mutual treaty agreements, NZ-Canada relations are extremely important to both countries.

China

China and NZ have an excellent relationship which keeps on improving. The bilateral relationship has grown to become one of New Zealand's most important. A free trade agreement (FTA) between China and NZ was signed on 7 April 2008 by Premier of the People's Republic of China Wen Jiabao and Prime Minister of NZ Helen Clark in Beijing. It is the first free trade agreement that China has signed with any developed country.

Historically, NZ contact with China started very early in its history with the first records of ethnic Chinese in NZ were immigrants from Guangdong Province, who arrived during the 1860s gold rush era, with missionary, trade, extensive immigration and other links continuing during China's Republican era (1912-1949). The establishment of the People's Republic of China (PRC) brought these links to a halt. NZ formally recognised the PRC in 1972. NZ and China celebrated 35 years of diplomatic relations in 2007.



Greece

Stemming from World War II, NZ forces fought alongside the Greeks in continental Greece and Crete since then, Greece has claimed a special relationship with NZ.

An under-equipped force made-up of largely NZ, Australian, British and Greek troops fought to protect the island from invasion. The Battle of Crete is commemorated every year in both Crete and NZ. Prime Minister Helen Clark led a large Party from NZ to Crete in May 2001 to attend the 60th anniversary of the battle.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Hon Phil Goff, attended anniversary celebrations in May 2003 and Hon Annette King in May 2006. The war was followed by a modest wave of Greek emigration to NZ. In the 2006 Census 2,547 people primarily identified themselves as being Greek. A bilateral Social Security Agreement came into force on 1 April 1994.

India

India and NZ have been strong in some degrees though potentially slightly shaking in others. NZ and India are in the mist of considering a free trade deal, where in October 2009 new Indian Prime Minister Manmohan Singh told NZ Prime Minister John Key that he was willing to seriously consider a free trade deal.

Whilst there is the potential for a free trade agreement between India and NZ to be beneficial for both nations, the idea has not been seriously considered with India having strong subsidies on its agricultural sector, one of New Zealand's biggest export markets.

NZ and India relations have been slightly shaky in October 2010 with the comments of Paul Henry, a NZ talk-show host, making fun of India Chief Minister Sheila Dikshit on live NZ television. The Indian foreign office summoned the NZ High Commissioner Rupert Holborow, where the Commissioner set the record straight by making clear that "Paul Henry's comments reflect the views of only one media commentator, certainly not the NZ Government or people".

India Prime Minister Manmohan Singh confirmed a continued intention to pursue a free trade agreement with the NZ Prime Minister John Key in late 2010, saying that "Like China there is recognition that they have a strong demand for food... so there is something in it for both parties if we can complete a deal". John Key confirmed that India and NZ have continued to work "scoping out" the possibility of a free trade agreement but said with caution that in any case "these things take time".

Israel

Israel-NZ relations are excellent. NZ has a long history of support for Israel beginning with the Partition Plan in 1947. NZ was at the very forefront of countries to recognise the State of Israel in the UN resolution of 1948. Relations were temporarily suspended around 2004 when two Israeli citizens were convicted of passport fraud, but these were restored soon after.

NZ also remembers the 6 mln. Jewish people who died in the Holocaust, especially on its national day of remembrance, Anzac Day.

NZ joined with other countries in boycotting a UN Racism conference in defense of Israel due to fears of antisemitism in the conference.

Japan

NZ and Japan have had generally cordial relations since the post-World War II period, with Japan being a major trading partner with NZ. These relations have held together despite policy disputes over whaling and the International Whaling Commission.

NZ was one of the four founding participants of the Japan Exchange and Teaching (JET) Programme, established in 1987 by the Japanese Government. The NZ International Business Forum, established in 2006 by major export-focused companies in NZ, has as one of its key goals negotiations for a free trade agreement with Japan.

North Korea

Although diplomatic relations were established between NZ and North Korea in 2001, a 2007 trip by NZ Foreign Affairs Minister Winston Peters to Pyongyang, the capital city of North Korea was the first visit by a NZ foreign minister to that country.

The trip was about establishing economic and political deals with economically crippled North Korea on the basis that it start dismantling its nuclear weapons facilities.

United States Secretary of State Condoleezza Rice congratulated Peters on his effort in negotiating with a potential nuclear threat and welcomed Peters' actions on the matter.

Netherlands

Historically there has been a strong link between NZ and the Netherlands. The first European sightings of NZ were by the Dutch explorer Abel Tasman in 1643 and NZ was named after the Dutch province of Zeeland. Relations however did not start well when Māori killed several of the Abel Tasman's crew after he sent out a shore Party.

Tasman mapped a section of the North Island and left and there was no further contact between the Netherlands and NZ for more than a hundred years. Once NZ was established as a state in 1840 relation have been good.

The relationship was enhanced significantly with migration of large numbers of Dutch people to NZ after World War II. As a result of negotiations between the Dutch and NZ Governments a migration agreement was signed in October 1950. This resulted in thousands of Dutch immigrants coming to NZ in subsequent years. As of 2006, it is estimated that well over 100,000 New Zealanders have some Dutch connection.

The 2006 census shows that 28,641 people identified their ethnic group as Dutch. NZ has an embassy in The Hague and the Netherlands has an embassy in Wellington and two consulate offices in Auckland and Christchurch. NZ and the Netherlands share very similar social attitudes and values and have a substantial history of working together on issues of international importance. They often cooperate closely in multilateral forums. In many international meetings the Netherlands delegation is seated immediately alongside NZ.

Norway

- Both countries established diplomatic relations in 1905, after Norway's independence. NZ is representing in Norway by the embassy in the Hague, Netherlands. Norway is representing in NZ by the embassy in Canberra, Australia.

- There are 1,400 Norwegians living in NZ and 409 New Zealanders living in Norway.

- Reidar Sveaas, director of P&O Maritime Ltd. And honorary consul to Auckland said in 2000 that excellent opportunities existed for NZ to trade with the world's second largest oil-producing country, Norway.

- NZ joined 11 other countries in 2006 in delivering a formal diplomatic protest to the Norwegian Foreign Ministry in Oslo over Norway's plans to increase its whaling activities.

- In 2004 Helen Clark, became the first NZ prime minister to ever visit Norway. She said that both countries see eye-to-eye on almost everything but the commercial harvesting of whales.

United Kingdom

Despite the Queen as the head of NZ and one of two official national anthems being God Save the Queen, the relationship has been variable over time.

Up to about the 1960s, NZ also had extremely close economic relations with the United Kingdom, especially considering the distance at which trade took place.

As an example, in 1955, Britain took 65.3 % of New Zealand's exports, and only during the following decades did this dominant position begin to decline as the UK oriented itself more towards the EU, with the share of exports going to Britain having fallen to only 6.2 % in 2000.

Historically, some industries, such as dairying, a major economic factor in the former colony, had even more dominant trade links, with 80-100% of all cheese and butter exports going to Britain from around 1890 to 1940. This strong bond also supported the mutual feelings for each other in other areas.

United States

Historically, NZ has fought shoulder to shoulder with the United States, especially in both world wars and in the Korean and Vietnam wars. During the Second World War, around 400,000 US troops were stationed in NZ prior to departing for battles like Guadalcanal.

NZ is a Major non-NATO ally of the United States and has been since 1997. Despite the political contention over ANZUS, NZ forces have cooperated with U.S. forces subsequently in the 1991 Gulf War and in the 2001 U.S. invasion of Afghanistan.

NZ forces did not participate in the 2003 invasion of Iraq, but a contingent of NZ army engineers assisted with reconstruction work in Iraq in the aftermath of the war, being based in Basra. NZ also participates in the ECHELON programme.

In 2010, the United States and NZ began a new strategic partnership by signing the Wellington Declaration. According to the Prime Minister the Declaration was not a return to an ANZUS style security treaty, despite reports of increased military co-operation since 2007.

Latin America

NZ has well-established links to a number of Latin American countries, particularly in the economic sphere. NZ has Embassies in Mexico City, Santiago, Brasilia and Buenos Aires – the first of which (Santiago) opened in 1972. The NZ Government's Latin America Strategy, published in May 2010, estimates New Zealand's annual exports to the region at NZ\$1 bn, and NZ investments in the region (in areas such as agri-technology, energy, fisheries, specialised manufacturing) at around NZ\$1.3 bn.

The Strategy argues that there is considerable scope to expand New Zealand's investment and services trade in the region. Focusing on six countries (Brazil, Mexico, Chile, Argentina, Uruguay and Peru), the Strategy posits that NZ should be seeking to:

- promote a better understanding of the region among NZ businesses to help identify prospects for increased investment, trade and joint ventures;
- lower barriers to business between NZ and Latin America;
- promote NZ tourism in the region; improve airlinks between NZ and the region;
- deepen education and research and science links.

There are significant flows of tourists and students from Latin America to NZ.

In addition, NZ has popular Working Holiday Schemes with Brazil, Argentina, Chile, Peru, Mexico and Uruguay.

UNIT II. THE ECONOMICAL SURVEY

INTRODUCTION

New Zealand's early economy was based on sealing, whaling, flax, gold, kauri gum, and native timber. During the 1880s agricultural products became the highest export earner and farming was a major occupation within NZ.

The economy grew from one based on wool and local trade to the export of wool, cheese, butter, frozen beef & mutton to Britain, a change enabled by the invention of refrigerated steamships in 1882. Refrigerated shipping remained the basis of New Zealand's economy until the 1970s. New Zealand's highly productive agriculture gave it probably the world's highest standard of living, with fewer at the rich and poor ends of the scale.

In the 1880-1914 era the banking system was weak and there was little foreign investment, so businessmen had to build up their own capital. Historians have debated whether the «long depression» of the late 19th century stifled investment, but the New Zealanders found a way around adverse conditions. Hunter has studied the experiences of 133 entrepreneurs who started commercial enterprises between 1880 and 1910. The successful strategy was to deploy capital economising techniques, and reinvesting profits rather than borrowing. The result was slow but stable growth that avoided bubbles and led to long-lived family owned firms.

Farming is still a major employer, with 75 000 people indicating farming as their occupation during the 2006 census, although dairy farming has recently taken over from sheep as the largest sector. The largest occupation recorded during the census was sales assistant with 93,840 people. Most people are on wages or salaries (59.9 %), with the other sources of income being interest and investments (24.1 %) and self-employment (16.6 %).

In 1982 NZ had the lowest per-capita income of all the developed nations surveyed by the World Bank. In 2010 the estimated gross domestic product (GDP) at purchasing power parity (PPP) per capita was roughly US\$28,250, between the thirty-first and fifty-first highest for all countries. The median personal income in 2006 was \$24,400.

This was up from \$15,600 in 1996, with the largest increases in the \$50,000 to \$70,000 bracket.^[103] The median income for men was \$31,500, \$12,400 more than women.

The highest median personal income were for people identifying with the European or «other» ethnic group, while the lowest was from the Asian ethnic group. The median income for people identifying as Māori was \$20,900.

Unemployment peaked above 10 % in 1991 and 1992, before falling to a record low of 3.4 % in 2007 (ranking fifth from twenty-seven comparable OECD nations). Unemployment rose back to 7 % in late 2009 and was 6.8 % during the June 2010 quarter.

The 2006 census reported that while the proportion of people with no source of income was the same as 2001, the number of people receiving the unemployment benefit dropped 48 %.

Most New Zealanders do some form of voluntary work, more women volunteer (92 %) than males (86 %). Home ownership has declined since 1991, from 73.8 % to 66.9 % in 2006.

The country's economy suffered in the aftermath of the 1973 global energy crisis, the loss of New Zealand's biggest export market upon Britain's entry to the European Economic Community, and rampant inflation.

In the 1980s the economy was largely deregulated and a number of socially liberal policies, such as decriminalisation of homosexuality, were put in place. Foreign policy involved support for Britain in the world wars, and close relations after 1940 with the United States and Australia. Foreign policy after 1980 became more independent especially in pushing for a nuclear-free region. Subsequent governments have generally maintained these policies, although tempering the free market ethos somewhat.

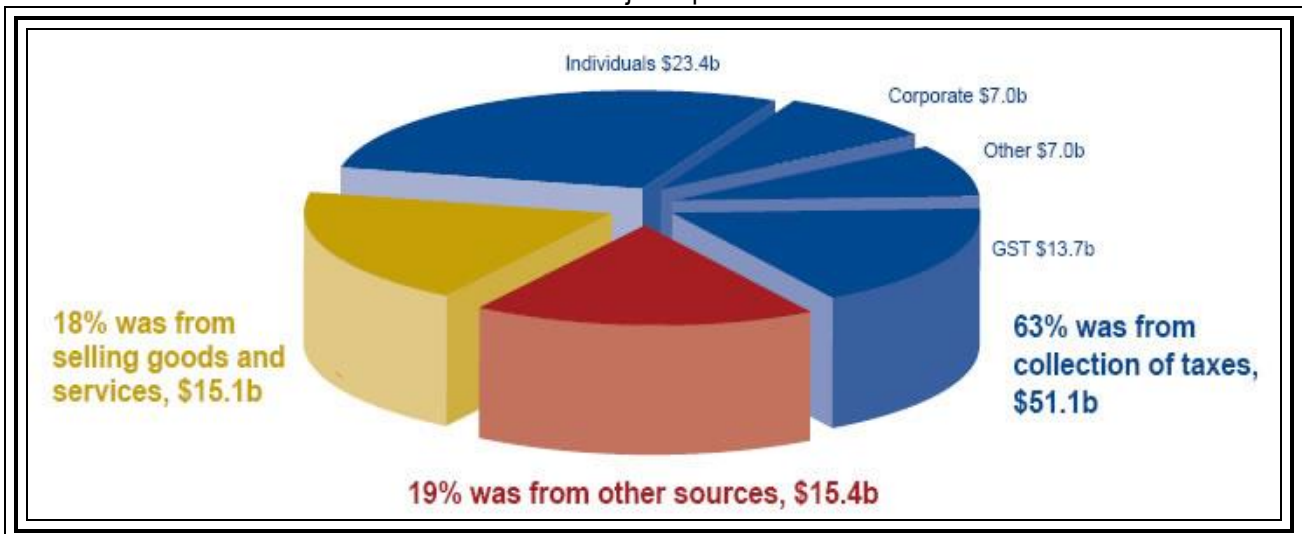
In 1984, the Fourth Labour government was elected amid a constitutional and economic crisis. The economic reforms were led by finance minister Roger Douglas (finance minister (1984-1988), who enacted fundamental, radically neo-liberal and unexpectedly pro-free market reforms known as Rogernomics.



Main export partners



New Zealand major export destination



Where does the Government's money come from?

PUBLIC FINANCE

The money composing the public debt of NZ was borrowed on the security of the country's bulk revenues no portion of the public estate being pledged for payment of either principal or interest. As of March 31, 1943, the gross public debt stood at £463,825,372, the rate of indebtedness per head of population being 283.

The provision of war finance accounted for £123,500,000 of the £141,000,000 increase during the period of World War II from March 1940 to March 1943.

The amount of the bulk debt held internally at March 31, 1943, was £304,688,774 (65% of the total), while that domiciled in London was £158,274,297 (34.1%) and in Australia £862,300 (0.2%). With the exception of that portion incurred for war purposes, the greater amount of the borrowings was for productive and developmental purposes, resulting in revenue-producing assets such as railways, hydroelectrical installations, telegraphs and telephones.

In 1922, when the dominion's public debt owing to the British government amounted to £105,919,159, the sum due for repayment was £27,532,164.

The debt was funded that year on an annuity basis, so that the entire amount would have been automatically discharged by 1958-59. In 1931 following President Hoover's proposals regarding suspension of war debt payments, the British government voluntarily suspended New Zealand's obligations in respect of the funded-debt payments.

By that date the outstanding balance of the funded debt stood at 24,100,199 pounds.

While the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the government are shown in the consolidated fund account, successive changes in system destroyed the comparison of the figures after 1924 with those for earlier periods:

- railway, post and telegraph revenue and expenditure were removed;
- in some years motor-vehicle taxation receipts were added;
- transfers were made to the Social Security fund, established in 1939;
- exchange charges on overseas payments (in consequence of the depreciation of NZ currency in terms of sterling) were included.

From 1939 expenditure on defense was transferred to a separate account the receipts were derived principally from taxation and from interest on the Public Debt Redemption fund and other public moneys, with transfers from the Working Railways account and from the post and telegraphs in respect of interest on the capital.

Payments from the consolidated fund are grouped under permanent or under annual appropriations. The latter head covers payments under departmental votes, while the former covers interest on; amortization on of the bulk debt, payments under numerous special acts.

The fund for social security was derived from various sources, and in particular from taxation imposed for the purpose. The expenses of New Zealand's share in World War II were met by special taxation and by the proceeds of war loans.

Taxation

For the year ended March 31, 1939, last financial year prior to the outbreak of World War II, taxation receipts per head of mean population amounted to £23. Social security and war taxation increased the figure 12 months later to £27, and for the year ended March 31, 1943, taxation receipts were £53 12 shilling per head. Revenue from income tax rose from 9303,495 pounds in 1938-39 to £25,577,874. In 1940 national-security taxation was imposed to meet part of NZ expenditure because of the war, this being 7.5% on wages, salaries and other income.

Banking

Banking institutions comprise the Reserve Bank of NZ, six trading banks, the Post Office Savings bank and five trustee savings banks. The reserve bank commenced to operate on August 1, 1934, having a share capital of £500,000 privately subscribed.

In 1936 the subscribed share capital was abolished, the General Reserve fund, contributed by the government, then being increased from £1,000,000 pounds to £1,500,000.

The bank thus becomes state-owned. It was authorized to regulate and control credit and currency, the transfer of moneys to and from NZ, and the disposal of moneys derived from the sale of dominion products and for the time being held overseas.

Two trading banks incorporated by the dominion legislature were the Bank of NZ and the National Bank of NZ. The former bank, Party state-owned, had branches and agencies in the dominion numbering 225 in 1941, and also branches in London, Australia, Fiji and Samoa.

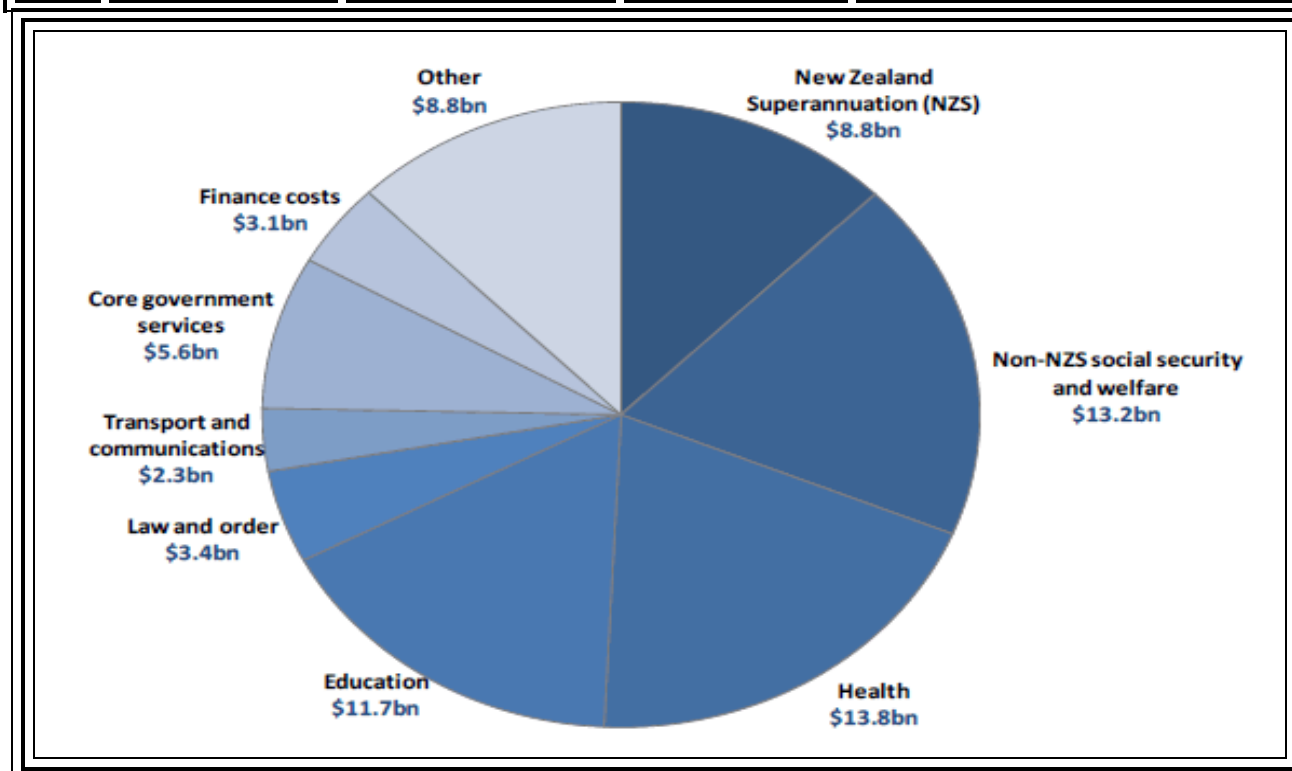
The other four banks were predominantly Australian institutions, having in the aggregate much greater capital resources than the two NZ banks.

These four, and the National Bank of NZ, had between them 308 establishments within the dominion. The function of note-issue was transferred from the trading banks to the reserve bank in 1934, and each trading bank was required to maintain with the reserve bank a balance of not less than 7% of its demand liabilities, and 3% of its time liabilities in that country.

Exercise 1. Analyze the information and write a small essay on the topic.

Exercise 2. Draw some information on the chart.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				



So what is the government spending its money on and how is this projected to change?

Coinage & Currency

Gold, silver and bronze coins of Great Britain, Australian gold coins were legal tender in NZ until 1935, with Australian silver and bronze in free (though not legal) circulation.

In 1933 NZ introduced its own silver coins (the principal requirements being identical with royal mint standards), and the dominion's bronze coins were first released for circulation in 1939. British and Australian gold coins continued to be legal tender.

With assumption by the reserve bank in 1934 of the sole right to issue bank notes, other banks were required to redeem their outstanding notes in reserve bank notes or coin, and in 1936 they were called upon to pay over to the reserve bank an amount equal to the value of their then outstanding notes issued or payable in NZ.

The reserve bank was required to maintain a minimum reserve of not less than 25% of the aggregate amount of its notes in circulation and other demand liabilities; the term "reserve" included gold and silver bullion, sterling exchange (deposits at the Bank of England, British treasury bills and bids of exchange) and net gold exchange. Amending legislation in 1939 enable a revolution up to the market value of the fine gold contained in the reserve, the premium resulting from such revolution to be credited to a special reserve.

As war measures, in 1940 the export of money and securities from NZ was prohibited, and owners of foreign securities were obliged to register them with the reserve bank; dealings in overseas securities were permitted only when companies concerned agreed to fulfil certain requirements, and sales to other than NZ residents special permission.

The government was empowered to take over any overseas securities for strengthening the financial position of the dominion (at a price not less than the market value at the time of the transfer); to require contributions to war loans; to prohibit the formation of companies and the increase of capital of existing companies; and to control advances for industrial purposes.

Savings banks were permitted in 1941 to invest their funds in government securities issued in respect of war loans.



ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

NZ is an advanced industrial state with an economy dependent on trade. Commodities were traditionally exported to Great Britain. These exports decreased once Great Britain joined the European Economic Community in 1971, causing great economic upheaval in NZ.

A second jolt forcing NZ to reexamine its traditional economic ties was the oil crisis of the early 1970s, which increased the nation's oil bill by 123%. Today NZ is attempting to build new markets, particularly in the Pacific region, to increase economic self-reliance, and to restructure the economy to make it more responsive to world market forces.

Agriculture

Although less than 1% of New Zealand's people are farmers, agricultural production has generated most of the nation's wealth. NZ is the world's third largest producer and second largest exporter of wool and produces approximately 50% of the world's lamb and mutton exports. Sheep in NZ outnumber people by nearly 20 to 1. There are more than 8 mln. cattle, and the country is the world's largest and most efficient exporter of dairy products.

NZ is a major exporter of fresh fruit, beef, and fish. The government is funding research to make farming more efficient and adaptable to world market trends. The strategy is to grow, make, and market anything the climate will support and a world market will buy. Thus, the emphasis is on marketing food for specialized markets rather than on bulk exporting.

Mining & Manufacturing & Services

In addition to the processing of agricultural products, goods manufactured in NZ include light engineering products, electronic equipment, textiles, leather goods, carpets, rubber and plastic products, glassware, pottery. About 30% of New Zealand's exports are manufactured goods, and that percentage is increasing.

The mining industry is relatively small. Construction materials (sand, gravel, rock), limestone, and coal are mined; coal is exported to Japan and Korea. New technologies are being used to convert volcanic black sands to iron and other minerals. A significant portion of the labor force is employed in public and private service industries, including tourism.

Power

To reduce its dependency on imported petroleum, NZ has dramatically increased its exploration for new energy sources and has begun to exploit existing energy sources more efficiently. Hydroelectric power meets nearly 75% of national electricity needs, and coal reserves are abundant. NZ is also exploiting its natural-gas reserves; a pipeline carries natural gas from the offshore Kapuni field throughout the North Island.

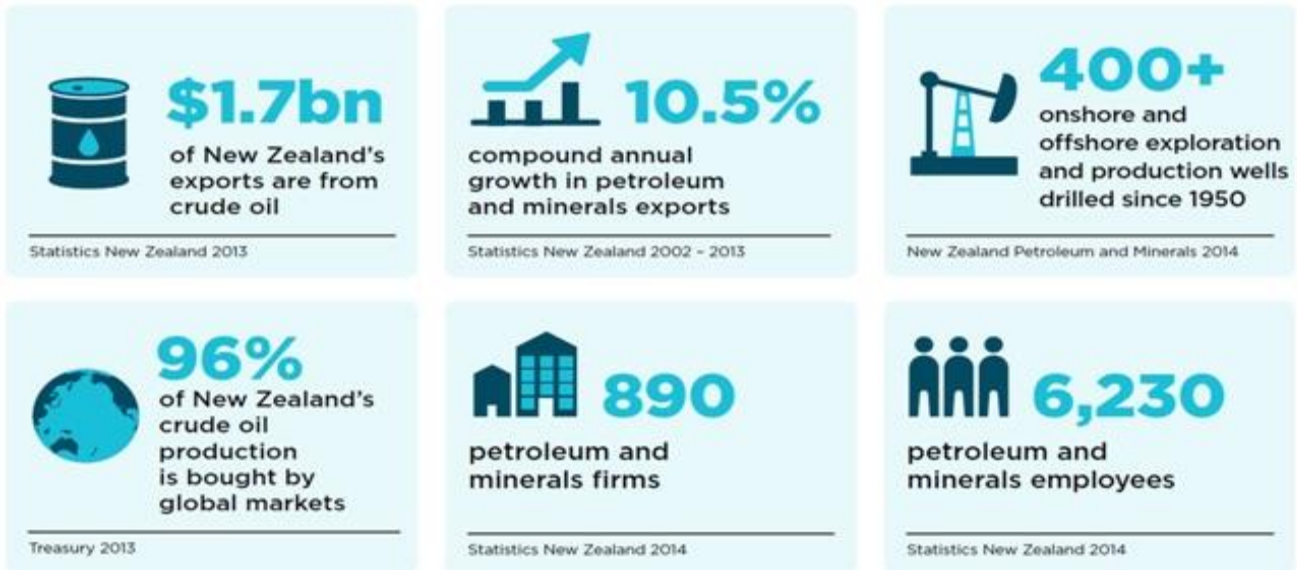
The country has also put into operation the world's first synthetic-fuels plant, which converts natural gas to methanol and then to gasoline. This satisfies about 20% of the nation's primary oil requirements. Exploration for petroleum continues, with a major find in 1988.

Geothermal energy fields have been successfully harnessed to produce heat & power.

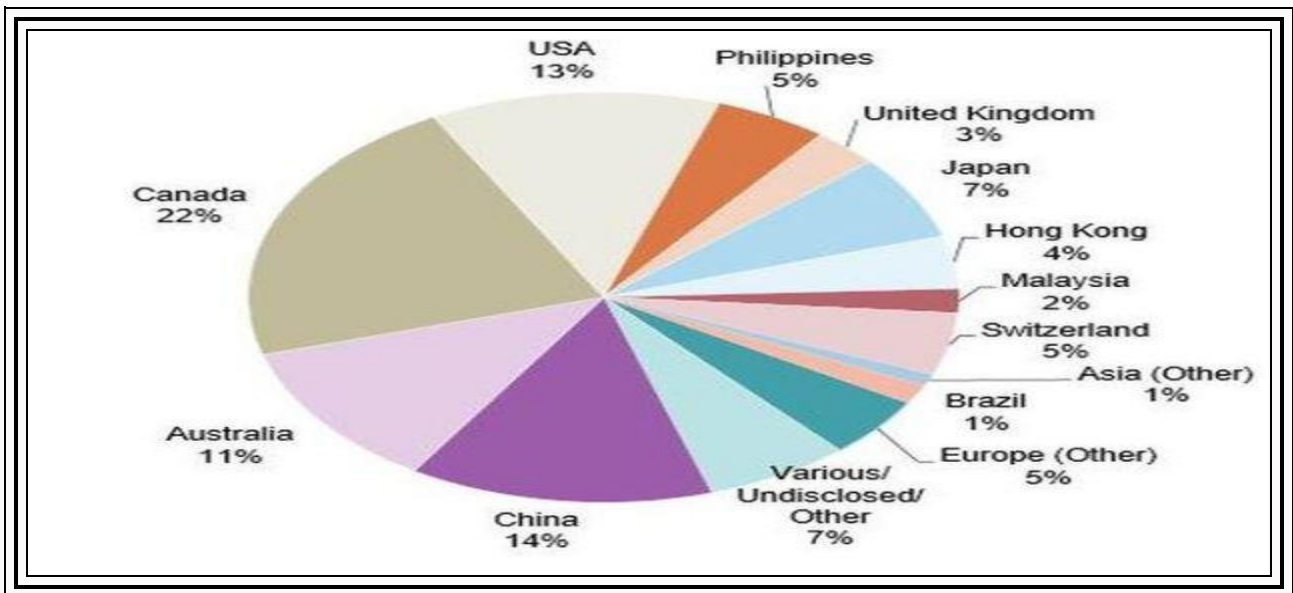
Exercise 1. Draw some information on the chart.

№	Activity			
	Product	When	Where	Score
1.				

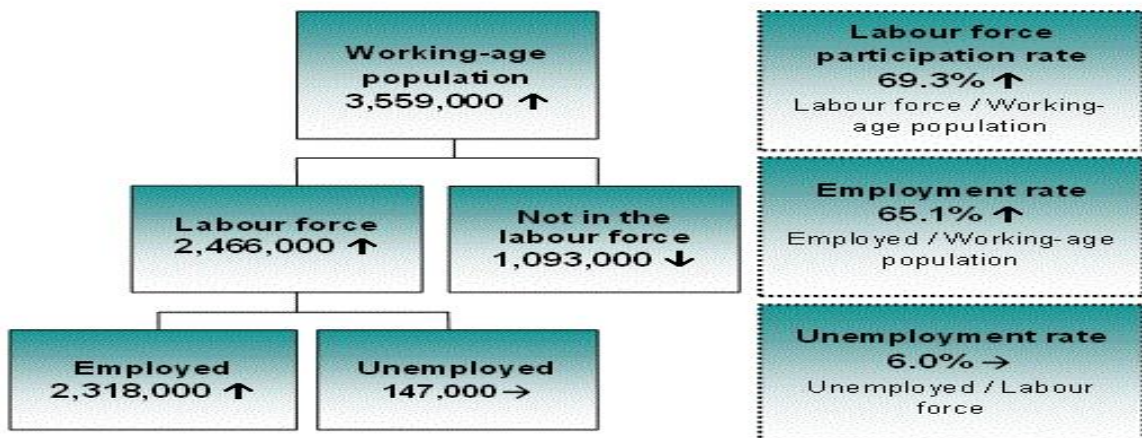
High-tech manufacturing



Oil & gas



Overseas investment by region



The Labour Market

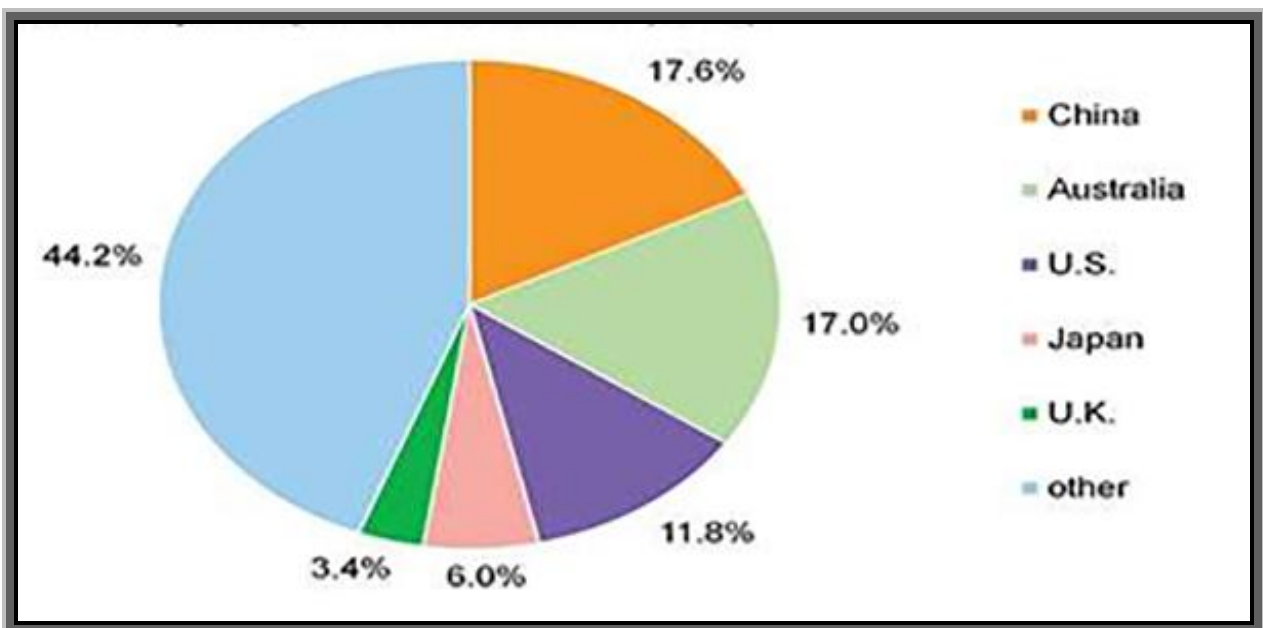


Over 50 years of experience in Hydro Power Sector



Manapouri Power Station

Hydroelectric power in New Zealand



Man import sources

Trade

NZ must export to live. The primary exports are agricultural commodities. More sophisticated processes for refrigeration and improved transportation services have led to a tremendous expansion of trade. Automobiles and other manufactured goods and petroleum are the leading imports. Japan, Australia, and the USA purchase about 40% of New Zealand's exports and provide a substantial %age of its imports. The country's longstanding trade deficit improved in the late 1980s and early 1990s. GDP (1989): \$40,1 bn. Labour distribution (1990): commerce and services – 37%; manufacturing – 17%; agriculture and fishing – 11%; construction – 6%; government and public authorities – 28%. Foreign trade (1990): imports – \$9,4 bn; exports – \$9,1 bn; principal trade partners – Australia, Japan, USA, UK.

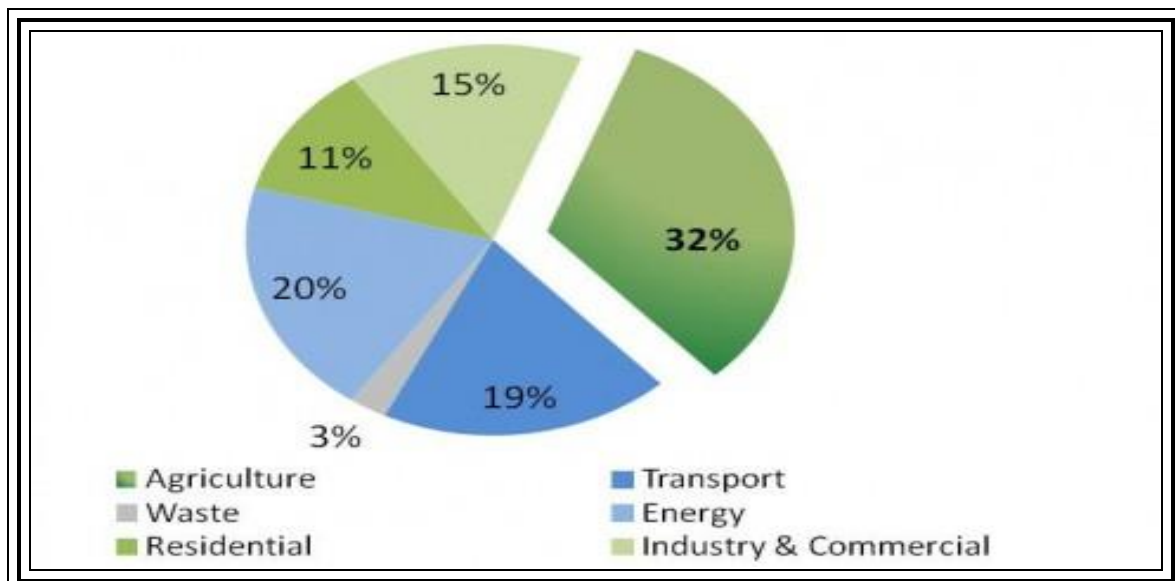
NZ has existing free trade agreements with Australia, Brunei, Chile, the People's Republic of China, Singapore, Thailand; new free trade agreements are under negotiation with ASEAN, Hong Kong, and Malaysia. NZ is involved in the WTO's Doha Development Agenda and was disappointed by the failure of the most recent talks in July 2006.

New Zealand's main export is food, primarily dairy products, meat, fruit and fish; about 95% of the country's agricultural produce is exported. Other major exports are wood, and mechanical and electrical equipment. About 46% of exports are non-agricultural, but the largest industry is still the food industry. Tourism is an extremely important component of international trade: transport and travel form around 20% of the country's export trade.

NZ does not have large quantities of mineral resources, though it does produce some coal, oil, and natural gas. New Zealand's largest source of imports is Australia, followed by (in order) the USA, Japan, China, and Germany.

The largest destinations for exports are, in order, Australia, the U.S., Japan, China, and the UK. 71% of New Zealand's exports are to APEC countries.

The process of moving away from Britain occurred in New Zealand's foreign and economic policy. In 1973 the United Kingdom joined the European Economic Community (EEC). NZ lost its privileged access to the British market, and began searching for new markets throughout the world. Active, government-led protest against French nuclear testing in the South Pacific showed that NZ foreign policy increasingly focused on the Pacific. Prime Minister Jim Bolger suggested in the early 1990s that NZ should think of itself as part of Asia.



Fishing & Forestry

New Zealand's rivers and lakes support more than 50 species of freshwater fish, and sportfishing is a popular tourist attraction. The country has an important coastal fishing industry.

Forestry products are another important source of income. The Monterey pine grows exceptionally well in NZ and is a major source of timber.

Transportation

New Zealand's cities and towns are linked by sophisticated road system. In addition, most areas are linked by air and rail. Air NZ and NZ Railways are both government owned.

There are international airports at Auckland, Wellington, and Christchurch. The chief ports are Auckland, Wellington, Tauranga, Lyttelton, and Port Chalmers.

Communications

Railroads (1989): 4,266km (2,651 mi) total. Roads (1989): 92,974km (57,771 mi) total.

Major ports: 5. Major airfields: 3. NZ, an island nation in the middle latitudes of the Southern Hemisphere, is the most physically isolated of the advanced industrialized countries. Its nearest neighbor, Australia, is more 1,900km (1,200 mi) to the northeast.

NZ is bordered by the Tasman Sea on the west and the South Pacific Ocean on the east. The country is about the size of Colorado and larger than either Great Britain or West Germany. It comprises two main islands, the North Island (114,469 km² / 44,197 mi²) and the South Island (150,660 km² / 58,170 mi²); Stewart Island (1,751 km² / 676 mi²); and numerous tiny islands and islets, including the Antipodes Islands and the Auckland Islands.

In addition, NZ administers the Ross Dependency in Antarctica and the Tokelau Islands. Niue and the Cook Islands are self-governing, but NZ manages their external affairs and their residents are citizens of NZ.

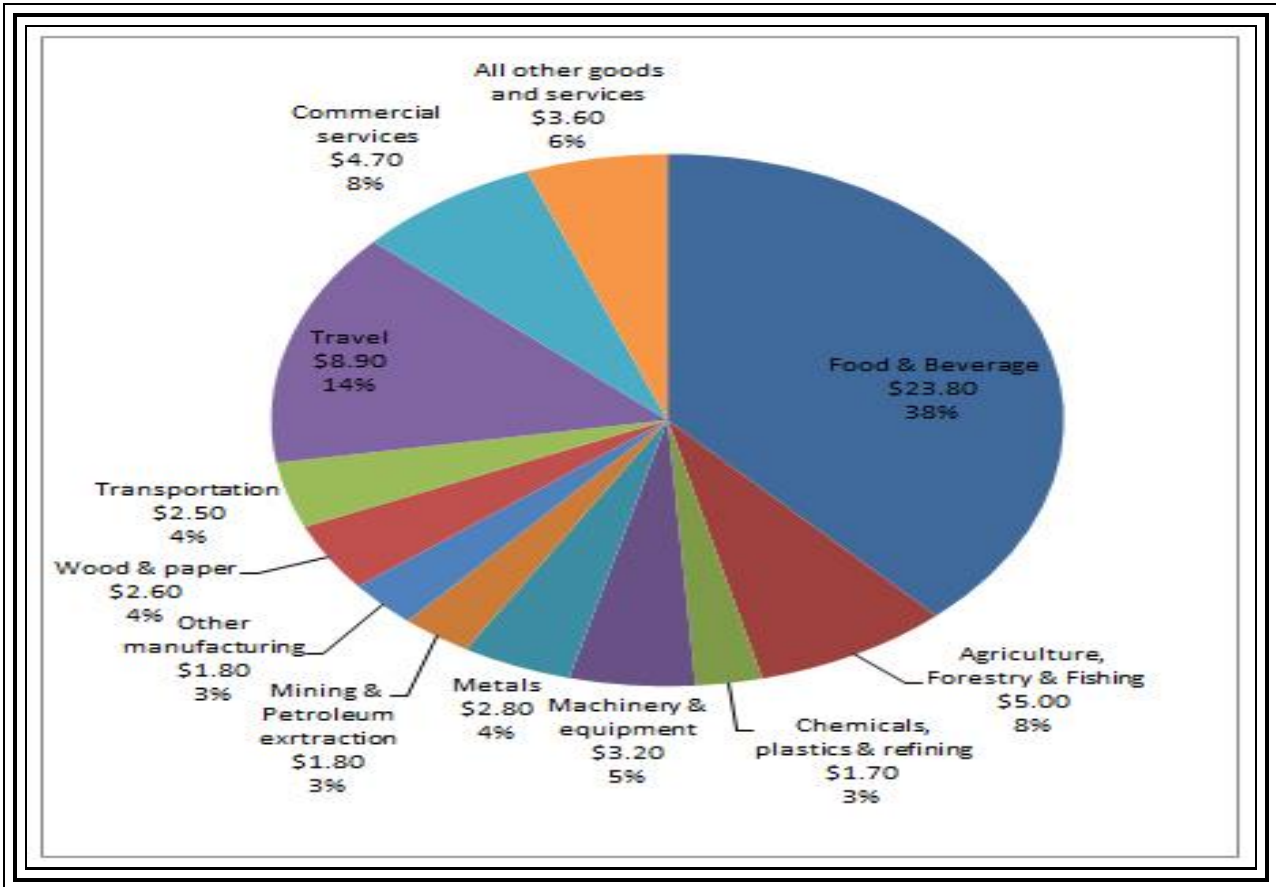
The Maoris, a Polynesian people, reached the islands in about A.D. 900. The Dutch were the first Europeans to arrive, in 1642, but the area remained relatively unknown until the arrival of Captain James Cook in 1769. The Treaty of Waitangi (1840) ceded sovereignty of the area to Great Britain while granting the Maoris continued possession of their lands and other holdings. NZ became a self-governing dominion within the British Empire in 1907 and an independent member of the Commonwealth of Nations in 1947.

Although NZ is an isolated land, its foreign policy is not isolationist. It retains close ties to Great Britain and plays an increasing role in Pacific affairs.

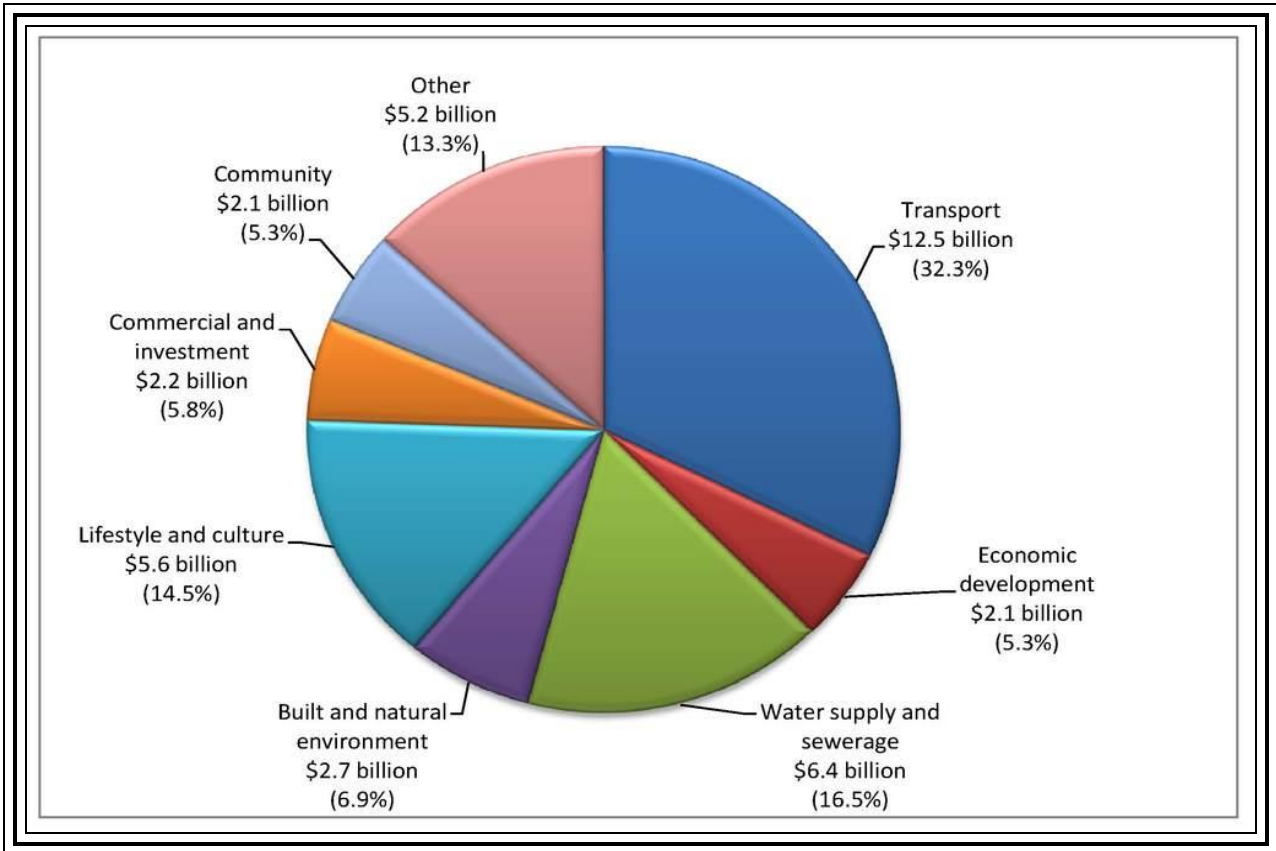
Exercise 1. Digest the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Draw some information on the chart.

№	Activity			
	Branches of Industry	When	Where	Score
1.				



Exports of Goods and Services



The pie chart of the percentage forecast operating expenditure split by theme 2012-2022



CHAPTER V. SOCIETY & CULTURES

UNIT I. THE CULTURAL SURVEY

INTRODUCTION

NZ has two "high cultural" traditions: Māori and Western. However most cultural material consumed in NZ is imported from overseas, particularly from Britain and the United States.

Because of this and New Zealand's small population, most NZ artists, performers and writers struggle to make a living from their art. Some funding for the arts is provided through a specific arts based government department, Creative NZ.

The NZ Historic Places Trust and the Ministry for Culture and Heritage are national bodies that assist with heritage preservation. Most towns and cities have museums and often art galleries, and the national museum and art gallery is Te Papa ("Our Place"), in Wellington.

NZ is very aware and proud of its two cultures. A major exhibit of Maori art, Te Maori, was assembled for showing in the USA in 1985.

New Zealanders have made contributions of international significance to literature, the visual arts, ballet, opera, and contemporary music. Authors such as Janet Frame, Katherine Mansfield, Sylvia Ashton-Warner, Ian Cross, Ngaio Marsh, M.K. Joseph, and Teri Hulme and the soprano Kiri Te Kanawa have won international acclaim.

The culture of NZ is largely inherited from British, Oceanian and European customs, interwoven with Maori and Polynesian tradition. An isolated Pacific Island nation, NZ was comparatively recently settled by humans. Initially Māori only, then bicultural with colonial and rural values, now NZ has a cosmopolitan, multicultural culture that reflects its changing demographics, is conscious of the natural environment, and is an educated, developed Western society.

Māori culture has predominated for most of New Zealand's history of human habitation. Polynesians reached the islands of NZ about 1280. Over the ensuing centuries of Polynesian expansion and settlement, Māori culture developed from its Polynesian roots.

Māori established separate tribes, built fortified villages (Pā), hunted and fished, traded commodities, developed agriculture, arts and weaponry, and kept a detailed oral history.

Regular European contact began from 1800, and British immigration proceeded rapidly, especially from 1855. The colonists had a dramatic effect on the Maori, bringing Christianity, advanced technology, the English language, numeracy and literacy.

In 1840 Māori leaders signed the Treaty of Waitangi, intended to enable the tribes to live peacefully with the colonists. However, after several incidents, the NZ land wars broke out from 1845, with Māori suffering a loss of land, partly through confiscation, but mainly through widespread and extensive land sales. Maori retained their identity, mostly choosing to live separately from settlers and continuing to speak and write Maori.

With mass migration from Britain, a high Maori death rate and low life expectancy for Maori women, Maori population figure dropped between 1850 and 1930.

Work by demographer I. Poole shows the drop may not have been as great as previously believed as most Maori did not register birth until a child benefit was paid by the 1931 Labour Government. From about 1860 Maori became the minority race in NZ. Māori culture has regained much of its lost influence as Maori have integrated into NZ society.

European New Zealanders (Pākehā), despite their location far from Europe, retained strong cultural ties to "Mother England". These ties were weakened by the demise of the British Empire and loss of special access to British meat and dairy markets.

Pākehā began to forge a separate identity influenced by their pioneering history, a rural lifestyle and New Zealand's unique environment.

Pākehā culture became prevalent after the land wars, but after sustained political efforts, biculturalism and the Treaty of Waitangi became part of the school curriculum in the late 20th century, to promote understanding between Māori and Pākehā.

More recently, NZ culture has been broadened by globalization and immigration from the Pacific Islands, East Asia and South Asia. European and Māori remain the two largest ethnicities, but the large Polynesian population in Auckland has prompted the observation that Auckland is now the largest Polynesian city in the world.

However, the country outside of Auckland is still much less heterogeneous, with big parts of the South Island remaining predominantly of European descent.

NZ marks two national days of remembrance, Waitangi Day and ANZAC Day, celebrates holidays during or close to the anniversaries of the founding dates of each province.

NZ has two national anthems of equal status; «God Save the Queen» and «God Defend NZ» – the latter of which is often sung with alternating Māori and English verses. Many citizens prefer to minimise ethnic divisions, simply calling themselves New Zealanders or Kiwis.

From the mid-1980s NZ society became increasingly multicultural. Following the Immigration Act 1986, which removed rules that gave preference to certain countries of origin, immigrants arrived from many countries. Whereas in 1986 12.4% of New Zealand's population identified themselves as Māori, 3.7% as Pacific and just 1.5% as Asian, by 2006 14.6% were Māori, 6.9% Pacific and 9.2% Asian. 21.8% of NZ residents were born overseas. These changes brought vibrancy and visible diversity to New Zealand's cities.

The multicultural society meant there were many ways of being a NZer. For instance, the Pacific presence in the national identity became stronger in arts, music and sport.

One challenge for New Zealanders was to reconcile a multicultural society with the policy of biculturalism. New Zealanders have traditionally seen themselves as tolerant and open, and New Zealanders score highly in international surveys on measures of social liberalism.

In 2002 Prime Minister Helen Clark stated that the government saw NZ as "a land where diversity is valued and reflected in our national identity". Almost all NZ political leaders supported this view. In the early 20th century some significant writers and artists saw NZ as a desolate cultural landscape. A number, such as the writer Katherine Mansfield and the painter Frances Hodgkins, expatriated themselves. Most novelists published their books in London for a British readership, although they often used colonial settings.

Cultural Nationalism

From the mid-1930s a cultural nationalist movement sought to establish a thriving local culture and break with British traditions. The men alone in the rugged bush and mountains, or the moment of European discovery of NZ, were favourite themes. They were expressed in John Mulgan's novel *Man alone*, Denis Glover's poems about Arawata Bill, Allen Curnow's verse and composer Douglas Lilburn's "Landfall in unknown seas".

NZ has for most of its modern history been an isolated bi-cultural society. In recent decades an increasing number of immigrants has changed the demographic spectra.

In the larger cities this change has occurred suddenly and dramatically.

There has been an increasing awareness of multiculturalism in NZ in all areas of society and also in politics. New Zealand's race relations has been a controversial topic in recent times. The political Party NZ First has been associated with an anti immigration policy.

The Office of the Race Relations Conciliator was established by the Race Relations Act in 1971 for the purposes of "promoting positive race relations and addressing complaints of discrimination on grounds of race, colour, and ethnic or national origin", and was merged with the Human Rights Commission in January 2002. Although cultural life flourishes in NZ, expatriation remained a major phenomenon among New Zealanders in the 2000s. Over 16% of NZ citizens, and almost 25% of tertiary-educated New Zealanders, were estimated to live abroad. The largest group of overseas New Zealanders lived in Australia.

In 2001 the Kiwi Expat Association (KEA) was founded to connect New Zealanders overseas to the nation, to enhance business opportunities and to promote NZ around the world.

Their activities are a reminder that the nation includes New Zealanders not currently resident in the country. The "OE" (overseas experience), whereby young New Zealanders travel and work abroad, was seen as an important rite of passage. This circulation of New Zealanders in and out of the country had become part of the national identity. It shaped how NZ and New Zealanders interacted with, and related to, the wider world.

National identity is reproduced on a daily basis through national symbols and everyday items. These range from official symbols such as stamps, flags, coins or coats of arms through to trademarks or the popular icons commonly known as "kiwiana".

Literacy (1991): virtually 100% of adult population. Universities (1989): 7. Hospital beds (1989): 29,352. Physicians (1987): 6,390. Life expectancy (1990): women – 78; men – 72. Infant mortality (1991): 10,6 per 1,000 live births.

The Māori are the indigenous Polynesian people of NZ (Aotearoa) who first arrived in NZ about 1280. They arrived from Eastern Polynesia, most likely the Society Islands. In 2014 demographers believe about 100-200 Polynesians migrants arrived at a similar time.

Māori settled the islands and developed a distinct culture over several hundred years.

Maori oral history tells of a long voyage from Hawaiki (the mythical homeland in tropical Polynesia) in large ocean-going canoes (waka).

Māori mythology is a distinctive corpus of gods and heroes, sharing some Polynesian motifs. Some notable figures are Rangi and Papa, Māui, and Kupe.

Central to many cultural events is the marae, where families and tribes gather for special occasions, such as pōwhiri or tangi. Māori often call themselves "tāngata whenua" (people of the land), placing particular importance on a lifestyle connected to land and sea.

Communal living, sharing, and living off the land are strong traditional values.

The distinct values, history, and worldview of Maori are expressed through traditional arts and skills such as haka, tā moko, waiata, carving, weaving, and poi.

The concept of tapu (meaning taboo or sacred) is a strong force in Māori culture, applied to objects, people, or even mountains. Europeans migrated to NZ in increasing numbers from 1855.

Maori traditional penchant for war, especially between 1805 and 1842 during the Musket Wars and diseases introduced destabilized traditional Māori society.

The Treaty of Waitangi 1840 formed the basis of the establishment of British rule over NZ. NZ became partly self-governing in 1852 with the establishment of its own Parliament.

The most serious conflict between Maori and European settlers was between 1863 and 1864 which resulted in land being confiscated from the defeated tribes.

However Māori sold most of their land after 1870 and continued to do so until the 1980s.

From 1820 Maori entered a long period of cultural and numerical decline. However their population began to increase again from the late 19th century, and a cultural revival began in the 1960s, sometimes known as the Maori Renaissance.

Pākehā culture derives mainly from that of the British, particularly English settlers who colonised NZ in the 19th century. Although it is recognisably related to British culture, it has always had distinct differences, and these have increased over time.

Things which distinguish Pākehā culture from British culture include higher levels of egalitarianism and the idea that most people can do most things if they put their minds to it.

Within Pākehā culture are sub-cultures derived from Irish, Italian and other European groups, as well as various non-ethnic subcultures. It has been claimed that Pākehā do not actually have a culture, or if they do it is not a distinct one. Part of the problem is that high culture is often mistaken for culture in general; the lack of recognition historically given to New Zealand's artists, writers and composers is seen as evidence of a lack of culture. In contrast, Pākehā pop culture is generally highly visible and valued.

Others argue that belief in the "absence" of culture in NZ is a symptom of white privilege, allowing members of a dominant group to see their culture as "normal" or "default", rather than as a specific position of relative advantage. One of the goals of Pākehā anti-racist groups of the 1980s was to enable Pākehā to see their own culture as such, rather than thinking what they did was normal and what other people did was "ethnic" and strange.

A different perspective is that Kiwi culture is based on "rugby, racing and beer". Many New Zealanders either play or support their local rugby team and the All Blacks are national icons. Some have argued that rugby is the national religion.

Māori borrowing from Pākehā culture

Since the arrival of Europeans, Māori have been receptive adopters of most aspects of Pākehā culture. From the 1830s many Māori nominally converted to Christianity and in the process learned to read and write, by the late nineteenth century NZ when formal schooling finished for most at 12, Māori were as likely to be literate as Pākehā.

A number of religions, such as Pai Marire and Ringatu, arose in the 19th century, blending Māori tradition and Christianity. Similarly Māori traditional chants were put to Victorian music, or written to European tunes, European designs and metal tools adopted by carvers, altering their style and British fabrics and cloth, such as blanketing adopted to form new dress.

The horse was adopted, particularly on the East coast. European tools and particularly weapons were frequently decorated with traditional motifs, for example wooden musket and rifle stocks acquired elaborate carving.

From the 1820s Maori began building vessels in the European boatbuilding tradition.

Many of these activities were conducted in collaboration with Pakeha traders and settlers.

After the defeat of rebel Maori who attempted to establish a renegade state in the King Country, the adoption of Pākehā culture became less of a free choice as Pākehā began to outnumber Māori. Parliament passed legislation affecting Māori, such as the Native Schools Act (1867) which required English to be the dominant medium of instruction for Māori children although this was weakly enforced.

Maori generally supported this progressive move. The majority of Māori encouraged their children to learn the English language and Pākehā ways of life to function economically and socially. From the 1880s a small number of western educated graduates emerged from Maori colleges such as Te Aute.

Men such as Pomare, Ngata and Buck believed that further adopting Pakeha culture would advance Maori in NZ. Together they formed the Young Maori Party which was very influential in starting improved health and education for Maori.

All believed to some extent in redeveloping an interest in Maori arts and craft. Ngata went on to become a leading NZ politician and acting Prime Minister.

Māori traditional culture became less critical in normal everyday life as advanced western technology – electricity, lights telegraphy, roads, mass production radio, aeroplanes and refrigeration made most aspects of Maori culture redundant but was still practiced at events such as tangi (funerals). From the early 20th century and especially from the 1970s, Māori activists began to protest against Eurocentrism and demanded equal recognition for their own culture. Many Māori have become successful practitioners of European-derived art forms; indeed many of New Zealand's biggest arts success stories are Māori or part Māori.

These include opera singers Inia Te Wiata and Kiri Te Kanawa, novelists Keri Hulme (winner of the Booker Prize) and Alan Duff, poet Hone Tuwhare and painter Ralph Hotere, actors Temuera Morrison and Cliff Curtis and director Lee Tamahori.

Māori culture has provided inspiration to Pakeha artists. Since the late 19th century, Pākehā have used Maori cultural practices when they required something distinctive.

The most famous example of this is the haka of the All Blacks, a Māori posture dance which is performed before international rugby matches (there are many non-Māori Polynesian All Blacks, thus making this a multiethnic borrowing). However Pākehā artists such as Colin McCahon and Gordon Walters have incorporated Māori motifs into their art; a number of early Pākehā writers used Māori themes and topics in an effort to create an authentically NZ literature. The tourist industry has also made heavy use of Māori culture in an effort to present tourists with distinctly NZ experiences and items. Many Pākehā in other countries use an aspect of Māori culture to express their NZness. An example of this is the mass haka which takes place in Parliament Square in London every Waitangi Day.

Although Māori are generally involved, most participants are Pākehā. For many years Pākehā did not consult Māori over the use of their culture, and Māori generally did not protest loudly unless a symbol was being used in a particularly inappropriate way. From the 1970s, Māori increasingly began to object to Pākehā use of their culture, especially when this use was disrespectful. One example of this is the «haka Party attack» of 1979.

University of Auckland engineering students had a tradition of performing a mock haka at graduation. After pleas from Māori students to discontinue the practice were ignored, a group assaulted the engineering students. They were later charged with assault but defended by Māori elders who testified that the engineers' haka was deeply offensive. Most Pākehā are now more respectful of Māori culture and often consult Māori before using Māori cultural forms.

However, despite some attempts to copyright cultural intellectual property this does not always occur and forms are still sometimes used in inappropriate ways.

Some Pākehā have been deeply involved in the revival of otherwise lost Māori arts.

In the performance of traditional Māori musical instruments Richard Nunns has earned wide respect, as have the contributions made by many academics, Dame Anne Salmond in the area of traditional rituals of encounter, or Mervyn McLean in the analysis of traditional song.

Maori history has mainly been written by Pakeha authors such as Michael King, James Belich and Paul Moon. Traditionally Maori were reluctant to reveal their tribal knowledge to Europeans for fear of being mocked or considered barbaric, and also a belief in keeping tribal secrets. When Kingitanga Maori allowed Michael King to write the biography of "Princess" Te Puea, because of his sensitivity to Maori, they still withheld material that would not show her in a good light.

Borrowing from overseas

Both Māori and Pākehā have borrowed cultural forms and styles from other countries, particularly Britain and the United States. Most popular NZ music derives from Anglo-American styles, particularly rock music, hip-hop, electronic dance music and related subgenres.

Although there is evidence of a «NZ style», many groups incorporate NZ themes into their work, so this style affects each *genre* differently. More recently however from the start of the 21st century Dub-step, Drum and Bass, Jungle Trance and related subgenres, derived from England, has been further developed by New Zealanders into a unique sound, exemplified by Salmonella Dub, Shapeshifter and many others.

Māori society has traditionally been one based on rank, which derived from ancestor.

Present-day Māori society is far less hierarchical than it traditionally was, although it is still stratified by Pākehā standards. A disproportionate number of Māori MPs come from chiefly families. However, a number of Māori not born into the chiefly families have achieved positions of considerable mana within their communities by virtue of their achievements or learning.

"Classless Society"

Until about the 1980s it was often claimed that NZ was a "classless society".

The evidence for this was the relatively small range of wealth (that is, the wealthiest did not earn hugely more than the poorest earners), lack of deference to authority figures, high levels of class mobility, a high standard of working class living compared to Britain, progressive labour laws which protected workers and encouraged unionism, state housing, and a welfare state. New Zealanders' egalitarianism has been criticised as discouraging and denigrating ambition and individual achievement and success.

New Zealanders tend to value modesty and distrust those who talk about their own merits. They especially dislike anyone who seems to consider themselves better than others even if the person in question is demonstrably more talented or successful than others.

This attitude can manifest itself in the tall poppy syndrome, which describes the 'cutting down' of anyone thought to have risen above the general mass of people.

It has been argued that in NZ ethnicity takes the place of class, with Māori and other Polynesians earning less, having a lower standard of living and less education, and working in lower status jobs than Pākehā. New Zealand's claims to be a classless society were dealt a fatal blow in the 1980s and 1990s by the economic reforms of the fourth Labour government and its successor, the fourth National government. A cultural shift also took place due to the economic and social impact of international capital, commerce and advertising.

New Zealanders were exposed to a previously unknown array of consumer goods and franchises.

Aided by overseas programming, commercial radio and TV stations enjoyed rapid growth. Local manufacturing suffered from cheap imports, with many jobs lost.

These reforms led to a dramatic increase in the gap between the richest and poorest New Zealanders, and an increase in the numbers living in poverty.

The Kiwi Male

The stereotypical NZ male is essentially a pioneer type: he is perceived to be rural, unintellectual, strong, unemotional, democratic, has little time for high culture, good with animals (particularly horses) and machines, and is able to turn his hand to nearly anything.

This type of man is often presumed to be a unique product of New Zealand's colonial period but he shares many similarities with the stereotypical American frontiersman and Australian bushman. NZ men are supposed to still have many of these qualities, even though most New Zealanders have lived in urban areas since the late 19th century.

This has not prevented New Zealanders seeing themselves as essentially country people and good at the tasks which country life requires.

The hard man: NZ men have often been stereotyped as strong, unemotional and prone to violence. For many years this was seen as a good thing, and was best embodied by All Black Colin Meads. Voted "NZ player of the century" by *NZ Rugby Monthly* magazine, Meads was the second All Black to be sent off the field, and once played a match with a broken arm.

Although he was known to assault other players during games, this was generally approved of as "enforcement" of the "spirit of the game". He was also a supporter of sporting contact with apartheid South Africa. In recent decades the macho attitude has been both criticised and reviled as dangerous both to men who embody it and those around them.

It has been blamed for New Zealand's culture of heavy drinking and its high male suicide rate. However, it still has its supporters, with some commentators claiming that the "All Blacks do not have enough mongrel". Because New Zealanders often have to relocate to achieve worldwide fame and fortune, New Zealanders are keen to claim famous people as being New Zealanders, however short their residency in NZ might have been.

While people born in NZ are certainly identified as New Zealanders, those who attended a NZ school or resided in NZ qualify, irrespective of national origin. This sometimes leads to famous people and innovations being identified as coming from both NZ and another country.



Leisure in traditional Māori society

SOCIAL CONSERVATISM & PROGRESSIVENESS

NZ social policy has tended to oscillate between high levels of innovation, progressiveness and equally high levels of conservatism. Social reforms pioneered by NZ include women's suffrage, the welfare state; respect for indigenous peoples. Having led the (non-communist) world in economic regulation from the 1930s, in the 1980s and 1990s the reforms of the Labour Government led the world in economic de-regulation. NZ was the first country to have an openly transgender mayor, and later member of parliament, Georgina Beyer.

In contrast to this, NZ has a history of some very conservative social policies. Most notably, from World War I until 1967 pubs were required by law to close at 6 p.m.

Until the 1980s most shops were banned from opening on weekends, and until 1999 alcoholic beverages could not be sold on Sundays, known as blue law.

In a rare occurrence, the 1981 Springbok Tour saw the two extremes very publicly clash with each other on a nationwide scale.

Attitudes to Authority

As in most countries, many in NZ distrust politicians. This was particularly the case from the 1970s to the 1990s. During this period governments were seen as being autocratic and unresponsive to the will of the people. Prime Minister Robert Muldoon (1975-84), Finance Minister Ruth Richardson (1990-93) and many members of the Fourth Labour Government (1984-1990) were particularly disliked.

This, and two elections in which one Party lost the overall popular vote but still won the election through winning a majority of the seats, led New Zealanders to reform the electoral system, changing from the First Past the Post to the mixed-member proportional representation (MMP) system following two referenda in 1992 and 1993. NZ retained MMP after a third referendum to evaluate the progress of electoral reform in NZ in 2011.

The Bill of Rights Act 1990 provides an unentrenched bill of rights, but NZ does not have an elaborated written constitution as yet. There is also a small movement for republicanism in NZ but most New Zealanders still support the system of constitutional monarchy with Queen Elizabeth II as Queen of NZ. Despite this, most New Zealanders display faith in their democracy, with NZ being rated the second least corrupt nation in the world. Turnout for parliamentary elections is typically above 80%, which is very high by international standards and occurs despite the absence of any law requiring citizens to vote. However local government elections have much lower turnout figures, with an average of 53% in 2007.

New Zealanders, both those of Pākehā and Māori roots, have been noted as very individualistic people, who take intrusion very personally, especially when it occurs onto private land (but sometimes in a wider sense). According to psychologists, this is rooted respectively in the "frontier" image of the European settler culture, but also mirrored amongst the Māori, for whom land holds a lot of spiritual value in addition to its commercial use.



Mere, or hand weapon

Tourism & Travelling

It is very common for New Zealanders to travel or live overseas for extended periods of time, often on working holidays. These are usually referred to as the "overseas experience", and are most commonly taken by people in their 20s. The three most common destinations are Australia, Great Britain and Europe, although recently trips to Asian countries such as South Korea and Japan to teach English have become increasingly popular. The east coast of Australia and London both have sizeable expatriate NZ communities.

The OE to Europe is usually self-funded, and tends to occur a few years after university graduation, when the traveller has saved up enough for airfares and living expenses.

The length of the visit can range from a few months to the remainder of the visitor's life; since many New Zealanders have British ancestry or dual citizenship (sometimes as a result of their parents' OE), the restrictions on working in Britain do not apply to a substantial percentage of them. Working holidays in Asia are more likely to occur shortly after graduation, and many agencies specifically target graduates for these trips.

Because Australia is relatively close to NZ and has no restrictions on New Zealanders working there, the New Zealanders working in Australia are more diverse than those in other countries, with a significantly higher proportion of Māori and working-class people.

Since the signing of the Trans-Tasman Travel Arrangement in 1973, New Zealanders have had the right to live and work in Australia on equal terms with Australian citizens. Until the 1970s New Zealanders had similar rights in relation to Britain.

Changes to British immigration law in this period required New Zealanders to obtain visas to work in Britain or live there for extended periods, unless they had recent British ancestry.

NZ has a number of reciprocal working holiday agreements, allowing people in their 20s to live and work overseas, for up to a year. Such agreements are in place with: Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Hong Kong, Republic of Ireland, Italy, Japan, South Korea, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Taiwan, Thailand, the UK and Uruguay.



Māori tourism



CUISINE

Māori cuisine

Māori cuisine was historically derived from that of tropical Polynesia, adapted for New Zealand's colder climate. Key ingredients included kūmara (sweet potato), fern root, taro, birds and fish. Food was cooked in hāngi (earth ovens) and roasted, and in geothermal areas was boiled or steamed using natural hot springs and pools.

Various means of preserving birds and other foods were also employed. Māori were one of the few peoples to have no form of alcoholic beverage.

Following the arrival of British settlers, Māori adopted many of their foods, especially pork and potatoes, the latter of which transformed the Māori agricultural economy.

Many traditional food sources became scarce as introduced predators dramatically reduced bird populations, and forests were cleared for farming and timber. Traditional seafoods such as toheroa and whitebait were over-harvested. Present day Māori cuisine is a mixture of Māori tradition, old fashioned English cookery, and contemporary dishes. In everyday life the two foods of Māori origin are "the boil up" (boiled up left over food meat and vegetable scraps sometimes thickened with flour), and the hāngi which is associated with special occasions.

Pākehā cuisine

The majority of Pākehā are of British descent, and so it is not surprising that Pākehā cuisine is very similar to British cuisine. 19th-century British settlers in NZ tried as much as possible to reproduce the foods of their homeland.

A major difference between British and Pākehā food was that meat was much more readily available to all social classes in NZ. A highly carnivorous diet remains a part of Pākehā culture, although red meat consumption has dropped in the last few decades.

Like the British, Pākehā have traditionally been very fond of sweet foods, and the best of traditional Pākehā cooking consists of cakes, scones, muffins and desserts.

In recent decades Pākehā have discovered 'ethnic' food, and a "foodie" culture has emerged. Most Pākehā food is not significantly different from modern British cuisine, although NZ chefs such as Peter Gordon played a major part in the creation of fusion cuisine.

New Zealanders increasingly come from many ethnic backgrounds, and most immigrants to NZ have tried to reproduce their native cuisines or national dishes in NZ.

Ethnic restaurants have served as community meeting places and have also given other New Zealanders a chance to try different cuisines. The evolution of café culture has been a major part of growth within NZ. Cafés and the perfection of espresso coffee making throughout most of NZ have led to a unique part of the life of the Country.



UNITII. ARTS & LITERATURE

INTRODUCTION

Contemporary NZ literature, film, theatre and music is enriched by the diversity in New Zealand's population. Composer Gareth Farr incorporates European, Māori and Pacific strands into his classical compositions, while musicians such as Che Fu, King Kapisi and Ladi present a strongly Pacific-flavoured NZ identity to the global hip-hop scene. NZ reggae – infused particularly with a Māori and Pacific flavour – is represented internationally by groups such as Trinity Roots and Fat Freddy's Drop. Art, literature, music and film unofficially reflect many important aspects of a national identity. The arts confirm a sense of identity for locals and help establish the character of NZ for people overseas. In particular, they show us how the geographical and cultural anchors of NZ identity have changed over time.

Striking & Provocative

NZ has a vibrant contemporary art scene and most NZ towns have interesting art galleries and shops. Maori and Pacific, as well as feminist influences, are strong in contemporary NZ art. Artists such as Ralph Hotere, John Pule, Michael Parekowhai and Robyn Kahukiwa, not only create striking and dramatic images, but also provoke reactions from their audience.



Portrait of Hinepare of Ngāti Kahungunu

A kapa haka performer

Portrait of a NZ man



VISUAL ARTS

The visual arts have also shown the influence of international movements, for example cubism in the early work of Colin McCahon. In general, the development of international mass media and mass communication has meant New Zealanders have always been aware of developments in other countries; this lends itself to the adoption of new forms and styles from overseas. Pre-Colonial Māori visual art had two main forms: carving and weaving.

Both recorded stories and legends and also had religious roles.

When Settlers arrived, they brought with them Western artistic traditions. Early Pākehā art focussed mainly on landscape painting, although some of the best known Pākehā artists of the 19th century (Charles Goldie and Gottfried Lindauer) specialised in Māori portraiture.

Some Māori adopted Western styles and a number of 19th century meeting houses feature walls painted with portraits and plant designs. From the early twentieth century Apirana Ngata and others began a programme of reviving traditional Māori arts, and many new meeting houses were built with traditional carving and tukutuku woven wall panels were built.

A longstanding concern of Pākehā artists has been the creation of a distinctly NZ artistic style. Rita Angus and others used the landscape to try and achieve this while painters such as Gordon Walters used Māori motifs. A number of Māori artists, including Paratene Matchitt and Shane Cotton have combined Western modernism with traditional Māori art.

Performing Arts

Kapa haka, (kapa meaning "rank" or "row" and haka referring to a Māori dance), is the 'cultural dance' component of traditional Māori Performing Arts. Kapa haka is an avenue for Maori people to express their heritage and cultural identity through song and dance.

It has undergone a renaissance, with national competitions held yearly and kapa haka used in many state occasions. The haka (often mistaken as *always* being a war dance or ritual challenge) has become part of wider NZ culture, being performed by the All Blacks as a group ritual before international games and by homesick New Zealanders of all races who want to express their NZness.

Drama & Comedy

NZ drama, both on stage and screen, has been plagued during much of its history by cost and lack of popular interest in NZ culture. Despite this Roger Hall and, more recently, Jacob Rajan are two playwrights to achieve considerable popular success.

In recent decades NZ film has grown dramatically, with the films *Once Were Warriors*, *The Piano* and *Heavenly Creatures* doing well both locally and internationally, and *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy director Peter Jackson becoming one of film's most successful directors. New Zealand's most popular comedian was the late Billy T. James. Painters such as Rita Angus, Colin McCahon and Toss Woollaston also focused on the distinctive landscapes of NZ. At a popular level, writers such as Barry Crump elevated the hard life of the backblocks deer culler into a national icon.

In recent decades NZ comics have risen in popularity and recognition. In the 1970s and 1980s Billy T. James satirized race relations, McPhail & Gadsby lampooned political figures, especially Robert Muldoon. John Clarke aka Fred Dagg joked about rural life.

From the 1990s onwards the Naked Samoans expressed a Polynesian sense of humour to the nation, and Raybon Kan is a prominent Asian comic and columnist.

The Topp Twins are an off-beat comic/country music duo, and Flight of the Conchords have become famous throughout the English-speaking world for their self-effacing show.

NZ art is visual art created in NZ or by New Zealanders. It includes traditional Māori art, which was developed in NZ from Polynesian art forms, and more recent forms which take their inspiration from Māori, European and other traditions. Charcoal drawings can be found on limestone rock shelters in the centre of the South Island, with over 500 sites stretching from Kaikoura to North Otago. The drawings are estimated to be between 500 and 800 years old, and portray animals, people and fantastic creatures, possibly stylised reptiles. Some of the birds pictured are long extinct, including moa and Haast's eagles. They were drawn by early Māori, but by the time Europeans arrived; local inhabitants did not know the origins of the drawings.

Traditional Māori Art

Māori visual art consists primarily of four forms: carving, tattooing (ta moko), weaving and painting. It was rare for any of these to be purely decorative.

Traditional Māori art was highly spiritual and in a pre-literate society conveyed information about spiritual matters, ancestry, and other culturally important topics.

The creation of art was governed by the rules of tapu. Styles varied from region to region: the style now sometimes seen as "typical" in fact originates from Te Arawa, who maintained a strong continuity in their artistic traditions thanks partly to early engagement with the tourist industry.

Most traditional Māori art was highly stylised and featured motifs such as the spiral, the chevron and the koru. The colours black, white and red dominated.

Carving

Carving was done in three media: wood, bone, and stone. Arguably ta moko was another form of carving. Wood carvings were used to decorate houses, fencepoles, containers, taiaha and other objects. The most popular type of stone used in carving was pounamu (greenstone), a form of jade, but other kinds were used, especially in the North Island, where pounamu was not widely available. Both stone and bone were used to create jewelry such as the hei-tiki. Large scale stone face carvings were also sometimes created. The introduction of metal tools by Europeans allowed more intricacy and delicacy, and caused stone and bone fish hooks and other tools to become purely decorative. Carving was traditionally performed by men only.

Ta moko

Ta moko is the art of traditional Māori tattooing, done with a chisel. Men were tattooed on many parts of their bodies, including faces, buttocks and thighs. Women were usually tattooed only on the lips and chin. Moko conveyed a person's ancestry.

The art declined in the 19th century following the introduction of Christianity, but in recent decades has undergone a revival. Although modern moko are in traditional styles, most are carried out using modern equipment. Body parts such as the arms, legs and back are popular locations for modern moko, although some are still on the face.

Weaving

Weaving was used to create numerous things, including wall panels in meeting houses and other important buildings, as well as clothing and bags (kete). While many of these were purely functional, others were true works of art taking hundreds of hours to complete, and often given as gifts to important people. Cloaks in particular could be decorated with feathers and were the mark of an important chief. In pre-European times the main medium for weaving was flax, but following the arrival of Europeans cotton, wool and other textiles were also used. The extinction and endangerment of many birds has made the feather cloak a more difficult item.

Painting

Although the oldest forms of Māori art are rock paintings, in 'classical' Māori art, painting was not an important art form. It was mainly used as a minor decoration in meeting houses, in stylised forms such as the koru. Europeans introduced Māori to their more figurative style of art, and in the 19th century less stylised depictions of people and plants began to appear on the walls of meeting houses in place of traditional carvings and woven panels. The introduction of European paints also allowed traditional painting to flourish, as brighter and more distinct colours could be produced.

Explorer Art

Europeans began producing art in NZ as soon as they arrived, with many exploration ships including an artist to record newly discovered places, people, flora and fauna.

The first European work of art made in NZ was a drawing by Isaac Gilsemans, the artist on Abel Tasman's expedition of 1642. Sir Joseph Banks and Sydney Parkinson of Captain James Cook's ship Endeavour produced the first realistic depictions of Māori people, NZ landscapes, and indigenous flora and fauna in 1769. William Hodges was the artist on HMS Resolution in 1773, and John Webber on HMS Resolution in 1777. Their works captured the imagination of Europeans and were an influence in the 19th century movement of art towards naturalism.

Cook's artists' paintings and descriptions of moko sparked an interest in the subject in Europe, and led to the tattoo becoming a tradition of the British Navy.

19th century Pākehā Art

Early 19th century artists were for the most part visitors to NZ rather than residents. Some, such as James Barry, who painted the Ngare Raumati chief Rua in 1818 and Thomas Kendall with the chiefs Hongi Hika and Waikato in 1820, did not visit NZ at all but painted his subjects when they visited Britain. Landscape art was popular amongst early colonisers, with prints used to promote settlement in NZ. Notable landscape artists included Augustus Earle, who visited NZ in 1827-28, and William Fox, who later became Premier.

As colonisation developed a small but derivative art scene began based mostly on landscapes. However the most successful artists of this period, Charles Goldie and Gottfried Lindauer were noted primarily for their portraits of Māori. Most notable Pākehā artists of their period worked in two dimensions; although there was some sculpture this was of limited notability. Photography in NZ also began at this time and, like painting. (Beach Arts)



CREATION OF DISTINCT NZ ART

From the late 19th century, many Pākehā (white New Zealanders) attempted to create a distinctive NZ style of art. Many, such as Rita Angus, continued to work on landscapes, with attempts made to depict New Zealand's harsh light. Others appropriate Māori artistic styles; for example Gordon Walters created many paintings and prints based on the koru.

New Zealand's most highly regarded 20th century artist was Colin McCahon, who attempted to use international styles such as cubism in NZ contexts. His paintings depicted such things as the Angel Gabriel in the NZ countryside.

Later works such as the Urewera triptych engaged with the contemporary Māori protest movement. From the early 20th century, politician Apirana Ngata fostered a renewal of traditional Māori art forms, establishing school of Māori arts in Rotorua.

The visual arts flourished in the later decades of the 20th century, with the increased cultural sophistication of many New Zealanders. Many Māori artists became highly successful blending elements of Māori culture with European modernism.

Ralph Hotere is New Zealand's highest selling living artist, but other such as Shane Cotton and Michael Parekowhai are also very successful. Peter Jean Caley Kai Tahu artist has international acclaim with his original Maori portraits and cultural oil paintings. Creative NZ is the national agency for the development of the arts in NZ. The National Art Gallery of NZ was established in 1936 and amalgamated into the Museum of NZ Te Papa Tongarewa in 1992.

Art Schools

NZ has three university-based fine art schools: Elam School of Fine Arts at the University of Auckland was founded in 1890, the University of Canterbury school of fine arts founded in 1950 & Massey School of Fine Arts originally founded in 1885, but was not officially a university institution until 2000. There are also several other tertiary level fine arts schools not affiliated to universities.

Before official British colonisation began in 1840 itinerant artists had travelled to NZ shores and recorded their impressions in sketches to take back home.

Artists surveyed the country, recording its features, finding land suitable for settlement and encouraging emigration. Often these works were sent back to Britain as publicity about NZ.

While artists often had scenic interests, they were influenced by art historical practices and beliefs. Enlightenment philosopher Jean-Jacques Rousseau's (1712-78) theory of the "Noble Savage", in which he proposed that truly happy and dignified man lived in a state of nature unspoiled by European civilisation, was influential. The artists who came often portrayed Māori as an ideal race untainted by civilisation.

In the 1930s and 1940s a distinctly NZ style of painting began to emerge. At this time there was an increasing demand by critics like James Shelley (1884-1961) and A.R.D. Fairburn (1904-57) for painters to pay greater attention to local subjects. What developed was a NZ style of regionalism that is characterised by a preoccupation with place and local identity. The centre of regionalist painting in this country was Christchurch, with pupils and teachers at the Canterbury College School of Art the main exponents.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Write a short essay on the topic.

Exercise 3. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 4. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.



Cass, Rita Angus



Takaka night and day, Colin McCahon

The closest overseas models were American regionalist artists of the late 1920s and early 1930s such as Grant Wood (1892-1942) and Thomas Hart Benton (1889-1975).

Reproductions of their work clearly influenced Rita Angus (1908-70) and Russell Clark (1905-66). With their honest depictions of small town and rural life, regionalist artists in America sought to produce art that was accessible to the general public – not just intellectuals and art aficionados. Regionalism in NZ was not such a formal doctrine.

Artists tended to approach the landscape with a diversity of styles and a range of interests. They dealt with themes of isolation and loneliness, and celebrated rural life and the virtues of honest work. Another aspect often remarked upon in these works is the crisp, clearly defined forms and stark contrast between light and dark. This is attributed to an artist's response to the harsh qualities of the NZ light as championed by Christopher Perkins. The regionalist style can be characterised by a number of features: flattened forms, strong outlines, broad areas of flat colour, a decorative treatment of form and space. The depiction of unpopulated landscapes with motifs to signify settlement is typical of this period.



Tobacco fields, Doris Lusk



Rutu, Rita Angus

Figure & Portraiture

Landscape has dominated NZ painting since the first European artists arrived in NZ at the end of the 18th century. But similar stylistic developments can be seen in the treatment of figurative subject matter. Under the influence of overseas modernism, the figure was often flattened, simplified and abstracted, and treated as a vehicle to explore the artist's feelings.

Rita Angus became especially interested in portraiture during the 1930s.

She frequently used the female figure as a way of dealing with her philosophical and feminist ideas. In the mid-1930s her portraiture moved from careful representation to more subjective interpretation. She treated the figure as she did the landscape, evening it out, emphasising strong features and painting it in a clear light, without expressive brushstrokes.

Toss Woollaston (1910-98) also completed an important series of figure paintings in the mid to late 1930s. They treated the figure in an uncompromising manner rarely seen in NZ before. In many of these works Woollaston's aim was not to convey a sense of the individual, but rather to communicate emotion through gesture. In this series his work bears similarities to the 'primitivism' of Matisse, Picasso and the German expressionists.

The mask-like qualities of the faces echoed Picasso's work of the early 20th century, especially his *Les demoiselles d'Avignon* of 1907.



Path to the beach, Blair

Interest in travel, different cultures and exotic lands attracted other artists to NZ.

As Britain became more industrial and urban, some people adopted feelings of nostalgia for places untouched by the economic changes of the time.

Faraway NZ, and especially its mountains, attracted new interest. These travelling or wandering artists recorded what they saw and often published books of their observations.

Most paintings produced in 19th and early 20th century NZ were landscapes.

The main intention was not necessarily to create works of art but rather to provide information about the places depicted. These images also helped make the new world more familiar and less frightening. Artists employed a range of stylistic approaches that were popular in Europe and especially in British landscape art.

Travelling and settler artists brought to NZ European theories and practices and superimposed these on the NZ landscape. Well into the 20th century, art made in NZ was barely distinct from that of Europe – only the subject matter of people and place differed.

Paintings were composed of elements pertaining to four main categories: topographical, the romantic or sublime, picturesque, and the ideal.



Topography typically refers to the detailed mapping or charting of the features of a particular area, district or locality. The topographical landscape showed a specific named place and was characterised by its diagram-like clarity. The topographical tradition survived into the 1880s in NZ, but by that time photography was becoming established and the need for topographical paintings had diminished. Romanticism was an artistic, literary, and intellectual movement that originated in the second half of the 18th century in Europe.

The Romantics valued subjective experience, the imaginative and the emotional over the objective and the rational. They placed particular emphasis on the sublime – a term defined by English philosopher Edmund Burke as feelings of awe, horror and fear. Evoking a sense of grandeur and solitude, the sublime was intended to emphasise man's vulnerability and inadequacy when confronted with the power of nature and the wonders of God's creation.



Craven Flaxmil Bay

The picturesque was founded on principles opposed to that of ideal beauty. Works were characterised by their roughness and irregularity and the depiction of age and decay.

Calm water is beautiful; broken water is picturesque.

A tree, smooth and young, is beautiful; an old, battered tree is picturesque.

William Gilpin (1724-1804), in his *Essay on prints* (1768), defined picturesque as "a term expressive of that peculiar kind of beauty, which is agreeable in a picture". Two aspects of the NZ scene became especially popular in picturesque depictions: the forest and the Māori village.

The ideal landscape borrowed its grammar and vocabulary from 17th-century Italian painting – especially that of Claude Lorrain (c.1600-82). The aim was to present a perfected nature. It was designed to evoke feelings of serenity and nostalgia for a lost paradise and the dreamed Arcadian innocence of antiquity.

Portraying Māori

Although landscape painting dominated NZ art, there was also intense interest in Māori as subject matter. Many artists made their living recording their impressions of New Zealand's indigenous inhabitants.

Particularly well known are Charles Goldie (1870-1947) and Gottfried Lindauer (1839-1926). As with landscapes, artists tended to follow accepted European styles in their depictions.

The earliest artists, such as those on Cook's voyages, portrayed Māori as 'Noble Savages'. Goldie and Lindauer focused largely on Māori daily life and portraits of well-known figures. Their work reflected the 19th century belief that Māori were a dying race.

Another popular way of representing Māori was in the tradition of exoticism – which in art and literature refers to the representation of one culture for consumption by another. Māori were often depicted as either topless (often Aryanised) beauties or as the cute and friendly exotic inhabitants of a country now rapidly changing through contact with European civilisation.

Influence of European modernism

The last decade of the 19th century was highly significant for the development of the visual arts in NZ. The main reason was the arrival of several professional painters from Europe – Petrus van der Velden (1837-1913), James Nairn (1859-1904) and Girolamo Nerli (1860-1926) – who contributed fresh ideas through their teaching and practice, invigorating the local art scene. All three men arrived quite coincidentally from 1889 to 1890.

Prior to this time NZ painters had little knowledge of contemporary developments in Europe such as realism and impressionism. At the century's end, NZ art still depended heavily on nourishment from Europe. Traditional Māori art was ignored rather than studied, even though this was the time when Paul Gauguin (1848-1903) was seeking to absorb primitivist aspects into his painting in Tahiti and the Marquesas. Pablo Picasso (1881-1973) too was soon to draw stimulus from works of Oceanic art in the Trocadero Museum in Paris.

Between 1900 and 1930 most of the more ambitious and well-known NZ painters travelled to Britain and Europe to study new modernist art movements such as impressionism, fauvism, post-impressionism, cubism, and surrealism.

Primitivism in art is the practice of borrowing visual forms and motifs from art by prehistoric or non-Western cultures. It became popular in the early 20th century through the work of artists like Gauguin, Picasso and Henri Matisse (1869-1954).

The inherent symbolism and energetic rhythms resulting from the use of repetitive ornamental pattern were influential. Artists were also inspired by the absence of traditional linear perspective and the distortion of the figure.

Frances Hodgkins (1869-1947) was one of New Zealand's most successful artists of this period. She left for Europe in 1901 and by the 1920s was a recognised fixture in the British art scene. In 1929 she became associated with the Seven and Five Society, exhibiting alongside leading British avant-garde artists such as Barbara Hepworth (1903-75), Ben Nicholson (1894-1982) and Henry Moore (1898-1986).

At this time artists in Europe began casting aside realism in painting. They were moving towards the modernist position suggested by French artist and writer Maurice Denis (1870-1943) in his dictum of 1890: "a picture – before being a war-horse, a nude woman, or some sort of anecdote – is essentially a surface covered with colours arranged in a certain order".

Artists no longer sought to imitate reality (photography had proven able to do this quite adequately). Instead, they drew attention to the fact that a painting is simply the application of pigment to a two-dimensional surface. While individual artists were enriched by their overseas experience, painting in NZ remained conservative.

This was due in part to physical isolation and a lack of new ideas, especially since the more innovative artists had settled overseas permanently. The La Trobe scheme introduced in the 1920s was an attempt to lift the standard of art education in NZ.

The La Trobe scheme was the brainchild of William Sanderson La Trobe (1870-1943), the first superintendent of technical education in the Department of Education. He hoped to attract staff with qualifications from British institutions like the Royal College of Art in London.

Importing art teachers from overseas – particularly Europe – would hopefully foster professionalism in the training of artists.

A number of artists came and were spread thinly throughout NZ. Two were particularly influential: Robert Nettleton Field (1899-1987) and Christopher Perkins (1891-1968).

The scheme played a key role in the development of a distinctly NZ style of art. It reinvigorated the tired local scene and liberated a younger generation of artists stifled by stylistic conservatism.

The La Trobe scheme artists provided an important link with European modernism and exposed their students to new ideas about colour, pictorial construction, form and technique.

They fuelled critical debate about NZ art by contributing to magazines and journals. They also had a wider impact on those in the community with intellectual inclinations towards the visual arts.

As local writer and art critic E.H. McCormick (1906-95) wrote: In a trice Botticelli was removed from the living-room to the more appropriate surroundings of the bedroom to make way for the post-impressionists in rapid succession.

Van Gogh's Sunflowers blazed on cream-tinted walls in ever-enlarging versions, ... Van Gogh gave way to Gauguin, Gauguin to Cezanne, while he in turn, for reasons known only to the print-makers, was superseded by the elder Breughel.

The revolutions in early 20th century European art took a long time to influence NZ painting. Cubism took four decades to be accepted here. Expressionism was even slower to be acknowledged. This "backwater" mentality was due to New Zealand's geographical isolation, which meant that artists had little direct contact with current overseas practice. They were reliant upon information in art magazines and books.

Even these sources of information were scarce. Until the advent of colour printing, artwork was often reproduced in black and white. This, coupled with its small scale, meant that it was very difficult for NZ artists to fully appreciate the latest developments.

The nature of NZ society meant that ideas were dominated by British rather than continental European thought. The exhibitions that were brought to NZ tended to reinforce the landscape tradition of English painting. Even the La Trobe Scheme was rather conservative.

The experience of artists such as Robert Nettleton Field was based on an understanding of Cézanne, an artist who had been dead for 20 years. It was not until the mid-1950s, with exhibitions such as *Henry Moore* (1956) and *British abstract painting* (1958), that more avant-garde art was shown in NZ. However, the public reaction to such exhibitions was often harsh and deeply critical. Two streams of abstraction particularly influenced NZ painting: formal, constructive abstraction and spontaneous, lyrical abstraction. The former used two-dimensional geometric shapes. Colour was used to emphasise structural connections and was usually flat with no visible brushmarks. Examples include cubism, De Stijl, suprematism and constructivism.

Lyrical abstraction exploited the expressive and emotive qualities of colour, shape, material and brushwork to capture the artist's feelings. Examples include symbolism, fauvism, German expressionism and abstract expressionism including Jackson Pollock (1912-56) and Willem De Kooning (1904-97).



The speed with which overseas ideas were adopted increased as the century progressed.

The greater ease of travel, wider availability of overseas publications and experience of international touring exhibitions all contributed to this awareness. Today NZ art is part of the global village. Although our art is distinctive, the ideas and practice of an exhibition in Wellington could just as easily apply in New York or London. Traditional Māori art was characterised by an integration of form and function. Objects were made to serve a primarily practical or symbolic purpose. They gave visual form and shape to cultural belief systems and expressed spiritual ideas in natural materials such as wood, stone, bone and flax.

There was a preference for making an object from a single piece of material which largely determined the form of a sculpture. Communal effort characterised the art-making process, although art works produced by tohunga (expert practitioners) were highly valued.

The effects of European colonisation changed the social and political role of the art-maker. The function of art changed from a primarily spiritual role to protest against change and an assertion of Māori identity and beliefs. During the 1960s and 70s a strong resurgence of Māori nationalism and culture developed alongside a growing political voice and demand for the honouring of the Treaty of Waitangi.

The *Te Maori* exhibition of 1984, which featured traditional Māori artwork and was exhibited at the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York, helped foster a greater appreciation of Māori arts and culture back in NZ. Many young artists responded to their Māori heritage, urban situation and Western education by producing works which were intended as a synthesis of Māori and European art forms and practices.

In particular they drew from the "primitivism" and abstraction of European art, which employed symbolic patternmaking and geometric design – features of Māori art. Māori artists added their own twist to international modernism and experimented with the materials and techniques of Western art. While the media, techniques and often styles were derived from Western art, the subject matter, themes and motifs of the art works reflect Māori belief systems and experiences.

Artists affirmed Māori values and dealt with social and political issues concerning Māori in their work. Their efforts resulted in 'hybrid' art works which attracted a mixed response. Some Māori traditionalists saw such works as sacrilegious.

Other commentators believed they showed that Māori artists were dependent on, and controlled by, European culture. The arts in NZ reflect an exciting blend of cultural influences including Maori and Pacific Island, as well as European and Asian. From haka to hip-hop, fashion to filmmaking, NZ artists are making their mark at home and around the world.

Early Painters

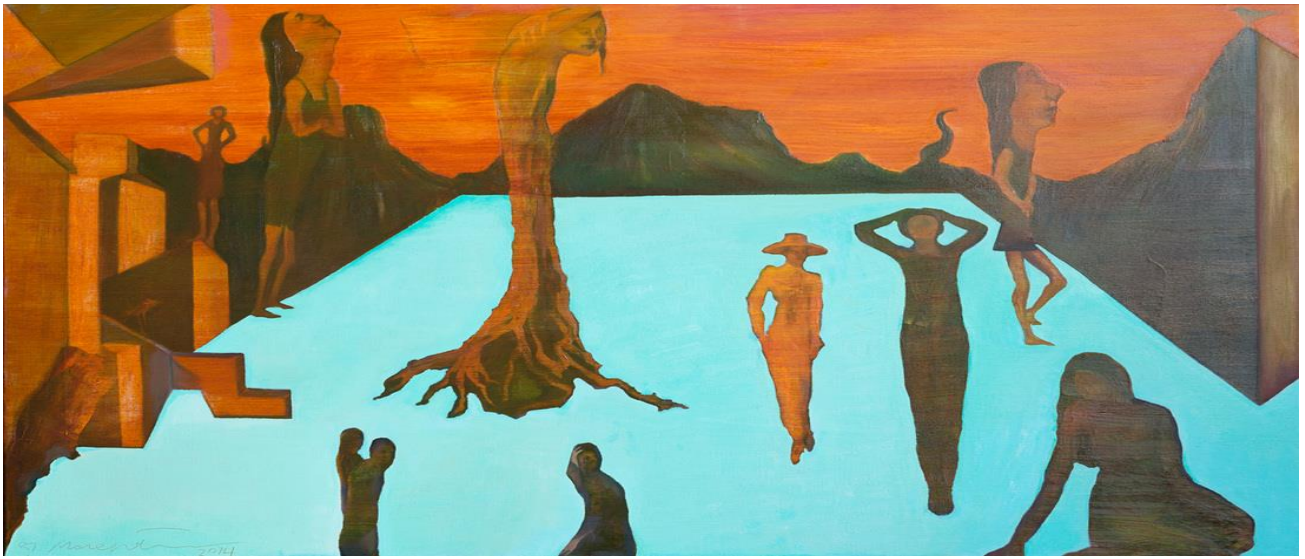
NZ has a fine tradition of painting. C.F. Goldie (1870-1947) and Gottfried Lindauer (1839-1926) were two early artists who painted portraits of Maori subjects. Frances Hodgkins (1869-1947) is one of New Zealand's most acclaimed and influential painters. She was associated with a number of avant-garde British movements including Neo Romanticism.

Modern Masters

Rita Angus (1908-1970) is a much-loved NZ artist who painted beautiful NZ landscapes and a large number of self-portraits. Colin McCahon (1919-1987) painted a large number of landscapes and used text, often of a religious nature, in many of his works. "His Practical Religion 1969", featuring the words 'I AM', has become an iconic NZ artwork.



The Blyth Performing Arts Centre: 2015 New Zealand Architecture Medal winner.



Catherine Manchester 'Paradise Blues'



TREDDITIONS IN LITERATURE

Colonial Culture

Much 19th-century literature is known for its romantic accounts of rural life in NZ. It often embodied the pioneer mythology. Some of the poetry and novels at the end of the 19th century romanticised Māori – as did paintings such as those by Charles Goldie.

New Zealand's most successful early writers were expatriates such as Katherine Mansfield.

From the 1950s, Frank Sargeson, Janet Frame and others had (non lucrative) writing careers while still living in NZ. Until about the 1980s, the main NZ literary form was the short story, but in recent decades novels such as Alan Duff's *Once Were Warriors*, Elizabeth Knox's *The Vintner's Luck* and others have achieved critical and popular success.

Māori culture is traditionally oral rather than literate, but in recent years Māori novelists such as Duff, Witi Ihimaera and Keri Hulme and poets such as Hone Tuwhare have shown their mastery of European-originated forms. Austin Mitchell wrote two "Pavlova Paradise" books about NZ. Barry Crump was a popular author who embodied and expounded the myth of the Kwi lamkin and multi-skilled labourer. Sam Hunt and Gary McCormick are well-known poets.

James K Baxter was an eccentric but admired author. Maurice Gee is also a household name for his novels about NZ life. NZ cartoonist David Low became famous during World War II for his political satire. Gordon Minhinnick and Les Gibbard were witty political observers.

Murray Ball drew a widely popular syndicated daily strip Footrot Flats, about farm life.

Early Giant

Katherine Mansfield (1888-1923) is the giant of early NZ literature. Regarded as being one of the finest short-story writers in English, she is the first in a long line of excellent NZ short-story writers. Stories such as "The Doll's House", "At the Bay", and "The Garden Party" are superb examples of Mansfield's depiction of turn-of-the-century colonial NZ.

Devastatingly Good

The 20th century saw the emergence of many fine NZ novelists including John Mulgan ("Man Alone"), Robin Hyde ("The Godwits Fly"), Maurice Shadbolt ("Strangers and Journeys"), and Janet Frame ('Owls do Cry'). Born in 1924, Janet Frame is one of New Zealand's most highly regarded novelists. Frame's books include devastating accounts of the treatment of mental patients in NZ during the 1950s and 60s. Her best-selling three-part autobiography was made into a top-rating television series and film – "An Angel at my Table".

An exciting younger generation of NZ novelists including new-ager Elizabeth Knox ("The Vintner's Luck"), Gen X-er Emily Perkins ("Not Her Real Name"), Bulgarian-born Kapka Kassabova ("Reconnaissance"), and Samoan-born Sia Figiel ("Where we once belonged") show that contemporary NZ literature has a wide range of cultural and stylistic influences.

Poetry should come as no surprise that much of New Zealand's best poetry is about the country's landscape.

However, major NZ poets including James K. Baxter, ARD Fairburn, Denis Glover, Allen Curnow, and Sam Hunt also reveal a keen social conscience and wry sense of humour.



UNIT III. MUSIC LIFE

INTRODUCTION

The music of NZ is the expression of the culture of NZ. As the largest nation in Polynesia, NZ's music is influenced by the culture of the indigenous Māori and immigrants from the Pacific region, though its musical origins lie predominantly in British colonial history, with contributions from Europe and America. As the nation grew and established its own culture, local artists combined these styles with local influences to create music that is distinctively NZ.

The most popular styles of the late 20th century were rock and hip hop, both genres garnished with New Zealand's unique Pacific influences.

By the 21st century, roots, reggae, dub and electronica were all popular with local artists.

NZ has maintained an alternative scene for several decades.

Māori have also developed a popular music scene, and incorporated reggae, rock and roll and other influences: NZ reggae bands like Herbs, Katchafire and Fat Freddy's Drop are highly popular. The 1990s saw the rise of hip hop groups like Moana & the Moahunters and the Upper Hutt Posse, primarily based out of South Auckland.

In the traditional styles, New Zealand's geographic isolation and cultural milieu perhaps contributed to the slow growth of formal traditions based on European classical music, however these styles have also gained broad recognition.

In 1975, the Composers Association of NZ was established, creating a more defined structure and network to the development of classical composition in NZ.

Popular NZ music has been influenced by blues, jazz, country, rock and roll and hip hop, with many of these genres given a unique NZ interpretation.

Hip-hop is popular and there are small but thriving live music, dance Party and indie music scenes. Reggae is popular within some communities, with bands such as The Herbs, Katchafire, 1814, House Of Shem, Unity Pacific all reflecting their roots, perspectives and cultural pride and heritage through their music.

A number of popular artists have gone on to achieve international success including Lorde, Split Enz, Crowded House, OMC, Bic Runga, Kimbra, Ladyhawke, The Naked and Famous, Fat Freddy's Drop, Savage, Flight of the Conchords, and Brooke Fraser.

NZ has a national orchestra and many regional orchestras. A number of NZ composers have developed international reputations. The most well-known include Douglas Lilburn, John Psathas, Jack Body, Gillian Whitehead, Jenny McLeod, Gareth Farr, Ross Harris, Martin Lodge.

NZ fashion has come of age in the last few years. Exciting designers such as Karen Walker, World, and Zambesi have put the country on the fashion map, frequently exhibiting in London and Sydney. NZ fashion used to be largely a copy of European styles. Now it is a vibrant and dynamic industry with a range of influences, including those of Maori and the Pacific Islands.

NZ has three professional symphony orchestras, including the highly acclaimed NZSO (NZ Symphony Orchestra). There are a large number of excellent choirs, including the National Youth Choir, which recently won a number of prestigious international events. Recent co-productions between European-style groups, such as the Royal NZ Ballet and the NZSO, and Maori music and dance groups, are examples of a bicultural "fusion" currently occurring.

New Waves

- NZ has a diverse contemporary and alternative music scene. While rapper OMC (Pauly Fuemana) and Crowded House's Neil Finn are probably our best known musicians, other performers including Bic Runga, Stellar, Shihad, Moana and the Moa Hunters, and King Kapisi are currently making waves.
- Many NZ artists are currently enjoying success on a global scale, including Hayley Westenra, Ben Makisi and Neil Dawson. Experience more NZ art and culture through the wide variety of events taking place here in the next 12 months.
- NZ has a professional theatre company in five of its major cities, while the capital, Wellington, supports three theatres including Taki Rua, which produces works by Maori and Pacific Island writers.

Rock

Distanced from overseas cultural centres, the NZ rock scene began in earnest during the 1960s, when the British Invasion reached the country's musicians. A number of garage bands were formed, all with a high-energy performing style.

Though few became internationally famous, they stirred into life a number of fertile local scenes, full of musicians and fans. Much of their material has been collected by John Baker for his *Wild Things* collections. Perhaps the most well-known contribution by a NZer to the world of popular music is the enduring Rocky Horror Show musical, written by Richard O'Brien, and first performed on stage in London during 1973. Back home, a more mainstream hard rock sound had developed in NZ by the early 1970s, exemplified by bands like The Human Instinct with Billy T.K., Space Farm, Living Force, Dragon, and Hello Sailor.

In the mid-1990s, the Otara, Auckland group OMC, led by Pauly Fuemana, scored a worldwide hit with the song "How Bizarre", which to this day is noted for its beats-and-acoustic-guitar production. Locally, the single sold over 35,000 copies (3½ times platinum), a figure not exceeded in NZ as of 2011. Following international trends, New Zealand's own independent rock scene grew increasingly popular throughout the 1990s and early 2000s.

Among the most active cities in modern NZ indie scene are Christchurch, Auckland and Dunedin. Important bands currently include Die! Die! Die!, Shocking Pinks, Stomp Box, Pig Out, The Mint Chicks, The Brunettes and Soulseller. Current mainstream rock bands of note include Shihad, Opshop, The Feelers, I Am Giant, Luger Boa, Black River Drive, Autozamm, Fall Within, Midnight Youth, The Earlybirds and Shotgun Alley.

Recently, comedy band Flight of the Conchords popularity has exploded, driving them to No. 1 in NZ and also giving them a massive US fan-base, making them immensely popular and famous. NZ also has a number of heavy metal bands including 8 Foot Sativa, Dawn of Azazel, Sinate and Ulcerate, with most metal bands playing death metal.

Exercise 1. Render the score of information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Draw some information on the chart.

№	Activity			
	Kind of music	When	Where	Score
1.				

Hip hop

The genesis of NZ hip hop began from such elements as the release of the 1979 US movie *The Warriors*, and the rise of the breakdancing craze, both of which emanated from New York City. Breaking was one of the four elements of the original hip hop culture.

The others were graffiti art, emceeing and Deejaying. Considered by most to be the first hip-hop record, The Sugarhill Gang's "Rapper's Delight" had been an American hit in 1979 and was released in NZ a year later, where it stayed on the charts for some time.

Many of the first hip hop performers from the country, such as Dalvanius Prime, whose "Poi E" was a major hit, were Māori. "Poi E" had no rapping and was not pure hip hop. It was basically a novelty record intended as a soundtrack for dancing. Even so, it marked a shift from reggae and funk as the previously most favoured genre of Māori musicians.

At first apolitical fun-rhyming, many hip-hop raps developed a social conscience in the second half of the 1980s. Inspired by the example of US outfit Public Enemy, hip hop's new 'political' messages of persecution and racism resonated with many Māori musicians. The first entire album of locally-produced hip hop was Upper Hutt Posse's *E Tu* EP, from 1988. *E Tu* was partially in Māori and partially in English, and its lyrics were politically-charged.

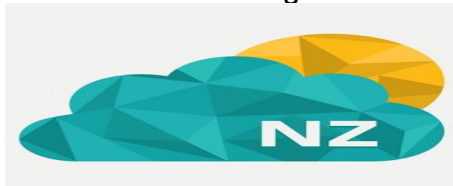
The first major NZ hip hop hit was "Hip Hop Holiday" by 3 The Hard Way. Sampling the song "Dreadlock Holiday" by 10CC, it went to number one for several weeks in 1993 and was also an Australian hit. To date, it remains the biggest selling NZ hip hop single in NZ.

In the 1990s, NZ hip hop scene grew with the added input of Pacific Island musicians, creating a local variant style known as Urban Pasifika, a term first coined by producer Alan Jansson for the influential Proud collection in 1994. That album, featuring Sisters Underground and OMC, helped set the stage for the next decade of NZ hip hop.

"Protest" content was still present, but lyrical and musical emphasis had largely evolved into a 'sweet', chart-friendly sound. Artists such as Che Fu and, more recently, Nesian Mystik, and Scribe have carried the ideas and themes to new heights. In 2004, Scribe became the first NZ artist to achieve the double honour of simultaneously topping the NZ singles and album charts.

In 2005, Savage, another NZ hip hop artist, had back to back number one hits with Swing and Moonshine, the latter featuring a USA artist called Akon. Both of the songs stayed in the number one spot for eight weeks each.

Maori rap as used in NZ throughout the 1990s was looked down upon, unacknowledged and was allegedly a target of racism. Maori rap was a rarity on the radio, as a segregated form of music, national radios did not acknowledge the accomplishments of the music, and rarely played any songs. Maori music combines traditional vocal chants with and incorporates traditional elements of Maori culture and integrates it with traditional "American" based rap. The direct impact of the Black American culture is naturally adapted from break dancing to gang culture collectively into the Maori and Polynesian youths. In addition to European influences, the unique sound that Maori youths create identifies its originality. Hip hop went in a new direction in the 21st century when it mixed with electronica, reggae and dub music to create a sound known as roots. The roots scene had a strong base in Wellington.



ALTERNATIVE/INDIE

New Zealand's alternative and independent music scene has been favourably regarded abroad despite frequent marginalization locally. As well as gaining international critical acclaim, many of New Zealand's alternative artists have been cited as influences by American groups such as Pavement, Yo La Tengo and Sonic Youth. A willingness to experiment, a keen sense of melody, and a DIY attitude are characteristic of New Zealand's independent artists.

Geographical isolation and the reliance on inexpensive equipment are also frequently cited as influential factors. Independent music in NZ began in the latter half of the 1970s, with the development of a local punk rock scene. This scene spawned several bands of note, including The Scavengers, the Suburban Reptiles, Proud Scum and Nocturnal Projections.

One of the most important NZ punk bands was The Enemy, formed by lo-fi pioneer Chris Knox. After a reshuffle of personnel, many of the band's songs were recorded over 1979-1980 as Toy Love. The same musicians formed the basis for later groups such as The Bats and Tall Dwarfs.

The first independent record labels arrived in the early 1980s, with Propeller Records and Ripper Records in Auckland. The labels' influential releases, such as AK79 and albums by The Screaming Meemees and Blam Blam Blam inspired a raft of other labels including, several years later, the Flying Nun label which was formed in Christchurch. The Clean, hailing from Dunedin, was the first major band to emerge from the Flying Nun roster. The South Island cities of Dunedin and Christchurch provided most of the first wave of Flying Nun's artists.

During the early 1980s the label's distinctive jangle-pop sound was established by leading lights such as The Chills, The Verlaines, Sneaky Feelings, The Bats and The Jean-Paul Sartre Experience. Other prominent bands to emerge later via Flying Nun included The Puddle, The Headless Chickens, Straitjacket Fits, The 3Ds, Baiter Space, the Able Tasman and The D4. Outside of the Flying Nun stable, The Kiwi Animal gained prominence with melodic punk/folk mixed with experimental soundscapes. Strangely, a revival of emo/punk-pop bands has started here, fronted by bands like Goodnight Nurse.

As well as that, NZ has a developing punk rock scene. This includes bands like Kitsch, Cobra Khan, City Newton Bombers as well as ska bands such as The WBC and The Managers.

Bands such as The Mint Chicks and The DHDFD's are in the more experimental, noisy, punk/pop vein. As a response to Flying Nun's increasing commercialism in the 1990s, New Zealand's alternative pop tradition found a new home with independent labels such as IMD and Arclife in Dunedin, Failsafe Records and She'll Be Right Records in Christchurch, Capital Recordings, Stink Magnetic and Loop in Wellington and Arch Hill Recordings, Lil' Chief Records and Powertool Records in Auckland.

The new alternative pop sound is typified by the likes of The Brunettes, Goldenhorse, The Phoenix Foundation, Lawrence Arabia and George and Queen. A Low Hum has had a big influence bringing new artists to the attention of alternative music fans in NZ putting on nationwide tours and a music festival, Camp A Low Hum, selling fanzine style booklets with free CDs, and releasing artists like The Enright House and Disasteradio on its label.

Independent music in NZ has mainly been supported by student radio stations such as bFM and RDU, and fanzines like Opprobium and Clinton.

Internationally, New Zealand's alternative music has come to recognition via labels such as Homestead, Merge, Drunken Fish, and Father Yod.

Since the early 1980s, several small independent labels have been established in NZ, including Xpressway and Failsafe Records. Failsafe released a series of compilations that included many artists (JPSE, Double Happys Nocturnal Projections, Loves Ugly Children) that later appeared on Flying Nun, Major Labels, or other larger indies.

It continues on till today as the home of a long list of archival releases of historically important post punk bands, while still releasing material from alternative guitar rock on a smaller scale. Important Xpressway artists included This Kind Of Punishment, Alastair Galbraith, The Terminals, Peter Jefferies and The Dead C. All of these artists became part of an emerging international underground scene, and were typically more popular with foreign collectors than local enthusiasts.

Many more small independent labels were formed after Xpressway's demise in 1992, such as Bruce Russell's Corpus Hermeticum label, Campbell Kneale's Celebrate Psi Phenomenon label, Clayton 'CJA' Noone's Root Don Lonie for Cash, Club Bizarre and Crawlspace Records.

These labels tended to focus on esoteric forms like free improv, noise, psych-rock, industrial and experimental. Artists such as Thela, Omit, Witcyst, Armpit, Empirical, Dadamah, Flies Inside The Sun, Crude, Rahmane, Birchville Cat Motel, Pumice, Hieronymus Bosch (NZ) and Rosy Parlane are successful proponents of this new dynamic.

In the late 1980s, Peter King established King Worldwide, which specialised in lathe-cut polycarbonate records. This operation specialised in small-run editions, and thus attracted numerous underground bands such as The Dead C, Birchville CatMotel, Thela, Armpit, Pumice.

In 2008, The Trons, a fully automated robotic band was formed in NZ.

Blues

NZ has maintained a small dark music scene which dates back to the 1970s and 1980s via iconoclastic bands such as Nocturnal Projections, Children's Hour, Fetus Productions, The Skeptics, Hieronymus Bosch and Winterland. Although such scenes boast longer and more famous histories in Europe, NZ darkwave bands such as N.U.T.E, Dr Kevorkian & the Suicide Machine and The Mercy Cage enjoy international acclaim, despite remaining relatively unknown outside the scene at home.

The dark scene in NZ supported itself via various self-funded groups such as Circadian Rhythms and Club Bizarre both of which are now defunct. They organised events to promote dark arts, music and fashion. In other words, the scene remains underground in the truest sense: most NZ dark releases are independent, self-funded or funded by the various support networks of artists and musicians, and following the closing of the last of the darkwave / gothic / industrial clubs in 2008, there are no longer regularly scheduled scene nights in any city in the country. Although in recent years Creative NZ has showed support of some darkwave-experimental artists such as Jordan Reyne, the genre remains largely unacknowledged by the local music industry and many of the bands and musicians survive from overseas sales via internet and the wider reaching darkwave networks.

Electronica

The earliest electronica in NZ came out of Auckland and Wellington in the early 1980s. Wellington's The Body Electric, formed out of the punk band, The Steroids, had a massive hit with Pulsing which, without airplay beyond student stations, spent four months in the national Top 50.

In Auckland there was a rush of activity, much of it centred around Trevor Reekie's labels, Reaction Records & Pagan Records. The compilation, We'll Do Our Best, on Propeller Records was an early sampler of this.

The most prominent act from Auckland in this period was The Car Crash Set, who released several singles and a now sought after album for Reaction in the mid 1980s.

The explosion of the club scene in Auckland in the era led to a surge in the recording related recording activity, and in 1988 Propeller Records released New Zealand's first House record, Jam This Record, produced by James Pinker, Alan Jansson, Dave Bulog (ex Car Crash Set) and Simon Grigg. There were sporadic recordings over the next few years, notably the work of Joost Langeveld, Angus McNaughton, DLT and others for labels such as Deepgrooves Entertainment whose compilation Deepgrooves, in 1991 was crucial in the development of the reggae infused downbeat of recent years. At the same time a Future Jazz (the term was first coined in Auckland in the early 1990s) scene grew up in the urban inner cities centred, in Auckland, around the Cause Celebre nightclub and the work of Nathan Haines, the two notable early releases being Freebass Live At Cause Celebre and Haines' Shift Left.

The later nineties saw a raft of independent labels releasing electronica, including Chris Chetland's Kog Transmissions, Simon Flower's Nurture Records, Loop Recordings, Simon Grigg's huh! Joost Langeveld's Reliable Records. Other artists, like Roger Perry, Soane, Greg Churchill, Stephen Hill and Rob Salmon have found success with offshore labels.

In recent times Salmonella Dub, Concord Dawn, Tiki Taane, Shapeshifter, Neon Knights, Pitch Black, The Upbeats, Aniform, State of Mind, Bulletproof, Optimus Gryme have all had success.

Roots/reggae like Katchafire, Kora, The Black Seeds, Breaks Co-op or Trinity Roots, are very popular. Many of New Zealand's electronic artists are attempting, often successfully, to bridge the gap between diverse genres by including musical influences such as rock, jazz, soul and hip hop. This fusion is commonly referred to as dub or dubstep.

Folk Music

In summary, pre-European Māori singing was micro-tonal, with a repeated melodic line that did not stray far from a central note. Group singing was in unison or at the octave.

Instrumental music was played on a variety of blown, struck and twirled instruments. Missionaries brought harmony, a wider compass and their instruments which were gradually adopted in new compositions. The action song was largely developed in the early 20th century.

Since colonisation, Māori music has developed in parallel and in interaction with styles from overseas, generating a rich brew of new styles. The early European (Pākehā) settlers had folk music similar to, and shared with Australia's. The tradition is invigorated with several festivals, especially the annual Tahora gathering, and musicians like Mike Harding have won some fame for performing old and original NZ folks music.

NZ has a proud history of Brass Bands, which hold regular provincial contests, and often celebrate cultural events. The NZ National Band has earned international accolades.

NZ is said to have more pipebands than Scotland; historical links are maintained by Caledonian Societies throughout the country. The nation is often reminded of its colonial heritage by the stirring sounds of bagpipes at military commemorations and parades.

Exercise 1. Digest the information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Write a short essay on the topic.

CLASSICAL COMPOSERS

The formal traditions of European classical music took a long time to develop in NZ, due to its geographical isolation. Composers such as Alfred Hill were educated in Europe and brought late Romantic Music traditions to NZ. He attempted to graft them on to NZ themes with one notable success, the popular "Waiata Poi". However, before 1960 NZ did not have a distinct classical style of its own, having "a tendency to over-criticize home-produced goods".

Douglas Lilburn, working predominantly in the third quarter of the 20th century, is often credited with being the first composer to 'speak' with a truly NZ voice and gain international recognition for it. Lilburn's *Second Piano Sonatina* was described as "a work which seems to draw on the best of Lilburn's past...specially suited to NZ." He also pioneered electronic music.

Lilburn and other composers working during the late 1950s and 60s, including Edwin Carr, developed a new direction in NZ music that was distinctly separate from its influences.

With significant acceleration New Zealanders have found their own style and place, with people such as Larry Pruden, David Farquhar, Jenny McLeod, Jack Body, Gillian Whitehead, Dorothy Buchanan, Anthony Ritchie, Ivan Zagni, Martin Lodge, Nigel Key and Ross Harris leading the way. Diverse musical currents in the world from the European avant-garde to American minimalism have influenced particular NZ composers to varying degrees.

Increasingly, there are more cross-over composers fusing Pacific, Asian and European influences along with electronic instruments and techniques into a new sound, Gareth Farr, Phil Dadson and composer co-operative Plan9 among them. The latter provided much of the ambient music used in *The Lord of the Rings* film trilogy.

In 2004, Wellington composer John Psathas achieved the largest audience for NZ-composed music when his fanfares and other music were heard by tens of thousands at the opening and closing ceremonies of the Athens 2004 Summer Olympics. In the same year, he took the Tui Award for Best Classical Recording at the Vodafone NZ Music Awards and the SOUNZ Contemporary Award at the APRA Silver Scrolls. There are several twelve-month Composer-in-Residence positions available in NZ, notably with the Auckland Philharmonia Orchestra and at the University of Otago (Mozart Fellowship).

Orchestras & Choirs

NZ has a number of world-class orchestras and choirs, notably the NZ Symphony Orchestra (NZSO), the Auckland Philharmonia Orchestra (APO), the National Youth Orchestra (NYO), the NZ Youth Choir, and Voices NZ Chamber Choir. There are also a number of semi-professional regional orchestras presenting their own concert series each year. These include the Vector Wellington Orchestra, the Christchurch Symphony Orchestra (CSO) and the Southern Sinfonia in Dunedin.

NZ has one full-time professional string quartet, the NZ String Quartet. Other string quartets include the Nevine String Quartet and the Jade String Quartet.

There are several groups performing new music from local and overseas composers. These include the Karlheinz Company, Stroma, 175 East, Strike and Okta.

Chamber Music NZ is an organisation that promotes concerts throughout NZ providing a performing platform for local and international artists.

Exercise 1. Write out all words and phrases according to the topic.

Exercise 2. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 3. Remember the information.

New Zealand Folk and Acoustic Music Festivals

- Aongatete Festival "Folk under the Figs" ...
- Auckland Folk Festival.
- Bards, Ballads & Bulldust (The Naseby High Country Festival).
- Canterbury Folk Festival.
- Cardrona Folk Festival.
- Celtanz Celtic Music Camp.
- Ceol Aneas Traditional Irish Music Festival and Workshops.



Kauai Events at Kauai Polynesian Festival



NEW ZEALAND CINEMA

NZ cinema can refer to films made by NZ-based production companies in NZ. However, it may also refer to films made *about* NZ by filmmakers from other countries. In addition, due to the relatively small size of its film industry, many NZ-made films are co-productions with companies based in other nations. In October, 1978 the NZ Film Commission was formalised by Parliament under the National Party. The functions of the Commission under Article 17 NZ Film Commission Act (1978) were to;

- Encourage and assist in the making, promotion, distribution and exhibition of films..
- Encourage and promote cohesion with NZ film industry.
- Encourage and promote maintenance of films in archives.

With this Act the NZ Film industry became more stabilised. Article 18 "Content of Films" NZ Film Commission Act (1978) would serve to define which aspects a film had to have in order for it to be labelled as a NZ Film. To qualify as a NZ film all the aspects listed below must be of NZ in origin:

- The subject of the film.
- The locations at which the film was made.
- The nationalities or places of residence of: the authors, scriptwriters, composers, producers, directors, actors, technicians, editors, etc.
- The sources from which the money is derived.
- The ownership and whereabouts of the equipment and technical facilities.

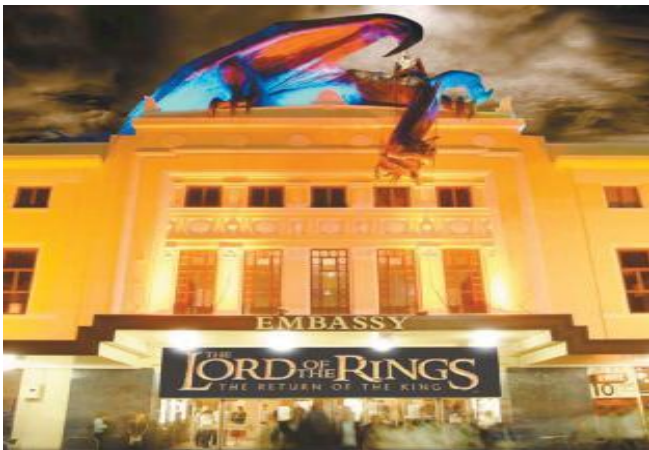
These defining aspects have in recent years caused debate on whether films like *The Frighteners* and *The Lord of the Rings* qualify as NZ Films.

The impact of the NZ Film Commission on the industry was in getting films made, coming to a definition of NZ Film, and helping establish a Screen Industry in NZ.

Most NZ films are made by independent filmmakers, often on a low budget and with sponsorship from public funds. Relatively few NZ-made films have been specifically commissioned for the international market by international film distributors.

Recently, international film companies have become more aware of the skills of NZ filmmakers, and have increasingly used the NZ film industry as a base to shoot and sometimes finish their feature films. Private funding for NZ films has often been in short supply, although for a period in the early eighties tax-breaks resulted in a rush of money and a production boom.

Although the trend seems to be changing for the better, some NZ directors and actors have been ignored in large part by their own country, despite success overseas, and often had to work in the USA, Australia, and the UK as a result.



HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND CINEMA

Early film

The first public screening of a motion picture was on October 13, 1896 at the Opera House, Auckland and was part of a show presented by Charles Godfrey's Vaudeville Company.

The first screening of a colour film (colour process, not just a colourised black and white film) was on Christmas Eve in 1911. It was a simultaneous showing at the Globe Picture Theatre, Queen Street and the Kings Theatre, Upper Pitt Street (now Mercury Lane).

The first filmmaker in NZ was Alfred Whitehouse, who made ten films between 1898 and mid-1900. The oldest surviving NZ film is Whitehouse's *The Departure of the Second Contingent for the Boer War* (1900).

The first feature film made in NZ is arguably *Hinemoa*. It premiered on August 17, 1914 at the Lyric Theatre, Auckland. The oldest surviving cinema is Roxburgh, located in Central Otago. It was opened in October 1898 and is still open.

The Classical Era

NZ film was a small-scale industry during the 1920s-1960s. During the 1920s and 1930s, director Rudall Hayward made a number of feature films on NZ themes. *Rewi's Last Stand* was probably his best, but little of this 1925 film survives.

The film was remade with sound in the 1930s. Independent filmmaker John O'Shea was active from 1940 to 1970 making NZ cinema; his company Pacific Films produced numerous short films as well as the three NZ feature films made in that period: *Broken Barrier* (1952) with Roger Mirams, *Runaway* (1964), and *Don't Let It Get You* (1966).

However, during this period, most NZ-made films were documentaries. The National Film Unit was a government-funded producer of short films, documentaries, and publicity material. *This is NZ*, a short film made for the World Expo in 1970 was extremely popular there and subsequently screened in NZ cinemas, to much public acclaim. It used three projectors onto a wide screen, and was restored in 2004-05 and later re-released.

The 1970s & 1980s

During the late 1970s, the NZ Film Commission was established to fund the production of NZ cinema films. A number of film projects were funded and this led to a revitalisation of the NZ film industry. One of the first NZ films to attract large-scale audiences at home – and see release in the United States – was *Sleeping Dogs*, directed by Roger Donaldson in 1977.

A dark political action thriller that portrays the reaction of one man to the formation of a totalitarian government, and subsequent guerrilla war in NZ, it introduced Sam Neill as a leading actor. While its local images of large scale civil conflict and government repression were unfamiliar to most viewers, they became a reference point after the 1981 Springbok Tour protests and police response, just a few years later.

Sleeping Dogs was also notable for being the first full-length 35mm feature film made entirely by a NZ production crew. Before then, feature films such as 1973's *Rangi's Catch* had been filmed and set in NZ, but were still produced and directed by foreign crews. 1981 saw the release of the road movie *Goodbye Pork Pie*, which made NZ\$1.5 mln. (a figure comparable with major Hollywood blockbusters of the time like *Star Wars* or *Jaws*). Director Geoff Murphy accepted movie offers from Hollywood.

The release of *Goodbye Pork Pie* is considered to be the coming-of-age of NZ cinema, as it showed that New Zealanders could make successful films about NZ.

Before Murphy was lured away by Hollywood, he made two other key NZ films, *Utū*, (1983), about the land wars of the 1860s, and *The Quiet Earth* (1985) a science fiction film. Both films featured Bruno Lawrence, who became a movie star in the country.

In 1987 Barry Barclay's film *Ngati*, screenplay by Tama Poata and starring veteran actor Wi Kuki Kaa, was released to critical acclaim and some box-office success.

'Ngati' is recognised as the first feature film to be written and directed by a member of a minority indigenous population (in this case Maori) anywhere in the world.

Maori film-maker Merata Mita is the first woman in NZ to write and direct a dramatic feature film, *Mauri* (1988). An accomplished documentary film-maker, Mita made landmark documentaries on significant events in New Zealand's history including *Patu!* (1983) about the controversial and violent anti-apartheid protests during the 1981 Springboks rugby tour from South Africa, and *Bastion Point: Day 507* (1980) during the eviction of Ngāti Whātua Maori tribe from their traditional land Bastion Point, known as 'Takaparawhau' in Maori.

The Coming of Age of the NZ Short Film

During the late 1980s a trend developed that saw the reinvention of the NZ short film form. Alison Maclean's landmark short *Kitchen Sink* came to typify the trend. Instead of trying to be short features focused on dialogue and character, the new shorts tried instead to push the envelope in terms of visual design and cinematic language.

The result saw an explosion of visually rich and compelling works that seemed to aspire more to the best of European cinema than the mainstay of Hollywood fare.

Key examples of these are: *The Lounge Bar* (Don McGlashan, Harry Sinclair as *The Front Lawn*, 1989), 12 Min, 35 mm, colour; *Kitchen Sink* (Alison Maclean, 1989), 14 minutes, 35 mm, b/w; *A Little Death* (Simon Perkins, Paul Swadel, 1994), 11 minutes, 16 mm, colour & b/w; *Stroke* (Christine Jeffs, 1994) 8 Min, 35 mm, colour; *La Vie En Rose* (Anna Reeves, 1994), 7 Min, colour; *A Game With No Rules* (Scott Reynolds, 1994), 16.30 Min, colour; *Eau de la vie* (Simon Baré, 1993), 13 Min, colour; and notably *O Tamaiti (The Children)* (Sima Urale, 1996) which won the Silver Lion Best Short Film at the Venice Film Festival; and *Two Cars, One Night* (Taika Waititi) which was nominated Best Short Film at the Academy Awards.

International Success

The early 1990s saw NZ film gain international recognition, most obviously with Jane Campion's *The Piano* (1993), which won four Academy Awards. Peter Jackson's *Heavenly Creatures* (1994) and Lee Tamahori's *Once Were Warriors* also gained international critical acclaim and high grosses in a number of countries. The first two examples showed an increasing tendency for NZ films to be partially or completely overseas-funded, and also star non-NZ actors (Holly Hunter and Harvey Keitel in *The Piano* and Kate Winslet in *Heavenly Creatures*).

This did not stop the migration of NZ talent to the United States: Tamahori, Melanie Lynskey of *Heavenly Creatures* and Canadian-born *Piano* star Anna Paquin are now all primarily based in America, and some of the *Warriors* cast also found work there.

A notable exception to the migration tendency is Peter Jackson, who has continued to make films in NZ. Jackson's career began with low-budget comedy movies, such as *Bad Taste* (1987) and *Meet the Feebles* (1989). He gradually became noticed by Hollywood, and directed the phenomenally successful *Lord of the Rings* films. Although made with mainly American money (advantageous tax break from the NZ government) and a primarily international cast, Jackson filmed the movies in NZ, using a largely Kiwi production crew.

This helped create an enormous skill base in the NZ film industry. This has led to a number of prominent Hollywood films being made in NZ, with major international productions not only filming there but also using the various post-production facilities and special effects companies on offer.

The resulting films include *The Last Samurai* and *The Chronicles of Narnia: The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe*. While the funding for these movies is largely American, it has helped NZ film studios and filmmakers develop their skills and improve their facilities.

The audiences of Bollywood fell in love with NZ after the super hit movie *Kaho Naa... Pyaar Hai* was released in 2000, starring Hrithik Roshan.

However, some industry figures claim that having large international productions employ New Zealanders has its downside. One NZ filmmaker recently highlighted how difficult it was to employ cameramen when working on a low-budget NZ film, as cameramen are now used to receiving large wages.

Other film makers find that the opposite is true, and argue that the greater number of local professionals may actually have driven wages down from the relative heights of the 1980s.

Another alleged downside is that the big-budget internal productions swallow up any funding NZ has available, making it far more difficult for local productions to find money.

Despite this, local content has also significantly increased with notable films including *In My Father's Den* (directed by Brad McGann – 2004) and *The World's Fastest Indian* (directed by Roger Donaldson – 2005). Both films have done very well at the NZ box-office, most notably *The World's Fastest Indian*, which beat the record, held by *Once Were Warriors* to become the highest grossing NZ film at the domestic box-office, taking in over \$6.5 mln..

The latter part of this decade saw the expansion of Peter Jackson's filmmaking empire with Jackson optioning the rights to *The Lovely Bones*, *Halo*, *The Dam Busters* and the fantasy dragon series *Temeraire*. Major productions such as James Cameron's *Avatar* and the 2007 summer blockbuster *The Water Horse: Legend of the Deep* are utilizing Jackson's Wellington studios and enlisting special effects giant Weta Digital. An important and accessible retrospective of NZ film, Sam Neill's *Cinema of Unease* was made in 1995. The film presented the history of NZ film from the personal perspective of Sam Neil.

Wellywood is an informal name for the city of Wellington, NZ. The name – a conflation of Wellington and Hollywood – is a reference to the film production business established in the city by *The Lord of the Rings* film director Sir Peter Jackson, and Wellington-based special effects companies Weta Workshop and Weta Digital. The businesses operate a number of film-related facilities in the Wellington suburb of Miramar.

In March 2010, the Wellington Airport company announced plans to erect a *Hollywood*-style sign "*Wellywood*" on a hillside next to the Miramar cutting. The plans were controversial, so the airport is considering a range of alternatives.

Exercise 1. Draw some information on the chart.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				

UNITIV. SPORT LIFE

INTRODUCTION

Sport in NZ largely reflects its British colonial heritage, with some of the most popular sports being rugby union, cricket, soccer and netball which are primarily played in Commonwealth countries. NZ is a small nation but has enjoyed success in many sports, notably rugby union (the national sport), rugby league, cricket (the national summer sport), America's Cup sailing, world championship and Olympics events and motorsport and softball.

Other popular sports include netball, basketball, golf, tennis, rowing, a variety of water sports, particularly sailing and surf sports. Winter sports such as skiing and snowboarding are also popular as are indoor and outdoor bowls.

New Zealand's achievements in war were symbolised by the distinctive lemon-squeezer hats worn by its soldiers, and in the hundreds of war memorials placed at crossroads in the 1920s and the memorial halls built after the Second World War. The success of the All Blacks rugby team made the silver fern on a black background into a widely used symbol of the country. Some even promoted it as the design for a possible new national flag. Edmund Hillary's triumph in climbing Mt Everest led to his portrait being used on the \$5 note from 1990.

International sport was another area where New Zealanders demonstrated their identity to themselves and the world. The success of All Black rugby teams since 1905 and netball teams since the 1970s established an image of New Zealanders as good at working in teams and with a physical strength which was thought to have derived from a rural background.

Rowing successes reinforced this image. Individual sporting successes such as Jack Lovelock at the 1936 Olympics, Yvette Williams at the 1952 Olympics, Peter Snell at the 1960 Rome and 1964 Tokyo Olympics and John Walker at Montreal in 1976 were noteworthy, and like Edmund Hillary's success in climbing Everest in 1953, presented New Zealanders as people who had strength and stamina, yet were modest and down-to-earth.

In the 1990s New Zealand's yachting success in the America's Cup suggested the image of a people who combined physical abilities with cutting-edge technological innovation.

Sport NZ is the main government agency responsible for governing sport and recreation in NZ. It was established in 2003 by the Sport and Recreation NZ Act 2002, consolidating three agencies into one, and was known as Sport and Recreation NZ (SPARC) until February 2012. Sport NZ is accountable to the government through the Minister of Sport and Recreation.

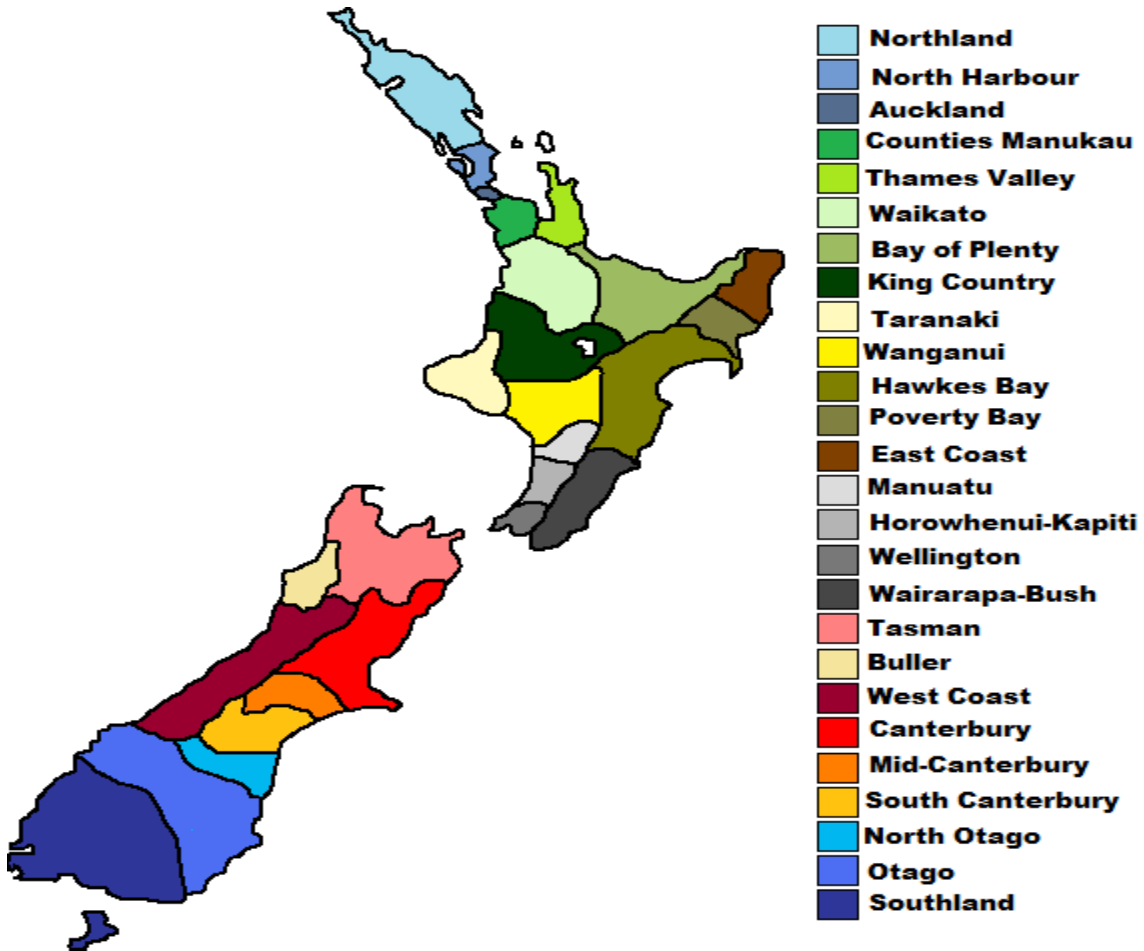
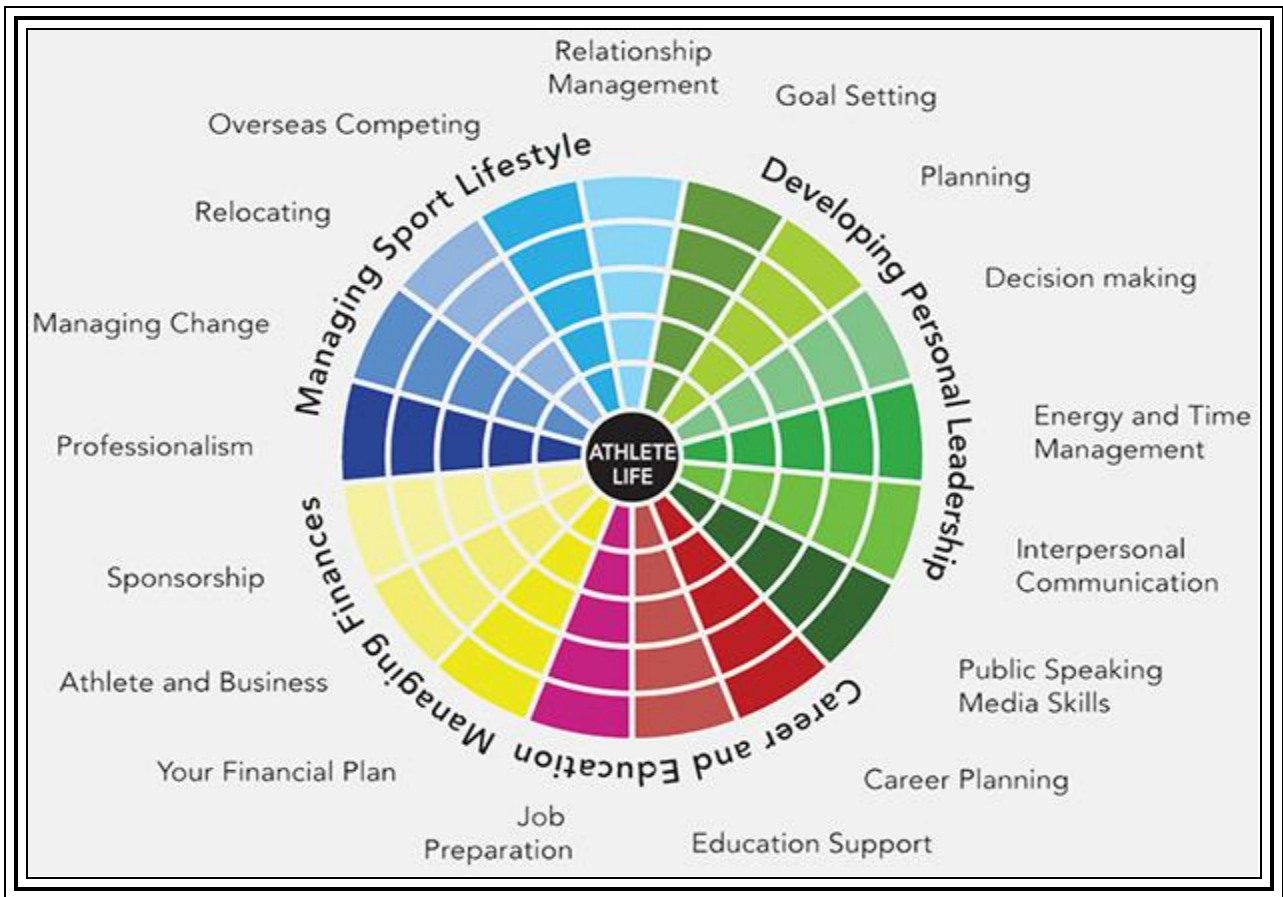
High Performance Sport NZ (HPSNZ) is the main agency for investing money allocated to it from the Government budget to national sporting bodies and athletes for high-performance sport. HPSNZ's funding cycle is aligned with the Olympic cycle, with the current funding cycle culminating in the 2016 Summer Olympics.

Sports receiving targeted funding for the 2013-16 cycle are bike/cycling, rowing and yachting in Tier 1; athletics, equestrian, men's rugby sevens and netball in Tier 2; canoeing, triathlon and women's hockey, Paralympics and Winter Olympics in Tier 3.

Exercise 1. Render the score of information briefly in English.

Exercise 2. Write out all words and phrases according to the topic.

Exercise 3. Make up some dialogues from the information above.



Map of all provincial unions within NZ.

Rugby Union is the national sport in NZ, and is popular across all sections of NZ society, and many New Zealanders associate it with their national identity. It has the largest spectator following of all sports in NZ. New Zealand's national rugby team, the All Blacks, has the best winning record of any national team in the world, and is currently ranked first in the world. The All Blacks won the first Rugby World Cup in 1987, and again on home soil in 2011.

They won their third World Cup in 2015 in England, becoming the first holders to successfully defend their title. The All Blacks traditionally perform a *haka*, a Māori challenge, at the start of international matches.



This practice has been mimicked by several other national teams, notably the national rugby league team, and the basketball teams. Outside Test matches, there are three widely followed competitions:

- *Super Rugby* (previously Super 6, Super 10, Super 12, and Super 14), the elite club competition in the southern hemisphere. It has involved teams from NZ, Australia and South Africa since its formation, and in 2016 added teams in Argentina and Japan (with the Japan team playing select "home" matches in Singapore). It is played from summer right through until winter (February to August), with a 3-week break in June for international tests to take place.

- *Mitre 10 Cup*, created in 2006 as a successor to the National Provincial Championship (NPC), involves semi-professional provincial NZ teams and is played mainly during the Winter and spring months, from August to November.

- *Heartland Championship*, an amateur competition of lower-level NZ provincial teams, also created in 2006 as a successor to the NPC and is also played in the winter and spring months, from August to November.

In the Seven Variant of rugby union, the men's national team has been the main force in the sport since the creation of the World Rugby Sevens Series in 1999, winning the World Series 12 times in its 16 seasons; the Rugby World Cup Sevens twice, in 2001 and the most recent edition in 2013. They won the first four gold medals awarded in sevens at the Commonwealth Games (1998-2010). The country hosts one round of the World Series each season at Westpac Stadium in Wellington. In women's sevens, the national team is about as dominant as the men; they won the first three editions of the World Rugby Women's Sevens Series (2013-2015) and are the current holders of the Women's Sevens World Cup, winning in 2013. Sevens will make its first appearance in the Olympics in 2016 with both men's and women's tournaments, and women's sevens will make its Commonwealth Games debut in 2018.



Cricket is the national summer sport in NZ, which is one of ten countries competing in Test match cricket. The provincial competition is not nearly as widely followed as the case with rugby, but international matches are watched with interest by a large proportion of the population. This parallels the global situation in cricket, whereby the international game is more widely followed than the domestic game in all major cricketing countries.

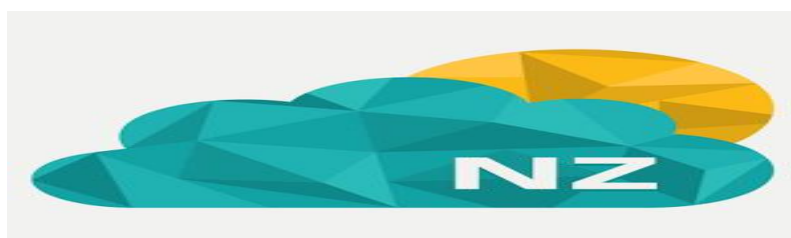
Historically, the national cricket team has not been as successful as the national rugby team. NZ played its first test in 1930 but had to wait until 1956 to win its first test.

The national team began to have more success in the 1970s and 1980s. New Zealand's most famous cricketer, the fast bowler Richard Hadlee who was the first bowler to take 400 wickets in test cricket, played in this era.

Although traditionally NZ have had one of the strongest sides, winning the 2000 edition of the ICC Champions Trophy and reaching the 2009 final, they have never progressed the semi-finals of the Cricket World Cup where they ended up 6 times; the semi-finals of the Commonwealth Games and the semi-finals of the 2007 ICC World 20 until 2015.

In ICC Cricket World Cup 2015, NZ reached final for the first time, beating South Africa in semi-finals but ultimately losing to Australia in the final. However New Zealand's Women's Team, the White Ferns have reached the Final of their World Cup four times, winning the 2000 edition of the tournament. There is a London NZ Cricket Club based in London, England, for New Zealanders living in or based in the United Kingdom.

Netball is the most popular women's sport, both in terms of participation and public interest in NZ. As in many netball-playing countries, netball is considered primarily a women's sport, with men's netball largely ancillary to women's competition. The sport maintains a high profile in NZ, due in large part to its national team, the Silver Ferns, which with Australia, has remained at the forefront of world netball for several decades. In 2008, netball in NZ became a semi-professional sport with the introduction of the trans-Tasman ANZ Championship. The sport is administered by Netball NZ, which registered 125,500 players in 2006.





The sport is administered by NZ **Football**, which changed its name from "NZ Soccer" in 2007 to move in line with common usage around the world.

Historically, "football" has referred to rugby union, but this has gradually fallen out of use and "football" now almost exclusively refers to association football.

The NZ national team, nicknamed the "All Whites", has qualified for the FIFA World Cup twice. At their first appearance in 1982, the All Whites were knocked out in the first round with three losses. Their next appearance in 2010 saw another first-round exit, but with considerably more success on the field; the All Whites earned three draws, including a 1-1 result against defending champion Italy, ending up as the only one team that was not beaten in this edition. The country's only professional soccer team, Wellington Phoenix FC, plays in the A-League which is otherwise an all-Australian competition.

The two major domestic competitions are the NZ Football Championship, which is played between eight regional teams, and the Chatham Cup which is a knock-out competition played between clubs. Neither the Phoenix nor the NZFC franchises play in the Chatham Cup.

Football is especially popular amongst young people. In 2014, football was played by nearly 24,000 secondary school students, making it the third-most popular sport behind netball and rugby union. NZ hosted the 1999 FIFA U-17 World Cup and the inaugural FIFA U-17 Women's World Cup in 2008.

Australian rules football is a growing sport in NZ with programs established under the reorganised governing body of AFL NZ. Australian rules football was previously much more popular in NZ, with a team competing at the 1908 Melbourne Carnival.

Participation dropped after World War I. The game was re-established in NZ in the 1970s.

Leagues currently exist in Auckland, Canterbury, Waikato, Wellington.

The national team won the Australian Football International Cup in 2005.

American Football, more commonly known outside of America as *Gridiron*, is a small sport in NZ with programs established in Auckland, Waikato, Hawkes Bay and Wellington.

The governing body is the NZ American Football Federation. The NZ national team is called the NZ Steelblacks. NZ have one professional **basketball** team, the NZ Breakers, who compete in the Australian National Basketball League (ANBL). They do, however, have a semi-professional league which runs during winter months, the National Basketball League (NZ), with 9 teams competing.

These teams attract strong local followings but their popularity pales in comparison to the NZ Breakers. In 2001, they defeated Australia in a three-game series to qualify for the 2002 FIBA World Championship in Indianapolis.

At the tournament they finished fourth, after beating Puerto Rico in the quarter-finals before losses to Yugoslavia and Germany. Tall Blacks captain Pero Cameron was the only non-NBA player named to the all-tournament team in Indianapolis.

The Tall Blacks qualified for the 2004 Athens Olympics, but again finished with a 1–5 record and lost to Australia in the playoff for ninth place. Their most noted moment was on the 7th day of the games, when they beat Serbia and Montenegro, 90-87.

The most well-known former NZ player Sean Marks who has retired from the National Basketball Association and currently being an assistant coach in San Antonio Spurs, with Kirk Penney and Steven Adams being the other players from NZ to play in the NBA.

Amateur **boxing** was earlier a popular sport in NZ, but during the 1950s there was a move to stop schools promoting boxing championships and the sport is now only of minority interest. Despite this there has been success at Commonwealth and Olympic Games level.

Professional boxing in NZ has produced Bob Fitzsimmons and Torpedo Billy Murphy, both World Champions. Herbert Slade, David Tua, and Tom Heeney were all contenders for a Heavy-weight Championship.

NZ enjoyed success in **canoeing** and **kayaking** at the Summer Olympics in the 1980s with sprint kayakers such as Ian Ferguson and Paul MacDonald, winning four gold medals at the 1984 Los Angeles games, and gold, silver and bronze at the 1988 Seoul games.

The sport had a lower profile in the 1990s and 2000s, with the single Olympic medal success in the time being Ben Fouhy's silver medal at the 2004 Athens games. In the early 2010s, canoeing and kayaking returned to some international success with sprint kayaker Lisa Carrington winning gold at the 2011 World Championships and 2012 London Olympic games.

NZ hosted the 1995 World **Gliding** Championships at Omarama in North Otago, near the centre of the South Island. The Southern Alps are known for the excellent wave soaring conditions. In 2002 and 2003, Steve Fossett tried to beat the world gliding altitude record there.

Cycling. NZ has produced a number of notable cyclists, across a variety of disciplines including track cycling, road cycling, mountain biking, Downhill and BMX. NZ won two cycling medals at the 2008 Beijing Olympics – Hayden Roulston took silver in the Men's 4000 m Individual Pursuit, while the men's team pursuit team took bronze. NZ is famous in Downhill Racing too; riders as Sam Blenkinsop, Brook McDonald, Nathan Rankin and Wyn Masters are some of the fastest downhill racers in the world. The sport is governed in NZ by Cycling NZ.

Golf

New Zealand's Michael Campbell won the 2005 U.S. Open Golf Championship.

The NZ amateur team of Campbell, Phil Taturangi, Steven Scahill and Grant Moorehead won the Eisenhower Trophy (World Amateur team event) in 1992 in Vancouver.

Sir Bob Charles has won the British Open and a number of other titles.

The precocious Lydia Ko, born in Seoul but raised from infancy in NZ, was #1 in the women's World Amateur Golf Ranking, and won two events on the US-based LPGA Tour before turning professional in 2013. She has since won seven more LPGA events, and is the current 1 in the Women's World Golf Rankings for professionals. The first of Ko's two stints as 1 in the professional rankings began in February 2015, before her 18th birthday, making her the youngest player of either sex to reach the top of the world rankings.

Later in 2015, Ko won her first major championship, the Evian Championship, becoming the youngest player of either sex to win a professional major championship, & became the youngest-ever LPGA Player of the Year.

Hockey

In NZ, like most other Commonwealth nations, "hockey" without an identifier refers to field hockey, as opposed to ice hockey and other kinds of hockey.

The NZ Hockey Federation (also known as Hockey NZ) administers the sport in NZ, and had 48,174 registered players in the 2013 winter, of which 52.8 % were female and 47.2 % were male. The NZ men's national team and women's national team are both known as the "Black Sticks". The best result attained thus far by the men was a gold medal at the 1976 Summer Olympics in Montreal. The best placing by the women thus far has been a 4th placing at both the 1986 Women's Hockey World Cup and the 2012 Summer Olympics, and a silver medal at the 2010 Commonwealth Games. As of 2015/12/23, the men's team is ranked 8th and the women's team is ranked 4th in the world by the International Hockey Federation (FIH).

Horseracing & Equestrian

The various cup days in the major cities attract large crowds, the biggest race being the group 1 Auckland Cup. NZ has been the breeding ground for some world famous horses such as Phar Lap and many Melbourne Cup winners. Thoroughbred racing is the most prevalent type of horse racing in NZ although there is still a strong following among the standardbred (harness racing) community or "trotters" and "pacers" as they are sometimes known.

Equestrian sportswomen and horses make their mark in the world, with Mark Todd being chosen international "Horseman of the Century", and many juniors at pony club level. Mark Todd won a Gold Medal at the 1984 Olympic Games, and again at the 1988 Games. He won Bronze at the 2012 London games. A Bronze Medal was also won in the Teams Event at the 1988 Games. Further medals were won at the 1992, 1996, and 2000 Games.

NZ **Indoor Bowls** was introduced in 1908 and today is made up of 37 centres and 767 clubs covering all of NZ. Membership peaked in 1963 with 73,100 affiliated members, today it has an estimated 20,000 members currently affiliated. Many members are attracted to the sport due to the competitiveness and skill required to successfully compete with being named as an interprovincial representative being a goal of most players.

NZ has a small but growing **kabaddi** following. The men's national team took part in the 2012 Kabaddi World Cup. The women's team surprisingly reached the final on debut in the Women's 2013 World Cup, a feat which they repeated in 2014. The sport is run in NZ by the NZ Kabaddi Sports Federation.

Ki-o-rahi is a traditional Māori ball sport played in NZ with a small round ball called a *ki*.

It is a fast-paced sport incorporating skills similar to Australian Rules, rugby union, netball and touch. In 2005 Ki-o-rahi was chosen to represent NZ by global fast-food chain McDonald's as part of its "Passport to Play" programme to teach physical play activities in 31,000 American schools. The NZ Ki-o-rahi representative organisation, Ki-o-Rahi Akotanga Iho, formed with men's and women's national teams, completed a 14 match tour of Europe in September and October 2010.

Orienteering is a popular sport in NZ, that combines cross-country running with land navigation skills across a range of settings. Variations of the sport popular in NZ include bicycle orienteering, ski orienteering, and rogaines.

Orienteering is a popular sport for youth and juniors, and NZ regularly sends competitors to both the World Orienteering Championships and the Junior World Orienteering Championships.

Orienteering in NZ is organized by the NZ Orienteering Federation.

Matt Ogden won the middle distance event at the 2012 Junior World Orienteering Championships in Slovakia.

Despite NZ being a small country, it is very successful at **motorsport**. There are many levels of competitive motors sport series in NZ, which are most simply broken down into watersports (hydro-planing, jetski racing and thundercat racing), automobile racing (Club and national level circuit racing and rallying, with some international events, as well as speedway) and finally motorcycle racing (street, circuit and dirt/motocross).

NZ has many drivers currently competing on a high level on the world stage.

Rallying is a popular sport at all levels in NZ, and has previously hosted rounds of the World Rally Championship (the last time being in 2012) and hosts the Asia-Pacific Rally Championship each year. In 2003 Wade Cunningham became New Zealand's first ever Fédération Internationale de l'Automobile world champion by winning the Karting World Championship. Cunningham now races in the US Indy car series

Rowing has been a consistent medal winner at the Olympic Games with the first coming in 1920. Medals were also gained at the following Games: 1968, 1972, 1976, 1984, 1988, 2000, 2004, 2008 and 2012. At the Rowing World Championships of 2005, in Kaizu, Gifu, Japan, NZ won 4 gold medals in 4 consecutive races – now known as the "Magic 45 minutes".

In 2006, Nathan Cohen became the first NZer to win a gold medal at the World University Games in any sport, rowing single sculls. In addition a number of Rowing World Cup events have been won by New Zealanders. Rowing NZ is the governing body.

Lake Karapiro in the Waikato and Lake Ruataniwha in the Mackenzie Basin are the two premier rowing venues in NZ. Karapiro hosted the 2010 World Rowing Championships.

Sailing. NZ sailors have won a large number of international events, including Olympic Games medals in 1956, 1964, 1984, 1988, 1992, 1996, 2000, 2008 and 2012.

In NZ, **surf lifesaving** sport encompasses a number of different disciplines, including surf swimming, board paddling, surf ski, beach flags, beach sprint, Ironman with competitors starting from the age of 7.

Surf Life saving is a relatively popular minor sport with an estimated 8,000 competitors of which 2,500 attend Ocean Athletes (Junior Nationals 10-14) and Nats (Senior nationals).

The NZ team also known as the Black Fins have also been highly successful in recent years placing 2nd in the 2010 World Championships and are currently the only country apart from Australia to have won World Champs, (1956, 1998) which is respectable considering the comparatively small size of the sport in the country.

Auckland hosted consecutive **America's Cup** regattas in 2000 and 2003. In 2000, Team NZ successfully defended the trophy they won in 1995 in San Diego, but in 2003 they lost to a team headed by Ernesto Bertarelli of Switzerland whose *Alinghi* was skippered by Russell Coutts, the expatriate Kiwi who helmed the victorious *Black Magic* in 1995 and NZ in 2000 as well as many other Kiwis.

Extreme sports are increasingly popular in NZ, both with residents and tourists. Bungee jumping and zorbing were both invented in NZ.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make up the report on the sport in NZ.

WINTER SPORTS

NZ has several areas for skiing and snowboarding, on both islands.

Whakapapa and Turoa are the only commercial resorts on the North Island.

Queenstown, Wanaka and Christchurch are the top locations in the South Island to access the mountains. In addition to the commercial ski resorts, NZ has many non-profit club fields across both the North and South Islands. International snowboarders from NZ include Mitch Brown, who placed 25th at the 2006 Winter Olympics in the men's halfpipe, and his sister Kendall Brown, who placed 15th at the 2010 Winter Olympics in the women's halfpipe.

NZ snowboarder Jacob Koia is currently sitting in 18th position on the TTR world rankings. Notable skiers include Claudia Riegler and Olympic medallist Annelise Coberger.

New Zealand's men's **softball** team, nicknamed the "Black Sox", have been highly successful on the international stage despite the sport being the second most popular summer sport behind cricket in NZ. The Black Sox shared the inaugural World Championships in 1976 with the USA and Canada, and won outright in 1984, 1996, 2000, 2004 and 2013. They were the runners up at the 2009 World Champs to Australia. The NZ women's national softball team are nicknamed the White Sox.

Squash has been played competitively in NZ since 1932. In 2010, there were 220 clubs affiliated with the national organisation, Squash NZ. Competitions are played at club, regional and national level. Dame Susan Devoy won the World Open Championship a record four times, in 1985, 1987, 1990, and 1992. She also won seven consecutive British Open titles from 1984 to 1990, and an eighth in 1992. At the 2010 Commonwealth Games, Joelle King and Jaclyn Hawkes won gold in the women's doubles. Joelle King and Martin Knight won silver in the mixed doubles.

NZ hosted the Women's World Team Championships in 2010. They were held at International Pacific College in Palmerston North.

Surfing in NZ has a history dating back as far as 1963, when the first national championships were held at Mount Maunganui and won by Peter Way. Surfing has since become more popular with many New Zealanders competing on the international scene.

In 1976, NZ hosted the first event of the very first year of the World Professional Surfing Tour. The event was won by Michael Peterson. In 1987, Iain Buchanan would go on to compete on the world tour finishing 34th overall, the highest placing ever for a NZ surfer. New Zealand's top surfer Maz Quinn at a young age won the Billabong Pro-Junior Series in Australia in 1996.

Woman's surfing has also come far in recent years with NZ surfer Paige Hareb currently sitting in 8th position on the ASP World Tour of Surfing. Surf lifesaving is also popular in NZ, with national championships being held yearly.

Tennis was introduced to NZ in the 1870s, soon after the modern form of the game was invented in England. The first NZ Tennis Championships were played at Farndon in Hawkes Bay in 1886. Māori participation in tennis began soon after, with many Māori playing at a high standard by the 1890s. Sir Maui Pomare, the first Māori to qualify as a doctor, won the USA Inter-Varsity Tennis Championships in 1899 while he was studying there.

NZ and Australia, combined as Australasia, were founding members of the International Tennis Federation (ITF) in 1913. New Zealand's representatives at the Olympic Games have been: 1912, Stockholm – Tony Wilding (Australasia); 1988, Seoul – Belinda Cordwell and Kelly Evernden (singles) and Bruce Devlin with Kelly Evernden (men's doubles); 1996, Atlanta – Brett Steven; 2008, Beijing – Marina Erakovic.

The Heineken Open is part of the ATP International Series played in Auckland each year, just before the Australian Open.

Triathlon. Hamish Carter of NZ won gold at the 2004 Athens Olympics and bronze at the 2002 Commonwealth Games in Manchester, and was rated world number one for several years. Other successful triathletes from NZ include Bevan Docherty, who won the ITU world championship, and a silver in Athens (both in 2004). He has also gained a bronze medal in Beijing 2008, and a silver medal in the Commonwealth Games (Melbourne in 2006).

On the women's side, Samantha Warriner is ranked number 1 in the world. She won silver at the Commonwealth Games in Melbourne in 2006, and Andrea Hewitt took bronze at the same event.



Great climbing walls



INTERNATIONAL COMPETITIONS

New Zealanders first competed at the Summer **Olympic Games** in 1908, with Australia as a combined Australasia team. The NZ Olympic Committee was formed in 1911 and was recognised by the IOC in 1919. NZ first competed as an independent nation in 1920 and has attended every games since with the exception of the 1980 Moscow games, which NZ boycotted (four NZ athletes did compete at the 1980 games though under the NZOC flag).

The nation first attended the Winter Olympic Games in 1952, and has competed at all but two (1956 and 1964) Winter Olympic Games since.

Since 1920, NZ as a nation has won 100 medals in total: 42 gold, 19 silver, and 39 bronze. Ninety-nine of those medals were won at Summer Olympic Games, with the sole Winter Olympic Games medal being the silver won by Annelise Coberger in alpine skiing at the 1992 Winter Olympics (the first Winter Games medal ever by an individual from the Southern Hemisphere). In addition, three medals, one gold and two bronze, were won by New Zealanders in 1908 and 1912 as part of Australasia. After the 2012 Summer Olympics, NZ ranked 32nd on the all-time Olympic Games medal table by total medals, and 27th when weighted by medal type. The most successful sports of NZ have been athletics (20 medals, including 10 gold) and rowing (21 medals, including 9 gold).

New Zealand's most celebrated Olympian is probably middle distance runner Peter Snell, who won three gold medals and broke several world records during the 1960s.

NZ is one of only six nations to have competed at every **Commonwealth Games** since they were founded as the British Empire Games in 1930. The country has hosted three editions of the games: the 1950 British Empire Games and the 1990 Commonwealth Games in Auckland, and the 1974 British Commonwealth Games in Christchurch.

New Zealand's **national sporting colours** are black and white (or silver). The silver fern is a national emblem worn by New Zealanders representing their country in sport.

The national men's rugby union team is known as the "All Blacks", rather than the NZ rugby team; the national women's netball team is known as the "Silver Ferns".

Historically, rugby and netball dominated team sport in NZ, and the national teams of other sports have acquired names which have been formed with reference to these two.

The women's rugby team is known as the "Black Ferns", rather than the "All Silvers".

Some of these names seem to have arisen as genuine nicknames (e.g. "Tall Blacks", "Wheel Blacks"), and some are neologisms developed as marketing devices (e.g. Black Sticks (hockey), Black Caps (cricket)). NZ Badminton temporarily named their teams "Black Cocks". The men's national soccer team is called the "All Whites", as they play in an all-white strip. At the time the national soccer team was formed, an all-black strip would not have been allowed. Two notable exceptions to the "Black/Ferns" naming scheme are the "Kiwis" (men's Rugby League) and "SWANZ" (the name formerly used for women's soccer).



CHAPTER VI. MAJOR CITIES OF NEW ZEALAND

INTRODUCTION

New Zealand is a relatively small country, with a population of little more than 4 mln. people. Consequently, cities and towns are mostly quite small with large amounts of forestry and farmland surrounding them. Throughout New Zealand you will find beautiful scenery, adrenaline activities, world-class skiing, geothermal attractions, towering alps, cascading waterfalls, vast glaciers, a strong culture, rich heritage and great lifestyle options.

Statistics New Zealand defines **urban areas** for statistical purposes (they have no administrative or legal basis). The urban areas comprise cities, towns and other conurbations (an aggregation of urban settlements) of a thousand people or more.

In combination, the urban areas of the country constitute New Zealand's urban population.

At the 2001 census, the urban population made up 86% of New Zealand's total population. There are three classes of urban area:

- Main urban areas, with a population of 30,000 or more. These 17 areas mostly correspond to the places known by New Zealanders as cities.
- Secondary urban areas are the 14 urban areas with a population of 10,000 to 30,000.
- Minor urban areas make up the remainder of the urban population of the country, towns with 1,000 to 10,000 people. There are 103 minor urban areas.

Statistics New Zealand also defines rural centres with a population of 300 to 999 people.

While these do not fit the standard international definition of an urban population, they serve to distinguish between true rural dwellers and those in rural settlements or towns.

The current placement of urban areas into the three classes is based on populations at the 2013 census, and does not reflect population changes since then. Placements are revised after every census. The population figures shown are Statistics New Zealand's resident population estimates at the June 2015 estimate. Four main urban areas are subdivided into urban zones.

The four major cities are evenly distributed throughout the country, Auckland and Wellington in the north and south of the North Island, and Christchurch and Dunedin widely separated in the South Island. These locations were most carefully selected, all are served by good harbours for overseas trade, and each is strategically placed to serve rich pastoral or agricultural land. It is not surprising therefore that they have grown into large urban centres.

The development of the country spread outwards from these centres: this even distribution and their more or less simultaneous development is frequently commented upon as a most desirable pattern of colonisation, and was due very largely to the mountainous nature of the country and the separation of the two islands by Cook Strait. Interrelationship in a national sense was very difficult in these circumstances; consequently each settlement developed its own character and progressed in close association with the productivity of its own district.

Auckland became the centre of the rich Waikato dairy industry. Wellington was the capital city and the natural outlet for the Hutt Valley and the Manawatu. Christchurch flourished on the rich pastoral lands of the Canterbury Plains and Dunedin on the Otago sheep country together with an exciting interlude of rapid expansion during the gold mining period. There were three other early settlements all on the West Coast of New Zealand, New Plymouth and Wanganui in the North Island and Nelson in the South Island.

These did not grow so rapidly because access to West Coast harbours was more difficult and the rich lands of the interior were not as accessible, but each of these centres has grown into urban city areas. Intercommunication between the centres was at first chiefly by a long and dreary sea journey. Rail connection between Dunedin and Christchurch was made in 1878, but Wellington and Auckland were not linked until 1908.

Internal communications have steadily improved since that time. There is now a network of modern highways, railways, airlines connecting the respective centres with rapid transport.

As a result the cities' functions are being coordinated. They are in a sense losing their independence and, in some degree, their individuality.

Population density is also involved because the greatest number of people congregate in the established industrial areas. It seems that, when a population of a growing industrial centre reaches a certain point, its very presence acts like a magnet to other industries which are attracted, no doubt, by the labour potential and the local consumer market. It also attracts labour from the rural towns and villages and to some extent from smaller centres.

Under these circumstances it is inevitable that the favoured cities will grow rapidly. It is already apparent the four major urban areas now have a population of over a million, or two-fifths of the total population. Over 500,000, or more than half of this number, live in the Auckland area which for various reasons is at present the most favoured industrial region.

The inland cities are of later development. Hamilton, the largest, had its origin at the close of the Maori Wars. Its prosperity stems from its location on the Waikato River.

The business centre of the prosperous dairy industry, it has developed as a service town, but now that its population is approaching metropolitan status it, too, is turning to industry of a somewhat specialised character.

Palmerston North, the other large inland city functions similarly for the progressive Manawatu pastoral area. They may be regarded as dormitory cities to Auckland and Wellington respectively: first in a service capacity to rural activities and, later, as industrial offshoots concerned with the manufacture of goods for local consumption.

The South Island population has grown at a much slower rate than the North Island.

At the beginning of the present century the total population was evenly divided between the two islands. Today, 70 % are in the North and 30 % in the South.

The lower density of the South Island has slowed its change-over to industrial activity, most of which is concentrated in Christchurch and Dunedin. The inland towns are therefore smaller and can be still classified as service towns to their respective regions.

The smaller cities like Nelson, Timaru, and Invercargill are centres of development in their own right, processing and exporting their regional produce. There are also comparable urban communities in the North Island; Tauranga, Napier, and Hastings, servicing the prosperous Bay of Plenty and Hawke's Bay districts. All these towns and cities are growing as the overall population increases. In time they will establish urban functions of greater diversity but it will be a long time before they challenge the supremacy of the four major urban centres.

Exercise 1. Choose the keywords and phrases that best convey the gist of the information.

Exercise 2. Make up the report on the sport in NZ.

Exercise 3. Make up some dialogues from the information above.

Exercise 4. Read the text and pick up the essential details in the form of quick notes.

Name	Popul.	Brief Description
Auckland	405,000	Auckland is the largest city in NZ built around 2 large harbours, has many world famous attractions including the Sky Tower. The Auckland Region has a population of about 1.3 mln. people, and enjoys a warm, temperate climate.
Wellington	393,000	Wellington is the Capital City of NZ & is home to Parliament, the head offices of all Government Ministries & Departments & the bulk of the foreign diplomatic missions. It is home to Te Papa (the ground-breaking interactive Museum of NZ) and the N Z Symphony Orchestra.
Hamilton	129,000	Hamilton rests on the banks of the Waikato River, south of Auckland City. The vast underground network of caves & caverns at Waitomo are near.
Tauranga	121,000	Tauranga City rests on the south-eastern edge of the Tauranga Harbour & enjoys a sunny, "subtropical" climate. The fastest growing city, the Port is a main NZ export port. The sunny, beachy lifestyle attracts holiday makers from around the world - many come to swim, surf, kayak and kitesurf the local beaches.
Palmerston North	78,000	Palmerston North is a vibrant city with a large youth population. The city enjoys a rich arts & theatre scene with many restored heritage buildings. Here is Massey University and several other institutes of importance.
Rotorua	70,000	Rotorua is a multi-cultural city, built in the heart of a geothermal wonderland, with bubbly mud pools, spouting geysers and hissing vents. 17 lakes in the district offer great freshwater fishing, waterskiing.
Hastings	66,000	20 kilometres from Napier, Hastings has many heritage buildings. Splash Planet - a large amusement park, Cape Kidnappers – home to the world's largest mainland gannet colony and Te Mata Peak.
Napier	58,000	A seaport, Napier was leveled in 1931 by a devastating earthquake, and rebuilt in the Art Deco style of the day. Today Napier prides itself as the "Art Deco Capital". Wine tours, heritage tours, sailing, fishing and other activities are popular here.
New Plymouth	52,000	New Plymouth is a port city, known for its beautiful gardens. A popular attraction is the Coastal Walkway – an 11 kilometre path that forms an expansive sea-edge promenade stretching almost the entire length of the city.
Whangarei	52,000	Whangarei is the northernmost city in New Zealand and enjoys a sunny, oceanic climate. Whangarei is a popular holiday destination, with spectacular beaches and beautiful scenery.

DESCRIPTION OF TOWNS & CITIES

At first glance NZ towns and cities appear typically British in character, but lacking the intrinsic charm which the latter have gained through the centuries.

Superficially, this is a correct impression; indeed, it would be expected when it is remembered that over 90 % of the population of NZ is of British origin and that development over a century and a quarter is inadequate, historically, to produce markedly national characteristics in the absence of compelling geographical or climatic reasons for them.

The impression, too, is given colour by the nature of the country's treatment – its green fields, hedgerows or stone divisions, and even the names bestowed upon the towns such as Cambridge, Christchurch, Dunedin, and New Plymouth.

Dunedin was founded by members of the Scottish Free Kirk, Christchurch as an Anglican community, New Plymouth's first settlers came from Plymouth.

All these factors tend to create the impression of Britain in the Southern Seas. It is, however, a superficial impression because towns and cities are built to serve specific needs.

The primitive requirements of the early settlements were very different from the traditional cities of the Old Country and in the course of time the way of life in NZ has been expressed in the character and form of all its towns and cities.

A feature of the urban areas is their low density in terms of land use. Seen from the air the cities give a false impression of size owing to their extensive land coverage. The four main centres have overall densities of between three and four people per acre and the smaller cities and larger towns have less than two persons per acre.

This characteristic had its origin in the size of the urban lots sold to the first settlers. It persisted through the years by a standard minimum requirement of a quarter acre for residential subdivisions. This large unit may have been due to the common use of inflammable timber for buildings and a fixed determination to prevent in this new land the overcrowded conditions of many cities in Britain, a condition which influenced many early settlers to migrate.

Now that the cities have increased in size to metropolitan status, this policy is the subject of criticism. The fertile lands available for rural use are limited and the "urban sprawl", as it is called, is extravagant not only because of the lands occupied but due to the cost of civic services, water, power, drainage, and transportation.

This policy has produced a tiresome appearance of long monotonous streets lined with villa-like houses on uniform lots. Recent town planning policy has therefore been directed towards increasing the density by reducing the minimum size of residential lots and providing the legal means of consolidating existing subdivisions in central locations into sizes suitable for high-density use by high buildings and for comprehensive estate planning to produce aesthetically satisfying communities in a more restricted space. It is a worthy objective, but its realisation will take a long time and in the meantime the urban areas expand by ribbon development along the main highways and by the subdivision of more rural land.

The individual character of NZ cities is largely due to the natural beauty of their surroundings. The sites of the original settlements – Russell in the Bay of Islands, Auckland, Wellington, Nelson, Christchurch with Lyttelton, Dunedin with Port Chalmers, and others, were chosen, no doubt, because they had good harbours and were otherwise suitable for trade, but nature had endowed each of them with a beautiful setting. Each has a distinctive visual character and each is revered by its residents for its special features.

DESIGN PATTERNS

During the progressive growth of the main urban centres some features have been mutilated and others changed in expression, but the essential character of each site has been carefully preserved. Considered as a group, the main urban centres of New Zealand are unique for their natural beauty in a materialistic world

Most of the urban areas were preplanned; that is to say, a development plan was prepared before settlement took place. In this respect they differed from many English towns which grew in a haphazard fashion from small hamlets at main road intersections or on the banks of rivers. In New Zealand the land was first purchased from the Maoris by the Crown or the settlement companies; an urban area was chosen and the site surveyed and sold to prospective settlers, in many cases without inspection.

The design pattern followed well established town-planning ideas of the period.

In essence it was a rectilinear pattern of streets relieved by some form of central open space. It is often called Roman planning because the Roman military towns were designed in the same way, the central square being used for an assembly ground or market square.

Later, the public buildings were built adjacent to the central square which became known as "Civic Square".

The method was used freely in America – Philadelphia is an excellent example – and many Australian cities, such as Melbourne, were planned on the same principle. It had its limitations; it was unsuitable for hilly country and was very monotonous when extended for a large population. It proved, too, unsuitable for modern motor transportation, but big cities and rapid transport were not envisaged in the early Victorian age. Christchurch, with its central square and surrounding rectangular pattern of streets, is the best example in NZ.

The central square idea had variations; in Dunedin it was an octagon which is still a central feature of the city. In Auckland, Victoria Street was the planned main street connecting a "Circus" at the site of Albert Park with a square called "Hobson Square" adjacent to St. Matthew's Church. This was never built because the plan was misapplied to irregular country and the city logically developed along Queen Street up the valley connecting the waterfront with the hinterland. Wellington, after the first settler landing at Petone (Britannia) was originally planned on the Te Aro flat area, where the rectangular plan may still be seen, the Basin Reserve occupying a space that could have been meant for the market square.

In smaller towns further variations may be seen. It was quite common to widen the main street at the shopping site and plant a central rectangular space with trees or a garden.

This is often used today for car parking. Cambridge, Pahiatua, and Gore are examples, Palmerston North, however, went back to the square, in this case a very large one, now developed as a city park. Towns of later foundation were not so generous in the use of space; they appear to have developed outwards from a main street in a somewhat haphazard fashion, probably because the land was in private ownership and therefore subdivided piecemeal; they are thus featureless and often very dull. The design pattern described was quite unsuitable for hilly land and when the comparatively level land was limited, as in Wellington and Dunedin, it proved insufficient for expansion. Wellington progressed along Lambton Quay and finally to the Hutt Valley, leaving the hills for development as residential areas. The resulting building sites are unique and perhaps unrivalled in their expansive views, but it has proved a costly procedure. Dunedin had similar limitations.

In both cases the use of reclaimed land has been freely used for the extension of business and industry. Auckland city moved up the Queen Street valley and spread, tee-shaped, along the ridge called Karangahape Road, with a further extension to Symonds Street.

Thus the merit of the early preplanning was to a certain degree restricted by the lack of foresight for the future requirements of traffic and for expansion.

When the preplanned spaces of the "urban areas" had been fully utilised, the adjoining lands were privately owned; hence further subdivision was a matter for the individual owners.

This was controlled by regulations as to the size of lots, frontage, and so forth.

It therefore lacked the coordination of the original preplanned town and was in a measure haphazard development. Consequently, in recent years, town-planning legislation was enacted to control development in a logical predetermined manner.

The full effect of this policy is a matter for the future, but it recognises the wisdom of predetermined development in the interests of efficiency and amenity.

Notwithstanding the defects of these early plans, the urban areas acquired many attractive and useful features as a result. Reference has been made to the squares and gardens which still remain salient points of interest. In addition, parks and recreation grounds were provided in the plans – for instance, the town belt of Dunedin – and these together with generous gifts from citizens constitute the major open spaces in the urban communities.

These areas, so essential for health and amenity, would be difficult and costly to acquire under the later haphazard methods of subdivision. Many of them today occupy very valuable central land, but few citizens would permit them to be exploited for material gain.



TYPES OF BUILDINGS

The major work of the urban community is performed in buildings; indeed, its efficiency is largely governed by their architectural merit.

This fact was quickly recognised by the primary producers who, while content to live in modest, or in some cases, primitive houses, insisted upon the construction of butter factories, wool stores, and meat-processing buildings of great efficiency. Consequently some architects have specialised in this work and designed buildings of international significance.

The early buildings of the urban community were primitive and, apart from some places of worship and the occasional civic structure, were built mainly of timber. During the seventies and eighties of last century, and again in the early part of the present one, many substantial buildings were erected to service the growing functional importance of the urban areas.

These, for the most part, were "prestige buildings" for banks, insurance offices, and public buildings of various kinds. The designs followed the prevailing fashion of the post renaissance; a period of revivals, Greek, Roman, or Gothic. Every town and city have examples, severe, dignified, and sedate. They were expressive of prosperity, but it cannot be said they made any significant contribution to architectural development.

Houses in the first phase were simpler, functional, primitive but honest; later they adopted the mannerisms of the Victorian period but with certain characteristics of their own, expressed in gables and verandas by carved and decorated finials, barge-boards, and balustrades of an infinite variety in design. Later, the Revivalist cult was seen in designs based upon Georgian, Spanish Mission, and other styles adapted for local use from overseas prototypes.

Many were dignified and refined and thus expressive of cultural growth.

The most recent development in the urban scene is the merging of industry and manufacture into the functions of the city. This, together with the freedom of architecture from stylistic fashions, has given impetus to the design of buildings based upon their efficiency of function. It has produced many fine industrial groups streamlined to efficient processing combined with a pleasing form and landscaping so necessary for the contentment and retention of staff.

Yet, in this formative period, there are still too many industries struggling to reach efficiency in altered or adapted buildings of ancient lineage.

The change in the approach to design is also seen in the latest buildings for other urban uses. Commercial and administrative buildings of many types are planned about the needs of space and of light and air. Aided by the technological advances made in building materials and methods of construction, they have clean and simple lines and distinctive architectural form. In houses, emphasis has been placed upon efficient plan arrangements, the opening up of the house to sunlight and view, and the adaptation of the building to its site and environment.

It would seem that architecture is keeping pace with the changing needs of the growing urban areas by providing the building requirements for their orderly development.

The growth of NZ towns and cities may not have been spectacular: perhaps it merely provides a local illustration of changes occurring elsewhere in the world, but it is a good example. The major urban centres were soundly located; they were reasonably planned and they have avoided the slums and other evils of intense urbanisation.

Their future development offers a challenge to maintain the balance between materialism and amenity; to become industrial communities without sacrificing the natural beauty so richly bestowed by nature on this pleasant land.

AUCKLAND

In the North Island of NZ, is the largest and most populous urban area in the country.

Auckland has a population of 1,454,300, which constitutes 32 % of New Zealand's population. It is part of the wider Auckland Region – the area governed by the Auckland Council – which also includes outlying rural areas and the islands of the Hauraki Gulf, resulting in a total population of 1,570,500. Auckland also has the largest Polynesian population of any city in the world. In Māori, Auckland's name is Tāmaki Makaurau meaning "the maiden sought by a hundred lovers", in reference to its natural beauty.

Auckland lies between the Hauraki Gulf of the Pacific Ocean to the east, the low Hunua Ranges to the south-east, the Manukau Harbour to the south-west, the Waitakere Ranges and smaller ranges to the west and north-west. The surrounding hills are covered in rainforest and the landscape is dotted with dozens of dormant volcanic cones.

The central part of the urban area occupies a narrow isthmus between the Manukau Harbour on the Tasman Sea and the Waitemata Harbour on the Pacific Ocean. It is one of the few cities in the world to have two harbours on two separate major bodies of water.

The isthmus on which Auckland resides was first settled around 1350 and was valued for its rich and fertile land. Māori population in the area is estimated to have peaked at 20,000 before the arrival of Europeans. After a British colony was established in 1840, the new Governor of New Zealand, William Hobson chose the area as his new capital. He named the area "Auckland" for George Eden, Earl of Auckland, British First Lord of the Admiralty.

It was replaced as the capital in 1865, but immigration to the new city stayed strong and it has remained the country's most populous urban area. Today, Auckland's Central Business District is the major financial centre of New Zealand. The 2014 Mercer Quality of Living Survey ranked Auckland 3rd place in the world on its list, while the *Economist Intelligence Unit's* World's most liveable cities index of 2016 ranked Auckland in 8th place. In 2010, Auckland was classified as a Beta World City in the World Cities Study Group's inventory by Loughborough University. In terms of population it is the largest Oceanian city outside Australia.

Early History

The isthmus was settled by Māori around 1350, and was valued for its rich and fertile land. Many *pā* (fortified villages) were created, mainly on the volcanic peaks. Māori population in the area is estimated to have been about 20,000 people before the arrival of Europeans.

The introduction of firearms at the end of the eighteenth century, which began in Northland, upset the balance of power and led to devastating intertribal warfare beginning in 1807, causing iwi who lacked the new weapons to seek refuge in areas less exposed to coastal raids. As a result, the region had relatively low numbers of Māori when European settlement of New Zealand began. There is, however, nothing to suggest that this was the result of a deliberate European policy. On 27 January 1832, Joseph Brooks Weller, eldest of the Weller brothers of Otago and Sydney bought land including the sites of the modern cities of Auckland and North Shore and part of Rodney District for "one large cask of powder" from "Cohi Rangatira".

After the signing of the Treaty of Waitangi in February 1840 the new Governor of New Zealand, William Hobson, chose the area as his new capital and named it after George Eden, Earl of Auckland, then Viceroy of India. The land that Auckland was established on was given to the Governor by local Maori iwi Ngāti Whātua as a sign of goodwill and in the hope that the building of a city would attract commercial and political opportunities for the iwi.

Auckland was officially declared New Zealand's capital in 1841 and the transfer of the administration from Russell (now Old Russell) in the Bay of Islands was completed in 1842.

However, even in 1840 Port Nicholson (later Wellington) was seen as a better choice for an administrative capital because of its proximity to the South Island, and Wellington became the capital in 1865. After losing its status as capital Auckland remained the principal city of the Auckland Province until the provincial system was abolished in 1876.

In response to the ongoing rebellion by Hone Heke in the mid-1840s the government encouraged retired but fit British soldiers and their families to migrate to Auckland to form a defence line around the port settlement as garrison soldiers.

By the time the first Fencibles arrived in 1848 the rebels in the north had been defeated so the outlying defensive towns were constructed to the south stretching in a line from the port village of Onehunga in the West to Howick in the east. Each of the four settlements had about 800 settlers, the men being fully armed in case of emergency but spent nearly all their time breaking in the land and establishing roads.

In the early 1860s Auckland became a base against the Māori King Movement. This, and continued road building towards the south into the Waikato, enabled Pākehā (European New Zealanders) influence to spread from Auckland. Its population grew fairly rapidly, from 1,500 in 1841 to 12,423 by 1864. The growth occurred similarly to other mercantile-dominated cities, mainly around the port and with problems of overcrowding and pollution.

Auckland had a far greater population of ex soldiers, many of whom were Irish, than other settlements. About 50% of the population was Irish which contrasted heavily with the majority English settlers in Wellington, Christchurch or New Plymouth. Most of the Irish, though not all, were from Protestant Ulster. The majority of settlers in the early period were assisted by receiving a cheap passage to New Zealand.

Modern History

Trams and railway lines shaped Auckland's rapid expansion in the early first half of the 20th century, but soon afterward the dominance of the motor vehicle emerged and has not abated since; arterial roads and motorways have become both defining and geographically dividing features of the urban landscape. They allowed further massive expansion that resulted in the growth of urban areas such as the North Shore (especially after the construction of the Auckland Harbour Bridge), and Manukau City in the south.

Economic deregulation in the mid-1980s led to dramatic changes to Auckland's economy and many companies relocated their head offices from Wellington to Auckland.

The region was now the nerve centre of the national economy. Auckland also benefited from a surge in tourism, which brought 75% of New Zealand's international visitors through its airport. In 2004, Auckland's port handled 43% of the country's container trade.

The face of urban Auckland changed when the government's immigration policy began allowing immigrants from Asia in 1986. According to the 1961 census data, Māori and Pacific Islanders comprised 5% of Auckland's population; Asians less than 1%. By 2006 the Asian population had reached 18.0% in Auckland, and 36.2% in the central city. New arrivals from Hong Kong, Taiwan and Korea gave a distinctive character to the areas where they clustered, while a range of other immigrants introduced mosques, Hindu temples, halal butchers and ethnic restaurants to the suburbs. The assertiveness of Pacific Island street culture and the increasing political influence of ethnic groups contributes to the city's multicultural vitality.

Volcanoes

Auckland straddles the Auckland volcanic field, which has produced about 90 volcanic eruptions from 50 volcanoes in the last 90,000 years. It is the only city in the world built on a basaltic volcanic field that is still active. It is estimated that the field will stay active for about 1 mln. years. Surface features include cones, lakes, lagoons, islands and depressions, and several have produced extensive lava flows. Some of the cones and flows have been partly or completely quarried away. The individual volcanoes are all considered extinct, although the volcanic field itself is merely dormant. The trend is for the latest eruptions to occur in the north west of the field. Auckland has at least 14 large lava tube caves which run from the volcanoes down towards the sea. Some are several kilometres long.

A new suburb, Stonefields, has been built in an excavated lava flow, north west of Maungarei / Mount Wellington, that was previously used as a quarry by Winstones.

Auckland's volcanoes are fuelled entirely by basaltic magma, unlike the explosive subduction-driven volcanism in the central North Island, such as at Mount Ruapehu and Lake Taupo which are of tectonic origin. The most recent and by far the largest volcano, Rangitoto Island, was formed within the last 1000 years, and its eruptions destroyed the Māori settlements on neighbouring Motutapu Island some 700 years ago. Rangitoto's size, its symmetry, its position guarding the entrance to Waitemata Harbour and its visibility from many parts of the Auckland region make it Auckland's most iconic natural feature. Few birds and insects inhabit the island because of the rich acidic soil and the type of flora growing out of the rocky soil.

Harbours & Gulf & Rivers

Auckland lies on and around an isthmus, less than two kilometres wide at its narrowest point, between Mangere Inlet and the Tamaki River. There are two harbours in the Auckland urban area surrounding this isthmus: Waitemata Harbour to the north, which opens east to the Hauraki Gulf, and Manukau Harbour to the south, which opens west to the Tasman Sea.

The total coastline of Auckland is 3,702 km (2,300 mi) long. Bridges span parts of both harbours. The Mangere Bridge and the Upper Harbour Bridge span the upper reaches of the Manukau and Waitemata Harbours, respectively. In earlier times, portage paths crossed the narrowest sections of the isthmus. Several islands of the Hauraki Gulf are administered as part of Auckland, though they are not part of the Auckland metropolitan area. Parts of Waiheke Island effectively function as Auckland suburbs, while various smaller islands near Auckland are mostly zoned "recreational open space" or are nature sanctuaries. Auckland has a total length of approximately 21,000 km (13,000 mi) of rivers and streams, about 8 % of these in urban areas.



The volcanic Rangitoto Island in the background. Satellite view of the Auckland isthmus & Waitemata Harbour

Demography

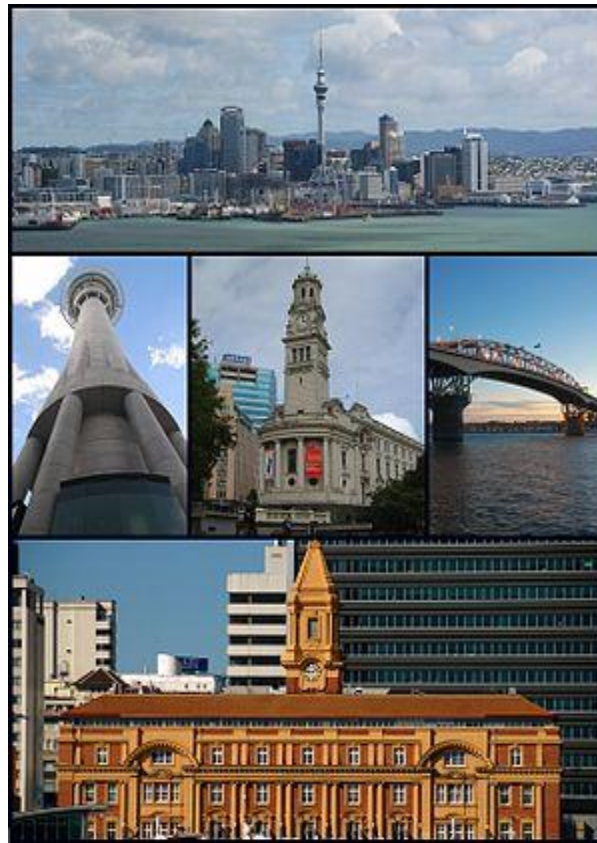
The Auckland metropolitan area has a population of 1,454,300 people according to Statistics New Zealand's June 2015 estimate, which is 32 % of New Zealand's population.

Many ethnic groups from all corners of the world have a presence in Auckland, making it by far the country's most cosmopolitan city. Europeans make up the majority of Auckland's population, however substantial numbers of Māori, Pacific Islander and Asian peoples exist as well. Auckland has the largest Polynesian population of any city in the world.

The substantial percentage drop of "Europeans" in 2006 was mainly caused by the increasing numbers of people from this group choosing to define themselves as "New Zealanders", as a result of a media campaign that encouraged people to give the response "New Zealander" even though this was not one of the groups listed on the census form.

In the 2013 census fewer Europeans identify themselves as "New Zealander", leading to a significant increase of numbers in "Europeans".

METROPOLITAN CITY



From upper left: Skyline of Auckland City, Sky Tower, Town Hall, Auckland Harbour Bridge, Ferry Building

Settled by Māori	c. 1350
Settled by Europeans	1840
• Urban	559.2 km ² (215.9 mi ²)
Population (June 2015 estimate)	
• Urban	1,454,300
• Urban density	2,600/km ² (6,700/mi ²)
• Demonym	Aucklanders



St Matthew-in-the-City, an historic Anglican church.



Pedestrians on Vulcan Lane.

Religion & Lifestyle

Around 48.5 % of Aucklanders at the 2013 census affiliated with Christianity and 11.7 % affiliated with non-Christian religions, while 37.8 % of the population were irreligious and 3.8 % objected to answering. Roman Catholicism is the largest Christian denomination with 13.3 % affiliating, followed by Anglicanism (9.1 %) and Presbyterianism (7.4 %).

Recent immigration from Asia has added to the religious diversity of the city, increasing then number of people affiliating with Buddhism, Hinduism, Islam and Sikhism, although there are no figures on religious attendance. There is a small, long-established Jewish community.

Auckland's lifestyle is influenced by the fact that while it is 70% rural in land area, 90% of Aucklanders live in urban areas – though large parts of these areas have a more suburban character than many cities in Europe and Asia. Positive aspects of Auckland life are its mild climate, plentiful employment and educational opportunities, as well as numerous leisure facilities. Meanwhile, traffic problems, the lack of good public transport, and increasing housing costs have been cited by many Aucklanders as among the strongest negative factors of living there, together with crime. Nonetheless, Auckland ranked 3rd in a survey of the quality of life of 215 major cities of the world (2015 data).

In 2006, Auckland placed 23rd on the UBS list of the world's richest cities. In 2010, Auckland was ranked by the Mercer consulting firm as 149th of 214 centres on a scale of cost of living, based on the comparative cost of 200 aspects of life including housing, transport, food, clothing, household goods.



Sailboats at Takapuna Beach on the North Shore



Yachts docked in Westhaven Marina

Leisure

One of Auckland's nicknames, the "City of Sails", is derived from the popularity of sailing in the region. 135,000 yachts and launches are registered in Auckland, and around 60,500 of the country's 149,900 registered yachtsmen are from Auckland, with about one in three Auckland households owning a boat. The Waitemata Harbour is home to several notable yacht clubs and marinas, including the Royal New Zealand Yacht Squadron and Westhaven Marina, the largest of the Southern Hemisphere. The Waitemata Harbour has several popular swimming beaches, including Mission Bay and Kohimarama on the south side of the harbour, and Stanley Bay on the north side.

Queen Street, Britomart, Ponsonby Road, Karangahape Road, Newmarket and Parnell are popular retail areas, whilst the Otara and Avondale flea markets offer an alternative shopping experience on weekend mornings. Most shopping malls are located in the middle- and outer-suburbs, with Sylvia Park and Westfield Albany being the largest.

Arts & Culture

A number of arts events are held in Auckland, including the Auckland Festival, the Auckland Triennial, the New Zealand International Comedy Festival, and the New Zealand International Film Festival. The Auckland Philharmonia Orchestra is the city and region's resident full-time symphony orchestra, performing its own series of concerts and accompanying opera and ballet. Events celebrating the city's cultural diversity include the Pasifika Festival, Polyfest, and the Auckland Lantern Festival, all of which are the largest of their kind in New Zealand. Additionally, Auckland regularly hosts the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra and Royal New Zealand Ballet.



The modern section of the Auckland Art Gallery, completed in 2011

Important institutions include the Auckland Art Gallery, Auckland War Memorial Museum, New Zealand Maritime Museum, National Museum of the Royal New Zealand Navy, and the Museum of Transport and Technology. The Auckland Art Gallery is considered the home of the visual arts in New Zealand with a collection of over 15,000 artworks, including prominent New Zealand and Pacific Island artists, as well as international painting, sculpture and print collections ranging in date from 1376 to the present day.

In 2009 the Gallery was promised a gift of fifteen works of art by New York art collectors and philanthropists Julian and Josie Robertson – including well-known paintings by Paul Cézanne, Pablo Picasso, Henri Matisse, Paul Gauguin and Piet Mondrian. This is the largest gift ever made to an art museum in Australasia.



Albert Park in downtown Auckland



View from the top of Maungawhau / Mount Eden

Parks & Nature

Auckland Domain is one of the largest parks in the city, close to the Auckland CBD and having a good view of the Hauraki Gulf and Rangitoto Island. Smaller parks close to the city centre are Albert Park, Myers Park, Western Park and Victoria Park. While most volcanic cones in the Auckland volcanic field have been affected by quarrying, many of the remaining cones are now within parks, and retain a more natural character than the surrounding city.

Prehistoric earthworks and historic fortifications are in several of these parks, including Maungawhau / Mount Eden, North Head and Maungakiekie / One Tree Hill. Other parks around the city are in Western Springs, which has a large park bordering the MOTAT museum and the Auckland Zoo. The Auckland Botanic Gardens are further south, in Manurewa. Ferries provide transport to parks and nature reserves at Devonport, Waiheke Island, Rangitoto Island and Tiritiri Matangi. The Waitakere Ranges Regional Park to the west of Auckland offers beautiful and relatively unspoiled bush territory, as do the Hunua Ranges to the south.

Rugby union, cricket, rugby league, football and netball are widely played and followed. Auckland has a considerable number of rugby union and cricket grounds, and venues for basketball, motorsports, tennis, badminton, netball, swimming, soccer, rugby league, and many other sports.



View of Auckland CBD from North Shore City

Economy

Auckland is the major economic and financial centre of New Zealand. The city's economy is based largely on services and commerce. Most major international corporations have an Auckland office; the most expensive office space is around lower Queen Street and the Viaduct Basin in the Auckland CBD, where many financial and business services are located, which make up a large %age of the CBD economy. A large proportion of the technical and trades workforce is based in the industrial zones of South Auckland. The largest commercial and industrial areas of the Auckland Region are in the southeast of Auckland City and the western parts of Manukau City, mostly bordering the Manukau Harbour and the Tamaki River estuary. New Zealand's national GDP, 15% greater than the entire South Island.



Skyscrapers in the CBD



The University of Auckland clock tower building

Auckland's status as the largest commercial centre of the country reflects in the high median personal income. While office workers still account for a large part of Auckland's commuters, large office developments in other parts of the city, for example in Takapuna or Albany, both on the North Shore, are slowly becoming more common, reducing concentration on the Auckland CBD somewhat.

Education

The Auckland urban area has 340 primary schools, 80 secondary schools, and 29 composite (primary/secondary combined) schools, catering for nearly quarter of a 1 mln. students. The majority are state schools, but 63 schools are state-integrated and 39 are private. The city is home to some of the largest schools in NZ, including Rangitoto College in the East Coast Bays area, the largest school in NZ with 3110 students as of July 2016.

Auckland has a number of important educational institutions, including some of the largest universities in the country. Auckland is a major centre of overseas language education, with large numbers of foreign students (particularly East Asians) coming to the city for several months or years to learn English or study at universities. Amongst the more important tertiary educational institutes are the University of Auckland, Auckland University of Technology, Massey University, Manukau Institute of Technology and Unitec New Zealand.

Housing varies considerably between some suburbs having state owned housing in the lower income neighbourhoods, to palatial waterfront estates, especially in areas close to the Waitemata Harbour.

Traditionally, the most common residence of Aucklanders was a standalone dwelling on a "quarter acre" (1,000 m²).

However, subdividing such properties with "infill housing" has long been the norm. Auckland's housing stock has become more diverse in recent decades, with many more apartments being built since the 1970s – particularly since the 1990s in the CBD.

Nevertheless, the majority of Aucklanders live in single dwelling housing and are expected to continue to do so – even with most of future urban growth being through intensification.

Auckland's housing is amongst the least affordable in the world, based on comparing average house prices with average household income levels and house prices have grown well above the rate of inflation in recent decades. In some areas, the Victorian villas have been torn down to make way for redevelopment. The demolition of the older houses is being combated through increased heritage protection for older parts of the city. Auckland has been described as having "the most extensive range of timbered housing with its classical details and mouldings in the world", many of them Victorian-Edwardian style houses.



Auckland Town Hall entrance on Queen Street

Old Government House, former residence of the Governor

Government

The Auckland Council is the local council with jurisdiction over the city of Auckland, along with surrounding rural areas, parkland, and the islands of the Hauraki Gulf.

From 1989 to 2010 Auckland was governed by several separate city and district councils. In the late 2000s (decade), New Zealand's central government and parts of Auckland's society felt that this large number of councils, and the lack of strong regional government (with the Auckland Regional Council having only limited powers) were hindering Auckland's progress.

A Royal Commission on Auckland Governance was set up in 2007, and in 2009 recommended a unified local governance structure for Auckland, amalgamating the councils.

Government subsequently announced that a "super city" would be set up with a single mayor by the time of New Zealand's local body elections in 2010.

Many aspects of the reorganisation were or are still controversial, from matters such as the form of representation for Maori, the inclusion or exclusion of rural council areas in the city, to the role of council-controlled organisations that are intended to place much of the day-to-day business of council services at arms length from the elected Council. In October 2010, Manukau City mayor Len Brown was elected the mayor of the amalgamated Auckland Council.

He was re-elected for a second term in October 2013. 20 councillors make up the remainder of the Auckland Council governing body, elected from thirteen electoral wards.

Between 1842 and 1865, Auckland was the capital city of New Zealand. Parliament met in what is now Old Government House on the University of Auckland's City campus. The capital was moved to the more centrally located Wellington in 1865.

Auckland, because of its large population, is covered by 22 general electorates and three Maori electorates, each returning one member to the New Zealand House of Representatives.

The governing National Party holds thirteen general electorates, the opposing Labour Party holds eight general electorates and all three Maori electorates.

In addition, there are a varying number of Auckland-based List MPs, who are elected via Party lists. As of December 2015, there are twelve list MPs in the House who contested Auckland-based electorates at the 2014 election: six from National, four from Green, and one each from Labour and New Zealand First.



The Auckland CBD from Devonport



Terraced housing built in 1897 as residential buildings

Auckland is expecting substantial population growth via natural population increases (two-thirds of growth) and immigration (one third), and is set to grow to an estimated 1.9 mln. inhabitants by 2031 in a medium-variant scenario. This substantial increase in population will have a major impact on transport, housing and other infrastructure that are, particularly in the case of housing, already considered under pressure. The high-variant scenario shows the region's population growing to over two mln. by 2031.

In July 2016, Auckland Council released, as the outcome of a three-year study and public hearings, its Unitary Plan for Auckland. The plan aims to free up to 30 % more land for housing and allows for greater intensification of the existing urban area, creating 422,000 new dwellings in the next 30 years.

Exercise 1. Generate all events which are in the text.

№	Activity			
	Event	When	Where	Score
1.				



Auckland Civic Theatre



Auckland War Memorial Museum



Queen Street, central Auckland



Viaduct Events Centre on the waterfront



The skyline of Auckland City, viewed from Maungawhau / Mount Eden

WELLINGTON

Wellington is the capital city and second most populous urban area of New Zealand, with 398,300 residents. It is located at the south-western tip of the North Island, between Cook Strait and the Rimutaka Range. Wellington is the major population centre of the southern North Island and is the administrative centre of the Wellington Region, which also includes the Kapiti Coast and Wairarapa. As the nation's centre of government, the New Zealand Parliament, Supreme Court and most of the civil service are all based in the city.

The Wellington urban area comprises four cities: Wellington City, on the peninsula between Cook Strait and Wellington Harbour, contains the central business district and about half the population; Porirua on Porirua Harbour to the north is notable for its large Māori and Pacific Island communities; Lower Hutt and Upper Hutt are largely suburban areas to the northeast, together known as the Hutt Valley. Despite being much smaller than Auckland, Wellington is often referred to as New Zealand's cultural capital. It is home to the National Archives, the National Art Gallery, the National Library, the Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa, numerous theatres and two universities. Wellington has many notable buildings including the Government Building – one of the largest wooden buildings in the world – as well as the iconic Beehive.

It also plays host to the annual World of Wearable Arts, the Wellington Sevens, New Zealand Symphony Orchestra and the Royal New Zealand Ballet. Wellington's cafe culture is internationally recognised and the city is known for its large number of coffee shops and roasteries. It is also the centre of New Zealand's film and special effects industries, and increasingly a hub for information technology and innovation.

One of the world's most livable cities, the 2014 Mercer Quality of Living Survey ranked Wellington 12th in the world. In 2011 Lonely Planet Best in Travel 2011 named Wellington as fourth in its Top 10 Cities to Visit in 2011, referring to it as the "coolest little capital in the world".

The main airport serving the city and region is Wellington International Airport, which is the third biggest airport in the country and offers domestic flights as well as connections to Australia and the Pacific. Wellington's transport network includes numerous train and bus lines which reach as far as the Kapiti Coast and Wairarapa, and ferries connect the city to the South Island town of Picton. Wellington is also the world's windiest city, with an average windspeed of over 26 km/h, and the world's southernmost capital city of a sovereign state.



Wellington

Metropolitan City & Capital



Wellington Harbour and city viewed from Mount Victoria at twilight

Nickname(s): Windy Wellington, Welly, the Harbour City

Population (June 2015 estimate)

- Urban 398,300
- Urban density 900/km² (2,300/mi²)
- Demonym Wellingtonian

Etymology

Wellington takes its name from Arthur Wellesley (1769-1852), the first Duke of Wellington and victor of the Battle of Waterloo (1815): his title comes from the town of Wellington in the English county of Somerset. It was named in November 1840 by the original settlers of the NZ Company on the suggestion of the directors of the same, in recognition of the Duke's strong support for the company's principles of colonisation and his "strenuous and successful defence against its enemies of the measure for colonising South Australia". One of the founders of the settlement,

Edward Jerningham Wakefield, reported that the settlers "took up the views of the directors with great cordiality and the new name was at once adopted".

In Māori, Wellington has three names. Te Whanga-nui-a-Tara refers to Wellington Harbour and means "the great harbour of Tara"; Pōneke is a transliteration of Port Nick, short for Port Nicholson (the city's central marae, the community supporting it and its kapa haka have the pseudo-tribal name of Ngāti Pōneke); Te Upoko-o-te-lka-a-Māui, meaning "The Head of the Fish of Māui", a traditional name for the southernmost part of the North Island, deriving from the legend of the fishing up of the island by the demi-god Māui.

In New Zealand Sign Language, the name is signed by raising the index, middle and ring fingers of one hand, palm forward, to form a "W", and shaking it slightly from side to side twice. The city's location close to the mouth of the narrow Cook Strait leads to its vulnerability to strong gales, leading to the city's nickname of "Windy Wellington".



The Old High Court, since restored as the Supreme Court of New Zealand

Old Government Buildings

History

Legends recount that Kupe discovered and explored the district in about the 10th century. The earliest date with hard evidence for Maori living in New Zealand is about 1280.

European settlement began with the arrival of an advance Party of the New Zealand Company on the ship *Tory* on 20 September 1839, followed by 150 settlers on the *Aurora* on 22 January 1840. The settlers constructed their first homes at Petone (called Britannia) on the flat area at the mouth of the Hutt River. When that proved swampy and flood prone they transplanted the plans, which had been drawn without regard for the hilly terrain.

In 1865, Wellington became the capital city in place of Auckland, which William Hobson had made the capital in 1841. The Parliament of New Zealand had first met in Wellington on 7 July 1862, on a temporary basis; in November 1863, the Prime Minister of New Zealand, Alfred Domett, placed a resolution before Parliament in Auckland that "... it has become necessary that the seat of government... should be transferred to some suitable locality in Cook Strait."

Apparently there had been some concerns that the more populous South Island (where the goldfields were located) would choose to form a separate colony in the British Empire.

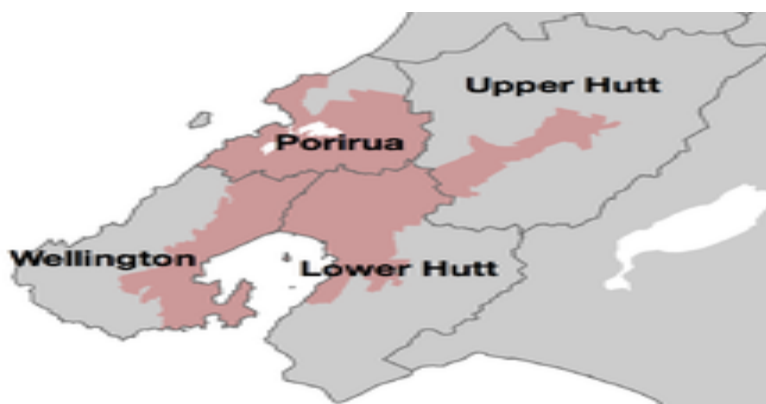
Several Commissioners invited from Australia, chosen for their neutral status, declared that Wellington was a suitable location because of its central location in NZ and good harbour. Parliament officially met in Wellington for the first time on 26 July 1865.

At that time, the population of Wellington was just 4,900. Wellington's status as capital is by constitutional convention rather than statute. Wellington is the location of the highest court, the Supreme Court of New Zealand, and the historic former High Court building has been enlarged and restored for its use. Government House, the official residence of the Governor-General, is in Newtown, opposite the Basin Reserve. Premier House, the official residence of the Prime Minister, is in Thorndon on Tinakori Road.

Wellington is New Zealand's political centre, housing Parliament, the head offices of all Government Ministries and Departments and the bulk of the foreign diplomatic missions. It is an important centre of the film and theatre industry, and second to Auckland in terms of numbers of screen industry businesses. The Museum of New Zealand, the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra, the Royal New Zealand Ballet, Museum of Wellington and the biennial New Zealand International Arts Festival are all sited there.

Wellington had the 12th best quality of living in the world in 2014, a ranking up from 13th place in 2012, according to a 2014 study by consulting company Mercer. Of cities in the Asia Pacific region, it ranked third (2014) behind Auckland and Sydney. It became much more affordable in terms of cost of living relative to cities worldwide, with its ranking moving from 93rd (more expensive) to 139th (less expensive) in 2009, probably as a result of currency fluctuations during the global economic downturn from March 2008 to March 2009.

"Foreigners get more bang for their buck in Wellington, which is among the cheapest cities in the world to live", according to a 2009 article, which reported that currency fluctuations make New Zealand cities affordable for multinational firms to do business: "New Zealand cities were now more affordable for expatriates and were competitive places for overseas companies to develop business links and send employees". Lonely Planet named Wellington 'the coolest little capital in the world' in its 'Best in Travel 2011' guide book. It is home to Weta Workshop, associated with Peter Jackson, behind critically acclaimed films like The Lord of the Rings, King Kong, Avatar and The Hobbit.



Satellite view of the Wellington area

The Wellington Urban Area (pink) is administered by four city councils

Geography

Wellington is at the south-western tip of the North Island on Cook Strait, separating the North and South Islands. On a clear day the snowcapped Kaikoura Ranges are visible to the south across the strait. To the north stretch the golden beaches of the Kapiti Coast. On the east the Rimutaka Range divides Wellington from the broad plains of the Wairarapa, a wine region of national notability. With a latitude of 41° 17' South, Wellington is the southernmost capital city in the world. It is also the most remote capital city, the farthest away from any other capital.

It is more densely populated than most other cities in NZ due to the restricted amount of land that is available between its harbour and the surrounding hills.

It has very few open areas in which to expand, and this has brought about the development of the suburban towns. Because of its location in the Roaring Forties and its exposure to the winds blowing through Cook Strait, Wellington is known as "Windy Wellington". It is often called the world's windiest city, with an average wind speed of 27 km/h (17 mph).

Wellington's scenic natural harbour and green hillsides adorned with tiered suburbs of colonial villas are popular with tourists. The CBD is close to Lambton Harbour, an arm of Wellington Harbour, which lies along an active geological fault, clearly evident on its straight western shore. The land to the west of this rises abruptly, meaning that many suburbs sit high above the centre of the city. There is a network of bush walks and reserves maintained by the Wellington City Council and local volunteers. These include Otari-Wilton's Bush, dedicated to the protection and propagation of native plants.

The Wellington region has 500 km² (190 mi²) of regional parks and forests. In the east is the Miramar Peninsula, connected to the rest of the city by a low-lying isthmus at Rongotai, the site of Wellington International Airport. The narrow entrance to the harbour is to the east of the Miramar Peninsula, and contains the dangerous shallows of Barrett Reef, where many ships have been wrecked (notably the inter-island ferry TEV Wahine in 1968).

The harbour has three islands: Matiu/ Somes, Makaro/Ward and Mokopuna.

Only Matiu/Somes Island is large enough for habitation. It has been used as a quarantine station for people and animals, and was an internment camp during World War I and World War II. It is a conservation island, providing refuge for endangered species, much like Kapiti Island farther up the coast. There is access during daylight hours by the Dominion Post Ferry.



New Zealand government "Beehive" and the Parliament Buildings

Earthquakes

Wellington suffered serious damage in a series of earthquakes in 1848 and from another earthquake in 1855. The 1855 Wairarapa earthquake occurred on the Wairarapa Fault to the north and east of Wellington. It was probably the most powerful earthquake in recorded New Zealand history, with an estimated magnitude of at least 8.2 on the Moment magnitude scale.

It caused vertical movements of two to three metres over a large area, including raising land out of the harbour and turning it into a tidal swamp. Much of this land was subsequently reclaimed and is now part of the central business district. For this reason the street named Lambton Quay is 100 to 200 m (325 to 650 ft) from the harbour – plaques set into the footpath mark the shoreline in 1840, indicating the extent of reclamation. The area has high seismic activity even by NZ standards, with a major fault line running through the centre of the city, several others nearby. Several hundred minor fault lines have been identified within the urban area.

Inhabitants, particularly in high-rise buildings, typically notice several earthquakes every year. For many years after the 1855 earthquake, the majority of buildings were made entirely from wood. The 1996-restored Government Buildings near Parliament is the largest wooden building in the Southern Hemisphere. While masonry and structural steel have subsequently been used in building construction, especially for office buildings, timber framing remains the primary structural component of all residential construction. Residents place their confidence in good building regulations, which became more stringent in the 20th century.

Since the Canterbury earthquakes of 2010 and 2011, earthquake readiness has become even more of an issue, with buildings declared by Wellington City Council to be earthquake-prone, and the costs of meeting new standards.

Every five years a year-long slow quake occurs beneath Wellington, stretching from Kapiti to the Marlborough Sounds. It was first measured in 2003, and reappeared in 2008 and 2013. It releases as much energy as a magnitude 7 quake, but as it happens slowly there is no damage. During July 2013 there were many earthquakes, mostly in Cook Strait near Seddon.

On 21 July 2013 a magnitude 6.5 earthquake hit the city, but no tsunami report was confirmed nor any major damage. On 16 August 2013 at 2:31 pm another earthquake struck, this time magnitude 6.6, but again no major damage occurred, though many buildings were evacuated. On 20 January 2014 at 3:52 pm a rolling 6.2 magnitude earthquake struck the lower North Island 15 km east of Eketahuna and was felt in Wellington, but little damage was reported initially, except at Wellington Airport where one of the two giant eagle sculptures commemorating The Hobbit became detached from the ceiling.

Demographics

The 4 cities comprising Wellington have a total population of 402,300 (2015 estimate), with the urban area containing 99% of that population. The remaining areas are largely mountainous and sparsely farmed or parkland and are outside the urban area boundary.

More than most cities, life is dominated by its central business district (CBD).

Approximately 62,000 people work in the CBD, only 4,000 fewer than work in Auckland's CBD, despite that city having four times the population. Another major population area is the Kapiti Coast, situated north of Porirua and including the towns of Paraparaumu, Waikanae, Raumati and Otaki. The estimated population of the Kapiti Coast District as of June 2014 is 51,400. Counts from the 2013 census gave totals by area, gender, and age.

Wellington City had the largest population of the four cities with 190,956 people, followed by Lower Hutt, Porirua and Upper Hutt. Women outnumbered men in all four areas.

An increasing number of Wellingtonians profess no religious belief, with the most recent census in 2013 showing 44% in that category. The largest religious group was Christians at 39%. The latter figure represented a significant decline from seven years earlier at the previous census, when over 50% of the population identified as Christian.

At the 2013 Census, just over 27% of Wellington's population was born overseas.

The most common overseas birthplace is the United Kingdom, place of origin of 7.1% of the urban area's population. The next most-common countries of origin were Samoa (2.0%), India (1.8%), China (1.7%), Australia (1.6%), the Philippines (1.2%), South Africa (1.1%), Fiji (1.0%), the United States (0.8%) and Malaysia (0.6%). The age structure closely matches the national distribution. The relative lack of older people in Wellington is less marked when Kapiti Coast District is included – nearly 7% of Kapiti Coast residents are over 80.



A row of classic weatherboard houses in the Mount Victorian neighbourhood. The old Public Trust Building in Lambton Quay is of Edwardian architecture built entirely from granite.

Architecture

Wellington showcases a variety of architectural styles from the past 150 years – 19th-century wooden cottages, such as the Italianate Katherine Mansfield Birthplace in Thorndon; streamlined Art Deco structures such as the old Wellington Free Ambulance headquarters, the Central Fire Station, Fountain Court Apartments, the City Gallery, and the former Post and Telegraph Building; and the curves and vibrant colours of post-modern architecture in the CBD.

The oldest building is the 1858 Colonial Cottage in Mount Cook. The tallest building is the Majestic Centre on Willis Street at 116 m high, the second tallest being the structural expressionist State Insurance Building at 103 m. For a full list see: List of tallest buildings in Wellington. Futuna Chapel in Karori was the first bicultural building in NZ, and is considered one of the most significant New Zealand buildings of the 20th century.

Old St Paul's is an example of 19th-century Gothic Revival architecture adapted to colonial conditions and materials, as is St Mary of the Angels. Sacred Heart Cathedral is a Palladian Revival Basilica with the Portico of a Roman or Greek temple. The Museum of Wellington City & Sea in the Bond Store is in the Second French Empire style, and the Wellington Harbor Board Wharf Office Building is in a late English Classical style. There are several restored theatre buildings: the St. James Theatre, the Opera House and the Embassy Theatre.

Civic Square is surrounded by the Town Hall and council offices, the Michael Fowler Centre, the Wellington Central Library, Capital E (home of the National Theatre for Children), the City-to-Sea Bridge, and the City Gallery. As it is the capital city, there are many notable government buildings. The Executive Wing of New Zealand Parliament Buildings, on the corner of Lambton Quay and Molesworth Street, was constructed between 1969 and 1981 and is commonly referred to as the Beehive. Across the road is the largest wooden building in the Southern Hemisphere, part of the old Government Buildings which now houses part of Victoria University of Wellington's Law Faculty. Other notable buildings include Wellington Town Hall, Wellington Railway Station, Dominion Museum (now Massey University), State Insurance Building, Westpac Stadium, and Wellington Airport at Rongotai. Leading architects include Frederick Thatcher, Frederick de Jersey Clere, W. Gray Young, Bill Alington, Ian Athfield, Roger Walker and Pynenburg and Collins. Wellington contains many iconic sculptures and structures, such as the Bucket Fountain in Cuba Street and Invisible City by Anton Parsons on Lambton Quay. Kinetic sculptures have been commissioned, such as the Zephyrometer.



Housing & Real Estate

This 26-metre orange spike built for movement by artist Phil Price has been described as "tall, soaring and elegantly simple", which "reflects the swaying of the yacht masts in the Evans Bay Marina behind it" and "moves like the needle on the dial of a nautical instrument, measuring the speed of the sea or wind or vessel."

Wellington experienced a real estate boom in the early 2000s and the effects of the international property bust at the start of 2007. In 2005, the market was described as "robust".

By 2008, property values had declined by about 9.3% over a 12-month period, according to one estimate. "From 2004 to early 2007, rental yields were eroded and positive cash flow property investments disappeared as house values climbed faster than rents.

Then that trend reversed and yields slowly began improving," according to two New Zealand Herald reporters writing in May 2009. In the middle of 2009 house prices had dropped, interest rates were low, and buy-to-let property investment was again looking attractive, particularly in the Lambton precinct, according to these two reporters.

A Wellington City Council survey conducted in March 2009 found the typical central city apartment dweller was a New Zealand native aged 24 to 35 with a professional job in the downtown area, with household income higher than surrounding areas.

Three-quarters (73%) walked to work or university, 13% travelled by car, 6% by bus, 2% bicycled (although 31% own bicycles), and did not travel very far since 73% worked or studied in the central city. The large majority (88%) did not have children in their apartments; 39% were couples without children; 32% were single-person households; 15% were groups of people flatting together. Most (56%) owned their apartment; 42% rented. The report continued: "The four most important reasons for living in an apartment were given as lifestyle and city living (23%), close to work (20%), close to shops and cafes (11%) and low maintenance (11%).

City noise and noise from neighbours were the main turnoffs for apartment dwellers (27%), followed by a lack of outdoor space (17%), living close to neighbours (9%) and apartment size and a lack of storage space (8%)."

Households are primarily one-family, making up 66.9% of households, followed by single-person households (24.7%); there were fewer multiperson households and even fewer households containing two or more families. These counts are from the 2013 census for the Wellington region (which includes the surrounding area in addition to the four cities).

Economy

The Government sector has long been a mainstay of the economy, which has typically risen and fallen with it. Traditionally, its central location meant it was the location of many head offices of various sectors – particularly finance, technology and heavy industry – many of which have since relocated to Auckland following economic deregulation and privatisation.

In recent years, tourism, arts and culture, film, and ICT have played a bigger role in the economy. Wellington's median income is well above the average in New Zealand, and the highest of all New Zealand cities. It has a much higher proportion of people with tertiary qualifications than the national average. Major companies with their headquarters in Wellington include:

Tourism is a major contributor to the economy, injecting approximately NZ\$1.3 bn into the region annually and accounting for 9% of total FTE employment. The city is named as New Zealanders' favourite destination in the quarterly survey and it was fourth in Lonely Planet Best in Travel 2011's Top 10 Cities to Visit in 2011.



Johnsonville, Wellington

The city is consistently named as New Zealanders' favourite destination in the quarterly FlyBuys Colmar Brunton Mood of the Traveller survey and it was fourth in Lonely Planet Best in Travel 2011's Top 10 Cities to Visit in 2011. New Zealanders make up the largest visitor market, with 3.6 mln. visits each year. New Zealand visitors spend on average NZ\$2.4 mln. a day. There are approximately 540,000 international visitors each year, who spend 3.7 mln. nights and NZ\$436 mln. The largest international visitor market is Australia, with over 210,000 visitors spending approximately NZ\$334 mln. annually.

Wellington is marketed as the 'coolest little capital in the world' by Positively Wellington Tourism, an award-winning regional tourism organisation set up as a council controlled organisation by Wellington City Council in 1997. The organisation's council funding comes through the Downtown Levy commercial rate. In the decade to 2010, the city saw growth of over 60% in commercial guest nights. It has been promoted through a variety of campaigns and taglines, starting with the iconic Absolutely Positively Wellington advertisements.

Popular tourist attractions include Museum of Wellington City & Sea, Wellington Zoo, Zealandia and Wellington Cable Car. Cruise tourism is experiencing a major boom in line with nationwide development. The 2010/11 season saw 125,000 passengers and crew visit on 60 liners. There were 80 vessels booked for visits in the 2011/12 season – representing a 74% increase in the space of two years. Wellington is a popular conference tourism destination due to its compact nature, cultural attractions, award-winning restaurants and access to government agencies. In the year ending March 2011, there were 6495 conference events involving nearly 800,000 delegate days.



Te Papa ("Our Place"), the Museum of New Zealand. St. James Theatre on Courtenay Place, the main street of Wellington's entertainment district

Arts & Culture

Wellington is home to Te Papa (the Museum of New Zealand), the National Library of New Zealand, Archives New Zealand, Wellington Museum, the Katherine Mansfield Birthplace Museum, Colonial Cottage, the New Zealand Cricket Museum, the Cable Car Museum, the Reserve Bank Museum, Old St Paul's, and the Wellington City Art Gallery.

Wellington is home to many high-profile events and cultural celebrations, including the biennial New Zealand International Arts Festival, biennial Wellington Jazz Festival, biennial Capital E National Arts Festival for Children and major events such as Brancott Estate World of Wearable Art, Cuba Street Carnival, Visa Wellington on a Plate, New Zealand Fringe Festival, New Zealand International Comedy Festival (also hosted in Auckland), Summer City, The Wellington Folk Festival (in Wainuiomata), New Zealand Affordable Art Show, the New Zealand Sevens Weekend and Parade, Out In The Square, Vodafone Homegrown, the Couch Soup theatre festival, Camp A Low Hum and numerous film festivals. The annual children's Artsplash Festival brings together hundreds of students from across the region. The week-long festival includes music and dance performances and the presentation of visual arts.

Filmmakers Sir Peter Jackson, Sir Richard Taylor and a growing team of creative professionals have turned the eastern suburb of Miramar into a film-making, post-production and special effects infrastructure centre, giving rise to the moniker 'Wellywood'.

Jackson's companies include Weta Workshop, Weta Digital, Camperdown Studios, post-production house Park Road Post, and Stone Street Studios near Wellington Airport.

Recent films shot partly or wholly in Wellington include the Lord of The Rings trilogy, King Kong and Avatar. Jackson described Wellington: "Well, it's windy. But it's actually a lovely place, where you're pretty much surrounded by water and the bay."

The city itself is quite small, but the surrounding areas are very reminiscent of the hills up in northern California, like Marin County near San Francisco and the Bay Area climate and some of the architecture. Kind of a cross between that and Hawaii." Sometime Wellington directors Jane Campion and Geoff Murphy have reached the world's screens with their independent spirit. Emerging Kiwi film-makers, like Robert Sarkies, Taika Waititi, Costa Botes and Jennifer Bush-Daumec, are extending the Wellington-based lineage and cinematic scope.

There are agencies to assist film-makers with tasks such as securing permits and scouting locations. Wellington has a large number of independent cinemas, including The Embassy, Paramount, Penthouse, the Roxy and Light House, which participate in film festivals throughout the year. Wellington has one of the country's highest turn-outs for the annual New Zealand International Film Festival. The music scene has produced bands such as The Warratahs, The Mockers, The Phoenix Foundation, Shihad, Beastwars, Fly My Pretties, Rhian Sheehan, Birchville Cat Motel, Black Boned Angel, Fat Freddy's Drop, The Black Seeds, Fur Patrol, Flight of the Conchords, Connan Mockasin, Rhombus and Module, Weta, Demoniac.

The New Zealand School of Music was established in 2005 through a merger of the conservatory and theory programmes at Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.

New Zealand Symphony Orchestra, Nevine String Quartet and Chamber Music New Zealand are based in Wellington. The city is home to the Internationally renowned men's A Cappella chorus Vocal FX. Wellington is home to BATS Theatre, Circa Theatre, the National Maori Theatre company Taki Rua, Whireia Performance Centre, National Dance & Drama School Toi Whakaari and the National Theatre for Children at Capital E in Civic Square. St James' Theatre on Courtenay Place is a popular venue for artistic performances.

Wellington is home to groups that perform Improvised Theatre and Improvisational comedy, including Wellington Improvisation Troupe (WIT) an Improvisors and youth group, Joe Improv. Te Whaea National Dance & Drama Centre, houses New Zealand's University-level school of Dance and Drama, Toi Whakaari: NZ Drama School & New Zealand School of Dance, and Whitiāra Performing Arts Centre. These are separate entities that share the building's facilities. Wellington is the home for the Royal New Zealand Ballet, the New Zealand School of Dance & contemporary dance company Footnote. Many of New Zealand's prominent comedians have either come from Wellington or got their start there, such as Ginette McDonald ("Lyn of Tawa"), Raybon Kan, Dai Henwood, Ben Hurley, Steve Wrigley, Guy Williams, the Flight of the Conchords and the satirist John Clarke ("Fred Dagg").

The comedy group Breaking the 5th Wall operated out of Wellington and regularly did shows around the city, performing a mix of sketch comedy and semi-improvised theatre.

In 2012 the group disbanded when some of its members moved to Australia. Wellington is home to groups that perform improvised theatre and improvisational comedy, including Wellington Improvisation Troupe (WIT), The Improvisors and youth group Joe Improv.

Wellington hosts shows in the annual New Zealand International Comedy Festival.

The Fest 2010 featured over 250 local and international comedy acts and was a first in incorporating an iPhone application for the Festival. From 1936 to 1992 Wellington was home to the National Art Gallery of New Zealand, when it was amalgamated into Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa. Wellington is home to the New Zealand Academy of Fine Arts and the Arts Foundation of New Zealand. The city's arts centre, Toi Poneke, is a nexus of creative projects, collaborations, and multi-disciplinary production.

Arts Programmes and Services Manager Eric Vaughn Holowacz have produced ambitious initiatives such as Opening Notes, Drive by Art, and public art projects. The city is home to experimental arts publication White Fungus. The Learning Connexion provides art classes.

Other visual art galleries include the City Gallery. Café culture is prominent. Restaurants are either licensed to sell alcohol, BYO (bring your own), or unlicensed (no alcohol).

Restaurants offer cuisines including from Europe, Asia and Polynesia. "For dishes that have a distinctly New Zealand style, there are lamb, pork & cervena (venison), salmon, crayfish (lobster), Bluff oysters, pāua (abalone), mussels, scallops, pipis & tuatua (both New Zealand shellfish); kumara (sweet potato); kiwifruit and tamarillo; and pavlova, the national dessert".

Education

Wellington offers a variety of college and university programs for students.

Victoria University of Wellington has four campuses and works with a three-trimester system (beginning March, July, and November). It enrolled 21,380 students in 2008; of these, 16,609 were full-time students. Of all students, 56% were female and 44% male. While the student body was primarily New Zealanders of European descent, 1,713 were Maori, 1,024 were Pacific students, 2,765 were international students. 5,751 degrees, diplomas and certificates were awarded. The university has 1,930 full-time employees.

Massey University has a Wellington campus known as the "creative campus" and offers courses in communication and business, engineering and technology, health and well-being, and creative arts. Its school of design was established in 1886, and has research centres for studying public health, sleep, Maori health, small & medium enterprises, disasters, and tertiary teaching excellence.

It combined with Victoria University to create the New Zealand School of Music.

The University of Otago has a Wellington branch with its Wellington School of Medicine and Health. Whitireia New Zealand has large campuses in Porirua, Wellington and Kapiti; the Wellington Institute of Technology and New Zealand's National Drama school, Toi Whakaari.

The Wellington area has numerous primary and secondary schools.



Panorama from Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn



Wellington Harbour and the lagoon



Night panorama of the city centre from Mount Victoria



HAMILTON

Hamilton is the seat and most populous city of the Waikato region, in the North Island of New Zealand. The city encompasses a land area of about 110 km² (42 mi²) on the banks of the Waikato River, and is home to 156,800 people, making it New Zealand's fourth most-populous city. Hamilton City is part of the wider Hamilton Urban Area, which also encompasses the nearby towns of Ngaruawahia, Te Awamutu and Cambridge.

Initially an agricultural service centre, Hamilton now has a growing and diverse economy and is the third fastest growing urban area in New Zealand. Education and research and development play an important part in Hamilton's economy, as the city is home to approximately 40,000 tertiary students and 1,000 PhD-qualified scientists.

Hamilton

Metropolitan Area



Hamilton City / Lake Rotorua / Waikato River

Nickname(s): Hamilton, Previously: Cowtown, The Fountain City

- Territorial 110.8 km² (42.8 mi²)
- Urban 877.1 km² (338.7 mi²)

Population (June 2015 estimate)

- Density 1,400/km² (3,700/mi²)
- Urban 188,400
- Urban density 210/km² (560/mi²)
- Demonym Hamiltonian

History

The area now covered by the city was originally the site of a handful of Māori villages (kāinga), including Pukete, Miropiko and Kirikiriroa ("long stretch of gravel"), from which the city takes its Māori name. Local Māori were the target of raids by Ngāpuhi during the Musket Wars, and several pā sites from this period can still be found beside the Waikato River.

In December 2011 several rua or food storage pits were found near the Waikato River bank, close to the Waikato museum. Magistrate Gorst, estimated that Kirikiriroa had a population of about 78 before the Waikato Kingitanga wars of 1863-64.

The government estimated the Waikato area had a Maori population of 3,400 at the same time. By the time British settlers arrived after 1863, most of these villages had been abandoned as the inhabitants were away fighting with the Kingitanga rebels further west in the battlefields of the upper Waipa river. Missionaries arrived in the area in the 1830s.

At the end of the Waikato Campaign in the New Zealand wars the four regiments of the Waikato Militia were settled as a peace-keeping force across the region. The 1st Regiment was at Tauranga, the 2nd at Pirongia, the 3rd at Cambridge and the 4th at Kirikiriroa.

The settlement was founded on 24 August 1864 and named by Colonel William Moule after Captain John Fane Charles Hamilton, the popular Scottish commander of HMS Esk, who was killed in the battle of Gate Pā, Tauranga. Many of the soldier/settlers who intended to farm after the 1863 war, walked off their land in 1868 disgusted at the poor quality of the land.

Much of the land was swampy or under water. In 1868 Hamilton's population, which was about 1,000 in 1864, dropped to 300 as farmers left.

The road from Auckland reached Hamilton in 1867 and the railway in December 1877.

That same month, the towns of Hamilton West and Hamilton East merged under a single borough council. The first traffic bridge between Hamilton West and Hamilton East, known as the Union Bridge, opened in 1879. It was replaced by the Victoria Bridge in 1910.

The first railway bridge, the Claudelands Bridge, was opened in 1884. It was converted to a road traffic bridge in 1965. Hamilton reached 1,000 people in 1900, the town of Frankton merged with the Hamilton Borough in 1917. Between 1912 and 1936, Hamilton expanded with new land in Claudelands (1912), Maeroa (1925), and Richmond – modern day Waikato Hospital and northern Melville (1936). Hamilton was proclaimed a city in 1945.

The city is near the southernmost navigable reach (by the settlers steam boats) of the Waikato River, amidst New Zealand's richest and now fertile agricultural land that was once largely Raupo and Kahikatea swamp. Beale Cottage is an 1872 listed building in Hamilton East.

From 1985 MV Waipa Delta provided excursions along the river through the town centre.

In 2009 Waipa Delta was moved to provide trips on Waitemata Harbour in Auckland, but replaced by a smaller boat. That too ceased operation and the pontoon at Parana Park was removed in 2013. The Delta moved to Taupo in 2012. The former Golden Bay vessel, Cynthia Dew, has run 4 days a week on the river since 2012. On 10 March 2013 a statue was erected in honour of Captain John Charles Fane Hamilton, the man whom the city is named after.

Hamilton Central, on the Waikato River, is a bustling retail precinct. The entertainment area is quite vibrant due to the large student population. The 2008 Lonely Planet guide states that "the city's main street has sprouted a sophisticated and vibrant stretch of bars and eateries that on the weekend at least leave Auckland's Viaduct Harbour for dead in the boozy fun stakes."



Mormon Tempel



Hamilton Garden

Many of the city's venues and attractions are located on the old Town Belt, including Hamilton Gardens, Waikato Stadium, Seddon Park, Founders Theatre and the Hamilton Lake Domain. As of 2016, the city continues to grow rapidly. Development is focused on the northern end of the city although in 2012 the council made a decision to balance the city's growth by approving an urban development to the south.

Traffic congestion is increasing due to population growth, though the council has undertaken many road development projects to try to keep up with the rapid growth.

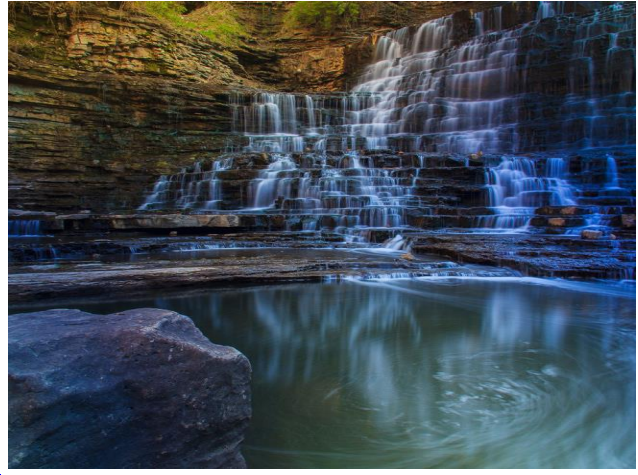
State Highway 1 runs through the western and southern suburbs and has a major junction with State Highway 3 south of the city centre, which contributes to congestion.

The Hamilton City Council is building a 2/4-lane arterial road, Wairere Drive, through the northern and eastern suburbs to form a 25 km suburban ring road with State Highway 1, which is due for completion in early 2015, while the New Zealand Transport Agency plans to complete the Hamilton section of the Waikato Expressway by 2019, easing congestion taking State Highway 1 out of the city and bypassing it to the east. The rapid growth of Hamilton has brought with it the side effects of urban sprawl especially to the north east of the city in the Rototuna area. Further development is planned in the Rototuna and Peacocke suburbs. There has been significant development of lifestyle blocks adjacent to the Hamilton Urban Area, in particular Tamahere, and Matangi.





Waikato River in Hamilton Central



Hamilton, Ontario

Geography

The landscape of Hamilton was formed by the last eruption of the Lake Taupo volcano complex 1800 years ago which sent waves of volcanic debris northwards and changed the path of the Waikato River to its present path. With the exceptions of the many low hills such as those around the University of Waikato, Hamilton Lake, Beerescourt, Sylvester Road, Pukete and to the west of the city, and an extensive network of gullies, the terrain of the city is relatively flat. In some areas such as Te Rapa, one old path of an ancient river can be traced.

The relatively soft and unconsolidated soil material is still being actively eroded by rain and runoff. In its natural state, Hamilton and environs was very swampy in winter with many of the 30 small lakes overflowing into surrounding peat swamps.

Hamilton is surrounded by 7 large peat bogs such as Komakorau to the North and Rukuhia and Moanatuatua to the South, as well as many smaller ones. The total area of peat bog is about 655 km². Early photos of Hamilton East show carts buried up to their axles in thick mud. The site had about small lakes, most of which have now been drained.

Up until the 1880s it was possible to row and drag a dinghy from the city to many outlying farms to the North East. This swampy, damp environment was ideal breeding ground for the TB bacillus, which was a major health hazard in the pioneering days.

The first Hamilton hospital was constructed on a hill to avoid this problem. One of the reasons why population growth was so slow in Hamilton until the 1920s was the great difficulty in bridging the many arms of the deep swampy gullies that cross the city. Hamilton has 6 major dendritic gully complexes with the 15 km long, 12 branch, Kirikiriroa system being in the north of the city and the southern Mystery creek-Kaipaki gully complex being the largest.

In the 1930s, Garden Place Hill, one of the many small hills sometimes referred to as the Hamilton Hills, was removed by unemployed workers working with picks and shovels and model T Ford trucks. The Western remains of the hill are retained by a large concrete wall.

The original hill ran from the present Wintec site eastwards to the old post office (now casino). The earth was taken 4 km north to partly fill the Maeroa gully adjacent to the Central Baptist Church on Ulster Street, the main road heading north.

Lake Rotoroa (Hamilton Lake) began forming about 20,000 years ago. Originally it was part of an ancient river system that was cut off by deposition material and became two small lakes divided by a narrow peninsula. Hamilton is one of the few cities in the world that has a near-exact antipodal city – Córdoba, Spain.

Demographics

Hamilton is growing annually, with populations of 224,000 for the urban area and 156,800 for the territorial authority (2015 estimates). The urban area and territorial authority are home to 4.9 % and 3.4 % of New Zealand's population respectively.

According to official census figures, Hamilton's population is 69.5% Pākehā/European, 21.3% Māori, 13.8% Asian, 5.1% Pacific Peoples and 2.0% Middle Eastern, Latin American and African. More than 80 ethnic groups are represented within Hamilton's population.

Around 24.0 % of Hamilton's population was born overseas, compared to 25.2 % nationally. The main area of population growth is in the Flagstaff-Rototuna area.

With its large tertiary student population at Wintec & Waikato University, approximately 40,000 tertiary students, Hamilton has a significant transient population.

Hamilton is the second fastest growing population centre after Auckland.

Around 47.8 % of Hamiltonians affiliate with Christianity and 8.3 % affiliate with non-Christian religions, while 41.6 % are irreligious and 4.2 % objected to answering.

Roman Catholicism is the largest Christian denomination with 12.0 % affiliating, followed by Anglicanism (9.9%) and Presbyterianism (6.3%). Hinduism (2.9%), Islam (1.9%) & Buddhism (1.6 %) are the largest non-Christian religions.

Government & Politics

Hamilton is located in the administrative areas of the Hamilton City Council. The council consists of thirteen councillors and a mayor (currently Julie Hardaker), elected in 2010 and re-elected in 2013. The council has two wards (constituencies), east and west, with the boundary between the two being the Waikato River. Council elections are held every three years and most recently in October 2013. Hamilton has three electorate MPs in the New Zealand Parliament. Both East and West Hamilton electorates are considered bellwether seats.

Economy

Education and research are important to the city, through the University of Waikato and the Waikato Institute of Technology (Wintec). Research at the Ruakura research centres have been responsible for much of New Zealand's innovation in agriculture.

Hamilton's main revenue source is the dairy industry, due to its location in the centre of New Zealand's largest dairying area – the Waikato region.

Hamilton annually hosts the National Agricultural Fieldays at Mystery Creek, the southern hemisphere's biggest agricultural trade exhibition. Mystery Creek is the country's largest event centre and hosts other events of national importance, such as Parachute Christian Music Festival, the National Car Show and the National Boat Show.

Manufacturing and retail are also important to the local economy, as is the provision of health services through the Waikato Hospital. The city is home to New Zealand's largest aircraft manufacturer, Pacific Aerospace, which manufactured its 1,000th aircraft in August 2009, and Micro Aviation NZ which manufactures and exports high-quality microlight aircraft. It has its largest concentration of trailer-boat manufacturers such as Buccaneer. Hamilton is also the home of Gallagher Group Ltd, a manufacturer and exporter of electric fencing and security systems. Employing 600 people Gallagher has been doing business in Hamilton since 1938.

Recent years have seen the firm establishment of the New Zealand base of the British flight training organisation CTC Aviation. CTC Aviation trains over 350 airline pilots a year at its crew training centre at Hamilton Airport.

Tainui Group Holdings Ltd, the commercial arm of the Waikato tribe, is one of Hamilton's largest property developers. The Waikato tribe is one of the city's largest landowners. Tainui owns land at The Base, Centre Place, The Warehouse Central, University of Waikato, Wintec, the Courthouse, Fairfield College, and the Ruakura AgResearch centre. The Waikato tribe is a major shareholder of the Novotel Tainui and the Hotel Ibis.

The city's three major covered shopping malls are Centre Place (formerly Downtown Plaza) in the CBD, Chartwell Shopping Centre and most recently Te Awa at The Base.

After Farmers Hamilton moves from its existing site on corner of Alexandra and Collingwood streets into the redeveloped Centre Place in late 2013, each major mall will have the department store as an anchor tenant. The western suburb of Frankton is home to a smaller shopping centre and long-standing local furniture and home department store Forlongs.

There are many other small suburban shopping centres or plazas, often centred on a New World or Countdown supermarket, such as in Rotorua, Hillcrest and Glenview.

Culture

In 2004, Hamilton City Council honoured former resident Richard O'Brien with a life-size bronze statue of him as character Riff Raff, of The Rocky Horror Picture Show, in his space suit. The statue was designed by Weta Workshop, props makers for The Lord of the Rings films.

It stands on the former site of the Embassy Cinema, where O'Brien watched science fiction-double features. Several Maori Pa have been part restored at Pukete, Hikuwai and Miropiko along the banks of the Waikato River. The city is host to a large number of small galleries and the Waikato Museum. The latter includes Te Winika, one of the best-preserved waka (Māori war canoe) from the pre-colonisation era.

Hamilton is host to several large scale music festivals including the Soundscape music festival, which is one of New Zealand's largest street parties, and the Parachute Christian Music Festival. The city also hosts the Opus Chamber Orchestra which draws musicians from around the Waikato Region and is the home of the New Zealand Chamber Soloists. An ongoing classical concert series featuring world class musicians is held throughout the year at the Gallagher Concert Chamber, organised by the University of Waikato, Conservatorium of Music.

City Facilities & Attractions

Hamilton Gardens is the region's most popular tourist attraction and hosts the Hamilton Gardens Summer Festival each year. The Base is New Zealand's second largest shopping centre, with over 7.5 mln. visitors per year to the 190 stores. Te Awa, an enclosed speciality retail mall at The Base, was awarded a silver medal by the International Council of Shopping Centres for the second-best expansion in the Asia Pacific region.

Other local attractions include Hamilton Zoo, the Waikato Museum, the Hamilton Astronomical Society Observatory, the Arts Post art gallery, and the SkyCity casino.

Just 20 minutes' drive away is Ngaruawahia, the location of Turangawaewae Marae and the home of Māori King Tuheitia Pahi. Hamilton has six public libraries located throughout the city with the Central Library housing the main reference and heritage collection.

Hamilton City Theaters provides professional venue and event management at two of the three theatrical venues in the city: Founders Theater, and Clarence St Theater. The Meteor theatre was bought by the One Victoria Trust in 2013 after the Hamilton City Council proposed the sale of the theatre and is now privately operated. St. Peter's Cathedral, built in 1916, is the Anglican cathedral in Hamilton, on Cathedral Hill at the southern end of Victoria Street.

There is St. Mary's Roman Catholic cathedral on the opposite side of the river.

The Hamilton New Zealand Temple of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is located in Temple View, Hamilton. It was opened along with the Church College of New Zealand, a large high school owned by the church, in the late 1950s. Both the college and the temple were built by labour missionaries. The school was closed in December 2009.

Every year, the temple hosts a large Christmas lighting show which attracts large crowds from all over the country. The Waikato River Explorer runs scenic tours of the river from the River Jetty at Hamilton Gardens. These run weekly Thursday to Sunday all through the year.

There is also a weekly Wine Tasting Cruise to Mystery Creek Wines each Sunday.

Education

Hamilton is home to more than 40,000 tertiary students, mostly enrolled in one of the city's three main tertiary institutes; the University of Waikato, Waikato Institute of Technology and Te Wananga o Aotearoa. As well as state and private primary, intermediate and high schools, it also notably includes a number of Kura Kaupapa Māori primary schools offering education in the Māori language.

The city has six state secondary schools, in a clockwise direction from north: Fairfield College in Fairfield, Hamilton Boys' High School in Hamilton East, Hillcrest High School in Silverdale, Melville High School in Melville, Hamilton Girls' High School in the central city, and Fraser High School in Nawton. Both Boys' and Girls' High offer boarding facilities.

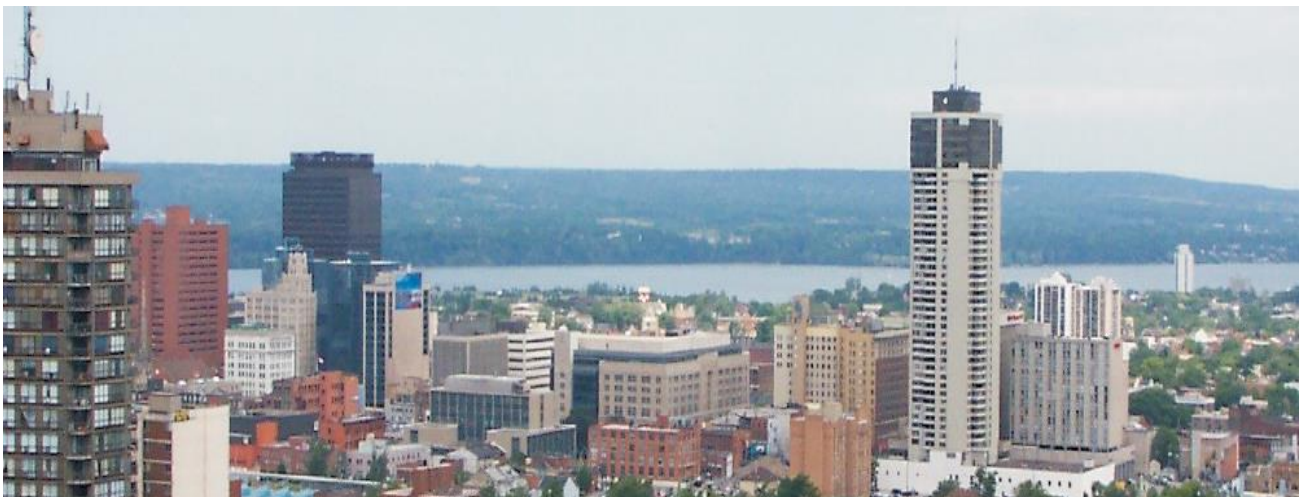
A new state secondary school is planned for the Rototuna area to serve the booming north-eastern corner of the city. The project had been delayed several years as the current secondary school serving the area, Fairfield College, is below capacity.

The new secondary school is planned to open in 2016. Additionally, Hamilton is home to a number of state-integrated and private schools. There are numerous state-integrated Catholic primary schools throughout the city.

Sacred Heart Girls College and St John's College are the integrated Catholic high schools, for girls and boys respectively. Southwell School is a private co-educational Anglican primary school. Waikato Diocesan School for Girls is an integrated Anglican high school.

"Dio" is also the oldest secondary school in the city, founded in 1928.

St. Paul's Collegiate School is a private high school for boys, also accepting girls from Year 11. All three Anglican schools are boarding and day schools. Hamilton Christian School is a private coeducational nondenominational Christian school for Years 1-13, founded in 1982.



TAURANGA


Tauranga is the most populous city in the Bay of Plenty Region of the North Island of New Zealand. It was settled by Māori late in the 13th century and by Europeans in the early 19th century and was constituted as a city in 1963. Tauranga City is the centre of the fifth largest urban area in New Zealand, with an urban population of 130,800 (2015 estimate).

The city lies in the north-western corner of the Bay of Plenty, on the south-eastern edge of Tauranga Harbour. The city expands over an area of 168 km² (65 mi²), and encompasses the communities of Bethlehem, on the south-western outskirts of the city; Greerton, on the southern outskirts of the city; Matua, west of the central city overlooking Tauranga Harbour; Maungatapu; Mount Maunganui, located north of the central city across the harbour facing the Bay of Plenty; Otumoetai; Papamoa, Tauranga's largest suburb, located on the Bay of Plenty; Tauranga City; Tauranga South; and Welcome Bay.

Tauranga is one of New Zealand's main centres for business, international trade, culture, fashion and horticultural science. The Port of Tauranga is New Zealand's largest port in terms of gross export tonnage and efficiency. Tauranga is one of New Zealand's fastest growing cities, with a 14 % increase in population. This sudden population growth has made Tauranga New Zealand's 5th largest city.

Tauranga

Metropolitan area



Tauranga from Mount Maunganui

Settled	1250-1300
Gazetted as a borough	1882
City constituted	17 April 1963
• Territorial	168 km ² (65 mi ²)
Population (June 2015 estimate)	
• Territorial	124,600
• Density	740/km ² (1,900/mi ²)
• Urban	130,800

History & Present

The earliest known settlers were Māori who arrived at Tauranga in the Takitimu and the Mataatua waka in the 13th century. Europeans trading in flax were active in the Bay of Plenty during the 1830s; some were transient, others married local women and settled permanently.

The first permanent trader was James Farrow, who travelled to Tauranga in 1829, obtaining flax fibre for Australian merchants in exchange for muskets and gunpowder.

Farrow acquired a land area of 2,000 m² (1/2 acre) on 10 January 1838 at Otumoetai Pā from the chiefs Tupaea, Tangimoana and Te Omanu, the earliest authenticated land purchase in the Bay of Plenty. During the 1820s, Henry Williams travelled to Tauranga from the Bay of Islands to obtain supplies of potatoes, pigs and flax.

In 1835 a Church Missionary Society mission station was established at Tauranga by William Wade. Alfred N. Brown arrived at the CMS mission station in 1838. John Morgan also visited the mission in 1838. In 1840, a Catholic mission station was established.

Bishop Pompallier was given land within the palisades of Otumoetai Pā for a church and a presbytery. The mission station closed in 1863 due to land wars in the Waikato district.

The Tauranga Campaign took place in and around Tauranga from 21 January to 21 June 1864, during the New Zealand Wars. The Battle of Gate Pa is the best known.

The battle of Gate Pā was an attack on the well fortified Pā and its Māori defenders on 29 April 1864 by British forces made up of approximately 300 men of the 43rd Regiment and a naval brigade. It was the single most devastating loss of life suffered by the British military in the whole of the Māori Wars. The British casualties were 31 dead including 10 officers and 80 wounded. The Māori defenders abandoned the Pā during the night with casualties estimated at 25 dead and an unknown number of wounded.

Under the Local Government (Tauranga City Council) Order 2003, Tauranga became legally a city for a second time, from 1 March 2004. In August 2011, Tauranga received Ultra-Fast Broadband as part of the New Zealand Government's rollout.

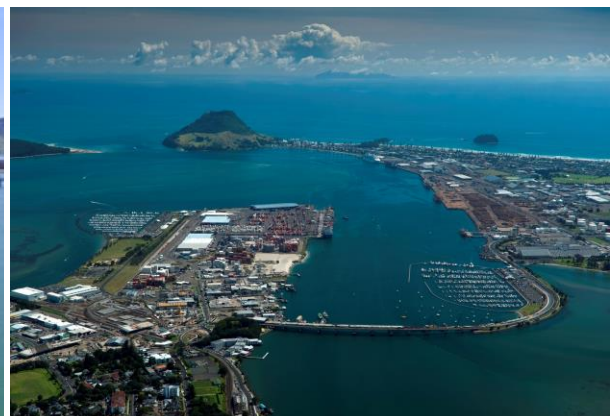
Geography

Tauranga is located around a large harbour that extends along the western Bay of Plenty, & is protected by Matakana Island & the extinct volcano of Mauao (Mount Maunganui).

Ngamuwahine River is located 19 km southwest of Tauranga.

Situated along a faultline, Tauranga and the Bay of Plenty experience infrequent seismic activity, and there are a few Volcanoes around the area (mainly dormant). The most notable of these are White Island and Mauao, nicknamed "The Mount" by locals.

Tauranga is roughly the antipode of Jaén, Spain.



Demographics

Tauranga surpassed Dunedin in 2008 as the 6th largest city in New Zealand by urban area, and the 9th largest city by Territorial Authority area. The city was growing at a rate of 1.5% in 2008. Tauranga is set to surpass Dunedin in Territorial Area by the next Census in 2018. In 1976, Tauranga was a medium-sized urban area, with a population of around 48,000, smaller than Napier or Invercargill. The completion of a harbour bridge in 1988 brought Tauranga and The Mount closer (they amalgamated in 1989) and promoted growth in both parts of the enlarged city. In 1996 Tauranga's population was 82,092 and by 2006 it had reached 103,635.

In 2006, 17.4% of the population was aged 65 or over, compared to 12.3% nationally.

The city hosts five major head offices – Port of Tauranga, Zespri International, Ballance Agri-Nutrients Ltd, Trustpower and Craigs Investment Partners (formerly ABN AMRO Craigs).

Tauranga is home to a large number of migrants, especially from the UK, attracted to the area by its climate & quality of life. A wide variety of faiths are practised, including Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism, Sikhism, Taoism and Judaism. There are many denominations of Christianity including Pentecostal, Methodist, Presbyterian, Roman Catholic, Baptist and The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (LDS Church).

Tauranga is located in the administrative area of the Tauranga City Council. The council consists of ten councillors and a mayor, elected in 2004 and re-elected to serve to more terms.

The council has three wards (constituencies), Te Papa / Welcome Bay, Otumoetai / Pyes Pa and Mount Manunganui / Papamoa. Council elections are held every three years and most recently in 2013. Much of the countryside surrounding Tauranga is horticultural land, used to grow a wide range of fresh produce for both domestic consumption and export.

There are many kiwifruit and avocados orchards as well as other crops. The Port of Tauranga is New Zealand's largest export port, with brisk but seasonal shipping traffic. It is a regular stop for both container ships and luxury cruise liners.



Tauranga harbour.



Picturesque sunrise over the Tauranga harbour.

Arts & Culture

The National Jazz Festival takes place in Tauranga every Easter, with dozens of live acts, great food and excellent wine. New Year celebrations at the Mount in Mount Maunganui are one of Tauranga's main events, bringing people from all around the country.

In 2014 Tauranga City Council granted permission for an annual Sikh parade to celebrate Guru Gobind Singh's birthday.

2500 people took part in 2014, while in 2015, the number increased to 3500. Tauranga has a large stadium complex in the Bayfair suburb, Baypark Stadium, rebuilt in 2001 after a similar complex closed in 1995. It hosts Speedway events during summer and rugby matches in winter. Tauranga is also the home of football (soccer) club Tauranga City United. Tauranga is the home to two rowing clubs – Tauranga Rowing Club in Memorial Park and Bay of Plenty Coast Rowing Club at the picturesque Wairoa River. Both clubs have had successful NZ representation over the years.

City Facilities & Attractions

Greater Tauranga is a very popular lifestyle and tourism destination. It features many natural attractions and scenery ranging from popular beaches and harbour environments to lush bush-clad mountains with waterfalls and lakes. Cultural attractions include the Tauranga Art Gallery, which opened in October 2007 and showcases local, national and international exhibitions in a range of media. On the 17th Avenue, the "Historic Village on 17th", recreates a historic setting with original and replica buildings from early Tauranga housing arts and gift shops. Aviation interests are well served with the Classic Flyers Museum and the Gyrate Flying Club where you can experience flying a modern gyroplane; the "motorbike of the sky".



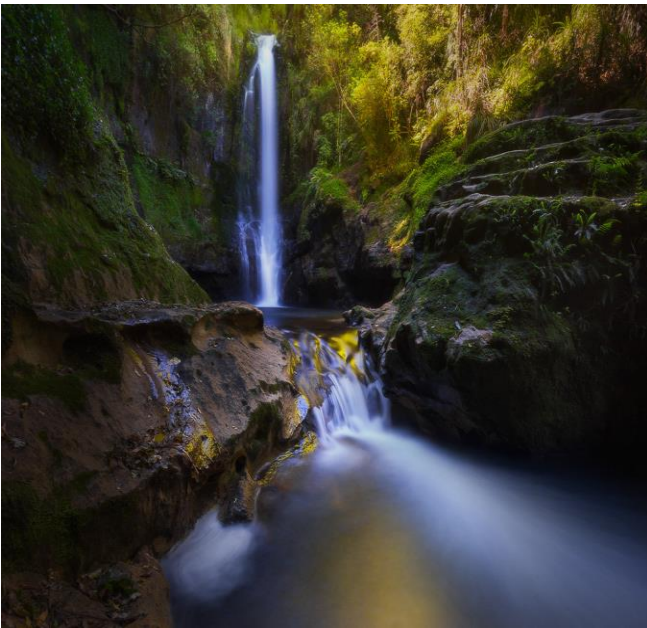
A Panoramic view of Mount Maunganui from Moturiki Island at night.

Tauranga has many parks: one of the largest is Memorial Park, and others include, Yatton Park, Kulim Park, Fergusson Park and the large Tauranga Domain.

The Te Puna Quarry Park has become a regional attraction, known for being converted from a disused quarry into a community park. Due to the temperate climate, outdoor activities are very popular, including golf, tramping (hiking), mountain biking and white water rafting.

The Bay of Plenty coastline has miles of golden sandy beaches, and watersports are very popular, including swimming, surfing, fishing, diving, kayaking and kitesurfing. Tourists enjoy dolphin-watching on specially run boat trips. The coastal suburb Papamoa and neighbouring town Mount Maunganui are some of the more affluent areas around Tauranga.

The region's beaches attract swimmers, surfers, kayakers and kitesurfers throughout the year. Tauranga has many outlying islands and reefs that make it a notable tourist destination point for travelling scuba divers and marine enthusiasts. Extensive marine life diversity is available to scuba divers all year round.



Education

Tauranga is home to the Bay of Plenty Tertiary Education Partnership, made up the Bay of Plenty Polytechnic and the University of Waikato. Tauranga and the Partnership are planning a University campus of its own. Stage 1 is expected to be open in 2017, catering for 500 but with capacity for 700, which will cost \$67.3 mln.



PALMERSTON NORTH

Palmerston North, commonly referred to by locals as Palmerston, or colloquially Palmy, is the main city of the Manawatu-Wanganui region of the North Island of New Zealand.

The city is inland, located in the eastern Manawatu Plains, near the north bank of the Manawatu River. The city is 35 km (22 mi) from the river's mouth and 12 km (7 mi) from the end of the Manawatu Gorge. It is about 140 km (87 mi) north of the capital, Wellington.

The city covers an area of 395 km² (153 mi²). The official limits of the city take in rural areas to the south, north-east, north-west and west of the main urban area, extending to the Tararua Ranges; including the town of Ashhurst at the mouth of the Manawatu Gorge, the villages of Bunnythorpe and Longburn in the north and west respectively. Included in the city limits are fertile agricultural areas. North is the country's seventh largest city and eighth largest urban area, with an urban population of 83,500 (2015 estimate).

The city's location was once little more than a clearing in a forest and occupied by small communities of indigenous Māori, who called it Papaioea, believed to mean "How beautiful it is". In the mid 19th century, it was discovered and settled by Europeans (mostly of British and Scandinavian origin). On foundation, the settlement was bestowed the name Palmerston, in honour of Viscount Palmerston, a former Prime Minister of Great Britain.

The suffix "North" was added in 1871 by the Post Office to distinguish the settlement from Palmerston in the South Island. The Māori transliteration of Palmerston North, is Pamutana (Nota). However, Te Papaioea is the preferred Māori name.

Physical Environment

Palmerston North has a land area of 325.94 km² (80,540 acres).[6] Of this, the area in public reserves is 5.54 km² (1,369 acres).

Although surrounded by the Ruahine and Tararua range in the east and south respectively, the city is predominantly flat. The length of the Manawatu river within the city boundary is 29.9 km (18.6 mi) and its tributary at Ashhurst, the Pohangina, is 2.6 km (1.6 mi).

Demographics

At the 2006 census, Palmerston North had a population of 75,543, an increase of 3507 people (4.9%) since the 2001 census.

There were 27,849 occupied dwellings, 1,662 unoccupied dwellings, and 189 dwellings under construction. In the last census in 2013 the population had risen to 80,079. Palmerston North's ethnicity was made up of (national figure in brackets): 71.4% European (67.6%), 15.4% Māori (14.7%), 7.4% Asian (9.2%), 3.7% Pacific Islanders (6.9%), 1.1% Middle Eastern/Latin American/African (0.9%), 12.5% 'New Zealanders' (11.1%), and 0.05% Other (0.04%). Of the population, 36,345 (48.1%) were male and 39,192 (51.9%) female.

The city had a median age of 32.4 years, 2.5 years below the national median age of 35.9 years. People aged 65 years and over made up 11.6% of the population, compared to 12.3% nationally, and people under 15 years made up 20.3% of the population, compared to 21.5% nationally. Due to Palmerston North being a university city, approximately 36% of the population is aged between 15.0 and 24.9 years. The average annual income of all people 15 years and over was \$23,100, compared with \$24,400 nationally. Of those, 44.9% earned under \$20,000, compared with 43.2% nationally, while 15.4% earned over \$50,000, compared to 18.0% nationally. Palmerston North City had an unemployment rate of 5.3% of people 15 years and over, compared to 5.1% nationally.

Palmerston North

Metropolitan Area



Clockwise from top: The Square, Central Business District, All Saints Church, City Library, The Square Clock Tower

- Territorial 395 km² (153 mi²)

Population (2015 estimate)

- Territorial 85,500
- Density 220/km² (560/mi²)
- Urban 83,500
- Demonym Palmerstonian

Economy

Although Palmerston North has 1.9% of the population of New Zealand, 2.5% of the nation's employees work in the city. The important sectors are tertiary education, research and central government (Defence force). The largest industry in terms of employees is the health and community services industry, which employs 14.9% of employees in the city.

The retail trade industry employs 13.3% of employees in the city. The education sector accounted for 11.3% of the Palmerston North workforce.

Palmerston North has economic strengths in research, especially in the bio-industry, defence, distribution and smart business sectors. The city is home to more than 70 major educational and research institutions, including New Zealand's fastest expanding university, Massey University; the Massey University Sport and Recreation Institute at the Massey University campus, Turitea; Universal College of Learning (UCOL) and Linton Army Camp.

Business Innovation

Palmerston North has a long history of innovation in the business sector. A number of firms founded in or near the city have become nationally or internationally renowned.

Religion

Palmerston North has a number of religious institutions and a high percentage of worship against the national average. The high number of Christian fellowship in Palmerston North has been reflected in the adornment of the Christian cross on the city's clock tower.

The Cathedral of the Holy Spirit, Palmerston North is the cathedral of the Roman Catholic Diocese of Palmerston North whose Bishop is Charles Drennan.

Palmerston North is in the jurisdiction of the Anglican Diocese of Wellington. There is an Islamic centre in West End and an Islamic prayer centre at Massey University.

City Facilities & Attractions

Palmerston North has a number of facilities and attractions. It is also the gateway to attractions in other parts of the region, such as Tongariro National Park, Ruahine and Tararua Ranges. When Palmerston North Airport serviced international flights, the city was also an international gateway to Hawke's Bay, Wanganui and Taranaki.

The Plaza is the largest shopping centre in the Manawatu-Wanganui region and a key shopping centre in the lower North Island, boasting over 100 stores. It was built in about the 1980s and then upgraded again in around the late 2000s to what it is now.

Downtown on Broadway combines retail and boutique shopping and Downtown Cinemas.



Palmerston North, Square Edge



All Saints Anglican Church, Palmerston North (c.1914)

Originally part of the Papaioea clearing, The Square is a seven-hectare park of lawn, trees, lakes, fountains, and gardens in the centre of the city. It is the city's original park and also the centrepiece from whence the city's main streets are arranged.

The Square contains the city's war memorial and a memorial dedicated to Te Peeti Te Awe Awe, the Rangitāne chief instrumental in the sale of Palmerston North district to the government in 1865. Near the centre of the park is the Clock Tower with its illuminated cross and coloured lights. Also here is the city's iSite, the Civic Building (seat of the City Council), the City Library, Square Edge and the commercial heart of Palmerston North's CBD. Retail stores (including the Plaza) and eateries line the road surrounding the park.

In around 1878, a Māori contingent, including Te Awe Awe, gathered together to choose a Māori name for The Square. They chose Te Marae o Hine, meaning "The Courtyard of the Daughter of Peace". This name reflected their hope all people of all races would live together in enduring peace.

Culture & Arts

Te Manawa is the cultural museum of art, science and history. Attached to Te Manawa is the New Zealand Rugby Museum. There are many small independent galleries. Many of New Zealand's best-known artists came from or live in Palmerston North.

The list includes Rita Angus, John Bevan Ford, Shane Cotton, Paul Dibble, Pat Hanly, Brent Harris, Bob Jahnke, John Panting, Carl Sydow and Tim Wilson.

Palmerston North houses multiple theatres which regularly host musical performances, theatrical plays and formal events. These theatres include

Regent on Broadway Theatre is a 1393-seat multipurpose performing arts facility.

Centrepoint Theatre is a prominent professional theatre and the only one outside the main centres of New Zealand. Globe Theatre is a small community theatre of about 100 seats, built in about 1984. It is currently undergoing redevelopment, with the addition of another 100 seat auditorium. Palmerston North is reputed to have the highest number of restaurants, eateries and café bars per capita in NZ. There is a vast selection of ethnic food options including Thai, French, Chinese, Indian, Korean, Japanese, Cambodian, Mongolian, Italian, Irish, American, Pacific rim and New Zealand cuisines.

Palmerston North has a thriving musical scene with many national and international acts touring through the town, and many local acts performing regularly. Local groups include the Manawatu Sinfonia and Manawatu Youth Orchestra (MYO) who perform throughout the year.

The Manawatu Youth Orchestra celebrated its 50th year in 2011.



ROTORUA

Rotorua is a city on the southern shores of the lake of the same name, in the Bay of Plenty Region of New Zealand's North Island. It is the seat of the Rotorua District, a territorial authority encompassing Rotorua and several others nearby towns. The majority of the Rotorua District is in the Bay of Plenty Region, but a sizeable southern section and a small western section are in the Waikato Region. Rotorua is in the heart of the North Island, 60 km (37 mi) south of Tauranga, 80 km (50 mi) north of Taupo, 105 km (65 mi) east of Hamilton, and 230 km (140 mi) southeast of the nation's most populous city, Auckland.

Rotorua has an estimated permanent population of 56,800, making it the country's 10th largest urban area, and the Bay of Plenty's second largest urban area behind Tauranga.

The Rotorua District has a total estimated population of 69,200, of which 3,600 live in the Waikato section. Rotorua is a major destination for both domestic and international tourists; the tourism industry is by far the largest industry in the district. It is known for its geothermal activity, and features geysers – notably the Pohutu Geyser at Whakarewarewa – and hot mud pools. This thermal activity is sourced to the Rotorua caldera, on which the town lies. Rotorua is home to the Waiariki Institute of Technology. The Lakes of Rotorua are a collection of many lakes surrounding Rotorua.



History

The name *Rotorua* comes from Māori. The name can mean the equally appropriate "crater lake". The area was initially settled by Māori of the Te Arawa iwi. The first European in the area was probably Phillip Tapsell who was trading from the Bay of Plenty coast at Maketu from 1828. He later married into Te Arawa and became highly regarded by them.

Missionaries Henry Williams and Thomas Chapman visited in 1831 and Chapman and his wife established a mission at Te Koutu in 1835. This was abandoned within a year but Chapman returned in 1838 and established a second mission at Mokoia Island.

The lakeshore was a prominent site of skirmishes during the New Zealand Wars of the 1860s. A "special town district" was created in the 1883, to promote Rotorua's potential as a spa destination. The town was connected to Auckland with the opening of the Rotorua Branch railway and commencement of the Rotorua Express train in 1894, resulting in the rapid growth of the town and tourism from this time forward. Rotorua was established as a borough in 1922, elected its first mayor in 1923, and declared a city in 1962 before becoming a District in 1979.

Demographics

As of the 2013 New Zealand Census, the population of Rotorua is 65,280, making it the 12th most populous of the 67 districts of New Zealand. 37.5% of the population are Maori, compared to 14.9% in New Zealand as a whole. 67.5% are of European descent, 5.1% Pacific Islander and 6.3% Asian. After English, the next most common language is Te Reo Māori, spoken by 11.6% of the population. The median age of the population is 37.3 years, with 13.8% of the population being over 65.



A panoramic view of Rotorua taken at the top of Mt Ngongotaha



Rotorua Museum

HASTINGS

Hastings is a New Zealand city and is one of the two major urban areas in Hawke's Bay, on the east coast of the North Island of New Zealand. The population of Hastings is about 68,200 as of the 2015 estimate. Hastings is about 18 km inland of the coastal city of Napier. These two neighbouring cities are often called "The Bay Cities" or "The Twin Cities".


The combined population of the Napier-Hastings Urban Area is 129,700 people, which makes it the sixth-largest urban area in New Zealand, closely following Tauranga (130,800).

The city is the administrative centre of the Hastings District. The city of Hastings and its outlying suburbs of Flaxmere and Havelock North are the principal settlements in the Hastings District. These main centres are surrounded by 38 rural settlements, including Clive and Haumoana. Hastings District covers an area of 5,229 km² (2,019 mi²) and has 1.7 % of the population of New Zealand, ranking it 14th in size out of the 74 territorial authorities. Since the merger of the surrounding and satellite settlements, Hastings has grown to become the one of the largest urban areas in Hawke's Bay. Hastings District is a food production region.

The fertile Heretaunga Plains surrounding the city produce stone fruits, pome fruit, kiwifruit and vegetables, and the area is one of New Zealand's major red wine producers.

Associated business include food processing, agricultural services, rural finance and freight. Hastings is the major service centre for the surrounding inland pastoral communities and tourism.

Hastings



Hastings from Te Mata Peak

• Territorial	5,229 km ² (2,019 mi ²)
Elevation	11 m (36 ft)
Population (June 2015 estimate)	
• Territorial	77,900
• Density	15/km ² (39/mi ²)
• Urban	68,200

History

Near the 14th century C.E., Māori arrived in Heretaunga or Hawke's Bay, settling in the river valleys and along the coast where food was plentiful. It is believed that Māori arrived at Heretaunga by canoe, travelling down the coast from the north, landing at Wairoa, Portland Island, the Ahuriri Lagoon at Westshore, and at Waimarama. Their culture flourished, along with gradual deforestation of the land, making this one of the few regions of New Zealand where sheep could be brought in without felling the bush first. In the 16th century, Taraia, great-grandson of the great and prolific chief Kahungunu, established the large tribe of Ngāti Kahungunu, which eventually colonised the eastern side of the North Island from Poverty Bay to Wairarapa. They were one of the first Māori tribes to come in contact with European settlers.

The Māori owners leased approximately seventy square kilometres on the Heretaunga Plains to Thomas Tanner in 1867; Tanner had been trying to purchase the land since 1864.

In 1870, twelve people, known as the "12 apostles", formed a syndicate to purchase the land for around £110s an acre (£371 per km²). Many local people firmly believe that Hastings was originally named Hicksville, after Francis Hicks, who bought a 100-acre (0.40 km²) block of land, which contains the centre of Hastings, from Thomas Tanner. This story is apocryphal.

The original name of the location which was to become the town centre was Karamu.

In 1871, the New Zealand Government decided to route the new railway south of Napier through a notional Karamu junction in the centre of the Heretaunga Plains. This location was on Francis Hicks's land. The decision on the railway route was based largely on two reports by Charles Weber, the provincial engineer and surveyor in charge of the railway.

Karamu junction was renamed Hastings in 1873. (On 7 June 1873, the Hawke's Bay Herald reported: "The name of the new town is to be Hastings. We hear it now for the first time.") Exactly who chose the name has been disputed, although Thomas Tanner claimed that it was him and that the choice was inspired by his reading the trial of Warren Hastings. In any event, the name fitted well with other place names in the district (Napier, Havelock and Clive), which were also named after prominent figures in the history of British India.

In 1874, the first train took the 12-mi (19 km) trip from Napier to Hastings, opening up Hastings as an export centre, through Port Ahuriri. A big jump in the local economy occurred when Edward Newbigin opened a brewery in 1881. By the next year, there were 195 freeholders of land in the town and with around six hundred people, the town was incorporated as a borough on 20 October 1886. Hastings first received power in 1912, followed by Napier in 1915.

In 1918, nearly 300 people died of a flu epidemic that swept Hawke's Bay.

On 3 February 1931, at 10:47 am, most of Hastings was levelled by an earthquake measuring 7.8 on the Richter Scale. In Hastings, the ground subsided roughly 1 metre.

The collapse of buildings and the ensuing fires killed 258 people, of which 93 were in Hastings. The centre of Hastings was destroyed in the earthquake, and was subsequently rebuilt in the Art Deco and Spanish Mission styles, which were both popular at that time.

Due to quick thinking by residents and the Local Fire Department, Hastings did not suffer the extent of fire damage that Napier did. Most deaths were attributed to collapsing buildings, namely Roaches' Department Store in Heretaunga Street where 17 people died.

During World War II, Allied troops were billeted at the Army, Navy and Air Force (ANA) Club, and in private homes.

One hundred and 50 members belonging to 16 different local clubs packed supplies to be sent to Allied soldiers. In 1954, Hastings was the first city in NZ to introduce fluoridation of its water supply. The intention was to compare the effect on tooth decay with that in the unfluoridated city of Napier over a ten-year period. The study was criticised for its methodology and results, and remains controversial.

On 10 September 1960, the Hastings Blossom Parade (at the time a significant national event) was cancelled at 11 a.m. for the first time in its history due to rain. Parade attendees drank in bars for several hours and when, subsequently, an "impromptu" parade began at 2 p.m., a riot started as police tried to arrest those intoxicated in public. This was considered a significant event in New Zealand society with modern youth rebellion culture being labelled antisocial, and was subsequently much publicised with the national election later that year.

Hastings grew rapidly throughout the 1960s and 1970s (Hastings was the fastest growing city in NZ), and there was a major issue dealing with encroachment of suburban expansion on highly productive land. Flaxmere was established as a satellite suburb to absorb rapid growth and was built upon the stony arid soils of the abandoned course of the Ngaruroro River.

Although the land seemed worthless back then, it has subsequently proved highly valued for grape growing, and now is a prized region of red wine varietals in the world-famous Gimblett Gravels wine-growing region. Starting with economic decline nationally in the late 1970s, coupled with agricultural subsidy reforms in the early 1980s, Hastings went into recession with more unemployment and low economic growth. It was not until the mid-1990s that the economy of Hastings began to turn around.

During the 1989 local government reforms Hastings City amalgamated with the Havelock North Borough and Hawke's Bay County to form the modern Hastings District.

The County Council offices in Napier were closed in favour of Hastings and the new Hastings District Council offices were built on two sites.

The Napier City boundary was expanded to include Bay View and Meeanee. However, unlike largely urban Napier (population density 540.0 per km²), much of the newly formed Hastings District is rural and sparsely populated (population density 14.0 per km²), the Hastings District has approximately 77,900 residents. Because of their proximity to each other and their relatively small populations, Hastings & Napier are often seen as candidates for further amalgamation.

This was attempted with the 1999 Amalgamation Referendum where 75% of Napier residents opposed, and 64% of Hastings residents were in support.

At 11.25 p.m on 25 August 2008, the city was hit by an earthquake measuring 5.9 on the Richter scale. The epicentre was based only 10 km south of the city, near Mt Erin at a depth of 32 km. The earthquake caused minor damage to shops, where stock was shaken off shelves. Power outages were also reported. This was the most powerful earthquake to hit the region since the 5.8 Hastings earthquake in October 2001.

In 2010, the city, together with New Plymouth became one of the two walking and cycling "model communities", qualifying for further co-funding by the national government to improve its walking paths and cycleways, and encourage people to use active forms of transport. In August-September 2016, 5,200 people fall ill with *Campylobacter* after the local water supply in Havelock North tested positive for E-coli. Two deaths have occurred, both of which were in nursing homes due to *Campylobacter* that had developed from gastroenteritis.

It is suspected that after heavy rain fell on the 6-7 August, water contamination from flooding was cause of the outbreak, although this is still up for discussion.

It is the largest outbreak of waterborne disease to ever occur in NZ. All schools in Havelock North closed for two weeks, with the Hastings District Council advising an urgent notice to boil water for at least one minute before consumption.

This notice was lifted on September the 3rd, with the outbreak officially under control.

Chlorination of the Havelock North water supply occurred on Friday the 12th, and 9 water tankers were brought in containing water from the Hastings water supply. One of these trucks again tested positive for E-Coli contamination, prompting the Hastings District Council to chlorinate the water supply of both Hastings and Flaxmere as a precautionary measure.

Geography & Climate

Located on New Zealand's east coast, to the east of the Central Plateau and the rain shadow of the Kaweka Ranges, Hastings is situated on the fertile alluvial Heretaunga Plains.

The plains were originally covered in swamp and mangroves, but have since been drained for agriculture. The local area is very productive, with orchards, farms and vineyards, and lies upon New Zealand's most economically valuable aquifer.

Hastings lies roughly 250 km north-east of the nation's capital Wellington (294 km by road) and 350 km south east of the largest city, Auckland (429 km by road).

Demographics

Hastings District encompasses a large area of Hawke's Bay. The population of Hastings District is 77,400 (population density 15.0 per km²). The central urban area however which is specifically the population centre of Hastings, Flaxmere, and Havelock North is around 73,000.

Due to restrictions on encroachment of land, satellite suburbs have absorbed the residential expansion of the city. Compared to other cities of similar size, Hastings has grown relatively quick since it was settled in 1864 (over 150 years ago).

Hastings is known for its gridiron city planning system, crisscrossed by the railway line running northeast–southwest and the main southeast–northwest artery, Heretaunga Street, which also links the city with its suburban centres of Havelock North and Flaxmere.

Many Hastings residents work in the city, and the area is populated by middle-to-upper income families, particularly in Havelock North and then middle-to-lower income families in other areas, especially towards Camberley and the north end of Flaxmere (both of which have experienced problems with sets of the Bloods street gang.)

At the 2013 census, Hastings District had a population of 73,245, an increase of 2,803 people, or 2.9 %, since the 2006 census. There were 27,042 occupied dwellings, 2,334 unoccupied dwellings, and 123 dwellings under construction. Hastings's ethnicity was made up of: 75.2 % European, 24.4 % Māori, 4.3 % Asian, 6.0 % Pacific Islanders, 0.5 % Middle Eastern/Latin American/African, and 1.8 % "New Zealanders". Hastings had an unemployment rate of 6.9 % of people 15 years and over, compared to 7.1 % nationally.

Economy

Hastings District, as one of the largest apple, pear and stone fruit producing areas in New Zealand, has an important relationship with the Napier Port. It has become an important grape growing and wine production area with the fruit passing from the growers around Metropolitan Hastings and then to Napier for exporting. Napier is an important service centre for the agriculture and pastoral output of the predominantly rural Hastings District.

Shopping is heavily weighted by large format retail in Hastings City, whereas in contrast, Havelock North, Taradale and central Napier retail areas have a more vibrant boutique flavour.

By the end of the 20th century Hastings, along with most of NZ was suffering from the recent economic downturn with industries and freezing works closing due to the agricultural subsidy reforms in the early 1980s. However, after these projects and the employment of artists, Hastings has seen a change in its aesthetics.

A CBD strategy was enforced to revitalise the central retail core, while promoting Havelock North as a "luxury boutique" destination. The strategy proved extremely successful and Hastings vacancy rates hit an all-time low in 2005. The current goal of the council is to continue developing Hastings CBD to attract additional national chains, while attracting more cafes and entertainment venues is currently active in the eastern blocks of Heretaunga St.

The Hastings District Council has recently relocated and consequently rebuild the Hastings Sports Park at a new facility on the edge of the Hastings urban area to make way for a large megacentre, also known as "large format stores". A comprehensive study was conducted before the sale concluding that retaining big box development within the CBD will help boutique stores prosper as opposed to locating the development on a Greenfield site.

Charter Hall, the developers behind "The Park" megacentre, had confirmed as of August 2010, the major anchors of the development will be the relocation of Hawke's Bay's largest "The Warehouse" and the relocation of the cities' Mitre 10 Mega.

The new sports park is proposed as a regional facility and includes a velodrome, all-weather athletics track and sports grounds for most other sporting codes represented in NZ sport. Since its completion, the Hastings sports park now hosts multiple tennis, netball courts and an internationally recognised hockey turf.



Sky Castle, Splash Planet, Hastings



Hastings City Square

Tourism

Hastings District is quite historic and is very welcoming of tourists, and features a tourism industry based on "lifestyle" activities rather than attractions. The majority of tourists are domestic, from other regions within New Zealand. Scheduled airline services to Hawke's Bay operate through Hawke's Bay Airport, and the nearby Hastings Aerodrome is available for private planes. Tourism in Hawke's Bay is growing at an extremely rapid rate.

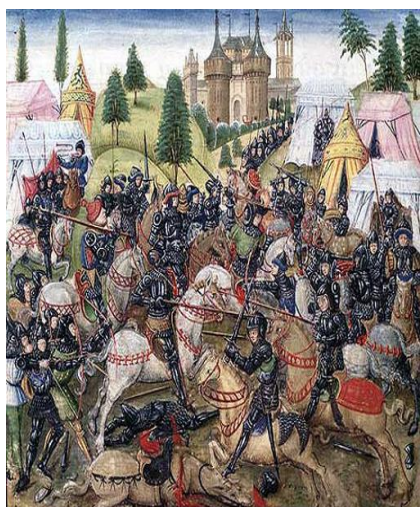
In the recent decade, Hawke's Bay Airport's annual passenger numbers have grown from a 2005 count of 297,000 to a count of 476,000 in the year ending 30 June 2015. In the next five years passenger numbers are expected to exceed 550,000, bringing many new people into Hawke's Bay, with Hastings benefiting from the greater tourism.

Hastings' largest draw card is the wine and food trail established around the productive hinterland. There are over 75 wineries in the surrounding area, including New Zealand's oldest winery restaurant (Vidal Estate). Boutique food industries are becoming popular with cheese, fine meats, and locally produced delicacies seen on display at the Hawkes Bay Farmer's Market (New Zealand's oldest and largest weekly farmer's market). Outdoor leisure activities dominate, with beaches, river, mountain biking, tramping, and golf, being popular.

In summer, many large scale events attract domestic tourists including the Spring Racing Carnival, The Blossom Parade, Harvest Hawkes Bay Weekend, and various concerts and events.

The Blossom Festival was once a large national event in the mid-20th century, with charter trains from Wellington and Auckland coming for the event. This however has slowly declined in popularity.

Hastings' specialist attractions include: New Zealand's largest water park, called "Splash Planet", which replaced "Fantasyland" near the turn of the millennium, Cape Kidnappers (the world's largest mainland gannet colony), Te Mata Peak, and access to an abundance of nature reserves and mountain treks. Architecturally speaking, Hastings suffered similar to Napier in the 1931 Hawke's Bay earthquake. However, because of the lesser damage by fire, Hastings maintained more pre earthquake buildings. Both towns gained a legacy from the disaster by rebuilding in the then-fashionable and highly distinctive Art Deco style, similar to that of Miami, FL, USA. Hastings also possesses a large amount of Spanish Mission architecture (popular as with Art Deco in the early 1930s). Motb: Urbis Et Ruris Concordia (town and country in harmony)



NEW PLYMOUTH


New Plymouth is the major city of the Taranaki Region on the west coast of the North Island of New Zealand. It is named after Plymouth, Devon, England, from where the first English settlers migrated. The New Plymouth District includes New Plymouth City and several smaller towns. The New Plymouth District is the 10th largest district (out of 67) in NZ, and has 1.7 % of New Zealand's population. The district has a population of 74,184 – about two-thirds of the total population of the Taranaki Region.

The city itself is a service centre for the region's principal economic activities including intensive pastoral activities (mainly dairy farming) as well as oil, natural gas & petrochemical exploration and production. It is also the region's financial centre as the home of the TSB Bank, the largest of the remaining non-government New Zealand-owned banks.

Notable features are the botanic gardens (i.e. Pukekura Park), the critically acclaimed Len Lye Centre and Art Gallery, the 11 km (6.8 mi) Coastal Walkway alongside the Tasman Sea, the Len Lye-designed 45-metre-tall (148 ft) artwork known as the Wind Wand, Paritutu Rock, and views of Mount Taranaki/Egmont. As described under awards, New Plymouth won multiple awards in 2008. The city was in 2010 chosen as one of two walking & cycling "Model Communities" by the government. Based on New Plymouth's already positive attitude towards cyclists and pedestrians, the city received \$3.71m to invest into infrastructure and community programs to boost walking and cycling. It is also noted for being a coastal city with a mountain within 30 minutes drive, where residents and visitors to New Plymouth can snowboard, ski, water ski and surf all in the same day.

New Plymouth

Provincial City



New Plymouth with Mount Taranaki in the distance

• Territorial	2,324.26 km ² (897.40 mi ²)
Population	
• Territorial	79,000
• Density	34/km ² (88/mi ²)
• Urban	56,300

History

In 1828 Richard "Dicky" Barrett (1807-47) set up a trading post at Ngamotu after arriving on the trading vessel Adventure. Barrett traded with the local Māori and helped negotiate the purchase of land from them on behalf of the New Zealand Company. Settlers were selected by the Plymouth Company, which was set up to attract emigrants from the West Country of England, and which took over land initially purchased by the New Zealand Company.

The first of the town's settlers arrived on the William Bryan, which anchored off the coast on 31 March 1841. A series of disputes over ownership and settlement of land developed between Māori and settlers soon after and New Plymouth became a fortified garrison town in 1860-1861 as more than 3500 Imperial soldiers, as well as local volunteers and militia, fought Māori in the First Taranaki War.

Growth & Governance

The New Zealand Constitution Act 1852 created the New Plymouth Province, with a Provincial Council given jurisdiction over an area of 400,000ha. Five years later the name of the province changed to Taranaki Province. The province was abolished in 1876.

A Town Board was formed in 1863 and in August 1876 the town was constituted as a borough. Its new status did little to overcome some outside perceptions, however.

In 1876 author E. W. Payton wrote that "all the great bustling "cities" of the colony had a patronising way of trying to snub New Plymouth, referring to it in such derogatory terms as the dullest hole in the colony ... nothing whatever to do there... I find a great liking for this 'slow, old hole' ... it is a quiet, unassuming place and has not done so much to attract immigrants and settlers by exaggerating reports, as some districts have done."

The Fitzroy Town District was merged with New Plymouth borough in August 1911; Vogeltown, Frankleigh Park and Westown were added a year later, followed by St. Aubyn-Moturoa. By 1913 the town had a population of 7538. Seafront land was added in 1931 and 1941; land acquired on Omata Rd was added in 1955 and in 1960 large areas including land to the south of Paritutu, as well as Hurdon, Ferndale and Huatoki were included, as well as land straddling Mangorei Rd between the Henui Stream and Waiwakaiho River.

New Plymouth was declared a city in 1949. Every three years the Mayor, 14 councillors and 16 community board members are elected by the New Plymouth District's enrolled voters.

The full council, sub-committees and standing committees meet on a six-weekly cycle.

The Policy and Monitoring standing committees have delegated authority from the council to make final decisions on certain matters, and they make recommendations to the council on all others. The four community boards – Clifton, Waitara, Inglewood and Kaitake – as well as the subcommittees and working parties can make recommendations to the standing committees for them to consider.

The third standing committee, the Hearings Commission, is a quasi-judicial body that meets whenever a formal hearing is required – for instance, to hear submissions on a publicly notified resource consent application. The Chief Executive and approximately 460 full-time equivalent staff provide advice and information to the elected members and the public, implement council decisions and manage the district's day-to-day operations.

This includes everything from maintaining more than 280 parks and reserves, waste water management and issuing consents and permits, through to providing libraries and other recreational services and ensuring the district's eateries meet health standards.



Rewa Bridge - a symbol of the extensive cycling



The Govett-Brewster Art Gallery

Features & Attractions

New Plymouth District has a reputation as an events centre, with major festivals (the annual TSB Bank Festival of Lights, Taranaki Powerco Garden Spectacular, WOMAD and the biennial Taranaki Arts Festival), sports fixtures (including international rugby, surfing, cricket and tennis matches, and the annual ITU World Cup Triathlon) and concerts (from Sir Elton John, Jack Johnson, REM, John Farnham and Fleetwood Mac).

With its rich volcanic soil, the city is well known for its gardens. Chief among them are the 52 ha Pukekura Park in the centre of the city (named a Garden of National Significance), and Pukeiti, a rhododendron garden of international significance high on the Pouakai Range.

Pukekura Park is also the home of the TSB Bank Festival of Lights, which runs for free every year from mid-December to early February. It has daytime and night time programmes of events for people of all ages, and the festival itself transforms the park into an illuminated wonderland every evening. Next to the foreshore in the central city is Puke Ariki – the world's first purpose-built, fully integrated museum, library and information centre.

Nearby is the Len Lye Centre a contemporary art museum. It includes the Len Lye Centre, a purpose-built centre next to the gallery that houses the collection of film maker and kinetic artist Len Lye, which opened in 2015, making New Plymouth the world centre for Len Lye. This museum is the first in the world to be completely dedicated to one person.

The Coastal Walkway is a 13 km path that forms an expansive sea-edge promenade stretching almost the entire length of the city, from the Bell Block mouth in the east to Port Taranaki in the west. The pathway includes the iconic Te Rewa Rewa Bridge and is ideal for walking, running, cycling or skating, or simply enjoying the view of the dramatic west coast.

It has won numerous awards, including the Cycle Friendly Award in 2008 for the best New Zealand cycle facility. Centre City Shopping Centre is the only shopping mall in New Plymouth. It contains over 65 shops and services.



NAPIER

Napier is a New Zealand city with a seaport, located in Hawke's Bay on the eastern coast of the North Island. The population of Napier is about 61,500 as of the 2015 estimate.

About 18 km south of Napier is the inland city of Hastings.

These two neighbouring cities are often called "The Bay Cities" or "The Twin Cities" of New Zealand. The total population of the Napier-Hastings Urban Area is 129,700 people, which makes it the 5th-largest urban area in New Zealand, closely followed by Tauranga (130,800), and Dunedin (117,400), and trailing the Hamilton Urban Area (224,000). Napier is about 320 km northeast of the capital city of Wellington. Napier (61,500) has a smaller population than its neighbouring city of Hastings (68,200) but is seen as the main centre due to it being closer in distance to both the seaport and the main airport that service Hawke's Bay. The City of Napier has a land area of 106 km² and a population density of 540.0 per km².

Napier is the nexus of the largest wool centre in the Southern Hemisphere, and it has the primary export seaport for northeastern New Zealand – which is the largest producer of apples, pears, and stone fruit in New Zealand. Napier has also become an important grape and wine production area, with the grapes grown around Hastings and Napier being sent through the Port of Napier for export. Large amounts of sheep's wool, frozen meat, wood pulp, and timber also pass through Napier annually for export. Smaller amounts of these materials are shipped via road and railway to the large metropolitan areas of NZ itself, such as Auckland, Wellington and Hamilton. Napier is a popular tourist city, with a unique concentration of 1930s Art Deco architecture, built after much of the city was razed in the 1931 Hawke's Bay earthquake. It has one of the most photographed tourist attractions in the country, a statue on Marine Parade called Pania of the Reef. Thousands of people flock to Napier every February for the Tremains Art Deco Weekend event, a celebration of its Art Deco heritage and history.

Other notable tourist events attracting many outsiders to the region annually include F.A.W.C! Food and Wine Classic events, and the Mission Estate Concert at Mission Estate and Winery in the suburb of Taradale.

History

Napier has well-documented Māori history. When the Ngāti Kahungunu Party of Taraia reached the district many centuries ago, the Whatumamoā, Rangitane and the Ngāti Awa and elements of the Ngāti Tara iwi existed in the nearby areas of Petane, Te Whanganui-a-Orotu and Waiohiki. Later, the Ngāti Kahungunu became the dominant force from Poverty Bay to Wellington. They were one of the first Māori tribes to come in contact with European settlers.

Chief Te Ahuriri cut a channel into the lagoon space at Ahuriri because the Westshore entrance had become blocked, threatening cultivations surrounding the lagoon and the fishing villages on the islands in the lagoon. The rivers were continually feeding freshwater.

Captain James Cook was one of the first Europeans to see the future site of Napier when he sailed down the east coast in October 1769. He commented: "On each side of this bluff head is a low, narrow sand or stone beach, between these beaches and the mainland is a pretty large lake of salt water I suppose." He said the harbour entrance was at the Westshore end of the shingle beach. The site was subsequently visited and later settled by European traders, whalers and missionaries. By the 1850s, farmers and hotel-keepers arrived.

Napier



View of Napier on Hawke Bay

- Territorial 106 km² (41 mi²)
- Urban 140.28 km² (54.16 mi²)

Population (June 2015 estimate)

- Territorial 60,400
- Density 570/km² (1,500/mi²)
- Urban 61,500
- Urban density 440/km² (1,100/mi²)

The Crown purchased the Ahuriri block in 1851. In 1854 Alfred Domett, a future Prime Minister of New Zealand, was appointed as the Commissioner of Crown Lands and the resident magistrate at the village of Ahuriri. It was decided to place a planned town here, its streets and avenues were laid out, and the new town named for Sir Charles Napier, a military leader during the "Battle of Meeanee" fought in the province of Sindh, India. Domett named many streets in Napier to commemorate the colonial era of the British Indian Empire.

Napier was designated as a borough in 1874, but the development of the surrounding marshlands and reclamation proceeded slowly. Between 1858 and 1876 Napier was the administrative centre for the Hawke's Bay Province, but in 1876 the "Abolition of Provinces Act", an act of the New Zealand Parliament, dissolved all provincial governments.



T & G Dome at dusk



Sound Shell (1931) in Napier at night.



Napier's Tom Parker Fountain at dusk

Development was generally confined to the hill and to the port area of Ahuriri. In the early years, Napier covered almost exclusively an oblong group of hills (the Scinde Island) which was nearly entirely surrounded by the ocean, but from which ran out two single spits, one to the north and one to the south. There was a swamp between the now Hastings Street and Wellesley Road and the sea extended to "Clive Square".

On 3 February 1931, most of Napier and nearby Hastings were levelled by an earthquake.

The collapses of buildings and the ensuing fires killed 256 people.

The centre of the town was destroyed by the earthquake, and later rebuilt in the Art Deco style popular at that time. Some 4000 hectares of today's Napier were undersea before the earthquake raised it above sea level. The earthquake uplifted an area of 1500 km² with a maximum of 2.7 m of uplift. In Hastings about 1 m of ground subsidence occurred.

Although a few Art Deco buildings were replaced with contemporary structures during the 1960s, 1970s, and 1980s, most of the centre remained intact for long enough to become recognised as architecturally important, and beginning in the 1990s it had been protected and restored. Napier and the area of South Beach, Miami, Florida, are considered to be the two best-preserved Art Deco towns (with the town of Miami Beach, Florida, being mostly decorated in the somewhat later Streamline Moderne style of Art Deco). Beginning in 2007, Napier was nominated as a World Heritage Site with UNESCO. This is the first cultural site in NZ to be so nominated. It was denied World Heritage status in 2011 as it did not meet the appropriate criteria.

Still, the report of the application acknowledged the Art Deco heritage as "first and foremost of outstanding value to all New Zealanders".

Modern History

In January 1945, the German submarine U-862 entered and departed from the port of Napier undetected. This event became the basis of a widely circulated postwar tall tale that the captain of this U-boat, Heinrich Timm, had led crewmen ashore near Napier to milk cows to supplement their meagre rations. Napier was the scene of an armed attack by cannabis dealer Jan Molenaar on three police officers searching his home in May 2009. He killed one officer, and wounded two others and a civilian. He continued to fire shots from his house, which police besieged until he committed suicide 40 hours later.

Geography & Climate

The city is on Napier Hill and the surrounding Heretaunga Plains at the southeastern edge of Hawke Bay, a large semi-circular bay that dominates the east coast of New Zealand's North Island. The coastline of the city was substantially altered by a large earthquake in 1931.

The topography puts Napier in danger from a tsunami, as the centre of the commercial city is near sea level – should the sea ever crest Marine Parade the sea would run through to Ahuriri. Furthermore, by virtue of its pre 1931 existence, the bulk of Napier is susceptible to earthquake liquefaction, the risk classed as Very High for the main urban area.

Under the Köppen climate classification, Napier has an oceanic climate (Cfb).

The climate is warm and relatively dry resulting from its location on the east coast of the North Island. Most of New Zealand's weather patterns cross the country from the west, and the city lies in the rain shadow of the North Island Volcanic Plateau and surrounding ranges such as the Kaweka Range.

Demographics

At the 2013 census, Napier had a population of 57,240, an increase of 1881 people, or 3.4 %, since the 2006 census. There were 23,064 occupied dwellings, 1668 unoccupied dwellings, and 63 dwellings under construction. Of the population of Napier, 27,024 (47.2 %) were male, and 30,216 (52.8 %) were female. The city had a median age of 41.6 years, 3.6 years above the national median age of 38.0 years. People aged 65 years and over made up 18.6 % of the population, compared to 14.3 % nationally, and people under 15 years made up 20.2 % of the population, compared to 20.4 % nationally. Napier's ethnicity was made up of (national figure in brackets): 83.2 % European (74.0 %), 19.2 % Maori (14.9 %), 3.5 % Asian (11.8 %), 3.1 % Pacific Islanders (7.4 %), 0.5 % Middle Eastern/Latin American/African (1.2 %), 2.1 % 'New Zealanders' (1.6 %), and 0.1 % Other (0.0 %).

Napier had an unemployment rate of 6.9 % of people 15 years and over, compared to 7.1 % nationally. The average annual income of all people 15 years and over in Napier was \$26,000, compared to \$28,500 nationally.

Tourism & Architecture

Napier's major tourist attraction is its architecture, which draws Art Deco and architecture enthusiasts from around the world. The rebuilding period after the 1931 earthquake coincided with the short-lived and rapidly changing Art Deco era and the Great Depression, when little "mainstreet" development was being undertaken elsewhere. As a result, Napier's architecture is strikingly different from any other city; the other notable Art Deco city, Miami Beach, has Streamline Moderne Art Deco. The whole centre of Napier was rebuilt simultaneously.



Other tourist attractions in Napier include MTG Hawke's Bay (the museum, art gallery and theatre) which features information on both the 1931 earthquake and Napier's redesign as an Art Deco city, the National Aquarium, the Napier Prison, the Soundshell and the Pania of the Reef statue. The Pania statue on Marine Parade is regarded in Napier in much the same way that the Little Mermaid statue is regarded in Copenhagen. In October 2005 the statue was stolen, but it was recovered a week later, largely unharmed. Marineland was a tourist attraction from 1965 until it closed in 2009. The National Aquarium is one of the foremost aquariums in New Zealand. The historic Napier Prison is the oldest prison in NZ and visitors can learn about the history of prisons as well as witness the path of the 1931 Earthquake.

It is the only place in Napier where the earthquake damage has been left in place.

Tourists flock to Napier in February for Art Deco weekend and the Mission Estate Winery Concert in the Napier suburb of Greenmeadows which has featured Chris De Burgh, Olivia Newton-John, Eric Clapton, Kenny Rogers, Ray Charles, Rod Stewart, Sting performing with the NZ Symphony Orchestra, Shirley Bassey, Beach Boys, Doobie Brothers, Tom Jones, and in 2013 Barry Gibb with Carol King.

Attractions nearby include the Cape Kidnappers Gannet Colony and many vineyards bordering Taradale, Hastings City, and north of Napier around Bay View and the Esk Valley.

Many people use Napier as a gateway to Hawke's Bay, flying in to Hawke's Bay Airport at Westshore from Wellington City, Auckland and Christchurch. Tourists also enter Napier by State Highway 2 along the coast and State Highway 5 from Taupo. The rail line in and out of Hawke's Bay has not had a passenger service since 2001.

Economy

The largest industry in Napier and its environs is processing/manufacturing, the major products being food, textiles, wood, metal products and machinery/equipment. Other significant industries for the region include property/business services, rural production/rural services and retail. Napier was once home to one of New Zealand's largest smoking tobacco plants.

On 9 September 2005 British American Tobacco announced it would close the Rothmans factory, due to diminished demand. Production has moved to Australia.

The Art Deco-style factory had been producing up to 2.2 bn cigarettes a year for the New Zealand and Pacific Island markets. In March 1999, 19 people lost their jobs there because "fewer people are smoking".

Napier suffered a double blow from service amalgamation towards the end of the century. The local newspaper, the (Napier) Daily Telegraph, was combined with the (Hastings) Herald-Tribune to form a new regional newspaper Hawke's Bay Today. The Napier offices were closed down in favour of locating the offices in Hastings. The next rationalisation saw the closure of Napier Hospital, with services being amalgamated with Hastings Hospital, creating Hawke's Bay Hospital at the Hastings site. Napier was selected as the site for the Hawkes Bay regional Council ahead of Hastings.



View of Napier and Taradale from Sugar Loaf

Local Government

Local government reform was mooted in the late 1990s and a referendum was held in 1999 proposing an amalgamation of the Hastings District Council with the Napier City Council.

Although supported by approximately two-thirds of Hastings voters, Napier voters rejected the proposal by a similar number and the proposal was defeated.

The National Government amended the Local Government Act in 2012 to determine a reorganisation proposal by a majority vote over the entire proposed area, rather than a majority over each existing area as was previously the case. Yet another change was to allow private submissions to the commission to trigger the process, whereas previously only local councils themselves could request a change in structure or boundary.

The legislative restrictions on councils using public funds to support or challenge a final proposal did not apply to private lobby groups or individuals however.

After a lengthy and divisive regional campaign to restructure local government in Hawke's Bay, in 2015 the Local Government Commission put forward a final reorganisation proposal to amalgamate Napier City Council with Wairoa District Council, Hastings District Council and Central Hawke's Bay District Council to form a proposed "Hawke's Bay Council".

A postal ballot was established to maximise voter returns, and the vote closed on 15 September 2015. An interim count was available later that day, that saw the proposal defeated across the region by about 66%. In Napier the proposal was rejected by 84% of voters.

Culture & Entertainment



Veronica Sunbay



Port of Napier at night



Spirit of Napier, or Gilray Fountain



Entrance to the Napier prison

Napier markets itself as the Art Deco Capital. Its Mediterranean climate supports a vibrant café culture, and excellent cuisine. Wine is important in the whole Hawke's Bay region, which is renowned for producing some of the world's finest wines, with over 70 wineries located in the area. The region featured in Wine Enthusiast Magazine as one of the 10 Best Wine Travel Destinations in 2015. The region is New Zealand's largest apple, pear and stone fruit producer. The Port of Napier and rail network provides quick export of these goods.

Entertainment in Napier is vibrant and varied. Tourists flock to the city for its attractions and activities, and a large attraction is the Art Deco building designs. Marine Parade is one of Napier's most famous highlights – a tree-lined ocean boulevard with fountains, gardens, mini golf, statues and spas. The National Aquarium of New Zealand is located on the south end of Marine Parade. The historic Napier Prison is located off the northern end of Marine Parade.

Recent redevelopments of Marine Parade have seen the addition of shaded picnic areas and playgrounds. Napier has a large number of hotels and accommodation providers compared to other New Zealand cities of similar size. Napier has a lively entertainment scene that includes many outdoor and indoor activities such as city tours, swimming, golf, sports, restaurants, theatres, a thriving nightlife scene. Napier's theatre scene includes productions put on by the Napier Operatic Society, based at the Tabard Theatre and putting on musicals at the Napier Municipal Theatre, another notable example of Art Deco architecture.

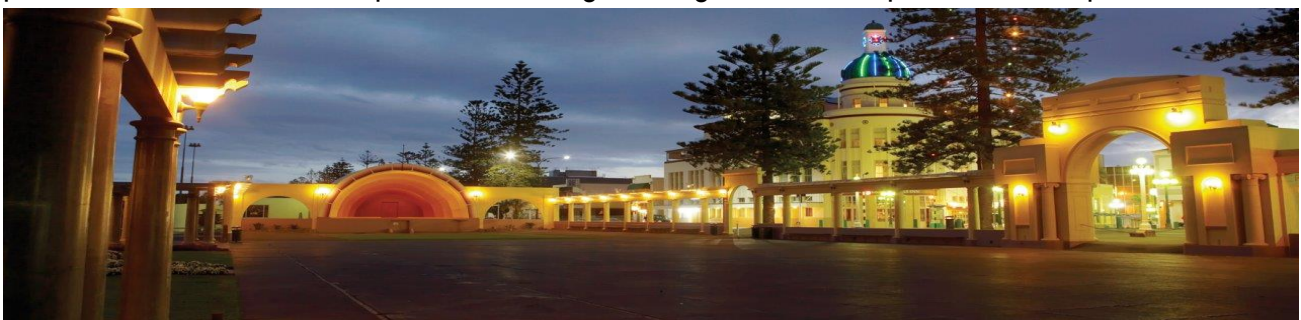
Shopping is popular – there are high street and boutique stores to browse in, as well as antique shops, art galleries, and studios of potters, wood turners and craftsman. Sailing, fishing and other water activities in the Bay are popular. The marina and waterfront in Ahuriri, Napier, is a popular sea-tourism attraction. Fishing industries are thriving in Napier.

On hot "Hawke's Bay days" swimming and family activities are popular in Pandora Pond – a salt water inlet by the inner harbour in Ahuriri – or on the beaches and playgrounds of Marine Parade, Westshore and Ahuriri. The many rivers that flow through the region are used for water activities, such as jet boating, jet skiing, rowing, kayaking, fishing, whitebaiting and swimming. Cycling and walking are popular activities in the region.

Development of the region's cycleways and walkways have included dedicated cycle lanes being established on urban streets in the Napier-Hastings urban areas, as well as a large variety of off-road pathways, which are often used as mixed use pathways for cyclists and pedestrians, such as the paths that stretch from Bay View to Clifton. The Hawke's Bay Trails contain over 200 km of cycleways that meander through and around the cities, and link the Napier-Hastings urban areas with surrounding suburbs and the local district.

McLean Park is the main sporting venue in Hawke's Bay. The main sports played at the venue are cricket and rugby union. It is one of ten proper cricket grounds in New Zealand.

For flying enthusiasts, the annual model aircraft show 'Warbirds over Awatoto' takes place on the outskirts of Napier. The 2013 gathering attracted 48 pilots and 120 planes.




WHANGAREI

Whangarei is the northernmost city in New Zealand and the regional capital of Northland Region. It is part of the Whangarei District, a local body created in 1989 to administer both the city proper and its hinterland from the former Whangarei City, Whangarei County and Hikurangi Town councils. The city population was estimated to be 55,400 at the 2015 estimate, up from 47,000 in 2001. The wider Whangarei area had an estimated population of 85,900 in 2015.

The Whangarei urban area is spread throughout the valleys of the surrounding area and has several suburbs: Kamo, Springs Flat, Tikipunga, Three Mile Bush, Otangarei, Mairtown, Regent, Kensington, and Whau Valley lie to the north of the city. South and west of the city centre are Morningside, Raumanga, Maunu, Horahora, Woodhill, and the Avenues, and to the east are Riverside, Sherwood Rise, Onerahi, and Parihaka.

Whangarei

Regional City



Whangarei Harbour from Mt. Parihaka with Onerahi, Sherwood Rise, Parihaka and Port Whangarei in view.

Motto: Non Nobis Solum, Love It Here, City of 100 Beaches

Pre 1989	Whangarei County and Whangarei City
Named for	Reipae, southern Māori princess
Seat	Whangārei Central
Population (June 2015 estimate)	
• Urban	55,400

History

The Māori iwi Ngāpuhi occupied Whangarei from the early 19th century, and the Te Parawhau hapū lived at the head of the harbour. Captain James Cook and the crew of the Endeavour were the first Europeans to contemplate the Whangarei Harbour entrance.

On 15 November 1769 they caught about one hundred fish there which they classified as "bream" (probably snapper) prompting Cook to name the area Bream Bay.

In the 1820s the area was repeatedly attacked by Waikato and Ngāti Paoa raiders during the Musket Wars. The first European settler was William Carruth, a Scotsman and trader who arrived in 1839 and was joined, six years later, by Gilbert Mair and his family. For the most part, relations between the settlers and local Māori were friendly, but in February 1842, all settler farms were plundered in revenge for transgressions of tapu.

In April 1845, during the Flagstaff War, all settlers fled from Whangarei.

Most of the original settlers never returned, but by the mid-1850s there were a number of farmers and orchardists in the area. From 1855, a small town developed, driven by the kauri gum trade. Today's "Town Basin" on the Hātea River was the original port and early exports included kauri gum and native timber followed later by coal from Whau Valley, Kamo, and Hikurangi.

Coal from the Kiripaka field was exported via the Ngunguru River. By 1864, the nucleus of the present city was established. Fire bricks made from fire clay deposits near the Kamo mines supported a brick works over several decades. Good quality limestone was quarried at Hikurangi, Portland, Limestone Island, and initially sold as agricultural lime and later combined with local coal to produce Portland cement at the settlement of Portland on the south side of the harbour. Local limestone is still used in cement manufacture but the coal is now imported from the West Coast of the South Island.

Whangarei was the most urbanised area in Northland towards the end of the 19th century, but grew slowly in the 20th century. The district slowly exhausted most of its natural resources but was sustained by agriculture, especially dairying.

Shipping was the main transport link until the North Auckland railway line reached the town in 1925, the road from Auckland was not suitable for travel in poor weather until 1934.

These terrestrial travel routes forced a rapid decline in coastal shipping but stimulated Whangarei to become the service centre for Northland. The population was 14,000 in 1945, but grew rapidly in the 1960s, incorporating Kamo and other outlying areas. In 1964, Whangarei was declared a city. Its population the following year was 31,000.

The second half of the 20th century brought the establishment and expansion of the oil refinery at Marsden Point on Bream Bay, the adjacent development of timber processing and the establishment of Northland Port, which is mainly focused on timber exporting.

A container port could follow, linked by rail to Auckland. The extensive flat undeveloped land around Northport is a suggested solution to excess population growth in Auckland and the associated lack of industrial land.

Government

At a local level Whangarei comes under the Northland Regional Council of which the city is the seat. Whangarei is governed locally by the Whangarei District Council and the city is split into two council wards, Denby, which takes the northern suburbs and Okara, which takes the southern half of the city. The Northland Police District covers Whangarei which is split into two areas, Whangarei/ Kaipara and Mid/ Far North. Judicially, the town is served by the Whangarei District Court and is also the base of the region's only High Court.

Arts & Culture & Sports

The Whangarei Art Museum is located in the Town Basin. There are artisan markets held at the nearby Canopy Bridge. The Prosper Northland Trust is currently raising funds to build the Hundertwasser Wairau Art Centre on the former Northland Harbour Board building.

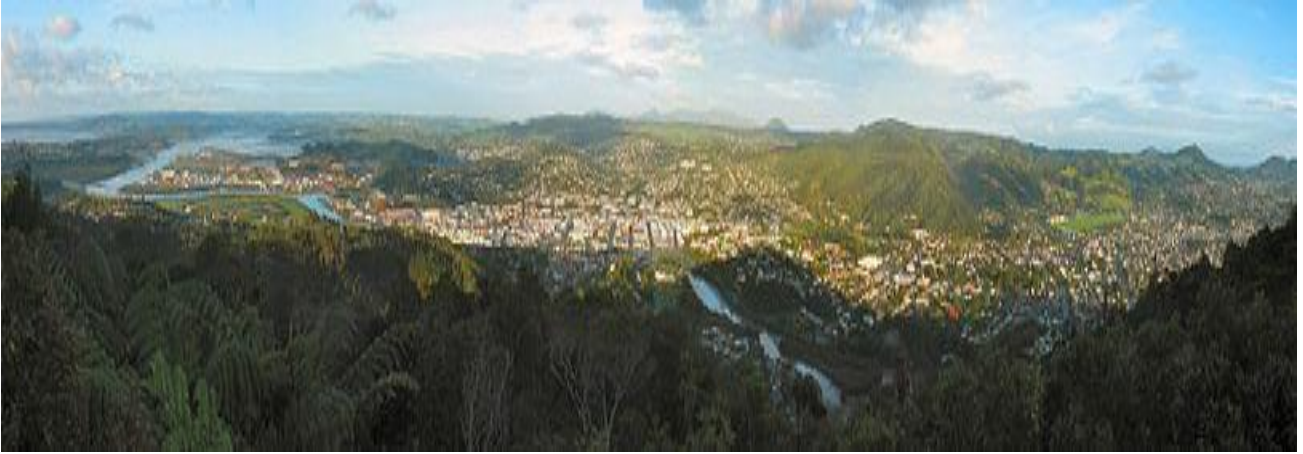
The Quarry Arts Centre is located on the edge of the Western Hills in the Avenues.

Whangarei is home to the Northland Taniwha rugby union team, a professional side competing in the ITM Cup, the highest level of provincial rugby in New Zealand. The football (soccer) club North Force is based in Whangarei.

Whangarei's Field Hockey facility has hosted several international matches. Several hockey players from Northland have been selected for the Black Sticks Women since 2000.

The International Rally of Whangarei is based in the region with competitors from Australia, India, China, Japan, South East Asia and Pacific Islands racing on dirt roads in the districts surrounding Whangarei. It is the season opening event for both the Asia-Pacific Rally Championship and the New Zealand Rally Championship and is New Zealand's second largest international motorsport competition, second only to the world championship event, Rally New Zealand. Whangarei Speedway attracts drivers from outside the Northland region.

Northland is also represented at the highest national domestic level in Golf.



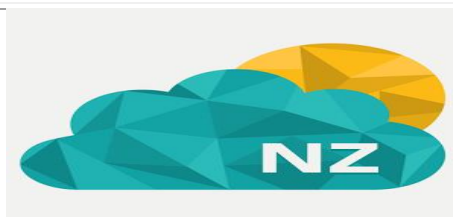
Panorama of Whangarei from Parihaka



APPENDIX I
INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Country	Formal Relations Began	NOTES
Argentina	1984	Diplomatic relations were cut off during the Falklands War, they were reestablished in 1984. Argentina has an embassy in Wellington. New Zealand has an embassy in Buenos Aires. Both countries are members of the Cairns Group. New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade about relations with Argentina.
Croatia	1992	Croatia is represented in New Zealand through its embassy in Canberra (Australia) and through an honorary consulate in Auckland. New Zealand is represented in Croatia through its embassy in Rome (Italy) and through an honorary consulate in Zagreb. Croatian Ministry of Foreign Affairs and European Integration: list of bilateral treaties with New Zealand
Cyprus		Since 1964, New Zealand has contributed several times to the UN Peacekeeping Force in Cyprus (UNFICYP). Cyprus is represented in New Zealand through its high commission in Canberra (Australia) and through an honorary consulate in Christchurch. New Zealand is represented in Cyprus through its embassy in Rome (Italy) and through an honorary consulate in Nicosia. Both countries are full members of the Commonwealth of Nations. New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade about relations with Cyprus
Denmark		Denmark is represented in New Zealand through its embassy in Canberra (Australia), through a Trade Commission in Auckland and an honorary consulate in Wellington. New Zealand is represented in Denmark through its embassy in The Hague (Netherlands) and an honorary consulate in Copenhagen. New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade about relations with Denmark
France		New Zealand is represented in France through an embassy in Paris, which also accredited to Algeria. France is represented in New Zealand through an Embassy in Wellington.
Holy See	1948	The Holy See has a nunciature in Wellington. New Zealand has an embassy in Rome. In 1984, John Paul II gave a speech to the ambassador of New Zealand at the Holy See. He later visited the country in 1986. Pope in New Zealand
Hungary		Hungary is represented in New Zealand through its embassy in Canberra (Australia) and 3 honorary consulates (in Auckland, Christchurch and Wellington). New Zealand is represented in Hungary through its embassy in Berlin (Germany) and through an honorary consulate in Budapest. New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade about relations with Hungary
Ireland		Ireland is represented in New Zealand through its embassy in Canberra (Australia) and through an honorary consulate in Auckland.

		<p>New Zealand is represented in Ireland through its embassy in London (United Kingdom) and through an honorary consulate in Dublin.</p> <p>Both countries are full members of the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.</p> <p>New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade about relations with Ireland</p>
Italy		<p>Italy has an embassy in Wellington and 3 honorary consulates (in Auckland, Christchurch and Dunedin).</p> <p>New Zealand has an embassy in Rome.</p> <p>New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade about relations with Italy</p>
Malaysia		<p>New Zealand has a high commission in Kuala Lumpur.</p> <p>Malaysia has a high commission in Wellington.</p> <p>Both countries are full members of the Commonwealth of Nations.</p>
Pakistan		<p>Pakistan has a High Commission located in Wellington.</p> <p>New Zealand has a Consulate-General in Karachi.</p>
Russia	1943	<p>New Zealand has an embassy in Moscow and an honorary consulate in Vladivostok.</p> <p>Russia has an embassy in Wellington.</p> <p>Both countries are members of APEC.</p> <p>New Zealand Foreign Affairs and Trade Ministry about the relation with Russia</p>
Serbia	1951	<p>New Zealand is represented in Serbia through its embassy in The Hague (Netherlands).</p> <p>Serbia is represented in New Zealand through its embassy in Canberra (Australia).</p> <p>Serbian Ambassador Milivoje Glišić, presented his Letter of Credence to the Governor General of New Zealand Silvia Cartwright on 4 February 2003.</p> <p>New Zealand and Serbia have four bilateral treaties in force including the most favoured nation treaty from 1960.</p> <p>Trade between the two countries was based on a very modest exchange totaling US\$ 2.3 million in 2006 but it rose significantly in 2007 to EUR 805 million.</p> <p>In the 2006 census, over 1,000 New Zealand residents claimed to be of Serbian ethnicity.</p>
Turkey		<p>New Zealand has an embassy in Ankara.</p> <p>Turkey has an embassy in Wellington.^[65]</p> <p>New Zealand Foreign Affairs and Trade Ministry about the relation with Russia</p>
Uruguay		<p>New Zealand is represented in Uruguay through its embassy in Buenos Aires (Argentina) and through an honorary consulate in Montevideo.</p> <p>Uruguay is represented in New Zealand through its embassy in Canberra (Australia) and through an honorary consulate in Christchurch.</p> <p>In November 2001, the Prime Minister, Helen Clark, paid the first visit to Uruguay by a New Zealand Head of Government.</p> <p>In November 2007 the President of Uruguay, Tabaré Vázquez paid the first ever visit of an Uruguayan head of state to New Zealand.</p> <p>Both countries are full members of the Cairns Group and of the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources.</p> <p>New Zealand Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade about relations with Uruguay</p>



APPENDIX II

TIMELINE OF NEW ZEALAND HISTORY

This is a timeline of the history of New Zealand that includes only events deemed to be of principal importance – for more detailed information click the year heading or refer to List of years in New Zealand.

Pre-history (1000 B.C.)

- Around this time New Zealand splits from the supercontinent Gondwana.
- New Zealand's climate cools as Australia drifts north. Animals that have adapted to warm temperate and subtropical conditions become extinct.
 - the Taupo volcano erupts extremely violently, covering much of the country with ignimbrite or volcanic ash and causing the Waikato River to avulse from the Hauraki Plains to its current path through the Waikato to the Tasman Sea.
 - New Zealand's North and South islands are connected by a land bridge during the last ice age. Glaciers spread from the Southern Alps carving valleys and making fiords in the South Island. The land bridge is submerged around 9,700 B.C.
 - 181 C.E.: Lake Taupo erupts violently.

Pre-colonial time (1000 to 1839)

1000 to 1600

- c1280: Earliest archaeological sites provide evidence that initial settlement of New Zealand occurred around 1280 C.E.
- ~1300: Most likely period of ongoing early settlement of New Zealand by Polynesian people (the Archaic Mōa-Hunter Culture).
 - 1400~1500: Development of the Classic Māori Material Culture including expansion of Māori settlement from coastal to inland areas, increase in horticulture and development of pā
 - ~1400~1450: Most likely extinction of the moa.
 - 1576: Speculation exists that around this time Spanish explorer Juan Fernández visited New Zealand although this is not generally accepted by most reputable authorities.
 - 1300-1600: Rangitoto Island near Auckland is formed by a series of eruptions.

17th century

1601 onwards

- Expansion & migration of Maori groups and formation of classic iwi (many existing today).

1642

- 13 December: Dutch explorer Abel Tasman sights the South Island. Initially he called it Staten Landt and changed it a year later to Nieuw Zeeland.
 - 18 December: Abel Tasman's expedition sails around Farewell Spit and into Golden Bay. Dutch sailors sight local Māori.
 - 19 December: Four of Tasman's crew are killed at Wharewharangi (Murderers) Bay by Māori. Tasman's ships are approached by 11 wakaas he leaves and his ships fire on them, hitting a Māori standing in one of the waka. Tasman's ships depart without landing. The Dutch chart the west of the North Island.

18th century

1701–1730

- Ngāi Tahu migrate from Wellington to the South Island, as far south as Banks Peninsula.

1769

- 8 October: English explorer James Cook makes his first visit to New Zealand on board the *Endeavour*, and sails into Poverty Bay.
- Cook maps the majority of the New Zealand coastline.
- French trader Jean de Surville explores parts of the New Zealand coast.
- 25 December : The first Christian service in New Zealand waters when Mass is celebrated on Christmas Day in Doubtless Bay by Father Paul-Antoine Léonard de Villefeix of the de Surville expedition.

1772

- April: Expedition of French explorer Marc-Joseph Marion du Fresne visits Northland, and anchors at Spirits Bay.
- 12 June: Marion du Fresne is killed at Tacoury's Cove, Bay of Islands by local Māori.

1773

- April: Cook's second expedition arrives in Queen Charlotte Sound
- 18 December: A skirmish at Grass Cove in Queen Charlotte Sound results in the deaths of two Māori and nine members of Cook's expedition.

1777

- Cook returns to New Zealand aboard the *Resolution*, accompanied by the *Discovery* captained by Charles Clerke.

1788

- New South Wales founded, which, according to Governor Phillip's Commission, includes the islands of New Zealand.

1790

- An epidemic of *rewha-rewha* (possibly influenza) kills 60% of the Māori population in the southern North Island.

1791

- 29 November: Chatham Islands sighted by *HMS Chatham* commanded by W. Broughton.

1792

- Group of sealers from the *Britannia* landed in Dusky Sound.

1793

- Dusky Sound sealers picked up.
- A Spanish expedition led by Italian explorer Alessandro Malaspina charts Doubtful Sound.
- *La Recherche* and *L'Espérance*, captained by Bruni d'Entrecasteaux and Jean-Michel Huon de Kermadec sight New Zealand and the Kermadec Islands.

Early 19th century; 1801-1839

1806

- First Pākehā (European) women arrive in New Zealand.

1807 or 1808

Ngapuhi fight Ngāti Whātua, Te-Uri-o-Hau and Te Roroa iwi at the battle of Moremonui on the west coast of Northland, the first battle in which Maori used muskets.

1809

- Ngati Uru attack and burn the ship *Boyd*, killing all but four of its crew & passengers. Whalers wrongly blame Te Puna chief Te Pahi and in a revenge attack kill 60 of his followers.

1814

- 22 December: British missionary Samuel Marsden, of the (Anglican) Church Missionary Society, arrives at Rangihoua at Oihi Bay in the Bay of Islands to establish the country's first mission station. Sheep, cattle, horses and poultry are introduced.

- Christmas Day: Samuel Marsden held the first Christian service on land, at Rangihoua.

1815

- February: T. Holloway King is the first Pākehā child born in New Zealand, at Rangihoua.

1819

▪ Raids on Taranaki and Te Whanganui-a-tara regions by Ngapuhi and Ngati Toa people led by chiefs Patuone, Nene, Moetara, Tuwhare, and Te Rauparaha.

▪ 17 August: the country's second mission station is established, at Kerikeri, when Marsden, John Butler, Francis Hall and William Hall mark out the site previously visited by Marsden in 1815.

- 25 September: Rev Marsden plants 100 vines, the first grapes grown in New Zealand.

▪ 4 November: Chiefs Hongi Hika and Rewa sell 13,000 acres (5260 hectares) at Kerikeri to the Church Missionary Society for 48 felling axes.

1820

- 3 May: At Kerikeri, Reverend John Butler uses a plough for the first time in the country.

- Hongi Hika visits England, meets King George IV and secures supply of muskets.

1821

- Continuation of musket wars by Hongi Hika & Te Morenga on southern iwi throughout the decade.

1822

- Ngati Toa begin migration south to Cook Strait region, led by Te Rauparaha.

1823

- Jurisdiction of New South Wales courts is extended to British citizens in New Zealand.

- First Wesleyan Missionary Society mission established, at Whangaroa.

▪ First Church of England marriage, between Phillip Tapsell and Maria Ringa, conducted by Thomas Kendall in the Bay of Islands.

1824

- Te Heke Niho-puta migration of Taranaki iwi to the Kapiti Coast.

1825

▪ The battle of Te Ika-a-ranganui between Ngapuhi and hapu against Ngatiwhatua, resident occupiers of the land fought upon.

1827

- Te Rauparaha's invasion of the South Island from Kapiti begins.

1831

- Whaling stations established at Tory Channel and Preservation Inlet.

1832

- 19 April: stonemason William Parrott begins work on the missionaries' Stone Store at Kerikeri.

- James Busby appointed British Resident.

1833

- May: James Busby arrives at the Bay of Islands.

1834

- March: United Tribes of NZ flag adopted by some 25 northern chiefs at Busby's suggestion.

1835

▪ 22 April: Wesleyan missionaries extend south beyond their main base at Hokianga to the Waikato Coast, among them James and Mary Wallis.

▪ October: *Declaration of Independence of New Zealand* by the "Confederation of United Tribes" signed by 34 northern chiefs (and later by another 18).

▪ 19 November: A chartered ship carrying 500 Maori from Ngati Tama and Ngati Mutunga armed with guns, clubs and axes, arrives on the Chatham Islands. It is followed by another ship with 400 more Maori on 5 December. Those Moriori that are not killed are enslaved.

1837

- Captain William Hobson sent by New South Wales Governor to report on New Zealand. He suggested a treaty with the Māori and imposition of British Law.
- New Zealand Association formed in London, becoming the New Zealand Colonisation Society in 1838 and the New Zealand Company in 1839, under the inspiration of Edward Gibbon Wakefield.

1838

- Bishop Pompallier founds Roman Catholic Mission at Hokianga.

1839

- William Hobson instructed to establish British rule in NZ, as a dependency of New South Wales.
- Colonel William Wakefield of the New Zealand Company arrives on the *Tory* to purchase land for a settlement.

COLONY & SELF-GOVERNMENT (1840-1946)

1840s

1840

- 22 January: New Zealand Company settlers arrive aboard the *Aurora* at Te Whanganui a Tara which becomes Port Nicholson, site of Wellington.
- 29 January: Hobson arrives in the Bay of Islands and reads out the proclamation of sovereignty.
- 6 February: Hone Heke is the first to sign the Treaty of Waitangi at Bay of Islands.
- 21 May: Hobson proclaims British sovereignty over New Zealand. The North Island by treaty and the South Island by discovery.
- May: First capital established at Okiato, which was renamed Russell.
- St Peter's School, the first Catholic school in New Zealand, opened in Kororaraka.
- 18 August: French colony established in Akaroa.
- Hobson becomes first Governor and sets up executive and legislative councils.
- Rawiri Taiwhanga in Bay of Islands is running the first dairy farm in New Zealand, near Kaikohe.

1841

- European settlements established at New Plymouth and Wanganui.
- February: Capital shifted from Russell (Okiato) to Auckland.
- 3 May: New Zealand proclaimed a colony independent of New South Wales.
- 27 September 1841: Foundation of a Catholic school for boys, Auckland's first school of any sort.

1842

- Main body of settlers arrive at Nelson.

1843

- Twenty-two European settlers and four Māori killed at the confrontation at Tuamarina, near the Wairau River, in Marlborough.
- Robert FitzRoy becomes Governor.

1844

- Hone Heke begins the "War in the North".
- New Zealand Company suspends its colonizing operations due to financial difficulties.

1845

- George Grey becomes Governor.

1846

- War in the north ends with capture of Ruapekapeka.
- First Constitution Act passed.

- Charles Heaphy, William Fox, and Thomas Brunner begin exploring the West Coast.
- First steam vessel, *HMS Driver*, arrives in New Zealand waters.

1848

- Settlement of Dunedin founded by Scottish Otago Association.
- New Ulster Province and New Munster Province set up under 1846 Act.
- Coal discovered at Brunner on the West Coast.
- Earthquake centred in Marlborough damages most Wellington buildings.

1850

- Canterbury settlement founded.

1852

- Second New Zealand Constitution Act passed creating General Assembly and six provinces with representative government.

1853

- Idea of a Māori King canvassed by Tāmihana Te Rauparaha and Hēnare Mātene Te Whiwhi.
- About 100 Māori - mostly chiefs - enrolled to vote in the forthcoming election.
- 4 July–1 October: New Zealand general election, 1853.

1854

- First session of the General Assembly opens in Auckland.

1855

- Governor Thomas Gore Browne, appointed in 1854, arrives.
- A severe magnitude 8.1 earthquake strikes Wairarapa. Noted for having the largest movement of a strike-slip earthquake in history, at 17 meters.
- Adhesive postage stamps on sale.
- 28 October–28 December: New Zealand general election, 1855.

1856

- Henry Sewell forms first ministry under responsible government and becomes first Premier.
- Edward Stafford forms first stable ministry.

1857

- Foundation of Auckland's first Catholic boys' secondary school, St Peter's School.

1858

- New Provinces Act passed.
- Te Wherowhero installed as first Māori King, taking name Pōtatau I.

1859

- First session of Hawke's Bay and Marlborough provincial councils.
- Gold discovered in Buller River.
- New Zealand Insurance Company established.

1860

- Waitara dispute develops into First Taranaki War.
- 12 December–28 March: New Zealand general election, 1860–61.

1861

- George Grey becomes governor for the second time.
- May, Gabriel Read discovers gold in Gabriel's Gully near Lawrence. Central Otago Gold Rush begins.
- First session of Southland provincial council.
- Bank of New Zealand incorporated at Auckland.

1862

- First electric telegraph line opens from Christchurch to Lyttelton.

- First gold shipment from Dunedin to London.

1863

- War resumes in Taranaki and begins in Waikato when General Cameron crosses the Mangatawhiri.
- New Zealand Settlements Act passed to effect land confiscation.
- First steam railway in New Zealand, the Ferrymead Railway opened.
- 7 February: *HMS Orpheus* sinks in Manukau Harbour, killing 189 people.
- 23 February: 7.5 earthquake causes moderate damage across central New Zealand.

1864

- War in the Waikato ends with battle of Orakau.
- Gold discovered in Marlborough and Westland.
- Arthur, George, and Edward Dobson are the first Pākehā to cross what known as Arthur's Pass.

1865

- Capital and seat of government transferred from Auckland to Wellington.
- Native Land Court established.
- Government launches the first of what would become 3,000,000 acres of land confiscations from Māori in Waikato, Taranaki, Bay of Plenty, and Hawke's Bay.
 - Māori resistance continues.
 - Auckland streets lit by gas for first time.

1866

- First (unreliable) Cook Strait submarine telegraph cable laid.
- Christchurch to Hokitika road opens.
- Cobb and Co. coaches run from Canterbury to the West Coast.
- The Presbytery of Otago separates into 3 presbyteries and becomes the Synod of Otago and Southland.
- January-February: Trevor Chute leads raids against Maro in Taranaki.
- 12 February-6 April: New Zealand general election, 1866.

1867

- Thames goldfield opens; soon the town has more people than Auckland.
- Four Māori seats established in Parliament. All Māori men over 21 obtained suffrage (allowed to stand for parliament and vote).
 - Lyttelton railway tunnel completed.
 - Armed constabulary established.

1868

- Māori resistance continues through campaigns of Te Kooti Arikirangi and Titokowaru.
- New Zealand's first sheep breed, the Corriedale, is developed.

1869

- Thomas Burns founds New Zealand's first university, the University of Otago, in Dunedin.

1870

- The last imperial forces leave New Zealand.
- Julius Vogel's public works and immigration policy begins, along with national railway construction programme; over 1,000 miles constructed by 1879.
 - University of New Zealand created by the New Zealand University Act, establishing a federal university based on the University of London, which lasts until 1961.
 - First rugby match.
 - Auckland to San Francisco mail service begins.

1871

- Deer freed in Otago.
- 14 January-23 February: New Zealand general election, 1871.

1872

- Te Kooti retreats to the King Country and Māori armed resistance ceases.
- Telegraph communication links Auckland, Wellington and southern provinces.

1873

- New Zealand Shipping Company established.

1874

- First New Zealand steam engine built at Invercargill.

1875

- 20 December-29 January: New Zealand general election, 1875-76.

1876

- Abolition of the provinces and establishment of local government by counties and boroughs.
- New Zealand-Australia telegraph cable established.

1877

- Education Act passed, establishing national system of primary education, "free, secular, and compulsory".

1878

Completion of Main South Line railway linking Christchurch, Dunedin, and Invercargill.

1879

- Triennial Parliaments Act passed. Manhood suffrage is extended to non-Māori when the vote is given to **every** male aged 21 and over.
- Kaitangata mine explosion, 34 people die.
- Annual property tax introduced.
- *Kangaroo* lays the first reliable telegraph cable across Cook Strait.
- 28 August-15 September: New Zealand general election, 1879 all men enfranchised.

1881

- Parihaka community forcibly broken up by troops. Te Whiti, Tohu Kākahi and followers arrested and imprisoned.
- Wreck of SS *Tararua*, 131 people die.
- Auckland and Christchurch telephone exchanges open.
- The Māori King Movement under Tāwhiao makes peace with the Auckland settler government.
- 9 December: New Zealand general election, 1881.

1882

- First shipment of frozen meat leaves Port Chalmers for England on the *Dunedin*.

1883

- Te Kooti pardoned, Te Whiti and other prisoners released.
- Direct steamer link established between New Zealand and Britain.

1884

- King Tawhiao visits England with petition to the Queen, appealing to the Treaty of Waitangi, and is refused access.
- First overseas tour by a New Zealand rugby team, to New South Wales.
- Construction of King Country section of North Island main trunk railway begins.
- 22 June: New Zealand general election, 1884.

1886

- Mount Tarawera erupts and the Pink and White Terraces are destroyed, 153 people die.
- Oil is discovered in Taranaki.

1887

- New Zealand's first national park, Tongariro National Park, is presented to the nation by Te Heuheu Tukino IV.
- First inland parcel post service.
- 26 September: New Zealand general election, 1887.

1888

- 12 August: Reefton becomes first town in the Southern Hemisphere to have a public supply of electricity after the commissioning of the Reefton Power Station.

1889

- Abolition of non-residential or property qualification to vote.
- First New Zealand-built locomotive completed at Addington Workshops.

1890

- A maritime strike in Australia spreads to New Zealand, involving 8000 unionists.
- "Sweating" Commission reports on employment conditions.
- December: NZ general election, 1890, the first election on a one-man one-vote basis.

1891

- J. McKenzie introduces the first of a series of measures to promote closer land settlement.
- John Ballance becomes Premier of Liberal Government.

1892

- First Kotahitanga Māori Parliament meets.

1893

- 27 April: John Ballance dies
- John Ballance succeeded as premier by Richard Seddon.
- 19 September: All women given the right to vote, New Zealand becomes first country to grant universal suffrage and plural voting abolished.
- Liquor licensing poll introduced.
- Elizabeth Yates, Onehunga, becomes first woman mayor in British Empire.
- Banknotes become legal tender.
- 28 November: New Zealand general election, 1893.

1894

- Compulsory arbitration of industrial disputes and reform of employment laws.
- Advances to Settlers Act.
- Clark, Fyfe and Graham become the first people to climb Mt Cook.
- Wreck of SS *Wairarapa*.

1896

- National Council of Women is founded.
- The Brunner Mine disaster kills 67.
- Census measures national population as 743,214.
- 13 October: First public screening of a motion picture in New Zealand
- 4 December: New Zealand general election, 1896.

1897

- First of series of colonial and later imperial conferences held in London.
- Apirana Ngata and others form Te Aute College Students' Association. [2]

1898

- Old Age Pensions Act.
- First cars imported to New Zealand.

1899

- New Zealand army contingent is sent to the South African war.

- First celebration of Labour Day.
- 6 December: New Zealand general election, 1899.

1900

- Māori Councils Act passed.
- Public Health Act passed setting up Department of Public Health in 1901.

1901

- Cook and other Pacific Islands annexed.
- Penny postage first used.
- Union of the Synod of Otago and Southland with the Northern Presbyterian Church to form the Presbyterian Church of Aotearoa New Zealand.

1902

- Pacific telegraph cable begins operating between New Zealand, Australia and Fiji.
- Wreck of trans-tasman steamer SS *Elingamite*.
- 25 November: New Zealand general election, 1902.

1903

- 31 March: Richard Pearse achieves semi-controlled flight near Timaru.
- 15 August: The NZ All Blacks play their first Rugby Test Match against Australia's Wallabies at the Sydney Cricket Ground in Sydney, New South Wales, Australia. New Zealand win, 22-3.

1905

- New Zealand rugby team tours England and becomes known as the All Blacks.
- Old Age Pension increases to £26 per year; however, eligibility tightened.
- 6 December: New Zealand general election, 1905.

1906

- 10 June: Richard Seddon dies and is succeeded by Joseph Ward as Premier.

1907

- July: Resolution passed to constitute New Zealand as a Dominion.
- Fire destroys Parliament buildings.
- Tohunga Suppression Act passed
- 26 September: Dominion of New Zealand declared.

1908

- Auckland to Wellington main trunk railway line opens.
- First New Zealanders compete at the Olympics as part of Australasian team.
- Harry Kerr is the first New Zealander to win an Olympic medal (a bronze in the Men's 3500 m walk).
- Blackball coal miner strike lasts 11 weeks.
- Ernest Rutherford is awarded the Nobel Prize in Chemistry.
- New Zealand's population reaches one million.
- 17 November, 24 November and 1 December: New Zealand general election, 1908.

1909

- "Red" Federation of Labour formed.
- SS *Penguin* wrecked in Cook Strait, 75 people die.
- Compulsory military training introduced.
- Stamp-vending machine invented and manufactured in New Zealand.

1910

- Halley's Comet sighted in New Zealand.

1911

- 7 December, 14 December: New Zealand general election, 1911.

1912

- W. Massey wins vote in the House and becomes PM; Reform Government formed.

- Waihi miners' strike.
- Malcolm Champion becomes first New Zealander to win an Olympic Gold Medal.

1913

- Waterfront strikes in Auckland and Wellington.

1914

- World War I begins and German Samoa is occupied.
- New Zealand Expeditionary Force is dispatched to Egypt.
- Huntley coal mine disaster, 43 people die.
- 15 August: Troops depart for Samoa.
- 29 August: New Zealand troops land unopposed in Apia.
- October: 8427 troops leave New Zealand for Europe.
- 10 December: New Zealand general election, 1914.

1915

- New Zealand forces take part in Gallipoli campaign.
- Reform and Liberal parties form National War Cabinet.
- Britain announces its intention to purchase all New Zealand meat exports during war.
- 25 April: First landings at Gaba Tepe and Cape Helles on the Gallipoli Peninsula.
- 27 April: Counterattack launched by Turkish forces under the command of M. K. Atatürk.
- 20 December: Final withdraw of all troops from Anzac Cove.

1916

- New Zealand troops transfer from Western Front.
- Conscription introduced.
- Labour Party formed.
- Lake Coleridge electricity supply scheme opened.
- 10 June: Passing of the Military Services Bill introduces conscription.
- July: Battle of Romani defeats Turkish force advancing towards the Suez Canal.

1917

- Battle of Passchendaele, 3,700 New Zealanders killed.
- Six o'clock public house closing introduced.
- Lord Liverpool becomes first Governor-General.

1918

- New Zealand Division in the Battle of the Somme.
- End of World War I.
- Influenza epidemic in which an estimated 8,500 die.
- Creation of power boards for electricity distribution.
- Prohibition petition with 242,001 signatures presented to Parliament.

1919

- Women eligible for election to Parliament.
- Massey signs Treaty of Versailles.
- First official airmail flight from Auckland to Dargaville.
- 17 December: New Zealand general election, 1919.

1920

- Anzac Day established.
- New Zealand gets League of Nations mandate to govern Western Samoa.
- First aeroplane flight across Cook Strait.
- New Zealand sends first team to Olympic Games (previously they have competed as part of Australasian team).
- Clarence Hadfield D'Arcy wins first Olympic medal for New Zealand.

1921

- New Zealand Division of the Royal Navy established.

1922

- 7 December: New Zealand general election, 1922.

1923

- New Zealand Dairy Board constituted under Act of Parliament and placed in control of Dairy exports
- Otira tunnel opens. Ross Dependency proclaimed.

1924

- All Black 'Invincibles' tour of Britain and France.

1925

- 4 November: General election won by the Reform Party under Gordon Coates.

1926

- National public broadcasting begins under auspices of Radio Broadcasting Co. Ltd.

1928

- New Zealand Summer Time introduced.
- Charles Kingsford Smith completes first flight across Tasman Sea.
- 14 December: General election won by new United Party.
- Ted Morgan wins first Olympic Gold Medal for New Zealand.

1929

- Economic depression worsens.
- Severe earthquake in the Murchison - Karamea district results in 17 deaths.
- First health stamps issued.

1930

- Unemployment Board set up to provide relief work.

1931

- 3 February: A magnitude 7.8 earthquake in Hawke's Bay kills 256 people.
- Substantial reductions in public service wages and salaries, to help rebuild Hawke's Bay.
- Airmail postage stamps introduced.
- 2 December: General election won by formed Coalition Government under G.Forbes.

1932

- Compulsory arbitration of industrial disputes abolished.
- Unemployed riots in Auckland, Dunedin and Christchurch.
- Reductions in old-age and other pensions.
- Distinctive New Zealand coins first issued, see New Zealand pound.

1933

- 9 September: Elizabeth McCombs becomes first woman MP.

1934

- Reserve Bank and Mortgage Corporation established.
- First trans-Tasman airmail.

1935

- Air services begin across Cook Strait.
- 24 November: New Zealand Post Office jams 1ZB radio broadcast by Colin Scrimgeour (Uncle Scrim).
- 27 November: General election: First Labour Government elected under M.J. Savage.

1936

- Reserve Bank taken over by state.
- State housing programme launched.
- Guaranteed prices for dairy products introduced.

- National Party formed from former Coalition MPs.
- Inter-island trunk air services introduced.
- Jack Lovelock wins Olympic gold and sets world record for 1500m.
- Jean Batten's record flight from England.
- Working week reduced from 44 to 40 hours.

1937

- April: Federation of Labour unifies trade union movement.
- RNZAF set up as separate branch of armed forces.
- March: Free Milk in schools introduced.

1938

- Social Security Act establishes revised pensions structure and the basis of a national health service.
- Import and exchange controls are introduced.
- 15 October: General election, Labour re-elected.

1939

- Second New Zealand Expeditionary Force formed.
- Bulk purchases of farm products by Great Britain.
- 3 September: War declared on Germany
- 12 September: Enlistment in the 2nd New Zealand Expeditionary Force begins.
- 4 October: Government announces the formation of a Māori Battalion for 2NZEF
- 23 November: Bernard Freyberg is appointed commander of 2NZEF
- 13 December: HMNZS Achilles takes part in The Battle of the River Plate.

1940

- 5 January: First Echelon of the 2NZEF leaves New Zealand for the Middle East.
- 12 February: The main body of the First Echelon of the 2NZEF, arrives at Maadi Camp in Egypt.
- 27 March: Prime Minister Michael Joseph Savage dies
- 1 April: Peter Fraser becomes Prime Minister.
- 11 June: New Zealand declares war on Italy.
- 19 June: *RMS Niagara* hits a mine off Bream Head, Northland
- 2 August: Home Guard established.
- 20 August: German raider *Orion* sinks the steamer *Turakina* off Cape Egmont.
- 25 November: Steamer *Holmwood* sunk by German raiders off the Chatham Islands.
- 27 November: *Rangitane* sunk by German raiders 480 km from East Cape
- 8 December: New Zealand steamer *Komata* sunk by German raiders off Nauru
- Sidney Holland becomes Leader of Opposition.
- Conscription for military service.
- German mines laid across Hauraki Gulf.

1941

- 20 May - 1 June: New Zealand forces suffer heavy losses in the Battle of Crete.
- 8 December: New Zealand declares war on Japan following the attack on Pearl Harbor.
- Māori War Effort Organisation set up.
- Pharmaceutical and general practitioner medical benefits introduced.

1942

- Economic stabilisation.
- Fears of a Japanese Invasion prompts precautions such as air raid drills. Membership of the Home Guard became compulsory for men aged between 35 and 50. The threat is eased after the Battle of the Coral Sea.
- New Zealand troops in First and Second Battles of El Alamein.
- Food rationing introduced.

- Mobilisation of women for essential work.
- 12 June: First 5 ships of American troops from US Army Division land in Auckland.
- 14 June: First American Marines from the 1st Corps Division land in Wellington.

1943

- New Zealand troops take part in invasion of Italy.
- February: Mutiny by Japanese prisoners of war at Featherston prisoner of war camp results in 48 Japanese dead, 61 wounded, plus one dead and 11 injured guards.
- 3 April: Battle of Manners Street between American and New Zealand servicemen
- 20 June: Several Marines drown during landing exercises at Paekakariki.
- 28 August: Eleanor Roosevelt arrives in New Zealand for visit.
- 3 September: Eleanor Roosevelt flies out from Auckland.
- 25 September: General election, Labour re-elected.

1944

- Australia-New Zealand Agreement provides for co-operation in the South Pacific.
- NZ Troops suffer heavy losses during The Italian Campaign

1945

- New Zealand signs United Nations charter.
- Māori Social and Economic Advancement Act passed.
- National Airways Corporation founded.

1946

- Family benefit of £1 per week becomes universal.
- Bank of New Zealand nationalised.
- 24 November: New Zealand general election, 1946.
- 20 August: Railway disaster in Manawatu Gorge.

FULL INDEPENDENCE (1947 TO 1983)

1947

- Statute of Westminster adopted with the Statute of Westminster Adoption Act 1947, passed by the New Zealand Parliament
- New Zealand Constitution Amendment (Request and Consent) Act 1947 passed, granting Parliament of New Zealand the ability to amend the New Zealand Constitution Act 1852.
- First public performance by National Orchestra.
- Mabel Howard becomes first woman cabinet minister.
- Fire in Ballantyne's department store, Christchurch, 41 people die.

1948

- British Nationality and New Zealand Citizenship Act 1948 passed.
- Protest campaign against exclusion of Māori players from rugby tour of South Africa.
- Polio epidemic closes schools.
- Mount Ruapehu and Mount Ngauruhoe erupt.
- Meat rationing ends.

1949

- 1 January: New Zealanders become "British Subjects and New Zealand Citizens"
- Referendum agrees to compulsory military training.
- New Zealand gets first four navy frigates.
- 30 November: General election: National Government elected.

1950

- Naval and ground forces sent to Korean War.
- New Zealand Legislative Council abolished.
- Wool boom.

1951

- Prolonged waterfront dispute, state of emergency proclaimed.
- ANZUS treaty signed between United States, Australia and New Zealand.
- Māori Women's Welfare League established.
- 27 December: New Zealand general election, 1951

1952

- Population reaches over two million.
- 9 September: Rimutaka Tunnel collapses
- 23 July: Yvette Williams wins Gold Medal in Olympics
- 10 July: *Broken Barrier* film released

1953

- First tour by a reigning monarch.
- Edmund Hillary and Sherpa Tenzing Norgay first to climb Mount Everest.
- Railway disaster at Tangiwai, 151 people die.

1954

- New Zealand signs South East Asia Collective Defence Treaty.
- Gains seat on United Nations Security Council.
- 20 September: in midst of moral panic, the Mazengarb Report is presented.
- 13 November: New Zealand general election, 1954.
- Social Credit gets 10 percent of vote in general election, but no seats in Parliament.

1955

- Pulp and paper mill opens at Kawerau.
- Rimutaka rail tunnel opened.

1956

- New Zealand troops sent to Malaya.
- Roxburgh and Whakamaru power stations in operation.

1957

- 17 February: Last hanging, of Walter James Bolton.
- Scott Base established in Ross Dependency.
- Court of Appeal constituted.
- Dairy products gain 10 years of unrestricted access to Britain.
- 30 November: General election, National loses election, Walter Nash leads Second Labour Government

1958

- PAYE tax introduced.
- Arnold Nordmeyer's "Black Budget".
- First geothermal electricity generated at Wairakei.
- First heart-lung machine used at Greenlane Hospital, Auckland.
- The first Temple of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints built in the Southern

Hemisphere is opened at Hamilton

1959

- Antarctic Treaty signed with other countries involved in scientific exploration in Antarctica.
- Auckland Harbour Bridge opened.

1960

- Regular television programmes begin in Auckland.
- Government Service Equal Pay Act passed.
- 26 November: General election, National Government elected.
- Treasury leases New Zealand's first computer from IBM.

1961

- New Zealand joins the International Monetary Fund.
- Capital punishment abolished for ordinary crimes such as Murder but Remains for Treason, Espionage and "crimes committed during War".

1962

- New Zealand troops sent to Malaysia during confrontation with Indonesia.
- Western Samoa becomes independent.
- Sir Guy Powles becomes first Ombudsman.
- New Zealand Māori Council established.
- Cook Strait rail ferry service begins.
- Taranaki gas well opens.

1963

- 30 November: New Zealand general election, 1963.

1964

- Marsden Point oil refinery opens at Whangarei.
- Cook Strait power cables laid.
- Auckland's population reaches half a million.

1965

- NAFTA agreement negotiated with Australia.
- Support for United States in Vietnam; New Zealand combat force sent, protest movement begins.
- Cook Islands becomes self-governing.

1966

- International airport officially opens at Auckland.
- New Zealand labour force reaches one million.
- National Library of New Zealand created.
- Te Atairangi Kaahu becomes first Māori Queen.
- 26 November: New Zealand general election, 1966.

1967

- Referendum extends hotel closing hours to 10pm.
- 10 July: Decimal currency introduced; see New Zealand Dollar.
- Lord Arthur Porritt becomes first New Zealand-born Governor-General.
- Breath and blood tests introduced for suspected drinking drivers.
- Denny Hulme becomes New Zealand's first Formula 1 World Champion.

1968

- Inter-island ferry TEV *Wahine* sank in severe storm in Wellington Harbour; 51 people killed.
- Three die in Inangahua earthquake.

1969

- Vote extended to 20-year-olds.
- First output from Glenbrook Steel Mill.
- 29 November: General election, National wins fourth election in a row.

1970

- US Vice President Spiro Agnew Visits New Zealand to prop up the NZ Governments support for the Vietnam War and is met by an anti-war protest in Auckland which turns violent.
- Natural gas from Kapuni supplied to Auckland.

1971

- New Zealand secures continued access of butter and cheese to the United Kingdom.
- Nga Tamatoa protest at Waitangi celebrations.

- Tiwai Point aluminium smelter begins operating.
- Warkworth satellite station begins operation.

1972

- Values Party is formed.
- Equal Pay Act passed.
- 25 November: General election, Labour Government led by Norman Kirk elected.
- December: New Zealand ends its role in the Vietnam War when Troops are withdrawn under the new Labour Government and Compulsory Military Training is abolished.

1973

- Naval frigate despatched in protest against French nuclear testing in the Pacific.
- New Zealand's population reaches three million.
- Oil price hike means worst terms of trade in 30 years.
- Colour TV introduced.

1974

- 31 August: Prime Minister Norman Kirk dies.
- Commonwealth Games held in Christchurch.

1975

- 4 January: Lynne Cox became the first woman to swim across Cook Strait.
- 14 September: Māori land march protesting at land loss leaves Te Hapua
- 13 October: Māori land March reaches Parliament building in Wellington, Whina Cooper presents a *Memorial of Rights* to the Prime Minister Bill Rowling and Māori Affairs Minister Matiu Rata.

- The Waitangi Tribunal is established.
- Second TV channel starts broadcasting.
- 29 November: New Zealand general election, 1975. Robert Muldoon becomes Prime Minister after National Party victory.

- 1975 in New Zealand television

1976

- New Zealand's national day 6 February renamed from 'New Zealand Day' to *Waitangi Day*
- Matrimonial Property Act passed.
- Pacific Islands "overstayers" deported.
- EEC import quotas for New Zealand butter set until 1980.
- Introduction of metric system of weights and measures.
- Subscriber toll dialling introduced.

1977

- National Superannuation scheme begins.
- New Zealand signs the Gleneagles Agreement.
- The 200 nautical mile (370 km) exclusive economic zone (EEZ) is established.
- 5 January: Bastion Point occupied by protesters.

1978

- Registered unemployed reaches 25,000.
- New Zealand Film Commission established.
- 12 February: 17 arrested after protesters led by Eva Rickard set up camp on the Raglan golf course.
- 25 May: Army and Police remove protesters from Bastion Point, 218 arrests are made.
- 25 November: General election, National re-elected.

1979

- Air New Zealand Flight 901 crashes on Mount Erebus, Antarctica, 257 people die.
- Carless days introduced to reduce petrol consumption.

- 7 November: MP Matiu Rata resigns from the Labour Party to join Mana Motuhake Party.
- Nambassa 3 day music and alternatives festival held in Waihi. Largest event of its kind in NZ.

1980

- Social Credit wins East Coast Bays by-election.
- Saturday trading partially legalized.
- Eighty-day strike at Kinleith Mill.

1981

- South African rugby team's tour brings widespread disruption.
- 28 November: New Zealand general election, 1981.

1982

- CER agreement signed with Australia.
- First kōhanga reo established.
- Year-long wage, price and rent freeze imposed lasts until 1984.
- First New Zealand Football team to compete at FIFA World Cup Finals

1983

- Visit by nuclear-powered United States Navy frigate "Texas" sparks protests.
- Official Information Act replaces Official Secrecy Act.
- New Zealand Party founded.

RESTRUCTURING (1984 TO DATE)

1984

- Te Hiko ki Waitangi march and disruption of Waitangi Day celebrations.
- 14 July: New Zealand general election, 1984 won by Labour under David Lange.
- Constitutional crisis follows general election; outgoing Prime Minister Robert Muldoon refuses to implement advice of Prime Minister elect David Lange.
- Government devalues New Zealand dollar by 20 percent.
- David Lange becomes New Zealand's 32nd Prime Minister; Fourth Labour government formed.
- Finance Minister Roger Douglas begins deregulating the economy.
- NZ ratifies the UN Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women.

1985

- Anti-nuclear policy leads to refusal of a visit by the American warship, the USS *Buchanan*.
- Greenpeace vessel *Rainbow Warrior* bombed & sunk by French DGSE agents in Auckland harbour.
- New Zealand dollar floated.
- First case of locally contracted AIDS is reported.
- Waitangi Tribunal given power to hear grievances arising since 1840.
- 20 November Archbishop Paul Reeves appointed Governor General.

1986

- Homosexual Law Reform Act 1986 passed.
- Royal Commission reports in favour of Mixed Member Proportional electoral system.
- Jim Bolger becomes National Party leader.
- Soviet cruise ship, the *Mikhail Lermontov*, sinks in Marlborough Sounds.
- Goods and Services Tax introduced.
- First visit to New Zealand by the Pope.
- The Constitution Act ends the right of the British Parliament to pass laws for New Zealand.
- Royal Commission into Broadcasting and Related Communications reports

1987

- Share prices plummet by 59% in four months.
- Māori Language Act making Māori an official language passed.
- Anti-nuclear legislation enacted.

- New Zealand's first heart transplant is performed.
- New Zealand wins Rugby World Cup.
- Significant earthquake in the Bay of Plenty.
- 15 August: General election, Labour re-elected.

1988

- Number of unemployed exceeds 100,000.
- Bastion Point land returned to Māori ownership.
- Combined Council of Trade Unions formed. Royal Commission on Social Policy issues Report
- Gibbs Report on hospital services and Picot Report on education published.
- State Sector Act passed.
- Cyclone Bola strikes northern North Island.
- Electrification of the central section of the North Island Main Trunk Railway completed.
- New Zealand Post closes 432 post offices.
- Fisheries quota package announced for Māori iwi.

1989

- Prime Minister David Lange suggests formal withdrawal from ANZUS.
- Jim Anderton founds NewLabour Party.
- Lange resigns and Geoffrey Palmer becomes Prime Minister.
- First annual balance of payments surplus since 1973.
- Reserve Bank Act sets bank's role as one of maintaining price stability.
- First school board elections under Tomorrow's Schools reforms.
- First elections under revised local government structure.
- Sunday trading begins.
- The final Remnants of Capital Punishment are abolished
- Third TV channel begins.
- Māori Fisheries Act passed.

1990

- New Zealand celebrates its sesquicentennial.
- Māori leaders inaugurate National Congress of Tribes.
- Dame Catherine Tizard becomes first woman Governor-General.
- Geoffrey Palmer resigns as Prime Minister and is succeeded by Mike Moore.
- One and two cent coins are no longer legal tender.
- Commonwealth Games held in Auckland.
- Telecom sold for \$4.25 bn.
- Pay Television Network Sky TV began broadcasting.
- Big earthquake in Hawke's Bay.
- New Zealand GE: National Party has landslide victory. Jim Bolger becomes Prime Minister.
- David Gray kills thirteen at Aramoana, before police shoot him dead.

1991

- The Resource Management Act 1991 is enacted, rewriting planning law.
- First budget of new Finance Minister, Ruth Richardson. Welfare payments further reduced.
- The Alliance Party is formed.
- Employment Contracts Act passed.
- Consumers Price Index has lowest quarterly increase for 25 years.
- Welfare payments cut
- Number of unemployed exceeds 200,000 for the first time.
- New Zealand troops join multi-national force in the Gulf War.
- An avalanche on Aoraki/Mount Cook reduces its height by 10.5 metres.

1992

- Government and Māori interests negotiate Sealord fisheries deal.
- Public health system reforms.
- State housing commercialized.
- New Zealand gets seat on United Nations Security Council.
- Student Loan system is started / Tertiary Fees raised

1993

- Centennial of women's suffrage celebrated.
- New Zealand First Party launched by Winston Peters.
- 6 November: General election won by National, without obtaining a majority.
- Referendum favours MMP electoral system.
- Opposition MP P. Tapsell becomes Speaker of the House, thus giving the government a majority.

1994

- Government commits 250 soldiers to front-line duty in Bosnia.
- Government proposes in plan for final settlement of Treaty of Waitangi claims.
- New Zealand's first casino opens in Christchurch.
- David Bain is convicted of murdering five members of his family.
- First fast-ferry service begins operation across Cook Strait.

1995

- Team New Zealand wins America's Cup.
- Occupation of Moutoa Gardens, Wanganui.
- Waikato Raupatu Claims Settlement Act passed.
- New political parties form: the Conservatives, Christian Heritage and United New Zealand.
- Renewal of French nuclear tests results protest flotilla & navy ship "Tui" sailing for Moruroa Atoll.
- Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting in Auckland, Nelson Mandela visits.
- New Zealand contingent returns from Bosnia.

1996

- Imported pests Mediterranean fruit flies and white-spotted tussock moths cause disruption to export trade.
- Kahurangi National Park, the 13th National Park, is opened in north-west Nelson.
- Waitangi Tribunal recommends generous settlement of Taranaki land claims.
- First legal sports betting at TAB.
- The commercial radio stations and networks owned by Radio New Zealand are sold to Clear Channel creating The Radio Network.

- \$170 million Ngai Tahu settlement proposed, \$40 million Whakatohea settlement announced.

- 12 October: First MMP election brings National/New Zealand First coalition government.

1997

- America's Cup damaged in attack by a Māori activist.
- TV4 begins daily broadcasts.
- Customs Service cracks down on imported Japanese used cars following claims of odometer fraud.
- Auckland's Sky Tower is opened.
- Compulsory superannuation is rejected by a margin of more than nine to one in New Zealand's first postal referendum.

Zealand's first postal referendum.

- Jim Bolger resigns as Prime Minister after losing support of the National Party caucus, and is replaced by New Zealand's first woman Prime Minister, Jenny Shipley.

1998

- The women's rugby team, the Black Ferns, become the world champions.

- Auckland city businesses hit by a power cut lasting several weeks. The crisis of over a month results in an inquiry into Mercury Energy.
- The National - New Zealand First coalition Government is dissolved leaving the Jenny Shipley led National Party as a minority government.
- Several cases of tuberculosis discovered in S. Auckland in the worst outbreak for a decade.
- The Hikoī of Hope marches to Parliament, calling for more support for the poor.
- The government announces plans to lease 28 fighter aircraft but says no to a new naval frigate.
- Prime TV launched

1999

- APEC is held in Auckland
- Alcohol purchase age for off-licenses reduced from 20 to 18 years of age
- General Election, 1999. Helen Clark's Fifth Labour Government is sworn in.

2000

- January: The name suppression of American bnaire Peter Lewis, who was arrested and convicted of drug possession charges, causes controversy.
- Knighthoods are Abolished

2001

- Interest accrual is removed from student loans while studying. Students who accrued interest prior to 2001 are still required to pay.
- Air New Zealand bailout, government purchases a 76.5% share in the company
- New Zealand contributes Troops to Operation Enduring Freedom against the Taliban and Al Qaeda in Afghanistan

2002

- Kiwibank is formed
- 30 June: The population of Canterbury reaches half a million.
- 27 July: 2002 general election, Labour-led government returned for a second term.

2003

- Population of New Zealand exceeds 4 million.
- Prostitution Reform Act 2003 passed in parliament
- Appeals to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council abolished; Supreme Court of New Zealand established, and begins work in early 2004.

2004

- Foreshore and Seabed Act passed.
- Civil Union Act passed
- Māori Party formed.
- Maori TV begins broadcasting.

2005

- 17 September: 2005 general election, Labour-led government returned for a third term.

2006

- Labour enacts its election promise to remove interest on loans to students living in New Zealand.
- Five cent coins are dropped from circulation and existing 10 cent, 20 cent and 50 cent coins are replaced with smaller coins.
- The government announces a NZ\$11.5 bn surplus, the largest in the country's history and second only to Denmark in the Western World.
- South Island population reaches 1 million

2007

- David Bain's final Privy Council appeal results in the quashing of his convictions for the murder of his family. A re-trial is ordered by the Solicitor-General of New Zealand.
- 2 May: Freeview is launched, providing free-to-air digital television.
- 1 July: KiwiSaver retirement savings scheme introduced.
- 2 July Willie Apiata receives the first Victoria Cross for New Zealand, the first New Zealander awarded a VC since World War II.
- 18 December: Electoral Finance Act enacted.

2008

- 11 January: mountaineer Sir Edmund Hillary dies.
- 8 November: General election: The National Party gains the largest share ending 9 years of Labour-led government.
- 27 November: (28 November NZ Time.) XL Airways Germany A320 Flight 888T, an aeroplane owned by Air New Zealand crashes in the Mediterranean Sea off the south coast of France, killing all seven on board, 5 of whom are New Zealanders.
- Helen Clark is named Administrator of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), ranking third in the UN office
- National reintroduces titular honours 6 years after Labour removed them from the New Zealand Honours System in 2000.

2009

- Knighthoods, Abolished by the previous government, are restored.
- 6 March: David Bain retrial begins, resulting in not guilty verdicts on all five murder charges on 5 June
- 28 April: First confirmed New Zealand case in the 2009 swine flu outbreak.

2010

- 4 September: A magnitude 7.1 earthquake strikes the Canterbury Region causing widespread damage to Christchurch and surrounding areas.
- 19 November: Pike River mine explosion traps and kills 29 miners.

2011

- 22 February: A magnitude 6.3 earthquake strikes Christchurch causing widespread damage and 184 deaths.
- 8 March: Census scheduled for this date is cancelled due to the Christchurch earthquake.
- 23 October: All Blacks win Rugby World Cup against France, 8-7 in Eden Park, New Zealand.
- 26 November: 2011 general election: Fifth National Government re-elected to second term with reduced majority.

2012

- 5 November – Royal Commission into the Pike River mine disaster reports.

2013

- 19 August: Same-sex marriage is legalized.
- 12 October: 2013 local government elections held.

2014

- 20 January: Eketahuna earthquake causes moderate damage in the lower North Island.
- 20 September: 2014 general election is held. The National Party wins a third term in office.
- October: New Zealand wins a seat on the United Nations Security Council

2015

- February: New Zealand joins the fight against ISIS by sending troops to Iraq to train Iraqi Soldiers against the Islamic Terror Group.

REFERENCES BOOKS

- Alley, Roderic (2008). *New Zealand in World Affairs IV 1990–2005*. Victoria University Press.
- Bain, Carolyn (2006). *New Zealand*. Lonely Planet.
- Garden, Donald (2005). Stoll, Mark, ed. *Australia, New Zealand, and the Pacific: an environmental history*. Nature and Human Societies. ABC-CLIO/Greenwood.
- Kennedy, Jeffrey (2007). "Leadership and Culture in New Zealand". In Chhokar, Jagdeep; Brodbeck, Felix; House, Robert. *Culture and Leadership Across the World: The GLOBE Book of In-Depth Studies of 25 Societies*. US: Psychology Press.
- Hay, Jennifer; Maclagan, Margaret; Gordon, Elizabeth (2008). *Dialects of English: New Zealand English*. Edinburgh University Press.
- King, Michael (2003). *The Penguin History of New Zealand*. New Zealand: Penguin Books.
- Mein Smith, Philippa (2005). *A Concise History of N.Z.* Australia: Cambridge University Press.
- Bateman, David, ed. (2005). *Bateman New Zealand Encyclopedia (6th ed.)*
- Sinclair, Keith; revised by Dalziel, Raewyn (2000). *A History of New Zealand*.
- Statistics New Zealand. *New Zealand Official Yearbook (annual)*.
- "Māori foods – kai Māori". *The Encyclopedia of New Zealand*. 2016
- Jump up "2013 Census – Cultural Diversity". Statistics New Zealand.
- "Population clock". Statistics New Zealand.
- *Human Development Report 2015* (PDF). United Nations.
- *History of New Zealand*. Newzealand.com.
- Wilson, John (March 2009). "European discovery of New Zealand – Tasman's achievement". *Te Ara: The Encyclopedia of New Zealand*.
- Mackay, Duncan (1986). "The Search For The Southern Land". In Fraser, B. *The New Zealand Book Of Events*. Auckland: Reed Methuen. pp. 52–54.
- Brunner, Thomas (1851). *The Great Journey: an expedition to explore the interior of the Middle Island, New Zealand, 1846-8*. Royal Geographical Society.
- Clark, Ross (1994). "Mori and Māori: The Linguistic Evidence". In Sutton, Douglas. *The Origins of the First New Zealanders*. Auckland: Auckland University Press. pp. 123–135.
- Cooper, R.; Millener, P. (1993). "The New Zealand biota: Historical background and new research". *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*. 8 (12): 429.



CONTENTS

№	CHAPTERS & UNITS	Pages
1.	FOREWORD	3
2.	CHAPTER I. GEOGRAPHY	
3.	UNIT I. GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEY & CLIMATE	5
4.	UNIT II. FLORA & FAUNA	24
5.	CHAPTER II. DEMOGRAPHY	
6.	UNIT I. MIGRATION & LANGUAGE & RELIGION	32
7.	UNIT II. EDUCATION SYSTEM	52
8.	CHAPTER III. HISTORY OF NEW ZEALAND	
9.	UNIT I. EARLY HISTORY	80
10.	UNIT II. THE TREATY OF WAITANGY	102
11.	CHAPTER IV. POLITICS	
12.	UNIT I. THE POLITICAL SURVEY	109
13.	UNIT II. THE ECONOMICAL SURVEY	182
14.	CHAPTER V.. SOCIETY & CULTURES	
15.	UNIT I. THE CULTURAL SURVEY	194
16.	UNIT II. ARTS & LITERATURE	205
16.	UNIT III. MUSIC LIFE	219
18.	UNIT IV. SPORT LIFE	231
19.	CHAPTER VI. MAJOR CITIES OF NEW ZEALAND	242
20.	APPENDIX I & APPENDIX II	310
21.	REFERENCES	333